

sh



Europe



Asia :



Africa :

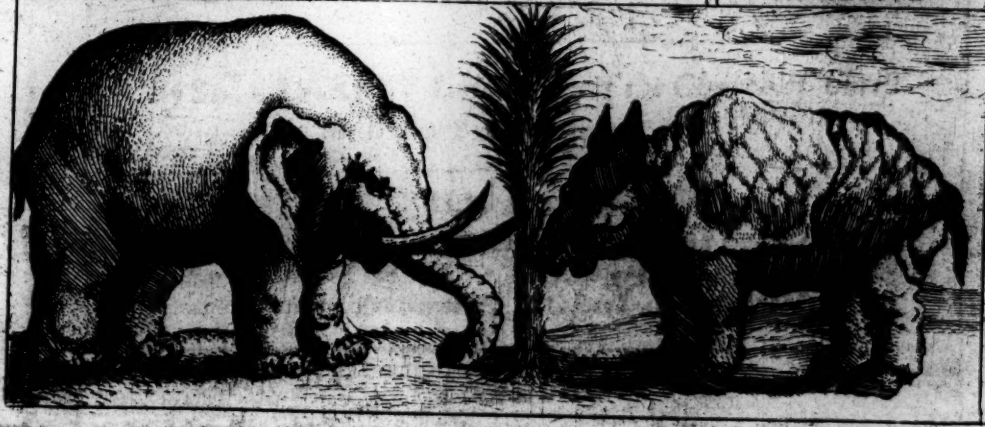


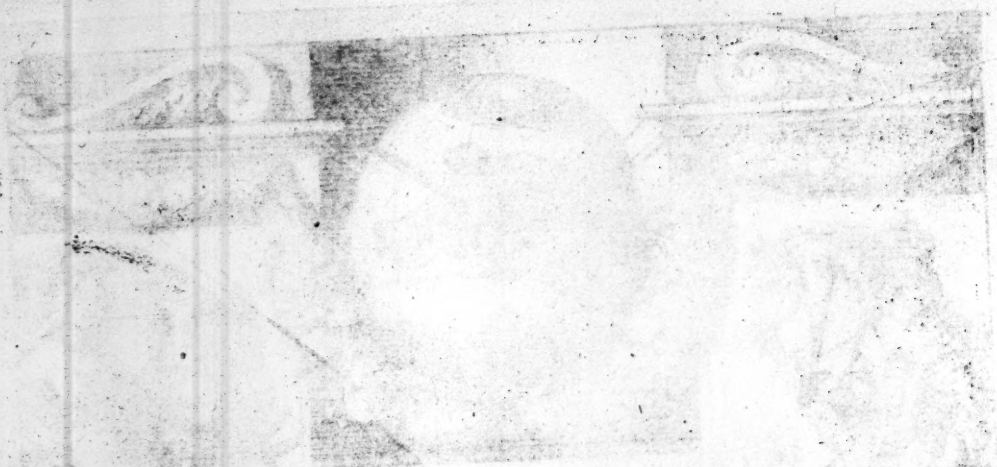
America

A
GEOGRAPHICALL
DESCRIPTION
OF ALL THE COUNTRIES
IN THE KNOWNE WORLD
as also
of the Chiefest Cit-
ties, Famousst Str-
uctures, Greatest
Rivers, Strangest
Fountaines &c.
Together with
The rarest Beasts, Birds, Fishes
&c, which are Least knowne
amongst vs.
BY

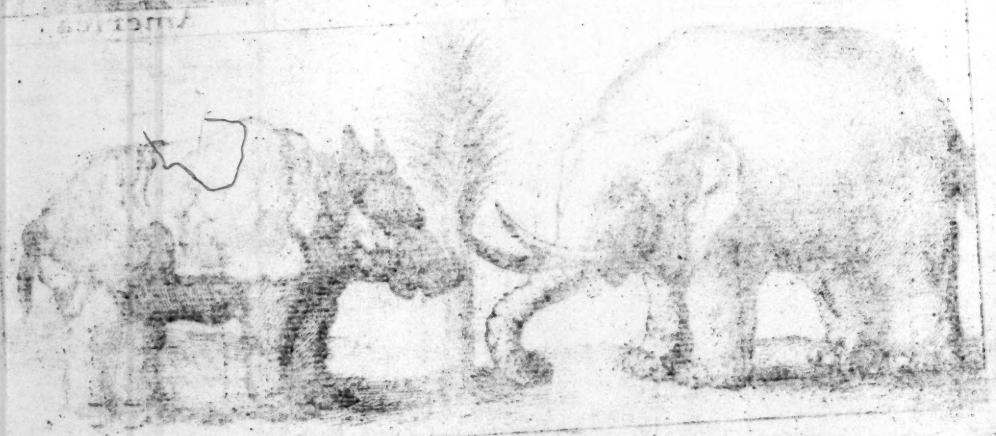
SA: CLARKE :

R Gaywood fecit





A
GEOGRAPHICAL
DICTIONARY
OF ALL THE COUNTRIES
IN THE KNOWN WORLD
AND THE ADJACENT
ISLANDS, MOUNTAINS,
RIVERS, &c.
BY
J. K. L. L. L.
LONDON



A
Geographical Description
Of all the
COUNTRIES
In the Known
WORLD.

AS ALSO
Of the greatest and famous Cities, and Fabricks
which have been, or are now remaining : Whereunto
are now added, an Alphabetical-Description of all the Counties
in *England*, and *Wales*; and of the Four Chiefest *English*
Plantations in *AMERICA*.

Together with
The rarest Beasts, Fowls, Birds, Fishes, and Serpents
which are least Known amongst us.

Collected out of the most Approved Authors, and from
such as were Eye-witnesses of most of the things
contained herein.

By SA. CLARKE, Late Pastor of the Church of Christ
in Bennet Finck, London.

PSALM 104. 24, 25.

*O Lord, how manifold are thy Works ! In Wisdom hast thou made them all ;
The Earth is full of thy Riches : So is the great and wide Sea, wherein
are things creeping innumerable : Both small and great Beasts, &c.*

LONDON,

Printed by Tho. Millburn for Robert Clavel, Tho. Passinger, William Cadman,
William Whirwood, Tho. Sawbridge, and William Birch, 1671.

Geographical Description
 of all the
 famous and
 principal Cities,
 Towns, Castles,
 Forts, Rivers,
 Mountains, Seas,
 and other remarkable
 things in the
 World.

WORLD.

AS ALSO
 Of the greatest and famous Cities and Towns
 which have been, or are now remaining: Whereunto
 are now added, an Alphabetical-Description of all the Countries
 in England, and Wales; and of the four Chief Kingdoms
 of France, Spain, Portugal, and the Netherlands.

Together with
 The rarest Beasts, Fowls, Birds, Fishes, and Serpents
 which are best known amongst us.
 Collected out of the most Approved Authors, and from
 such as were Eye-witnesses of most of the things
 contained therein.

By **SAMUEL CLARKE**, Late Pastor of the Church of Christ
 in Beckett Street, London.

TSALM 106
 O Lord, how manifold are thy Works! in wisdom hast thou made them all:
 The Earth is full of thy Creatures: 2. In the great and wide Sea, wherein
 are things creeping innumerable: 3. Both Fishes, and Great Beasts, &c.

Printed by **Wm. Woodcock**, T. S. Woodcock, and William Burch, 1671.
 Printed by **Wm. Woodcock**, T. S. Woodcock, and William Burch, 1671.



A
GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION
Of all the
COUNTRIES
In the Known
WORLD.

The Division of the World.



THE Earth is commonly divided into four parts,
Asia, Africa, Europe, and America.

Asia Described.

Asia is divided into two parts: *Asia* the less, next to *Europe*, called also *Anatolia*, or *Natolia*, thus bounded: Towards the West and North, is *Greece*: Full West is the *Archipelagus*: On the East is the River *Euphrates*: On the North is the *Euxine Sea*: And on the South the *Mediterranean*. This Country was once of admirable fertility, affording all sorts of Commodities, both for necessity and delight: But for the sins of her Inhabitants its turned into barrenness, having been so often wasted by the great Monarchs of the Earth. First, by the *Babylonians*, then by the *Medes* and *Persians*, then by the *Grecians*, then by the *Romans*, and lastly by the *Turks*, who having made such woful havock, that in it are to be seen the ruins of above four thousand Cities, and Towns: the residue have lost both the Names, and Memory of their Predecessors,

Asia Described.

fors, and the people are false from the Knowledge, Religion, and Industry of their Fore-fathers: and for the most part are *Mahumetans*.

In this *Asia* the Less, are contained these Provinces: *Caria, Fonia, Doris, Lydia, Aolus, Phrygia-minor, and major, Cilicia, Pamphilia: Lycia, Bythinia, Pontus, Paphlagonia, Galacia, Cappadocia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, and Armenia-minor.*

In *Fonia* stood *Miletum*, where *Paul* Preached to the Elders, *Acts* 20. 17. and *Ephesus*.

In *Lydia*, were seated *Laodiceo, Thyatira, Philadelphia, Sardis* and *Pergamus*.

In *Phrygia-minor* was *Adramitium*, mentioned *Act* 27. 2.

In *Phrygia-major* was *Colosse*, to whom *Paul* wrote his Epistle.

In *Cilicia* was *Tarsus* where *Paul* was born. In this Country feed those Goats whose hair makes our curious Chamlets, and Grogerams, falsely called Camels hair.

In *Pamphilia* are seated *Perga, Pisidia, and Attalia, Sea-Towns, Act* 13. 13, 14.

In *Lycia*, the chief City was *Patara*.

In *Lycaonia*, were *Iconium* and *Listra*.

In *Pisidia*, was the famous City of *Antiochia*.

In *Asia* the Greater, are contained these Countries, *Syria, Palestine, Armenia-major, Arabia the Happy, Stony, Desert, Media, Assyria, Mesopotamia, Persia, Chaldea, Parthia, Hircania, Tartaria, China, and India.*

In *Syria*, are *Phanicia, Calosyria* and *Syrophanicia*.

In *Phanicia*, are *Tyre* and *Sidon, Sarepta* and *Ptolamais*.

In *Calosyria*, are *Hieropolis, Damascus, Aleppo, Tripolis, &c.*

Palestine is in length two hundred miles: in breadth but fifty: containing *Samaria, Idumaea, Judaea, Galilee* the higher, called *Galilee* of the Gentiles: *Galilee* the lower, wherein were *Nazareth*, and *Mount Tabor*, where *Christ* was transfigured.

Armenia-major, now *Turkomania*, wherein was *Colchus*, whence *Jason* fetched the Golden Fleece.

Arabia divided into three parts, *Arabia Deserta*, where the Children of *Israel* were fed with *Manna* forty Years. *Arabia Petrosa*, where *Mount Sinai* was, and the Law given. *Arabia Felix*, abounding with Spices and Drugges, where *Medina* is, the place of *Mahomets* Sepulchre.

Media, where the Fruits of the Country are said to be always green, and flourishing.

Assyria, where *Nineveh* stood, to which *Fonah* was sent.

Mesopotamia, where was *Babylon*.

Persia a great Empire, where the Regal City is *Persepolis*.

Chaldea, often mentioned in Scripture.

Parthia, the Inhabitants whereof were famous for their Archery, and Opposition against the *Romans*.

Hircania, which hath many Cities of note, and abounds with Wine, and Honey.

Tartaria, formerly called *Scythia*, whose Queen *Tomyris* overcame *Cyrus*,

rus, and cut off his head: They have neither Cities nor houses, but live in hoards; their Prince is the great *Cham*.

China is a very great, populous, and fruitful Country, and the Inhabitants are very ingenuous, but it is lately over-run by the *Tartars*, as you shall hear afterwards.

India, through the midst whereof runs the River *Ganges*, dividing it into *India intra Gangem*, which lieth towards the West, and *India extra Gangem*, which lieth towards the East. The chief place whereof is *Goa*, where the Vice-roy of *Portugal* resides.

The Islands of *Asia* the Less are *Rhodes*, over against *Caria*; and *Cyprus*, formerly consecrated to *Venus*.

In the *Indian Ocean* the Islands are very many, principally *Ormus*, *Zeilan*, *Sumatra*, *Avira insula*, *bocuro*, *Fava major*, and *minor*, *Fapan*, the *Molucco's*, and the *Philippine* Islands, which abound with Spices of all sorts, Pearls, and Gold, whereof I will now give a more particular account.

Asia minor, more largely described.

Cappadocia Described.

Cappadocia, called also *Leucosyria*, and now *Amasia*, stretcheth four hundred and fifty miles along the *Euxine Sea*; bounded on the West, with *Paphlagonia*, *Galatia*, and part of *Pamphilia*, on the South with *Cilicia*, on the East with the Hills *Antitaurus*, and *Moschius*, and part of *Euphratis*; Here runneth *Halis*, the end of *Crasus* Empire, both in the site and fate thereof, hee being deceived with that ambiguous Oracle, *Crasus Halin penetrans, magnam parvertet opum vim*, that passing *Halis*, hee should overturn a Great State, which hee interpreting actively of his attempts against *Cyrus*, verified it passively in himself. In *Capadocia* was the City of *Comana*, famous by the Temple of *Bellona*, and a great multitude of such as were there inspired by Devillish illusions. Not far thence also was *Castabala*, where was the Temple of *Diana Persica*.

Galatia, or *Gallo-gracia*, hath on the South, *Pamphilia*, and on the North its washed with the *Euxine Sea*, by the space of two hundred and fifty miles. *Sinope* was the chief City: *Dejotarus* a famous King: but *Galacia* is made more famous by *St. Pauls* Epistle written to the Church thereof.

Pontus, and *Bithinia*, now called *Bursia*, hath on the West, the mouth of *Pontus*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and part of *Propontis*; *Galacia* on the East: part of the *Euxine Sea* on the North: and *Asia*, properly so called, on the South: The most famous Cities in it were *Nice*, wherein was celebrated the first General Council gathered against the *Arians*: *Nicomedia*, sometimes the seate of the Emperours; *Apamia*, or *Bursa*, nigh to Mount *Olympus*, where the first *Ottamans* had their Seat-Royal, and all of that race (except the Great *Turks* themselves) are still there buried: *Chalcedon* builded seventeen years before *Bizantium*,

Asia minor Described.

and the builders thereof are said to be blind, which neglected that better seat. Here was held a famous Council of six hundred and thirty Bishops against the Heresie of *Eutiches*.

Paphlagonia hath on the North *Pontus*, on the East the River *Halis*, on the South *Phrygia* and *Galacia*, and on the West *Bythinia*: *Petrus* tells us of a Fountain here that seems to be mixed with Wine, that makes drunken such as drink freely thereof.

Asia, properly so called, now *Serenum*, is bounded on the West with part of *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*, the *Aegean*, *Icarian* and *Myrtoan* Seas; On the South with the *Rhodian* Sea, *Lycia* and *Pamphilia*; On the East with *Galacia*: and on the North with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and part of *Propontis*. In which space are contained *Phrygia*, *Caria*, and both *Myssia's*, *Eolis*, *Ionia*, *Doris*, and *Lydia*.

Phrygia is divided into the greater, and the less, called also *Hellepontica*, and *Troas*. The greater, lyeth Eastward, and is so called from the River *Phryx*, which parts it from *Caria*. Here stood *Midium* the Royal Seat of *Mydas*, and *Apamia* the *Phrygian* Metropolis. Here also upon the River *Sangarius* stood *Gordie*, where was the *Gordian* knot, which when *Alexander* could not untie, hee cut it in sunder with his sword.

In the lesser *Phrygia* stood the Eye of *Asia*, & Star of the East, called *Ilium*, or *Troy*, destroyed by the *Grecians* after ten years siege, the ruins whereof appear at this day, the walls, and decayed buildings entertaining the beholder with a kind of Majesty; the walls were of a large circuit, of great, spongy, black, and hard stones, cut foursquare, the ruines of the Turrets on the walls are yet to be seen, also great Marble Tombs of ancient Workmanship made Chest-fashion, and their covers whole are yet to be seen without the walls. Many great Cisterns made to receive rain water are yet whole; The soil about it is dry, and barren: The Rivers *Xanthus*, and *Simois* so much famous, are small Rivers, which in Summer are quite dry.

Nunc seges est ubi Troja fuit.

Cyzicus was a City of *Myssia*, wherein was a famous Temple, whose Pillars were four cubits thick, and fifty cubits high, each of one stone, the whole building was made of polished stone, and each stone was joyned to other with a line of Gold: The Image of *Jupiter* within was made of Ivory, Crowned with a Marble *Apollo*, which City and Temple were swallowed up in an Earthquake, and probably for their abominable Idolatry. The like befel *Philadelphia* (one of the seven Churches to which *St. John* wrote) another City of *Myssia*, and the like to *Magnesia* in the same Region.

A little hence standeth *Abydus*, and over against it on *Europe* side was *Sestos*; one of the guards of the *Turkish* Empire, he having built Castles there which are well furnished, and the Straits not being above seven Furlongs over. Here *Xerxes* joyned *Asia* to *Europe* by a Bridge, for the transportation of his huge Army into *Greece*.

In

In Myrra there was a famous Pine-tree that was four and twenty Feet in circumference, and growing up for seventy Foot from the Root, was then divided into three Arms, equidistant, which afterwards gathered themselves into one top two hundred Foot high. The Temple of Diana at Ephesus was one of the Worlds Wonders, 220 Years were spent in the building of it. It was built upon a Marsh to prevent hurt by Earthquakes, which were very common in those parts: the first Foundation was laid upon Coals, the second upon Wooll. It was 435 Foot long, and 220 broad, there were in it 127 Pillars of Marble, fifty Foot in height, and thirty six of them curiously wrought and Engraven, the Works of so many Kings. The doors of the Temple were of Cyprus, which after 400 Years, were as fresh as if they had been new made. The Roof was of Cedar: The Image, which Superstition supposed to have come down from Jupiter, was made by one Cansia. Some say of Ebony, others of the Vine which had many holes made, and filled with Spikenard, the moisture whereof closed up the rifts. It was enriched and adorned with gifts beyond value. It was contrived by Cresiphon and was seven times fired; the last whereof was by Brasidas, who did it to get himself a Name. Herodotus Doris was almost surrounded with the Sea, wherein was Gnidus, a City famous for the Marble Image of Venus and Hylcarinus, famous for Heracles, and Diogenes the Historians; and for Mausolus whose Sepulchre erected by Artimisia his Wife and Sister, was accounted one of the seven Wonders of the World. Lycia is washed by the Sea for the space of two hundred miles. In it Mount Taurus ariseth, hence stretching it self Eastward under divers appellations, to the Indian Sea. Paphlagonia beareth Eastward from Lycia, and now together with Cilicia is by the Turks called Caramania.

Armenia minor, which is divided from the greater, now Turcomania, by the River Euphrates on the East.

A more full Description of the Countries is Asia-major, and the Land of Canaan Described.

The Land of Canaan Described. The Land of Canaan was first called Canaan, after that the posterity of Cham the Son of Noah had possessed it, when Moses and Joshua had conquered it, it was called the Land of Israel. After the Babylonish Captivity it was called the Land of Judaea. From the Philistines, which inhabited the Sea-coasts, it was called the Land of Palestine: And by Christians since, the Holy Land, or Iudaea, which hath best described it, makes it to bound Eastward on Syria, and Arabia; Southward on the Desert of Arabia and Egypt: Northward on Mount Libanus: And Westward on the Sea. From the Northward

the Reigon of *Decapolis*, so called from her ten Cities, which were, *Casarea Philippi, Asar, Kedes, Nephtalim, Sephet, Corazin, Bethsada, Capernaum, Fotopata, Tiberias*, and *Bethsan*, called also *Scythopolis*.

A Description of Hierusalem, and the Temple, as they were when they were destroyed by the Romans.

Hierusalem was compassed with a treble Wall on every side, save only on that part where it was inclosed with inaccessible Vallies; for on that side it needed only one Wall: It was built upon two Hills, the one opposite to the other, separated by a Valley, which was wonderously replenished with Houses. One of these Hills, whereon stood the upper-part of the City, was far higher, and steeper than the other; whereupon *K. David* compassing it about with a Wall, called it the *City of David*. The other Hill called *Acra*, was the place whereon the lower part of the City stood: And opposite to this *Acra*, was another Hill lower than it, which at first was divided from it by a large Valley; but when the *Asmonians* reigned, they filled up this Valley, and cut down the top of *Acra*, that it might not hide the Temple: Within one of the Vallies was *Siloam*, a Fountain sending forth abundance of clear, and sweet Water: The outmost Wall, by reason of the Valley about it, and the Rock whereon it stood, was Impregnable, the rather, because besides the situation, it was built very strongly by *David, Solomon*, and other Kings. A fourth Wall was begun by *Agrippa*: In humane reason, had this Wall been finished, the City could never have been taken: For he began to build it with stones 20 Cubits long, and ten Cubits broad, so that it could neither be easily undermined, nor battered with Engines: but he built this wall but ten cubits high, & then fearing least *Claudius Caesar* should think that he had a purpose to Rebel, he gave it over: Yet afterwards the *Fews* raised this Wall twenty Cubits high: Made a Battlement two Cubits high, and the Tower three Cubits, in all, four and twenty Cubits high: Besides, upon the Wall were three Towers, twenty Cubits broad, and twenty Cubits high, built four-square, very strongly; within these Towers were Rooms for men to dwell in, and Cisterns to receive Rain-water. The third Wall had ninety of these Towers, and between every Tower, were two hundred Cubits space: The second Wall had fourteen Towers; and the old Wall had threescore, and the compass of the whole City, was three and thirty Furlongs.

Between the North, and the West-part of the City, upon the outmost Wall, stood the Tower *Psephina*, which was raised threescore and ten Cubits high; so that in a clear day, a man might from thence discover *Arabia*, and the utmost Confins of the *Fews*, even to the Sea. Just opposite to this was the Tower *Hippicos*, built by *Herod* upon the old Wall, which for bigness, beauty, and strength, surpassed all others in the World: It had four corners, each of which, was five and twenty Cubits broad, as many long, and thirty Cubits high, and in no place hollow: On the top was a Well to receive Rain-water, twenty Cubits deep. On the top of all were Houses five and twenty Cubits high, divided into many Rooms: Above them were Battlements two Cubits high, and Turrets three Cubits high, so that in all, it was fourscore and five Cubits high.

He built also a second Tower, in breadth, and length, forty Cubites, and as many high, in figure of a square Pillar, all solid, and not hollow within: And above this, a Porch ten Cubits high, adorned with Turrets and Pinnacles: Over the midst of this Porch, he built another Tower, distinguished into goodly Rooms, and sumptuous Baths; and on the top, it was beautified with Turrets, and Pinnacles; so that the whole height was almost fourscore and ten Cubits.

Lastly, He built a third Tower, which he called after his Queens name, *Mariamne*, twenty Cubits high, and twenty broad, all of solid stone, and not hollow, having more stately and magnificent Lodgings in it than either of the former: It was in all fifty five Cubits high.

These Towers, though they were very high, yet by reason of their situation they seemed far higher: For the old Wall whereon they were built, stood upon a Rock that was thirty Cubits high, whereby their height was much increased: They were not built also of ordinary stone, but all of white Marble, whereof each stone was twenty Cubits long and ten Cubits broad, and five Cubits thick; and so curiously joyned together, that every Tower seemed but one stone; within the City was the Kings Palace, surpassing all that can be spoken of it, and for greatness, and curious Workmanship, may be compared with any other in the World: It was invironed with a Wall thirty Cubits high, adorned with goodly Towers round about, Beautified with Houses for an hundred, of the Nobility: The variety of the Marble wherewith it was built, was admirable; all sorts being therein used, though never so rare to be found. In every Room also were many Vessels of Gold, and Silver, and many Porches round about, adorned with most curious Pillars: There were in it very many pleasant Walks, adorned with all sorts of Trees, and Gardens, beset with Fountains that spouted up water on high, and Cisterns beautified with many Brazen Statues, from which ran out water continually.

The Temple Described.

The Temple was built upon a Rocky Mountain; the Plain on the top whereof, was at first scarce big enough for the Temple and Court, the Hill being very steep: But the people every day bringing Earth thither, at last made it plain, and large enough, and enclosed the Hill with a treble Wall, which was a work passing all expectation; to the effecting whereof, many Ages were spent, and all the Holy treasure offered to God from all parts of the World: The Foundations of the Temple were laid three hundred Cubits deep, and in many places more. The stones of it were forty Cubits, the Porches were double, and every one was supported by many stately Pillars, five and twenty Cubits high, all of one piece of white Marble; the tops of them were of Cedar so exactly wrought, as astonished the Beholders: These Porches were thirty Cubits broad, and the compass of all was six Furlongs. The Courts were curiously wrought, and paved with all sorts of stones.

Thirdly, the way to the inward Temple, was all inclosed with stones, wrought like Lattice-work, which were three Cubits high, of curious workmanship: To this second, there was an ascent by fourteen stairs, and aloft it was four-square, and enclosed with a Wall by it self, whose outside being
forty

forty Cubits high, was all covered with stairs to ascend up to it, and within, it was 25 Cubits high: At the top of the fourteen stairs within the Wall was a level, compassed with a Wall of three hundred Cubits, which had Gates in it; and between the Gates, were Porches opposite each to other, reaching from the Wall to the Treasury, supported with great and stately Pillars. All the Gates were covered with Plates of Gold, and Silver, only one was covered with *Corinthian* Brass, which for beauty, far excelled the other, dazzling the eyes of the Beholders: In every Gate were two Doors, each of them thirty Cubits high, and fifteen broad; and on each side they had Seats thirty Cubits long, and forty Cubits high, each one supported with two Pillars, twelve Cubits thick: Only the Gate which was covered with *Corinthian* Brass, was fifty Cubits high, the Gates were forty Cubits, and it was more richly adorned than the rest.

Fourthly, the *Holy of Holies* was situated in the midst of all, and had twelve stairs to go up to it. The fore-part of it was an hundred Cubits high, and as many Broad: Backward it was forty Cubits; on each side, it had as it were two Shoulders, rising up in height twenty Cubits: The first Gate was seventy Cubits high, and five and twenty wide, and had no Doors, so shew that Heaven was always open, &c. All the fore-parts were gilded, and all within was covered with fine Gold. The inward part was divided into two Rooms, whereof the first only might be seen, which was in height fourscore and ten Cubits, in length forty, and in breadth twenty: Round about the Wall was a Golden Vine, whereon hung many Grapes in clusters all of Gold, every cluster being about six Foot long: It had golden Gates fifty five Cubits high, and sixteen Cubits broad: It had curious Hangings of the same length, admirably wrought with Purple, Violet, and Scarlet Silk, all the Fabrick was so exquisitely, and richly wrought, that none could possibly imagine any Workmanship that it wanted. For it was all covered with a massie Plate of pure Gold, which dazzled the eyes of the Beholders: The top was all set with Rods of Gold, sharp like Pikes at the ends, lest Birds should sit thereon, and defile it. The stones wherewith it was built, were forty five Cubits large, five in length, six broad, and as many long. *Joseph. l. 6. c. 7.*

Jerusalem was a principal City in *Josua's* time, at which time *Nabonid* was King: Who was slain by *Josua*. Yet did the *Phoenicians* hold it almost four hundred years after, till *David* won it, though the Inhabitants did so much rely on the strength of the place, that they boasted that their Lame, and Blind should defend it. *2 Sam. 5: 6.*

David having conquered it, gave it an exceeding great Increase: Strengthened it with a Castle; and beautified it with many Palaces: And after his time, *Solomon* enlarged, and further beautified it, and strengthened it exceedingly. The Palaces, Gates, and Walls could not be matched in all the World. It had in it one hundred and fifty thousand Inhabitants, besides Women and Children; the Trench about it was sixty Foot deep, cut out of the Rock, and two hundred and fifty Foot broad; the like was scarce ever heard of.

Not long after, *Shishak*, King of *Egypt*, took and sacke it, and became Master, not only of *Solomon's* Riches, but of all *King David's* spoils which he had taken from many Nations. *2 Kings 14.*

The City of Nineve Described.

It was again sackt, and part of the Wall broken down by *Joas*, King of *Israel*, in *Amaziah's* time. *2 Kings 16.*

Not long after, *Achaz* the fifteenth King of *Judah* impoverished the Temple, to present *Tiglathpilezer* with the Treasures thereof. And *Manasses* lost what remained. *1 Chron. 5. 26. 2 Kings 25.* And *Nebuchadnezer* made this glorious City; with the Temple, Palaces, Walls, and Towers thereof, even with the ground. *2 Kings 19. 2 Chron. 18.*

It was built again by *Nehemiah*. *Chap. 12. 34. &c.* and again, the Temple and City were spoiled by *Bugses*, Lieutenant to *Artaxerxes*. Then by *Ptolemaus* the First. Then by *Antiochus Emphanes*: And again by *Apollonius*, his Lieutenant. After it was taken by *Pompey*: And Robbed by *Crassus* in his *Parthian Expedition*. Yet all the Losses that the Temple, and City sustained, were repaired by *Herod the Great*, who amplified the City, new built the Temple, and adorned it with many sumptuous Works, and left it in a more stately and glorious condition, than it was in the days of *Solomon*.

Lastly, about forty years after the Death of Christ (the sins of the *Jews* being come to the height) it was destroyed by *Titus* the *Roman*, who left it so desolate, that they which saw it afterwards, could scarce believe that ever there had been such a City in that place: Only he left the three *Herodian* Towers, as well for Lodgings for the *Roman* Garrisons, as to make his Victory more glorious. Yet afterwards, some of the despised *Jews* began to Build, and Inhabit some part of the City: But after sixty five years, when they began to revolt again, *Elas Adrian*, the Emperour, slew many thousands of them, overthrow the three *Herodian* Towers, with all the rest, not leaving one stone upon another as our Saviour Christ had fore-told.

But when his fury was appeased, he took one part without the Wall, wherein stood Mount *Calvary*, and Christ's Sepulchre, and made it a capacious City, which he called after his Name, *Elia Capitolia*: And in the Gate towards *Beulah*, he caused a Sow to be cut in Marble, and set it in the Front, to despise the *Jews*, making an Edict, that thenceforth none of them should ever enter into the City, nor dare so much as to behold it from any high Place.

Yet the Christian Religion flourishing in *Palestine*, it was Inhabited by all Nations, especially Christians, and so it continued 500 years. And Anno Christi 636. It was taken by the *Egyptian Saracens*, who held it 400 and odd years. And in the year 1099. it was regained by *Godfrey of Bullen*, who being elected King, refused to be crowned with a Crown of Gold, where Christ, for whom he fought, was there crowned with Thorns. It continued to him and his successors for 88 years, till Anno 1197. it was regained by *Saladin* of *Egypt*: and lastly, Anno 1517, the *Turks* cast out the *Egyptians*, and hold it to this day, and call it *Cusumbarie*, or the *Holy City*. See *Walter Bonting's Hist. of the World*.

The City of Nineve Described.

Nineve was first founded by *Assur*, the Son of *Sem*, *Gen. 11. 10*: Enlarged by *Ninus*, the third *Babylonish* King: the compass of it was four hundred and eight furlongs, or sixty four *Italian* miles, the walls were one hundred foot high, and so broad, that three Chariots might pass abreast upon them: upon

The City of Babylon Described.

the walls were fifteen hundred towers, each of them two hundred foot high: It's called a great City, *Jonah* 3.3. It was eight years in building, and there were never fewer than ten thousand Workmen about it.

The City of Babylon Described.

Babylon was founded by *Nimrod*, *Gen.* 10.10. but enlarged by *Semiramis*, who for the carrying on of that work, drew together thirty hundred thousand workmen; who in one year finished the walls, which contained in circuit 480. furlongs, or 64. Italian miles: They were 200. foot high, and 50. foot thick; so that six Chariots might drive abreast on them. The River *Euphrates* ran through the midst of it: over which, she built a strong and stately Bridge of a mile long, binding each stone to other, with clips of Iron fastened with molten Lead. These Walls were one of the Seven Wonders of the World. It was built four-square, each side 16. miles long; situated in a large Plain. *Aristotle* calls it a Country, rather than a City: and it must needs be very great, when some part of it was taken three days before the other heard of it.

It had a hundred Brazen Gates, and two hundred and fifty Towers upon the Walls, for beauty, and strength. *Semiramis* built in it two Palaces both for ornament, and defence: One in the West, which was sixty furlongs in compass, with high Brick-Walls, and within that a less, and within that a third, wherein also was an Impregnable Tower. These were wrought sumptuously with Images of Beasts: It had three stately Gates, and within the Walls were Game of Beasts of sundry sorts. The other Palace was in the East, on the other side of the River, containing thirty furlongs in circuit.

Semiramis her Obelisk Described.

Semiramis Queen of Babylon, caused an huge Obelisk, square, and of the fashion of a Pyramid, to be cut out of the *Armenian* Mountains 150 foot long, and 24. foot thick, which with much difficulty was brought to the River *Euphrates*, and from thence to Babylon, where she erected it, to be matter of admiration to future ages. *Diod.*

The Rarities in old Babylon Described.

Within the heart of this huge & stately City of Babylon, she built a tower, reckoned the worlds wonder: It had a 100 brazen Gates, & 250 Towers. *Semiramis* also built in the same City, a stately Temple, which she dedicated to *Cush*, or *Jupiter Belus*, four-square, each side containing two furlongs, or a 1000 paces, with thick towering walls, entered by four Gates of polished Brass. In the midst was a solid Tower of the height, & thickness of a furlong: upon this another, & so each higher than another, being 8 in number, reaching far above the middle Region of the Air. In the highest Tower was a Chappel, and therein a fair Bed covered, and a Table of gold, in the top of this chappel, she placed three golden Statues, one of *Jupiter*, 40 foot long, weighing a 1000 Talents (each Talent containing 63 pounds, & almost ten ounces): Another of *Oris*, weighing as much, sitting in a golden Throne, at her feet two Lions, and hard by huge Serpents of silver, each of 30 Talents. The third Image was of *Phoebus* standing, in weight 300 Talents: to all which was a common Table of gold 40 foot long, and 12 broad, weighing 50 Talents. There were also two standing Cups of 30 Talents, and two Vessels for perfume, of the like weight. Besides three other Vessels of gold weigh-

Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon & Rarities Described.

ing 1200 Talents: All which, the *Persian* Kings after their conquest of it took away. *Herod.*

Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon, with it's Rarities Described.

Nebuchadnezzar, after he came to it, having conquered all the neighbouring Nations, enriched this Temple of *Belus* with their Spoils, and added a new City to the old, without the same, which he compassed about with three walls, and made in them stately gates: and neer his Fathers Palace, he built another more stately, wherein he raised stone-Works like unto Mountains, which he planted with all manner of Trees: He made also *Pensile Gardens* (one of the Worlds Wonders) born upon Arches four-square, each square containing 400 foot, filled above with earth, wherein grew all sorts of Trees and Plants: The Arches were built one upon another in convenient height, still increasing as they ascended: the highest which bear the walls were fifty cubits high: He made also *Aqueducts* for the watering of this Garden. He erected also an Image of gold in the Plain of *Dura* 60 cubits high, and six broad: These stately buildings made him so to boast, *Is not this great Babel that I have built for the house of the Kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty?* *Herod.*

When Alexander took it, he had in it two hundred thousand Talents of Gold.

The Tower of Babylon Described.
About one hundred and thirty years after *Noah's* coming out of the Ark, his Posterity being affrighted with the late Flood, under *Nimrod* they intended to raise up such a Pile, as should secure them from a second deluge, and admirable it is to consider, what multitudes of men there were in the world in so short a space, there being but eight Persons that came out of the Ark, and now this building was carried on by five hundred thousand men; the Basis of it was nine miles in compass, and in a few years, they raised it above 5000 paces into the Sky, and had proceeded farther, but that God by confounding their Languages, despersed them over the whole face of the Earth. *Herb. Trav.*

The Country about *Babylon* hath been the fruitfulest in the world, yielding ordinarily 200, and in some places 300 increase: The Blades of the Wheat and Barley are about four Fingers broad, they cut their Corn twice in the year, and depasture it a third time, or else it would be nothing but Blades. *Pur. Pilgr. p. 59.*

The City of Bagdat Described.

Bagdat is raised out of the Ruins of old *Babylon*: It's in circuit above three miles, containing 15000 families: It's watered by *Tygris* somewhat broader than the *Thames*; it hath a Bridge over it, made upon thirty long Boats, chained together, made to open, and shut at pleasure: The Mosque stands at the West-end, large, round, and pleasantly raised of white Free-stone: The Palace joyns to the Market, it's large, but low: The *Ceha*, house, is a house of good fellowship, where every Evening, they assemble to drink a certain *Syrian* Liquor, a black thick, bitter portion, brewed out of *Buxum* berries, of great repute, because it provokes Lust, and purges Melancholly: The Buzzar is square, and comely, the Gardens are sweet and lovely.

Syria Described.

Syria bounds North-ward upon *Cilicia*, and part of *Cappadocia* by Mount *Taurus*: on the South, upon *Judea*, and part of *Arabia-Petrea*; on the East upon

upon *Arabia Deserta*, and *Euphrates* : and on the West, upon the *Syrian-Sea*. This Country is thought to have been the Habitation of our first Parents before the Flood; and of *Noah*, and the better part of his Family, after. *Hierapolis* was the chief City, where was a Temple built in the midst of the City, compassed with a double wall : The Porch looking North-ward, was almost 100 fathoms high : The Temple it self, was 300 fathoms, at the top whereof, stood Images of *Priapus* ; which was their god, whom they served with filthy and godless vices. The Temple within shined with gold, and the Roof was wholly of the same Metall. It yielded so fragrant a smell, that the Garments of those that came into it, retained the scent long after : within it was a Quire, where stood the Images of *Jupiter*, supported with Bulls, and of *Juno*, sitting upon a Lyon, with a Scepter in one hand, and a Distaffe in the other, adorned with many Jewels ; and amongst the rest, on her head, one called the *Lamp*, yielding light in the night season.

Not far from the City was a lake two hundred fathoms deep, wherein was preserved sacred Fishes, and in the midst thereof, an Altar of stone, crowned always with Garlands, and burning with Odours.

Antioch, another City in *Syria*, was built by *Selencus*, and was sometimes the Seat-Royal of the *Syrian Kings*, and afterwards it was the third City in the *Romane Empire* : The third Seat of the Christian Patriarks : And the first place where the Disciples were called Christians : but now it's a Sepulchre to it self, being left but a small Village.

Damascus, another Regal City, was fair, and great, every side containing fifteen miles, by it ran the River *Pharphar*, that watered their gardens : But *Abana* entered into the City, and by Conduits was carried into their private Houses, both of them adding both pleasure and profit to the Inhabitants ; which made *Naaman* prefer them before all the *Waters of Israel*. In it was a Synagogue of the *Ismaelites*, a stately building, wherein was a Wall of Glais, distinguished by 365 Holes, in each of which was a Dial with twelve Degrees, answering to the hours of the day, within it were Bathes and costly Buildings, so rich of gold and silver, as seemed incredible : It had forty great Porches in the circuit of it, wherein 9000 Lamps, all of gold, and silver, hanged from the Roof of them. It was called the Palace of *Benhadad*.

Aleppo is now the chiefest City in *Syria* : wherein this is very remarkable, that though the Plague rage never so much (as many times it doth) yet upon that very day wherein *Sol* enters into *Leo*, which is usually the twelfth or thirteenth day of *July*, it immediately ceaseth, and all that are then sick, amend, and such as are then come abroad, need fear no further danger. The *Turks* call *Aleppo*, *Halep*, which signifies Milk, because it yields great store of Milk. It's usual here with many Christians, to take a Woman of the Country (provided she be not a *Turk*, for it's Death for a Christian to meddle with them) and when they have bought them, to Enrol them in the *Cadi's Book*, and so to use them as Wives at Bed, and Bord, while they sojourn there, and then at their departure, to leave them to shift for themselves, and Children.

Tripolis is a City on the main Land of *Syria*, near unto Mount *Libanus*, which is a Mountain of three days journey in length, reaching from *Tripolis*

The Empire of Persia Described.

to *Damascus*: The Christians which dwell upon this Mountain, are called *Maronites*, they are a very simple, and ignorant people, yet civil, kind, and curious to strangers. There are now few Cedars growing here, only in one place, there are four and twenty growing together, they are tall, and as big as the greatest Oaks, with divers rows of Branches, one over another, stretching stait out, as though they were kept by Art. There is no place in all the World; wherein they speak the *Syriack* Tongue naturally at this day, but only in four Villages on this Mountain, which are *Eden*, *Hutcheeth*, *Shany*, and *Boloza*. Near unto *Tripolis*, there is a gallant Plain of about a mile in length, full of Olive, and Fig-trees.

Scandaroon, by Christians called *Alexandretta*, is in the very bottom of the *Straights*: The Air is very unwholsome, and Infects those that stay any time there, occasioned by two high Mountains, which keep away the Sun from it a great part of the day: The Water also near the Town is very unwholsome. Here our Merchants land their goods, and send them by *Caravan* upon Camels to *Aleppo*, distant about three days journey. Here are many *Fackalls*, which in the night make a great crying, and coming to a Grave where a Corse hath been buried the day before, if the Grave be not well filled with many great stones upon it, they will scrape up the earth, and devour the Corps. *Mr. Bidulphs Travels.*

The Empire of Persia Described.

Persia at this day hath many famous Provinces, subjected to her Command; As *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Hyrkania*, *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Evergeta*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Margiana*, *Paropamisfa*, *Caramania*, *Gedrosia*, *Susiana*, *Arabia*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, and *Mengrellia*, twenty Noble Kingdoms of old: The whole Empire is bounded East, West, North, and South, with *India*, *Arabia*, the *Caspian*, and *Persian* Seas. In length from East to West, is one Thousand three Hundred and Twenty miles; And in breadth, from North to South, it's one thousand four hundred fourscore and eight miles: So that the whole circuit is about four thousand miles: The Revenues of the *Persian* King, amount yearly to the sum of one Million, and one hundred and ninety thousand pounds Sterling.

The *Persians* are usually big-Boned, strong, straight, and proper: Of an Olive colour, the Women Paint, the Men love Arms, and all love Poetry. No part of their Body is allowed Hair, the upper Lip excepted, where it grows long, and thick; they turn it downwards: The meaner sort reserve a Lock in the midst of their Head, by which they believe *Mahomet* will pluck them up into Paradise. Their Eyes are Black, their Foreheads high, and their Noses hooked; upon their Heads they Wear Shashes of great Rowls of Calico, Silk, and Gold, the higher, the more Beautiful: They Wear no Bands, their Outside Garment is usually of Calico, Stitched with Silk, Quilted with Cotton; The better Sort have them far Richer, of Silk, Silver, and Gold; Their Sleeves are straight, and long; their Garments reaches to the Calf of the Leg, their Wastes are girt with Towels of Silk, and Gold

Gold very long: next their skin they wear smocks of Cotton very short; their breeches and stockings are sowed together; from the ankle to the shooes they are naked; their shooes have no latches, sharp at the toes, and turn upward.

Circumcision is so necessary, that without it none can call himself a *Mussulman*: Both men and women use it; the women at any time from nine to fifteen: the men at twelve, which was *Ishmaels* age, when *Abraham* circumcised him, whom they make their progenitor. Their ordinary household furniture is a Pan, a Platter, and a Carpet; their diet is soon drest, and as soon eaten; their Table is the Ground, covered with a Carpet, over which they spread a Pintado cloth: before each man they lay four or six thin Cakes of Wheat: for every one a wooden spoon, their handles almost a yard long, and huge big mouthes: Their only meat is *Pelo*, dressed after divers manners. It consists of Rice, Mutton, and Hens boiled together, to which they adde various Sauces, &c. Their drink is Sherbet, made of fair water, sugar, Rosewater, and juice of Lemmons mixt together.

The Chief Cities in Persia Described.

The City of Lar Described.

Lar is the chief City in the Province of *Larestan*. Its not walled about: In that Art is needlesse, the lofty Rock, so naturally defending her: Shee hath a brave Castle on the North Quarter, mounted upon an imperious Hill, not only threatning an Enemy, but awing the Town with her frowning posture: the ascent is narrow and steep: the Castle of good Stone: the Walls are furnished with good battlements, whereon are mounted twelve brass Cannons, and two Basilisks (the spoils of *Ormus*) within the walls are one hundred houses stored with Souldiers, who have there a gallant Armory, able to furnish with Lance, Bow, and Gun, three thousand Men. The Buzzar or Market-place, is a gallant Fabrick; the materials a good Chalkie-stone, long, strong and beautiful: Its covered a top, arched, and containing in it a Burse, or Exchang, wherein the shops are stored with variety of wares: the walk from North to South is a hundred and seventy paces: from East to West one hundred and sixty: the Oval in the Center is about one hundred and ninety. The Mosques or Churches are not many: One especially is Round, figuring Eternity: in some places engraven with *Arabick* Letters, and painted with Knots, and in other places with Mosaick fancies. Its low, and without glasse Windows, wooden trellizes (excellently cut after their manner) supplying that want: Here are the fairest Dates, Orenge, Lemmons, & Pomecitrons in all *Persia*: at easy rates you may have Hens, Goats, Rice, Rache, and Aquavita. The Inhabitants are for the most part naked, being a mixture of *Jews*, and *Mahumetans*; their habit is only a wreath of Calico tyed about their heads, a cloath about their loins, and Sandals on their feet; the rest naked. *Herb. Trav.*

Shiraz Described.

Shiraz is at this day the second City for Magnificence in the *Persian* Monarchy: It's watered by the River *Bindamy*, that springs out of the *Taprian* Mountains: It's each way about three miles in length, the compass nine Miles. It's pleasantly seated in the North-West end of a spacious Plain, twenty miles Long, and six Broad, environed with stupendious Hills, under one of which the City is placed: Its defended by Nature, enriched by Trade, by Art made lovely: The Vine-Yards, Gardens, Cypresses, Squatories, and Temples ravish the Eye, and Smell, in every part Sweet, and Delightful. The houses are of Sun-Burnt Bricks, hard, and durable, flat and tarraffed above, the Belconies, and Windows are curiously and largely Trellized: the Floores spred with Rich Carpets: None are without their Gardens or Forrests, rather of high Chenaers, and Cypresses: In it are fifteen brave Mosques, pargetted with Azure-Stones, resembling Turquoises, without, lined within with pure Black polished Marble: the tops Beautified with many Double-Guilt-Spires, which reflect the Sunbeames with a rich and delightful Splendor: two excel all the rest: One of them is fifty foot high in the Body, Leaded, covered with Gold, and Blew, the Walls, varnished and wrought with Knots and Poesies: Above, aspiring with two columns of wood round, cut and Garnished with Great Bravery, very nigh as high as *Pauls* in *London*. The other is Quadrangular: the superficies of *Arabick* Invention, imboist with Gold, paved with *Porphiry*, painted with Azure, garnished with Mazes, and at their Festivals made resplendent with one thousand Lamps and Torches. *Idem.*

When our *English* Embassador passed through this City, hee was entertained in the Dukes Palace, where all the great men of the Court and City were present, and many young *Ganimedes* arrayed in Cloath of Gold, went up and down with Flagons of pure Gold, to fill out Wine to such as Nodded for it: they were served with a curious Banquet, at the end whereof came in the Duke: He was ushered in by thirty gallant Young Gentlemen vested in Crimson Satten: Their Tulipants were of Silk and Silver, Wreathed about with chaines of Gold, of Pearl, of Rubies, Turquoises, and Emeralds: they were all girded with Rich Swords, and imbroidered Scabbards, they had Hawks on their Fists, each Hood worth one hundred pound. To these succeeded their Lord, the Arch Duke of *Shiraz*, his Coat was of Blew Sattin, richly imbroidered with Silver, upon which hee wore a Robe of a great length, so glorious to the Eye, so thick powdered with Oriental Gems, as made the ground of it invisible, the price invaluable. His Turbant was of pure fine Silk and Gold, bestudded with Pearl and Carbuncles: his Scabbard was beset all over with Rubies, Pearls, and Emeralds: His Sandals resembled the bespangled Firmament, &c. *Idem.*

The Ancient Persepolis Described.

Persepolis was a City so Glorious, that *Quintus Curtius*, and *Diodorus Siculus* intitle it the Richest, and most Lovely City under the Sun. It was a very Large City, and the Metropolis of all *Persia*, two of the Gates standing twelve Miles asunder, which shews what the circuit of it was, when in her Beauty and Bravery. On the South side was a Stately and magnificent Pallace, built by King *Cyrus*: On the North side stood a Mighty strong Castle, which was Girt about with three Walls: The first Wall was four and twenty foot High, adorned and beautified with many Turrets and Spires: The second was like the first, but twice as High: And the third was foursquare, being ninety foot High; all built of Polished Marble: On each side of the City were twelve brasen Gates, with brasen Pales set before them very curiously Wrought. On the East arose amiably an Hill of four Acres, in which, in Stately *Mausoleum's*, were intomb'd the Monarchs of the World. Many Rare and admirable Buildings it had, amongst which the Glorious Temple of *Diana* was the most exquisite for Art, and materials in the World: The Stones were of the Richest Marble and Porphery, the roof of refined Gold. The Pallace-Royal was cut out of the Marble Rock, above two Miles in compass, the Roof and Windows were of Gold, Silver, Amber, and Ivory: The Seate within was of Gold, and Oriental glittering Gems: In one Room was an artificial Vine, the stalk of pure Gold, the Clusters of Grapes of Pearles and Carbuncles: His bolster was valued at five thousand Talents of Gold, the footstool worth three thousand Talents: so that when the greedy *Greeks* had pillaged three dayes, yet *Alexander* had for his share seventy two Millions of Crowns of Gold: besides hee loaded away three thousands Mules, with two and thirty Millions, and seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds in Coin. The ruines of this stately City are seen at this day with astonishment. *Herb. Trav. p. 144.*

The City of Spahawn Described.

Spahawn, The Metropolis of the *Persian* Monarchy, is seated in the *Parthian* territory as the Navel to that spacious Body: It's nine *English* Miles in compass, containing seventy thousand Houses, and of Souls about two hundred thousand, composed (besides natives) of *English*, *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, *Poles*, *Moscovites*, *Indians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, &c. drawn thither by the magnetick Power of gain and novelty. The principal things observable in it, are, The Bridge well built of Stone, supported by five and thirty Arches, through which the *Syndery* from the *Acroceraunian* Mountains gently Floweth. The Midan, or Great Market-Place, which is the most spacious, Pleasant and Aromatick Market in the World: a thousand paces from North to South, the other way above two hundred, re-

sembling our *Exchange*: the building is of Brick, well made, and framed in a most delightful manner; the inside is full of shops, each shop full of Ware, arched above, a top framed Tarrafe-wise: and cemented with excellent plaister, its placed in the Heart of this Triumphant City. The Kings Pallace joyns to the West-side of it, possessing a large quantity of ground backward, though to the street side of it, hath no magnifick front; Her best bravery being in the trim pargetting and painting with Azure and Gold, in Mosaick and Antick sort, interlaced with Poesies of *Arabick*: But within, the rooms are arched, enlightened with curious trellizes, the roof embossed with Red, White, Blew, and Gold, the sides with Sports, and painted Images: the ground spread with Rich and curious Carpets of Silk and Gold. Tarrafed Above, Garnished with a very High Tower Excellent for view; and breathing. The WilderNESS behind is filled with all sorts of Birds, priviledged from hurt, or affrights, who return their thanks in a Sweet Melodious Consort. The North Isle of the Midan, contains eight or nine Arched Roomes, hung with Lamps and Candlesticks, which being Lighted, gives a Curious Splendor.

Opposite to this Pallace is a fair Mosque, in form round, and within distinguished into Isles; the Walls are lined fifteen foot High from the ground with White, and well Polisht Marble, without pews or seats: In the midst is a stately Tank, or Pond, and at the Portal another eight-square, filled with Chrystal Streams of Water, wherein all *Muslemes* wash their Hands, Armes, Eyes, &c. as an operative work to purge sin, and confer Devotion.

In the Midan, the shops be uniform, the Trades are no where severed; all the Mercers together, the Lapidaries together, &c. but most of them are of Gums, Drugs and Spices so Sweet and Delicate as can be Imagined.

The Hummums or Sudatories are many, and very beautiful, some Square, but most Round, made of white stone Polished, and Durable; the Windows are large Without and narrower Within, the Glasse is thick, and dark: the top round, tyled with a counterfeit Turquoise, perfectly Blew, fresh and Lasting; they are divided into many Rooms, some for Delight, and others for Sweating: The paving all pure Black Marble: Men use them in the morning, Women towards night. Tis their *Catholicon* against all Diseases, Colds, Catarrhes, Flegme, Aches, &c.

The City is Oval, each house made pleasant by Large Cypress Gardens. The *Seraglio* for his Women, is full of precious Treasures, and more precious Beauties, but not to bee seen. The Castle is very large, well Walled, and deeply Moated. The City hath so many pleasant Gardens, that at a distance you would take it for a Forrest; so Sweet, you would Call it a Paradise: I shall only describe one of them excelling all others.

Going from the Midan, you pass through an even delicate Street two miles Long, most part of the way Walled on both sides, Bedecked with Summer-Houses, but more remarkable in that abundance of green

green broad-spreading Cheuore Trees, yeelding shade, and incomparable order and beauty. The Garden is circled with a stately Wall, three Miles in compass, entred by three gallant and curious Gates. From North to South it is one thousand paces; from East to West seven hundred: from one end to the other easily seen by reason of a fair large Alley, running all along in parallel, distinguished into nine ascents, each surmounting other a foot, each distance smooth and even. In the Center is a spacious Tank, made into twelve equal sides, each side being five foot, set round with Pipes of lead, which spout out Water in variety of conceits and Postures; which sort of Pastime continues thence to the North Gate, where is raised a House of Pleasure, antickly garnished Without, within divided into four or six Chambers: the lower is set out with Tanks of rich White Marble, and fumes out a cool Breeze: the higher Rooms are garnished with variety of Land-Skips, representing their sports of Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Riding, Shooting, Wrestling, and other Fancies: the sceeling is enriched with beaten Gold, imboast with Azure. From her Tarresses is a dainty Prospect of most part of the City. This Garden is replenished with Trees of all sorts, for fruit, shade, and medicine: All so green, so sweet, so pleasant, as may well bee termed a Compendium of Sense-Ravishing delights.

Within the City is a Column or Pillar, at the base twenty foot round, and sixty foot High, made of the Heads of Men and Beasts: the occasion of this was, *Anno Christ 1500*, when *Tamashan* ruled *Persia*, being much troubled with *Turks* and *Tartars*, these Citizens refused not only to contribute to his Wars, but denyed him enterance, whereupon he vowed revenge, entred the City by force, and without regarding age, or sex, slew three hundred thousand of them, and of their Heads made this Pillar, as a Trophée of his Victory, and their baseness.

— *En quo discordia Civis*

perduxit miseros. —

When our *English* Embassador came to the Emperour of *Persia*, he found him at *Ashtaraff* in *Hircania*, two miles from the *Caspian* Sea: when he came to the Court with his Retinue, they alighted, and were ushered into a little Court du Guard, that stood in the center of a spacious Court, the ground spread with *Persian* Carpets, about a pretty White Marble Tank, where they were feasted with Polo, and Wine, the Flagons, Cups, Dishes, Plates and Covers being of pure beaten Gold: Thence they were led through a spacious and fragrant Garden (curious to the Eye, and delicate to the Smell) to another Summer-house, rich in Gold, imboastments, and paintings, but far more Excellent for the admirable Prospect: for from thence they viewed the *Caspian* Sea on one side, and the Mountain *Taurus* on the other. The ground-Chambers were Large, four-square, Arched, and richly gilded above; and on the Sides below, bespread with curious Carpets of Silk and Gold.

The City of Casbine Described.

In the Center were Tanks, of *Christalline* water (an Element of no mean account in those Torrid Habitations) Round about the Tanks were placed Goblets, Flagons, Cisterns, and Standards of pure Masfy-Gold: some of them were filled with Perfumes, others with Rose-Water: with wine some, and others with choicest Flowers. From thence they were led into another large square upper Room, where the Roof was formed into an Artificial Element, many Golden Planets attracting the wandering Eye to help their Motion: The ground was covered with far Richer Carpets than the other: the Tank was larger: the matter, Jasper, and Porphyry: the Silver purling-stream was forced up into another Region, yet seemed here to bubble wantonly as in her proper Center: about it was so much Gold in vessels for use, and ostentation, that some Merchants with them, judged it worth twenty Millions of pounds Sterling. Another Tank there was incircled with a Wall of Gold, and Richest Gems: No other Flagons, Cups, nor other vessels were there but what were thick, and covered over with Diamonds, Rubies, Pearles, Emeralds, Turquises, Jacinths, &c. The sceeling of this Chamber was garnished with Poetick fancies in Gold, and choicest colours. The Ground in this Room was covered with such Carpets as befitted the Monarch of *Persia*: Above sixty of the greatest Nobles sat round about it, Cross-Legged with their Bums to the Ground, and their Backs to the Wall, like so many Statues, their Eyes fixed on a constant Object; not daring to speak, Sneese, Cough, Spit, &c. in the Emperours Presence. The *Ganimede* Boyes in Vests of Gold, and Richly bespangled Turbanes, &c. with Flagons of most glorious Mettal, profering Wine to such as would tast it: The Emperour *Abbas* Himself sat at the upper end, so much Higher than the rest, as two or three Silken Shags could elevate Him: his apparel was plain, &c.

The City of Casbine Described.

Casbine is at this Day for Multitude of Buildings, and inhabitants, the chiefest City in *Media*, and next to *Spahawn*, the Greatest City in the *Persian* Monarchy. Its compassed with a Wall seven Miles in Compass: seated in a Faire even Plain, having no Hill of note within thirty miles compass: the Champain yeilds Grain, and Grapes, but no Wood. It hath a small Stream to Water it, which gives Drink to the Thirsty; and makes fruitful the Gardens, whereby they yield abundance of fruits, and Roots in variety, as Grapes, Oranges, Limes, Lemons, Pomecitrons, Musk-Melons, and Water-Melons, Apples, Pistachoes, Filberts, Almonds, Walnuts, Plums, Cherries, Peaches, Apricoks, Figs, Pears, Goosberries, Dates, and excellent Pomgranats, &c. The Families in it are twenty thousand, and the Inhabitants about two hundred thousand: The Buzzars, or Market-places are Large, and Pleasant: The Midan is uniform, and Beautiful: The Kings Palace nigh the Market, low built, painted with Blew, Red, and Yellow Colours, commixt with *Arabick* Letters and Knots in Gold,

The Cities of Tauris, Derbent, and Hyспаan Described.

21

Gold, and Azure: The Windows are spacious, Trellized, and neatly carved: Neer the Kings gate is a great Tank: The Hummums, or sweating places are many, resplendent in the azure pargetting, and tiling: The Gardens are pleasant for view and Smell.

The City of Tauris Described.

Tauris was the late Metropolis of *Media*, taking its name from the prodigious Mountain *Taurus*, under which it is built: the ancient name was *Ecbatane*, when she was far greater than now shee is: *Strabo* saith, that it was fifteen miles in compass, the Walls were strong and stately, seventy cubits high, and fifty broad, Beautified with many lofty Turrets, and Battlements; within were many great and excellent Palaces, especially that which was built by *Daniel* (the *Mausoleum* of the *Median Kings*) was most magnificent, which remained undemolished till the time of *Josephus*. That built by *Darius* was no less memorable, most whereof was built of Cedar, the roof studded and plaired with Burnished Gold. At this day, its about five miles compass, well peopled, Traded to from far and neer; The houses are flat on the top, made of Brick; the Buzzar large, and the Gardens Lovely.

The City of Derbent Described.

Derbent is a strong and famous Port Town upon the *Caspian Sea*, viewing from Her lofty Turrets, the *Armenian*, and *Hyrcanian* Territories, as also *Ararat*, and the Sea. Its circled with a strong, high, and defensible Stone-Wall, above three miles in compass: The houses, Hummums, and Churches, are but meanly Beautified: the strong Castle *Kaslow* is most observable in it, pleasantly, and very advantageously seated.

Hyспаan Described.

The City of *Hyспаan* in *Persia*, was formerly called *Hecatompolis*, by reason of its hundred Gates; It's compassed with a strong Wall, and is in circute as much as a man may well ride on horseback in a day; its a very strong City, and is excellently watered with deep Channels of running springs, conveyed into it from the *Coronian* Mountains, which are as a Wall inaccessible about it. On the North side is a very strong Castle, which is compassed about with a Wall of a thousand and seven hundred yards in compass. On the West-side of the City are two *Seraglio's*, one for the King, the other for His Women: Palaces of great State, and Magnificence, the Walls whereof glister, with Polished Marble, and Pargetting of divers Colours; and all the Palaces are paved with curious Checkered Work, and covered with curious Carpets wrought with Silk, and Gold; the Windows are made of Marble, Porphery, and Alabaster; the Posts and Doors of Massie Ivory-

vory, Chekered with Glistering Black Ebony, so Curiously wrote in Winding Knots, as may easilier stay than satisfy the Wondering Eye of the Spectator. Near the Palace is a Stately Garden, spacious, and large, Beautifully Adorned with a thousand Sundry kinds of Fruit-trees, Plants and Flowers of all sorts to delight the Beholders. There are in it a thousand Fountains, and a thousand Brooks, and as the Father of them all, a Pretty River which with a mild stream, and delightful murmure, divides the Garden from the Kings Palace.

Casan Described.

Casan is the Chiefest City in *Parthia*; It is seated in a Goodly plain, having no Mountains within a dayes journey of it: It wanteth neither Fountains, Springs, nor Curious pleasant Gardens: It aboundeth with all necessaries for the Life of Man; It's greatly frequented with all sorts of Merchandize, especially out of *India*. The Citizens are very industrious, and Curious in all manner of Sciences, especially in Weaving Girdles, Shashes, in making Velvets, Satins, Damasks, excellent *Persian* Carpets of a Wonderful Fineness: Here you may buy all manner of Drugs, and Spices; as also Turkesles, Diamonds, Rubies, and Pearls; as also all sorts of Silk, raw, and wrought: For there is more Silk brought into *Casan* in one year, than there comes Broad Cloath into *London*. This City is much to be commended for Civil Government: For an idle person is not suffered to live amongst them; the Child that is but six years old is set to Labour: no ill Rule, disorder or riot is suffered there. They have a Law amongst them, whereby every person is compelled to giye his Name to the Magistrate, withal declaring by what course hee liveth; and if any tell untruly, hee is either well beaten on the feet, or employed in publick slavery.

Casan contains above four thousand Families; the houses are Fairly Built; the Streets be Large and Comely: the Mosques and Hummums are Curiously painted, and covered with Blew Tiles, like Turquoises: The Buzzar is spacious, and uniform. The Gardens abound with Fruit, and the Fields with Corn, The *Garravans-Raw* is an admirable Fabrick, able to receive all the retinue of the Greatest Potentate in *Asia*. It was built by *Sau-Abbas* for the entertainment of Travellers on free cost: The whole Building is founded on Marble, six Foot high, the rest of Brick; Varnished and Coloured with Knots, and Phansies of *Arrabick* characters in Azure, Red, and White, laid in Oile: Its a perfect Quadrangle, each side two hundred paces long: In the midst of this spacious Court is a large fouresquare Tanck, or Pond, with Christaline Water: This Royal Inne is seated in the midst of Fragrant and Spacious Gardens.

Armenia the Greater Described.

Armenia Major lyeth on the farther side of *Euphrates*: is a very Moun-

mountainous Country; hath of *Cappadocia*, and *Euphrates*; on the West *Mesopotamia* on the South: *Colchis*, *Iberia*, and *Albania* on the North. And the *Caspian Sea*; and *Media* on the East: One part of it is called *Turcomania*, the other *Georgia*. On the Mountain of *Ararat*, in this Countrey the Ark rested; and from hence the World was re-peopled. The chiefest Rivers are *Phasis* and *Tygris*, which run into the *Pontick Sea*: *Cyrus*, and *Araxes* into the *Caspian*; *Euphrates*, and *Tygris* which run into the Red, or *Persian Sea*.

Tygris, so called from its swiftness, passeth through the Lake *Arethusa*, yet neither mingling Water, nor Fishes, saith *Solinus*; afterward it divideth under *Taurus*, and riseth on the other Side bringing much filth with it, and is again hidden, and again riseth; and at last carrieth *Euphrates* into the Sea.

Mr. Cartwright in his *Preachers Travels*, saith, that the present *Armenians* are a very industrious People in all kind of Labour: that their Women are very Skilful and active in shooting, and managing any sort of Weapons, like the Ancient *Amazons*; That their Families are great, the Father, and all his Posterity dwelling together under one Roof, having their Substance in Common, and when the Father dyeth, the eldest Son governs, all submitting themselves under his regiment; after his Death, not his Son, but his Brother succeeds; and when all the brethren are Dead, then the eldest Son. In Diet and Cloathing they are all alike.

Media Described.

Media hath on the North the *Caspian Sea*: on the South *Persia*: on the West *Armenia*: and on the East *Parthia*. *Ecbatane* was once the Metropolis of it, twenty Miles distant from the *Caspian Straits*: which are a narrow way made by hand through the Hills, scarce wide enough for a Cart to Pass, eight Miles in length, the Rocks with their obscure Frowns, hanging over them, and in the summer time multitudes of Serpents guarding them. The Walls of *Ecbatane* were built of hewen Stone, seventy cubits High, and fifty cubits broad, and sixteen Miles in compass. *Herodotus* saith, that after the *Assyrians* had Reigned in *Asia*, five hundred and twenty Yeares, the *Medes* Rebelled, chose *Deioces* for their King, at whose command they builded him this Royal City, and in it a Palace of Cedar Wood, joyned with plates of Silver, and Gold, being a stately thing; the whole compass of it was seven furlongs. *Diadorus Siculus* reports, that at one time, multitudes of Sparrows that devoured their Seed, forced the inhabitants to leave this Country, and to seek their living in other places; as Mice caused them in some part of *Italy*; and Frogs that rained out of the Clouds, made the *Attariota*: and Fleas chased away the Inhabitants of *Lyca*. How great is that God, who of the smallest of his Creatures, can Muster Armies to conquer them, that swell in the conceit of their own greatness, as against *Pharaoh*, &c. And how many Nations in *Africa* have the Grasshoppers exiled from their native habitations.

Parthia and Hyrcania Described.

ons: amongst the *Medes* none might bee King except hee was in stature and strength more eminent than others: They used to nourish Dogs with great care, to whom they cast Men ready to Die, whilst yet breathing, to bee Devoured of them. In this Country is the Lake of *Van*, three hundred Miles long, and a hundred and fifty broad, of Salt Water the greatest next to *Meotis*. *Gylcius* affirms that eight Great Rivers run into it, without any apparent issue to the Sea.

Parthia Described.

Parthia is seated at the roots of the Mountains, having the *Arians* on the East, the *Medes* on the West: *Caramania* on the South: and *Hyrcania* on the North, surrounded with Desarts: they used not Gold, or Silver, but only to adorn their Armour: they had many Wives, of whom they were so jealous that they forbade them the sight of any other Man: They performed all businesses, both publick and private on Horseback, this being the distinction of Free-Men from Servants, they buried their Dead in the bellies of Birds, or Dogs: they were exceeding superstitious in the Service of their Gods: they were stout, unquiet, and unfaithful People: their fight was more dangerous in their flight, than in their onset, whence *Seneca* saith,

Terga conversi metuenda Parthi.

The *Parthians* flight doth most affright. Its now called *Arach*.

Hyrcania Described.

Hyrcania (now *Strava*) hath on the West *Media*: on the East *Margiana*: on the South *Parthia*: and on the North the *Caspian* Sea: Its Famous for store of Woods, and Tygers: *Strava* the chief City abounds with traffick for Silk: Their Religion agrees with that of the *Persians*.

Arabia Described.

Arabia is a very large Countrey lying between the *Persian Gulph* on the East, and the *Arabian Gulph* on the West: On the South is the Ocean; and on the North is *Syria* and *Euphrates*. Its usually divided into *Petrea*, *Deserta*, and *Felix*: The name *Felix*, or *Happie* is given to the Southern part, from the fertility of it. *Petrea* to a second part, of *Petra* the Seat Royal: *Deserta*, or the *Desert*, from the nature of it, being a very barren Soil.

Arabia the Desert is bounded on the East with *Babylonia*, and part of the *Persian Gulph*: on the North with *Mesopotamia*, neer to *Euphrates*: On the West with *Syria*, and *Arabia Petrea*: and on the South with the Mountains of *Arabia Felix*, neer unto which, and
Euphrates,

Euphrates, it hath some Towns which are frequented by Merchants: In other parts it is unpeopled, only by some roving *Arabians* wandering in it, seeking pasture for their Cattel.

Arabia Petraea hath *Syria* on the West and North: *Arabia the Desert* on the East; and *Arabia Felix* on the South: some call it *Nabathaea*: that part of it which is next to *Syria* is fruitful; the other barren, wanting both Wood, and Water, and frequented by wandering theevish *Arabians*: In this Country it was, that the *Israelites* wandred forty years up and down in their passage to *Canaan*. Here is Mount *Sinai*, a mile and an half from *Horeb*, and far higher: *Sinai* is ascended by steps cut out of the Rock, and from the top of it may be seen both shores of the *Red-Sea*.

Arabia Felix bounds upon the former, and hath the Sea on all other parts, against which it doth about for the space of three thousand five hundred and four miles. Its now called *Ayaman*, or *Giemen*. Its probable to be the Country where *Saba* stood, whose Queen came to visit *Salomon*, though the *Abassines* challenge her to themselves: It hath store of Rivers, Lakes, Towns, Cities, Cattle, and Fruits of many sorts. The chief Cities are *Medina*, *Mecca*, *Ziden*, *Zebu*, *Aden*, &c. Here is store of Gold, silver, and variety of precious Stones: As also wild Beasts of divers kinds. The Inhabitants use circumcision at thirteen years old, after the example of *Ismael*. Frankincense grows only in this Country, and not in every part, but in one part only, guarded, and almost unpassable by Rocks; the place is one hundred miles long, and about fifty in breadth; there are three hundred families appointed to attend this Wood, who are called *Holy*, and when they cut the trees, whence Incense sweats, which is in the Spring and Autumn, they must abstain from Women, Funerals, &c. when its gathered, they carry it on Camels by *Sabota*, where they pay the Tithe to a God called *Sabis*. They have in *Arabia* sheep with great Tails, some of which weigh forty pounds, some much more: they kill all the Mice they can, as supposing them Enemies to their Gods: the Women cover their Faces, being contented rather to see but with one Eye, than to prostitute their whole Faces. They have also Balsom-trees. The *Arabick* language is now the most common in all the Eastern Countries, especially amongst those that imbrace the *Mahometan* Religion.

Tartary Described

The *Tartars* inhabit a vast space of ground in *Asia*, and are divided into many Tribes different both in Name and Government one from another. The greatest and mightiest of them is the *Great Tartar*, called by some the great *Chan*, that lyeth South, and South East from *Russia*. Their Armes are Bows, Arrows and Swords, they are all Horse-men, and use to shoot as readily backward, as forward: the common Souldiers have no Armour more than their ordinary apparel, which is a black sheep-skin, with the wool side outward in the day time, and inward in the night, with a cap of the same; the Nobles imitate the *Turks*, both in apparel and Armour. In their Wars they chiefly seek to get store of Captives, especially of Boyes and Girles, whom they sell to the *Turks*, or other neigh-

bour Nations, they are most of them *Mahometans*. They have certain Idol-puppets made of Silk or other stuff in the likeness of a man, which they fasten to the Door of their walking Houses to keep them in safety; besides they have the Image of their great *Cham*, of an huge Bignesse, which they erect at every Stage when they March, and every one as he passeth by, must bow down to it; they are much given to Witchcraft, and Sorcery. They are divided into Hoords, over each of which is a Duke, who are bound when the Emperor sends for them, to attend him with such a number of Souldiers, every one having two Horses, one to Ride on, and the other to Kill, when his turn comes to have his Horse eaten: for their chief food is Horse-flesh, which they eat without any Bread. They keep also great herds of Kine, and black Sheep, rather for their skins and Milk (which they carry with them in great Bottles,) then for their flesh, which (they say) is not so strengthening as Horse-flesh, they drink Milk and Blood mingled together: Sometimes as they travel, they let their Horses Blood, and drink it warme. They have no Towns, but walking Houses built upon Wheels, like Shepherds Cottages: these they draw with them, and drive their Cattel before them, and when they stay, they plant their Cart-houses very orderly in Rank, so making the form of Streets, and of a large Town: the Emperor himself hath no other City but such as these. In the Spring, they move with their Cattel Northward, grazing up all before them, and then return Southward again, where they remain all the winter. Towards the *Caspian Sea*, and on the frontiers of *Russia*, they have a goodly Country, but marred for want of Tillage.

They use no Money, and prefer Brass and Steel before all other Metals. They have broad and flat visages, much tanned, have fierce and Cruel Looks, thin Hair on their upper Lips; they are light and nimble, they have short Leggs, as if they were made for Horsemen, their speech is sudden, and Loud, speaking out of a deep hollow Throat, their singing is very Untunable. The *Circasses* that border upon *Armenia*, are more civil than the rest, applying themselves to the fashions of the *Polonians*. The *Nagay Tartars* lie Eastward, and are far more Savage, and Cruel: The most Rude, and Barbarous, are the *Morduit-Tartars*, that worship for God, the first living thing they meet in the morning, and Swear by it all the Day after: when his Friends dyes, he kills his best Horse, and carries his Hide upon a long Pole, before the Corps to the place of Burial, that so his friend may have a good Horse to carry him to Heaven; they are void of Learning, and without written Laws, only some rules they hold by tradition, as to obey their Emperor and Governors: none to possess any Land, but the whole Country to be common; not to use daintiness in Diet, &c.

This great Country is bounded on the East with the Eastern Ocean: On the West with *Russia*, and *Moldavia*. On the North with the *Siberia*, or Frozen Sea: and on the South with *Mare Caspium*, the Hill

Taurus, and the Wall of *China*: Its in length from East to West, five thousand four hundred Miles, and in breadth from North to South, three thousand and six hundred Miles. It was formerly called *Scythia*. It hath been so fruitful of People, that it was called, *Vagina gentium*, & *officina generis humani*; the Mother of all inundations.

From hence indeed Huns, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians,

Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turks, Tartarians,

Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes,

Tigurines, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes,

Have swarm'd like Locusts, round about this Ball,

And spoil'd the fairest Provinces of all.

The Island of Cyprus Described.

In the Mediterranean Sea: there are only two Islands belonging to Asia, Cyprus, and Rhodes.

The Island of Cyprus Described.

Cyprus is seated in the Sea of Syria, and is in compass five hundred and fifty Miles: Its in length from East to West, two hundred Miles: In breadth but sixty five Miles. Its about sixty Miles distant from Cilicia, and one hundred from the main Land of Syria. In summer its very Hot: the greatest supply of Water is from the Clouds: So that in *Constantines* time, there being a great, and long Drought, the Island was almost unpeopled for thirty six Years together. Ordinarily its very fruitful, and so stored with Commodities, that without the help of other Countries, its able to build a Ship from the Keel to the top-sail, and to furnish it to Sea, with all things necessary, either for a voyage or Sea-fight. Its yeilds plenty of Wine, Oile, Corn, Sugar, Honey, Wool, Cotton, Turpentine, Allum, and Verdegreece: As also all sorts of Mettals, Salt, Grograms, and other Commodities, whence it was called *Macaria*, or the blessed Island. There are abundance of Cyprus Trees growing in it. The Inhabitants are warlike, strong, and nimble, civil, Hospitable, and friendly to strangers. The Jews in *Traians* time slew in this Island, two hundred and forty thousand living souls, whereupon ever since they suffer no Jew to come amongst them.

The Island is divided into eleven Provinces, the chief Rivers are *Pedus* and *Tennus*: The chief Cities are *Baphia*, once famous for the Temple of *Venus*. *Famagusta* on the South Sea. *Nicbisa* almost in the center of the Country. *Amathus*, *Cetraunia*, now called *Cerinas*. And *Arstone*, now *Lefcare*. Its now under the Turks, who took it from

the *Penetians*, Anno Christi, One thousand five hundred threescore and ten. *The Island of Rhodes Described.*

Rhodes is situated in the *Carpathian Sea*, over against *Caria* in the lesser *Asia*: Its in circuit one hundred and twenty miles: The chief City is of the same name, where stood that huge *Colossus* of *Brasse*, in the Image of a Man fourscore Cubits High, whose little Finger was as big as an ordinary Man: it was the Work of twelve Years, made by *Chares* of *Lindum*.

The Inhabitants of this Isle were alwayes good Seamen. Anno Christi 1308. the Knights of *St. John* in *Hiernsalem*, being driven out of *Asia* by the *Saracens*, seized upon this Island, and were alwayes troublesome neighbours to the *Turks*, till the year 1522. at which time *Solyman* the Magnificent, wrested it from them. The forenamed City of *Rhodes* stands on the East part of the Island, at the bottome of a Hill, and on the shore of the Sea; having a safe and fair Haven: it hath also two Walls for defence, thirteen high Towers, five bulwarks, besides sconces and outworks: Its inhabited only by *Turks* and *Jews*: for though the Christians are suffered to trade freely all day; yet at night, upon pain of death they must leave it.

The Rhodian Colossus more fully Described.

In the Isle of *Rhodes* stood one of the worlds seven wonders, which was a huge *Colossus* made of *Brasse* in the form of a Man, standing with his two leggs striding over an haven, under which, ships with their Masts and Sails might passe: It was fourscore cubits high, with all the parts proportionable, and all gilt over. When *Muani* the fifth *Caliph* of *Babilon*, overcame *Constantine* the Emperour in a Sea-fight, and had taken the Isle of *Rhodes*, this image being formerly thrown down by an Earthquake, was sold by him to a Jew, who loaded nine hundred Camels with the *Brasse* of it. *Theoph. Piz. Mel. Hist.*

The Islands and Countries in the East-Indies Described.

Malabar Described.

Malabar is neer to *Cape Comeryn*: Its four-hundred Miles in length, but not above a hundred in breadth: yet so populous that one of the *Samorines*, or Kings, hath brought into the field two hundred thousand Men: The Country is Green and full of all delights, Cattel, Corn, Fruit, Cotton, Silk-wormes, and other Merchandise: it hath store of strong Towns, and safe Harbours. Its divided into many Toparchies, but all obeying the *Samorin*, a naked *Negro*, yet as proud as *Lucifer*: The *Naypoes* are his Lords, a sort of *Mammeluks*, that live by the sweat of other mens brows, lust wholly Mastering them: they al-

ways

ways go armed with Sword and Buckler: The People generally are Big-Limmed, Strong, Cole-Black, wear their Hair, (which is like Wool) long and Curled: about their Heads they have a wreath of curious sort of Linnen wrought with Gold, and Silk: about their Waist a peece of Calico, all the rest Naked: the vulgar sort pink their Skins in many places: some are *Mahometans*, others *Gentiles*: the *Mehometan* Women use Vails like other *Indians*: such as are *Gentiles* affect nakedness: their greatest pride is in their Noses, and Ears, and they judge them most brave which are Biggest, and Widest: their Ears they make big by weighty Bables which they hang in Them: they wring their Snouts with Silver, Brasse, or Ivory: their Arms and Legs are chained Richly. Their *Braminies*, or Priests, have the Maiden-Heads of all that are Married: they are courageous and Politick.

The City of Calicut in Malabar Described.

Calicut a City is not large, nor of any Beauty: the houses are Low, Thick, and Dark: The *Samorine*, or Emperour usually abides here: many deformed *Pagathoes* are here Worshipped: The Chappel where their grand Idol sits, is covered, and about three Yards High: the wooden entrance is ingraven with infernal Shapes: within their beloved *Priapus* is imperiously enthronized upon a Brazen Mount: his Head hath a resplendent Diadem, from whence issue four Great Rams-Horns: his Eyes squint: his mouth is wide, from whence branch four Monstrous Tusks: his Nose is Flat: his Beard like the Sun-Beams, of an affrighting aspect, his hands are Like the claws of a Vulture, his thighs and legs big, and Hairy, his Feet, and tail resembles a Munkies, Other Temples, have other *Pagods*, ugly all, yet all differ in invention. They commonly exchange their Wives, As men have many Wives, so one Woman may have many Husbands.

The Ile of Zeiloon Described

Zeiloon, or *Ceylon*, is two hundred and fifty Miles in Length, one hundred and forty in Breadth. It abounds with sundry sorts of aromatick Spices: but especially with Cinamon: It hath plenty of Oranges, Dates, Coccoes, Ananas, Plantains, and Mastick, It hath Elephants, Bufolos, Cowes, Sheep, Hogs, &c. Smaragds, Rubies, Ambergreece, &c. The King hereof to shew his bravery to the *Portugal*, invited them to see him walk upon *Tarras*, arrayed in an Embroidered Coat, powdered with Gold, Smaragds, Diamonds, and Pearl, altogether darting out rayes wonderful, Delightful and Pleasant: Hereupon *Seloeira*, the *Portugese* Governor, builds a stately and strong Castle amongst them, under pretence of defending them from the *Mallabars*, but it was rather to be his Jewel-Keeper: for in a short time he Ravished the King of all his Riches, In this Island there is scarce any Village, or Mount, without its *Pagod*: amongst which, that *Apes-Tooth* God was the principal, resorted to by Millions of *Indians*: and when *Columbo*, the Vice-Roy of *Goa* took it away, they

they proferd to redeem it with three hundred thousand Duckets; Their Idols are horribly Deformed, and Ugly: yea the more Ugly, the more venerable.

The Manner of fishing for Pearls in the Isle of Zeilan.

They begin their fishing every Year in March or April, and it lasteth fifty Dayes; and when this time draweth near, they send very good Divers to discover where there is the greatest Plenty of Oysters under Water, and right against that place they pitch their Tents on the Shore, making as it were a little Village; and so when the time is come, they go out in their Boats, and Anchor in fifteen or eighteen fathom of Water, and then they cast a Rope into the Sea with a Great Stone fastened at the End of It: Then a Man that hath his Nose and Ears well stopped, and anointed with Oile, with a Basket under his left Arm, goes down by the Rope to the bottome of the Sea, and as fast as hee can fills the Basket with Oysters, and then shaking the Rope, his fellows in the Boat pull him up with his Basket, and thus they go on till they have filled their Boats with Oysters, and so at evening when they come to their Tents, each lay their heap of Oysters by themselves, and none of them are opened, till their fishing bee ended: At which time they open every man his own, which is easily done, because then they are dry, and brittle: There are but few of these Oysters in comparison, that have Pearles in them. There are also certain that are expert in Pearles, present, that set the price upon them, according to their carracks, beauty, and goodness; the round ones are best.

Choromandel Described.

Choromandel stretches from Cape Comorin to the famous Gulph of Bengala, and hath in it these Famous Towns of Trade: *Negapatan, Meliapore, Polycat, Armagun, Narsinga, Melulipatan, and Bipilipatan.*

Negapatan is hot, and unwholesome, the Wind and Raines being for the greatest part of the Year high, and unseasonable. The Town hath good Water, and Fruits well Relished, cooling and Nutritive, yet the People are much vexed with Feavers, Fluxes, &c. they are Blackish, Blockish, unapt for study or exercise, by reason of the heat: A small thin shuddery or Lawn is drawn before their secret Parts: their Head hath a small Wreath, the rest is all Naked: they have Gold, and precious Stones, which they esteem as we do Trifles. The *Bannians* Wives have here more freedom to burn themselves when their Husbands Die, than in other Places; so that in this Place the custome is usual. If any refuse to burn, they must shave, and are accounted as Monsters.

The *Bannians* Wives have here more freedom to burn themselves when their Husbands Die, than in other Places; so that in this Place the custome is usual. If any refuse to burn, they must shave, and are accounted as Monsters.

The City of Goa Described.

Goa is the bravest, and best defended City in all the Orient, where the Vice-Roy of Portugal keeps his residence, and seats of Justice. Its built three hours journey within land, in an Island thirty miles compass. surrounded by a River that flows from the mighty mountain *Bellaguate*. Its compassed with a strong and beautiful Wall, proud in her aspiring Turrets, dreadful in many tormenting Cannons. The Market-place or Buzzar is in the Center of the City, Richly Built, pleasant, and capacious: the other streets (after the *Indian* mode) are narrow, and nasty: the buildings in general are spacious and comely: Tis watered with a delicious Stream: the Gardens are filled with sweet and Eye-pleasing Flowers: the whole Isle abounds with Grass, Corn, Groves, Cattel, Fruits, and many other Sense-Ravishing Delights, wherein there are above twenty Villages: The field peeces here are above three hundred; the Palaces are strong, of good Stone, furnished within with Rich Arras, and painting, and the Churches Beautiful, and comely.

Herb. Travels.

The City of Amadavar Described.

Amadavar is the Metropolis of *Cambaya*, or *Guzurat*, wated by a sweet River, and circled by a beautiful strong Stone Wall of six miles compass, well and orderly adorned with many pretty Towers, and twelve Posterns. The Streets are many, indifferently large, and comely: most Shops abound with Aromatick Gums, Perfumes, and Spices: as also with Silks, Cottons, Calicoes, and choice of *Indian* and *China* Rarities, owned and sold by the fair-spoken, but crafty *Bannians*. The Market-place is Rich, and uniform, the Castle strong, large, and moated about. The houses in general are built of Sun-dried Bricks, low, large, and tarraffed.

The Island of Socotora Described.

Socotora is an Island in the mouth of the *Red-Sea*: a little Island, but pleasant, and abounding with good things, one part rising into wholesome Hills, other parts falling into Fruitful Dales; all places garnished with spreading Trees, sweet Grass, Fragrant Flowers, and Rich Corn: hath store of Olives, Aloes, Sempervive, *Sanguis Draconum*, Coccoes, Dates, Pistachoes, Orenge, Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Lemons, Melons, Sugar-Canes, &c. It abounds with Fish, Fowl, and Flesh: Here are Civet-Cats. The inhabitants are Black; they are Christians by profession; their Churches are built in the form of a Cross, kept sweet, and neat, without Seats and Images: they have a Patriarch whom they Reverence; and duly pay their Tithes to the Clergy: their Feasts and Fasts like ours. Age is much regarded, humility commended, and commended: second Marriages are not allowed, except

E

they

they had no Children by the first: have their Sacraments; wrap the dead in clean Linnen, and so bury them without Lamentation.

Ormus Described.

Ormus is situated in the *Persian Gulph*, a miserable and forlorn City, and Isle at this day; though not many yeares since, it was the bravest place in all the Orient.

*If all the World were made into a Ring,
Ormus the Gem, and grace thereto should bring.*

The whole Island is a Sulphurous Earth, which together with the heat of the Sun, from *May* to *September*, makes it almost intollerable; so that their custome is to sleep in Beds of Water all day, Naked; the City had a fair Buzzar, many Churches, Monasteries, brave Magazines, stately Houses, and as gallant a Castle as any was in the East. The whole Isle exceeds not fifteen Miles in compass; and is the most Barren place in the World, neither affording Tree, nor spring of good Water: yet from the advantagious standing, the industrious *Portugal* made it the staple, and Glory of the World, till in the year 1622. the *English* joyning with the *Persians*, made it a ruinous Heap, as it continues till this Day.

Narfinga Described.

Narfinga is famous all over *Asia*: its confined by *Mallabar*, *Gulconda*, *Bengala*, and the Ocean; the King is very Rich, and powerful in Men, Armes, and Ammunition: His Countrey full of all things requisite for use, and pleasure: Hath many fair Towns; strong Forts, pleasant Fields, and choicest Minerals, abounding in Rivers, Hills, Dales, Cattel, Corn, Fruits, &c. The Temples have in them many Rich, and Massy Idols, of ugly Shape, as best pleaseth the Devil for his service, and Devotion.

Bisnagar is the second City in *Narfinga* for Grandeure, and Bravery; being circuled with a Wall of four miles compass, and as well fortified: well built and Wealthy; It is much frequented by our *European* Ships, and Junks from all parts of *India*. Few strangers come thither but they are invited by the King, who delights to shew them his fine cloathes, being set thick with Stones, and Gems of infinite value: He hath for his Guard a thousand Pensioners: He affects Poligamy, and therefore styles himself, *The Husband of a thousand Women*, who at his death makes his flaming Grave their consuming Sepulcher.

Mesulipatan is seated neer the *Bengalan Ocean*; The Town hath little Beauty, not many years since a Raging Mortality, and Famine having well nigh depopulated it; The Fields, and Gardens, are parched by the Sun from *March* to *July*; the four next months are disturbed with Wind, and incessant Rains; only from *November* to *March*, they have

have kindly weather. The *English* have here a residence, where they traffick for Calicoes, Rice, &c.

Malacca Described.

Malacca is a Peninsula, whence abundance of Gold is carried into *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Borneo*, and *Sumatra*; Its judged to be part of the *Ophir* whence *Solomon* fetched his Gold.

Malacca, the Royal City obeyes now the *Siam* Monarchy; being conquered by the King thereof, *Anno Christi* 1508. by the help of the *Portugals*; at which time they gat an incredible Masse of Treasure, three thousand peeces of great Ordinance, and so much minted coin that the King of *Portugals* part came to two hundred and fifty thousand Ryals of eight. The City is above three Miles long, but narrow, built upon the Banks of a pleasant River as broad as our *Thames*. A rivulet of sweeter Water runnes through the Town, over which is raised a strong Stone Bridge, the Buildings are generally Low, and but meanly Furnished, though they want no Gold to purchase better. The Streets, and Fields shew many delightful Arbours, and choice Fruits, with Corn, Sugar, and Durapen Trees, preferred before Gold, and Silver.

Patania Described.

Pantania stands between those two Famous Ports of *Malacca*, and *Siam*: the Town is strong, and defended by twelve Great Brasse Guns, whereof one is a Basilisco of twenty six foot Long. The People are Black, and go almost Naked: they delight much in Eating Beetle, and Opium: they usually eat in Plates of Gold, they are very hospitable to Strangers, and the better sort of them Blush not to proffer their Daughters, and Nieces to be their Bed-fellows during their stay there. Adultery they punish sharply, Fornication lightly; they delight much in Wine, Rack, Rice, Fruits, &c.

Siam Described.

Siam is a powerful and Wealthy Kingdom: The King hath under him many Countries watted by *Ganges*: he usually goes to War with a thousand Elephants, and two hundred thousand men: The Inhabitants are Black, and almost Naked: As a Badg of Devotion, they gird their Middles with a peece of Leather, and carry an Umbrella in their Hands to lenify the Flaming Sun, they are Great Idolaters, Worshipping Gods in the shape of *Priapus*, or *Pan*: They have Groves and Altars, whereon they offer Flesh, Fruit, and Flowers, their *Tallapois*, or Priests, are great Conjurers, and much esteemed by the People. Here are abundance of Diamonds, Chrysolites, Onix-stones, Magnets, Bezars, with Lignum Aloes, Benjamin, Cotton, and Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Copper, &c. Victuals, and other Commodities are very cheap: But its most memorable in the *Cabriz*, or Blood-stone here generated.

The Riches of the King of Pegu.

The King of *Pegu* in the *East-Indies* for people, dominions, Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, far exceeds the power of the great *Turk*. This King hath diverse Treasuries full of Riches: Hee is Lord also of the Mines of Rubies, Saphires, and Spinelles. Near unto his Royal Palace there is an inestimable Treasure, whereof hee makes no account; for it stands in such a place as every one may see it. It is a great Court, Walled about with Stone, with two Gates which stand alwayes open; and within this Court are four gilded houses covered with Lead, and in each of them are Idols of a very great value. In the first there is the Image of a Man, of Gold, very great, and on his head a Crown of Gold, set with most rare Rubies, and Saphires, and round about him are four little Children of Gold. In the second, there is the Statue of a Man of Silver, sitting on heaps of Mony, whose stature in height, as he sits, is higher than the roof of an House; I measured one of his Feet (saith mine Author) and it was as long as all my body, with a Crown on his Head like the first. In the third, there is a Statue of Brasse of the same bignesse, with the like Crown on his Head. In the fourth, there is a Statue as big as the other of *Gansa*, which is the Metall they make their mony of, which is Copper and Lead mingled together: this also hath a Crown on his Head like the first. They have many Idol-houses, which they call Pagods, all the tops whereof are covered with Leaf-Gold, and some of them are covered with Gold from the top to the bottome, and once in ten Years they gild them a new. This King stiles himself King of the *White Elephants*, and when he Rides abroad, four White Elephants are led before him Vested with Gold, having their Teeth inclosed in Sheaths Wrought with Jeweles. Hee keepeth above four hundred tame Elephants, and hath many wild ones in the Woods, which they can catch at their Pleasure.

The City of Pegu Described.

Pegu is a very great, strong, and fair City, and very populous: Its made square, with very fair Walls, and a great Trench round about it, full of Water, wherein are many Crocodiles: It hath twenty fair Gates made of Stone, on every side five Gates, there are upon the Walls many Turrets, gilded with Gold very fair; the streets are as streight as a line, from one Gate to another, and so broad, that twelve men may ride abreast in them: On both sides, at every mans door there growes a Palmer Tree, which yeilds a pleasing shadow, so that a man may walk in the shade all day long: their houses are covered with Tiles. The Kings house is in the midst of the City, Walled, and trenched about, the buildings within are very curious, and sumptuously gilded, having costly workmanship on the front, which is also fairly Gilt. The house wherein his Idol stands is covered with Tiles of Silver, and all the Walls are gilt with Gold.

Not far from this City there is an Idol-House of a Wonderful bignesse, and all Gilt from the top to the bottom; unto which adjoyneth an House for their *Tallipoies*, or Priests to Preach in. It is five and fifty paces long, and hath three walks in it, and between them four great Pillars Gilded: The House it selfe is Gilded with Gold within, and without, and round about it are very fair houses for Pilgrims to lodge in: and many goodly houses for their Priests, which are full of Images of Men and Women, all covered with Gold. Sir *Walter Raulh* in his History of the World, proves by many probable arguments that this was the *Ophir* from whence *Salomon* fetched his Gold, and Ivory. *Pur. Pil.*

This Kingdom of *Pegu* is bounded by *Siam*, *Ganges*, and the Ocean, and is Commandress of many Islands, as *Monim*, *Barungo*, *Nogomalle*, *Cocos*, &c. It is a Kingdome full of all earthly delights, and blessings of nature, as Gold, Silver, Lead, and Iron: Also Smaragds, Topaz, Rubies, Saphires, Garnats, Emeralds, Elspinels, and Cats-Eyes. As also of Rice, long Pepper, Sugar, Benoin, Musk, Gum-Lack, Cotton, Calicoes, and what else a reasonable man can desire. Their habit is thin and fine; they wear no Beards: they dye their Teeth Black, because Dogs Teeth are white; they cut and pink their Flesh as a mark of Bravery.

The King of *Pegu* on festival dayes rides abroad in his triumphant Chariot all Gilded, which is drawn by sixteen goodly Horses: His Chariot is High, with a rich Canopy over it. About, and behind it go twenty of his Nobles, each of them having a rope in his hand that is fastened to the Chariot, to hold it upright from falling. The King sitteth in the midst of the Chariot, and about him stand four of his Nobles that are in greatest favour, &c. Hee hath one Principal Wife, and at least three hundred Concubines. Every day hee sits to hear the suits of his Subjects in this manner: Hee sits on an high seat in his great Hall, and under him sit his Nobles; and they which desire audience, come and set them down before him at forty paces distance, holding up their supplications in one hand, and in the other a Present, according to the weightinesse of the matter; then come the Secretaries, take their petitions, and read them before the King; and if he grants their requests, he sends one to take their present, otherwise not: but never speaks to them himself.

The Noble and simple are all apparelled alike for the fashion, only differing in the finenesse of the Cloath, which is of Bombast: First they have a shirt of white Bombast; then another painted cloath which they bind up betwixt their legs, and on their heads they wrap another cloath in fashion of a Miter: they go all barefooted: all sorts of women wear a smock that reacheth to their middle, and from thence downward they wear a cloath open before, so that they cannot go but they discover nature's secrets, which they say was invented to keep men from sin against nature: they go also barefooted, having their armes adorned with hoops of Gold, and Jewels, and their fingers full of precious Rings.

Sumatra Described.

Sumatra is that famous Isle formerly called *Trapabone*: Its six hundred Miles long, and two hundred and forty broad. Its Rich in Gold, Fruits, and precious Stones, but miserably overspread with ignorance, and superstition; the Inhabitants Worshiping Cats, Rats, Dogs, yea and the Devil himself: both Sexes go for the most part Naked: The Soil is good where the Rivers Water it, but barren where the veins of Gold are found. There are many good in-land Towns, but the Ports are best known, as *Aken*, *Aru*, *Daru*, &c. but especially *Passaman*, where is most store of Gold; the Rivers abound in Fish, and Crocodiles, which Creature is a Wonder in nature, coming from a little Egg, and growing till it be eight or ten Yards long: their Tails are as long as their bodies, their Mouths and Throats so wide, that they are able to swallow a Horse, and Man at one bit; their Teeth are engrailed; they have no Tongue, and contrary to all other Creatures move only the upper jaw; their Bellies are penetrable, their Backs hard to be pierced. In the Winter quarter they fast from Food; all the rest of the Year devour their prey with much greediness; sixty Dayes pass before the Female layes her Eggs, which are commonly sixty in number, and she is sixty Dayes in Hatching them, and usually they live sixty Years: some call them *Alligatos*. The *Ichneumon* steals into his belly; and gnaws in sunder his Guts whilst he lies gaping that the little *Trochil* may pick his Teeth, which gives it feeding.

Java Major Described.

Java the greater is an Island neer the *Bengalan* Sea, in length four hundred and fifty miles, in breadth two hundred and seventy: the mid-lands is for the most part Mountainous, and ill peopled; the Sea-coasts low, and populous; yet unhealthful. The Sea-coasts by reason of trade for Pepper, hath well-built Towns, especially *Bantam*, *Palamban*, *Fackatra*, *Japurra*, *Tuban*, *Fortan*, &c.

Bantam is the biggest City in the Island, nigh two miles long: It yeelds Rice, Pepper, and Cotton-wool; though most of the Pepper bee brought thither by the *Chineses* from *Faneby*, *Borneo*, and *Malacca*. Four Vice-Royes are under the *Mattarans*, or great Kings commanded; who is able to bring into the Field two hundred thousand desperate slaves, Black, but Valiant: the Climate is so hot, that for the most part they go Naked; their Weapons are Lances, Darts, Arrows, but especially creezes, two foot long, broad, waved, sharp, and small pointed, and safely poisoned: the hilt of Wood, Horn, the better sort of Gold, Silver, or Ivory, cut in the figure of a deformed *Pagod*: They are given to murders, theft, Adultery, deceit, &c. also Magick, and Astrology delight them, in which Satan instructs them, the better to oblige them to his Worship. They are excellent swimmers; they delight in hunting Tygers, Ouzces, &c. They are friendly to the *English*, especially

especially ever since the Dutch took *Jackara* from them. Their *Orankayes*, or great men, are idle, sociable, but not to be trusted.

The Isle of Celibes Described.

Celibes is by some called *Makassar*, from her best City in the Island: Its oval, and above two hundred miles long: well peopled, but with bad people: Its Fruitful, though under the hottest part of the burning zone; They are Black, Naked, only having a few Plantain leaves tyed about their Middles; the better sort were Tulipants; and wear shirts upon their Cole-black Skins. The Women are very immodest. The men use long Canes, out of which they can blow a little pricking quill, which if it draw Bloud in any part of the Body, it kills immediately; so strong is the Poyson.

The Molucco Isles Described.

The *Molucco* Isles are five in number: *Molucco*, *Gillolo*, *Tirnate*, *Tidore*, and *Machan*: The *English* were the first Traders hither, and the natives acknowledged our King their Sovereign, though since the Dutch thrust us out, as if all *India* was theirs by title from the Creation. *Gillolo* is the greatest, but in Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Ginger, Pepper, Oile, Aloes, and Hony, all of them alike plentiful.

The Bandaneza Islands Described.

Neer unto the former, are the Islands of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Puloway*, *Pulerone*, *Lantore*, *Batan*, *Labatacka*, *Nero*, *Ticabassa*, *Cumber*, *Salamo*, &c. All of them especially *Pulerone*, and *Puloway*, seeming continued wilderness of Nutmeg, and Clove-trees, Pepper, Vines, and Olives. These two last first traded with our Merchants, and acknowledged fealty to our King *James*, till the uncivil Dutch disposessed us, cruelly abusing our Men, and entitling themselves Lords of the *Banda* Islands.

The Isle of Borneo Described.

Borneo resembles an Oval-shield, and for the most part groans under the Spanish servitude: It hath many villages and people which are great Idolaters: It yeilds Mines of Gold, and Diamonds, Bezar, Musk, Lignum Aloes, Amber, Sanguis Draconum, Wax, Rice, and Rattoons. Her chief haven Towns are *Socotania*, and *Nemermassin*.

The Isle of Japan Described.

Japan is in length six hundred miles: In breadth One hundred four score and ten: The best towns and Ports in it are *Macao*, *Osaca*, *Tenaga*, *Fuquato*, *Furata*, &c. *Macao* is an inland City as big as *Florence*, but not

not so beautiful, Hath a sweet and large River: low but comely Houses: abundance of stately *Fotiquees*, or Temples full of gilded Idols, called by them *Mannada's*. The Government is Monarchical, above sixty petty Kings do homage to the Emperor: whose frowns are worse than an ordinary Death. The Country is for the most part mountainous, full of Rivers, Trees, Corn, Grass, and Mines: It hath plenty of villages swarming with Heathen Idolaters. The people in the North, and East parts of it are more savage, treacherous, idle, Lascivious, and without Law: Malefactors they Crucify. The Civil *Japonians* are civil, courteous, and great affectors of Novelties. The best port in it is *Osacca*, Strong and, Beautiful, famous for its Royal Castle, Varnished, Tiled, and Burnished over with pure Gold: Rich, and Majestical, of excellent Stone, and well built, the Walls are every where twenty foot thick, well polished, and curiously Cemented, Circled with deep trenches full of Water, having above twelve Iron Gates, with draw-bridges.

Fuccate is a pretty sweet Town, well Watered, having a strong, and defensive Castle, Its environed for a Miles compass with spreading Sycamore Trees, wherein are many small, but Richly-Tiled *Fotiquees*, or Temples, in which they Worship *Pan*, or *Priapus*, yea the Devil in his ugliest shapes.

In *Meacco* are seventy Temples, wherein they number three thousand three hundred thirty and three little Gilded Devils: but more memorable is that in *Meacco*, Huge, and Wonderful, of gilt Copper: Its posture is sitting in a Chair seventy foot High, and fourcore Broad: fifteen men may conveniently stand upon his Head, his thumb is forty inches about, and his other Limbs proportionable. At *Dabisi* is another of these Idols, made of Copper, hollow, vast, thick, and double Gilt: his Height is twenty four Foot, though formed kneeling, his Buttocks resting on his Legs, his Armes are stretched out, and sometimes making a Fire in him, they sacrifice a Child, which in his embraces is fryed to Death with Horrible Torture.

The Women of *Japan*, if they want means to bring up their Children, most unnaturally deprive them of that Life which not long before they had given them. Their houses are most of Wood, because of their frequent Earth-quakes: With them Black is a festival Colour, and White a Funeral. They dye their teeth black. Reproaches, Thefts, Perjury, and Dice-play, is very hateful to them.

Herb and Parah.

The Kingdom of China Described.

China hath on the East, the Sea of *Japan*: On the West the Deserts of *Industan*: On the North the *Tartars*: On the South the *Philippine Islands*: And on the South West, *Cochinchina*, *Pegu*, with part of *Siam*. In form is square, each way One thousand five hundred miles over: The circuit above four thousand miles: The Country is generally plain, and fruitful: full of sweet and Navigable Rivers, which are no less inhabited than the Cities, and villages. There are in it six hundred Cities, two thousand walled Towns, and four thousand

thousand unwall'd; one thousand Castles, and Villages numberlesse: it feeds above sixty millions of Men, and Boyes, besides Women which bee not inrolled: The whole Empire is divided into fifteen Provinces; each of which hath a Metropolis, full of people, fairly built, and very spacious. One of their Kings to keep out the *Tartars*, built a Wall of one thousand and two hundred miles in length, six fathom high, twelve yeards thick: - it was twenty and seven yars in building, though constantly wrought upon by seven hundred and fifty thousand men.

Pequin the now Regal City of China Described.

Pequin is in compasse thirty Leagues, or fourscore and ten English miles, environed with two Walls, upon which are innumerable Towers and Bulwarks. It hath three hundred and sixty Gates, each having over it a Castellet with two Towers, and a Draw-Bridg. There are in it three thousand eight hundred Temples, wherein are continually sacrificed Birds, and wild Beasts, and amongst these, four very admirable, for their curiosity, and costlinesse. The streets are long, and large; the houses fair, encompassed with Iron, and Latten Grates: at each street end is a *Triumphal Arch*, shut up at nights, in the chief whereof are Watch-bells. There are one hundred and twenty Large Channels of Water, and over them eighteen hundred Rich, and fair Bridges.

There are in this City one hundred and twenty Shambles, one hundred and twenty market-places; besides in every street five or six Shops, wherein they sell Flesh, Poultry, and Bacon. There are without the City sixteen hundred Garden-houses belonging to persons of Principal note: And twenty four thousand Sepulchers of *Mandarines*, [Justices of Peace] with their little-gilded Chappels, encompassed with Grates of Iron, and Latten; with Rich Arches at their entries. The Gardens, Groves, Tanks, and Fountains, have their Walls lined within with fine *Porcelaine*, which makes a gallant Shew. There are also store of other houses with great Walls, in which are Gardens, and Groves; with game for hunting, which belong to several companies.

The City of Nanquin Described.

The City of *Nanquin* is thirty and six miles in compasse, circled with three strong Walls and Ditches: the Kings Palace in it is Vast, and glorious: the other buildings many: the inhabitants are reckoned to bee twenty thousand: the Temples are above a thousand: the Streets fair, and the People industrious.

The Countrey of Quinsay Described.

Quinsay borders upon *Cochin-china*.

The whole Countrey is well Watered, and the Rivers abound with

F

Fish;

fish, which they use to take with Cormorants. The People are of an Olive Colour, wear their Hair very long: their Eyes are commonly black, their Noses little, their Eyes small, their Beards deformedly thin; their Nails oft-times as long as their fingers, serving as a mark to distinguish the gentry by: The better sort are cloathed in the silk, and Satten: the meaner in black cloth made of Cotton: their coats long and quilted, made to tye under the left arme, after the *Asiatick* mode: their sleeves are long and strait at hand: their shooes oft of the same stuff with their coats: some have them richly imbroidered, some knit their Haire in Cawls of silk, in Horse-hair some, and some in fillets of Gold, or Silver: Others wear high Caps, or Felts, made of fine twigs, round, and mixed with silk of divers colours, &c. The women are modest, a light vail of fine linnen wholly covering them. They are generally proud, crafty, jealous, voluptuous, and given to musick, Poetry, Painting, and Stage-plays; They eat in porcelaine, and have their diet in many small dishes, minced, which they take up with two sticks of Bone, or Ivory: for to touch their meat, or their mouths with their fingers, is held absurd, and impious; they all sit on stools, and eat on Tables.

No beggars are suffered amongst them, for if they bee young, the whip rewards them: but if they bee old, and lame, the Hospital relieves them: Murder they punish with death: Adultery, and Theft, with the Strappado. They exceedingly honour, and reverence their Parents: they obey them at all times, in all places: marry not without their assent: they honour them be they never so mean: relieve them, be they never so poor: at their death shew loyalty and duty, and seldome mourn lesse than two or three years. They arrogate all sorts of excellencies in Art, or science as peculiar to their Nation, they think their speech, (which mostly consists of Monosyllables) the most sweet, and Rhetorical of any in the world: They say they are the ancientest of all other People, and that they borrow nothing from any other, but all other from them: They say they were the first inventors of Letters, Guns, Painting, Tillage, and Navigation: For all which they say *That they only see with two Eyes, and all others with but with one.* They are great Gamesters, and when they have lost all, stake their Wives, and Children, whom they part with, till they can redeem them; they so firmly believe the Resurrection, that sometimes they lend money to bee repayed in the world to come: Though their houses outwardly are but mean, yet oft times the insides are lined with excellent good Marble, Porphyry, and Serpentine. When the Husband dyes, the Wife mourns exceedingly, puts sack-cloth next her skin, for three years is scarce seen to laugh, and abstains from publick Feasts, and Pastimes.

There hath often been great wars between the *Tartars*, who lived beyond the vast wall before mentioned, and the *Chineses*, as *Anno Christi 1206.* which lasted for seventy and seven years, at which time the *Tartars* wholly conquered that potent Empire, extinguished the imperially family of the *Sungals*, erected a new family of there own, which they called *Tolna*, of which *Tartarian* race nine Emperours governed successively the Kingdom

which they called *Ivena*, of which *Tartarian* race nine Emperors governed successively the Kingdom of *China*, for the space of seventy years in peace: but at the end thereof a contemptible person of the *Chineses*, called *Hugh*, presumed to rise up against them, acting first the part of an high-way man, & wanting neither courage, nor companions, in a short time made up the vast body of an army, fought with, and after many signal victories in the year 1361. finally drove them out of the Kingdom of *China*, receiving for his pains the whole Empire, and was the first executor of the Impereal family of the *Taiminges*, who enjoyed the Kingdom in peace for two hundred and fifty years: The last of them was called *Fanley*, who from the year 1573 to 1620. governed the Kingdom of *China*, with much prudence, and equity: But about that time the *Tartars* being multiplied, and receiving many injuries from the *Chineses*, they again take armes, invade *China*, and with mighty successe began, and continued the wars till the year 1653. at which time they had made a full conquest of it, no considerable party opposing them in their peaceable possession; as you may read more fully in a book called *Bellum Tartaricum*.

The City of Quinsay Described.

Quinsay was formerly the Regal City of *China*, situated about the heart of the Country, and yet not far from the Sea: In it were to be found so many delights, that it seemed an earthly Paradise: It was one hundred miles in compass, for the streets, and channels thereof were very wide, and the Market-places very large. It had on the one side, a clear lake of fresh water, and on the other, a great River, which entring into many places of the City carried away all the filth, and occasioned a good air. There were store both of Carts, and Barks to carry necessaries. It had in it twelve thousand Bridges, great and small; those on the chiefest Channels being so high, that ships might pass under them. On the other side of the City was a great Trench forty miles long, large, and full of water from the River, which served both to receive the overflowings of the River, and as a fence to that side of the City, the earth, that was taken out, being laid as a bank, or hill on the inside. There are ten chief Market-places (besides infinite others along the streets) all of them square, the square being half a mile on each side, and from the fore part of them runs a principal street forty paces wide, reaching from one end of the City to the other, with many Bridges traversing of it, and at the end of every four miles is such a Market-place. There is also a large channel running over against the street behind the Market-places, on the banks whereof are erected store-houses of stone, where Merchants out of all Countries laid up their Commodities, being commodious to the Markets. In each of the Market-places three dayes in a week was a concourse of forty, or fifty thousand persons which brought in whatsoever was requisite for the life of man, besides beasts, and Fowls of Game. Then followed the Butchers rows of Beef,

F 2

Veal,

The City of Quinsay Described.

Veal, Kid, and Lamb: Besides there were all sorts of Herbs, and fruits, and amongst them huge Pears weighing ten pound a peece, and very fragrant: Peaches yello, and white, very delicate. Every day from the Ocean, which is but five and twenty miles off, is brought up abundance of fish, besides what the Lake and the River yeeld. All the Market-places, are encompassed with high and fair houses, and underneath are shops of Artificers, and all sorts of Merchandises, Spices, Jewels, Pearls, Rice-wine, &c. Many streets answer one another in these Market-places, wherein are many Bathes, both of cold, and hot waters, and people wash every day before they eat any thing. At the end of each Market-place is a Palace where Magistrates determine all controversies which happen amongst Merchants and others.

There are twelve Principal trades, each of which have one thousand shops, and yee shall see in every shop ten, twenty, thirty, or forty men at work under one Master. The Masters themselves work not, but stand richly apparreled, and their wives with Jewels inestimable: their houses are well ordered, and richly adorned with Pictures, and other stupendious costs.

About the Lake are many fair buildings, and great Palaces of the Nobles, and chief men; and Temples of their Idols, and Monasteries of many Monks. In the midst of the Lake are two Islands, upon each of which is a Palace with incredible number of rooms, whither they resort upon occasion of marriages, or other feasts, where are provisions of Vessels, Nappery, and other things, kept in common for such purposes. In the Lake also are Boats and Barges, for pleasure, adorned with fair seats, and Tables, and other provision for banquets, covered over head: within they are neatly painted, & have windows to open, and shut at pleasure. Nor can any thing in the World seem more pleasant, than from the Lake to have such a prospect, the City so fully presenting it self to the eye, with so many Temples, Monasterys, Palaces, Gardens with high trees, Barges, people, &c. For their manner is to work one part of the day, and the other part to spend in solace with their friends, or with women on the Lake, or in riding in Chariots up and down the City. All the streets are paved with stone, as are all the high wayes in *China*: The principal street of *Quinsay* is paved ten paces on each side, and in the midst it's well gravelled with passages for the water, which keeps it alwayes clean: There are also multitudes of Chariots, accommodated with cloathes, and cushions of Silk, for six persons in each of them; and in them the inhabitants solace themselves in the streets, or go to Gardens provided on purpose for their pleasure. This City contains about sixteen hundred thousand households, and together with the Country adjoyning, yeelding to the King sixteen millions, and eight hundred thousand Ducats of Gold yearly, besides six millions, and four hundred thousand Ducats for the customes of salt. *Pur. Pil. v. 3. p. 98.*

The Great Mogols Empire Described.

The Great *Mogols* Country is called *Induſtan*, which for ſpaciouſneſs, abundance of brave Towns, numberleſſe inhabitants, infinit treasure, Mines, Food, and all ſorts of Merchandife exceeds all Kings and Potentates in the *Mahometan* World. This vaſt Monarchy extends from Eaſt to Weſt two thouſand fix hundred miles: From North to South one thouſand four hundred miles: Its in circuit five thouſand. It is bounded with the *Bengalan* Gulph, and *Indian* Ocean: On the South with *Decan* and *Mallaber*: North and North-Weſt with *Tartary*, and *Persia*: It contains thirty ſeven large Provinces: thirty great Cities: three thouſand walled Townes: His revenues are very great: He hath in continual pay three hundred thouſand Horſe, and keeps two thouſand Elephants at a vaſt charge; his Treasuſer yearly iſſuing out above forty Millions of Crowns. The names of the Provinces are

1. *Candahor*, The chief City is of ſame the name: It lies Northward, and confines upon *Persia*.

2. *Cabul*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lyes in the North Weſt part, and confines upon *Tartary*.

3. *Multan*, The chief City is of the ſame name: On the Weſt it joyns with *Persia*.

4. *Hajacan*, It hath no great City: Its bounded Eaſtward with the famous River of *Indus*, and Weſtward with *Persia*.

5. *Buckor*, The chief City is *Buckor-ſuccor*: *Indus* runs through it, and much enriches it.

6. *Tatta*, The chief City is of the ſame name: The River *Indus* maketh many fruitful, and pleaſant Iſlands in it: the chief arm of it falls into the Sea at *Synde*, a place famous for curious handy-crafts.

7. *Sorat*, The chief City is *Fanagar*. Its a little Province but rich, bounded with the Ocean on the South.

8. *Feſelmeere*, The chief City is of the ſame name.

9. *Attack*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lyeth on the Eaſt ſide of *Indus*.

10. *Peniab*, It's ſeated amongſt five Rivers, which all fall into *Indus*: Its a great, and very fruitful Province. *Labor* is the chief City, afterwards deſcribed; which is the chiefſt City of Trade in all *India*.

11. *Chifhmeere*, The chief City is called *Siranaker*: the River *Phat* paſſeth throw it that falls into *Indus*.

12. *Bankiſh*, The chief City is called *Biſhur*: Its divided from *Chifhmeere* by the River *Indus*.

13. *Fengapor*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lies upon the River *Kaul*.

14. *Fenba*, The chief City is of he ſame name: It lies Eaſt of *Peniab*.

15. *Delli*, The chief City is of the ſame name: which is a great City, where moſt of the Great *Mogols* lye interred.

The Great Mogols Empire Described.

16. *Bando*, The chief City is of the same name. It hath *Agra* on the West.
17. *Malway*, A very fruitful Province: The chief City is *Rantipore*.
18. *Chitor*, A great Province, where the chief City is of the same name.
19. *Guzarat*, A goodly Kingdome, and exceeding rich, inclosing the bay of *Cambaia*: The cheif City is *Surat*, a place of great trading.
20. *Chandis*, Where the chief City is *Brampoch*, large, and populous, and the South-bounds of this Empire.
21. *Berar*, The chief City is *Shapore*, the South part of it also bounds this Empire.
22. *Narvar*, Where the chief City is *Gehud*, watered by a fair River that empties, it self into *Ganges*.
23. *Gualier*, The chief City is so called, where the *Mogol* hath a great Treasure. In this City also is a strong Castle, where hee useth to keep his Prisoners.
24. *Agra*, Where the chief City is of the same name, and afterwards described.
25. *Sanbal*, The chief City is of the same name: Its watered by the River *Femini*, which falls into *Ganges*.
26. *Baker*, where the chief City is *Bicaneer*: It lies on the West side of the River *Ganges*.
27. *Nagract*, the chief City is of the same name, where is a Chappel richly sceeled, and paved with plates of pure Gold. The Idol is called *Matta*, visited by many thousands yearly, which out of devotion cut off a part of their tongues to sacrifice to it.
28. *Syba*, Where the chief City is *Hardwair*: Here the famous River *Ganges* springs out of a Rock, whether the superstitious Gentiles go daily in troops to wash their Bodies.
29. *Kakares*, Where the principal Cities are *Dankalee*, and *Purhola*: Its very large, and exceeding mountainous, and is parted from *Tartary* by the Mountain *Caucasus*, being the *Mogols* most Northerly bound.
30. *Gor*, The chief City is of the same name: The River *Perfilis* begins here, which runs into *Ganges*.
31. *Pitan*, the chief City is of the same name: Its watered by the River *Kanda*, which falls into *Ganges*.
32. *Kandua*, Where the chief City is *Karbakatenka*: the River *Sersili* parts it from *Pitan*, and lies Northward.
33. *Patna*, The chief City is of the same name: A fertile Province, bounded by *Ganges* on the West.
34. *Fesual*, Where the chief City is *Raiapore*: It lies East of *Patna*.
35. *Mewat*, Where the chief City is *Narnol*: Its a very mountainous Country.
36. *Udessa*, Where the chief City is *Jocanas*. Its the Eastermost part of this vast Empire.
37. *Bengala*, Its a very spacious and fruitful Kingdom, bounded by the Gulph of *Bengala*, into which the River *Ganges* emptieth it self at four Mouthes.

This

This Empire hath plenty of excellent Wheat, Rie, and Barley, whereof they make pure white Bread. As also of Kine, Sheep, and Goats, with whose Milk they make much Butter, and Cheese: they have store of Bufelo's that give good milk: Its a very large Beast, having a smooth thick skin without hair. They have store of red Deer, fallow Deer, Elks, and Antilops, which are good Venison; and every mans Game, not being enclosed in Parks. They have Geese, Ducks, Pigeons, Partridges, Quails, Peacocks, and many other singular good fowl: a sheep is usually sold for twelve pence, four couple of Hens for twelve pence: A Hare for a penny, three Partridges for a penny, &c. They have store of Salt and Sugar, They have abundance of Musk-melons, Water-melons, Pomegranats, Pomelitrons, Lemmons, Orenge, Dates, Figs, Plantans, Mangoes, in shape like our Apricocks, but more luscious: Ananas, a delicate fruit: store of Potatoes, Carrets, and other good Roots: as also Pears, and Apples, in the northerly parts: many good Garden Herbes, and Ginger: also Taddy, an excellent Drink that issues out of a Tree; For three months they have abundance of rain, with much thunder, and lightening; the other nine months so clear, that a cloud is scarce to be seen.

The Country is beautified with many Woods, and great variety of fair goodly Trees, some having leaves as big as Bucklers, others parted small as Fern, as the *tamarine* Trees that bare a sower Fruit; somewhat like our Beans, very good to cool, and cleanse the Blood: all their Trees are green all the year about. There are rare Flowers of admirable colours, but few of them sweet, save their Roses, and two or three more sorts.

The Country is watted with many goodly Rivers, especially *Indus*, and *Ganges*; besides which, they have store of springs, upon many of which they bestow great cost of Stone-work, making Tanks, or Ponds, some of them a mile in compass, others more, surrounded with Stone Walls, and within them fair stone steps round about. Some of them are filled with rain-water. They have a strong drink called Rack, distilled from Sugar, and the spicie rind of a tree called *Fagra*: they have also Cögha made with a Black seed boiled in water, that helps digestion, quickens the spirits, cleanses the Blood; and provokes lust. Many of their houses are flat on the top, on which in the cool seasons of the day, they take the cool air: they have no chimnies, using no fire, but only to dresse their meat. The upper rooms have many lights to let in air, but they use no Glasse: Amongst their houses are many fair Trees, which are a great defence against the Sun. Most of their houses in the Cities are of Brick, or stone, well squared. Their staple commodities are Indico, and Cotton-wool, of which they make divers sorts of cloath, some finer, and purer than our best Lawns: some of it they stain in variety of curious Figures. They have also store of silk which they weave curiously, sometimes with Gold and Silver, whereof they make Velvets, Sattens, and Taffaties, but not so good as in *Italy*. They have store of Drugs, and Gums, especially *Gum-Lac*, of which we make hard wax. The Earth hath store of Minerals of Lead, Iron, Brass, Copper, and Silver, which

The Inhabitants of Indostan Described.

which yet they need not open, having so much brought out of all other Countries. They have curious Gardens, planted with fruitful trees, and dainty Flowers, which never fade: in which they have fountains to Bathe in, and other Water-Works for delight. There are Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, Jackals: Over-grown Snakes, and in their Rivers Crocodiles. There are many Scorpions, and Flies that are very troublesome; and Muskitees.

The Wind, called the *Monson*, blows six months Southerly, and six months Northerly, seldom varying: *April*, *May*, and the beginning of *June*, till the Rains fall, are exceeding hot: Thus hath the wise disposer of all things tempered bitter things with sweet, to teach us that there is no true, and perfect content in any Kingdome, but that of Heaven.

They have store of good Horses, and Camels, Dromedaries, Mules, Asses, Rhynocerots; which are as long as the fairest Ox in *England*, their skines lye plaited in wrinkles on their backs. They have many Elephants; their King having usually fourteen thousand, and many of the Nobles a hundred a peece. There are some of them fifteen foot high, all of them Black, their Skin thick, and smooth, without Hair: they take much delight in the Water, and will swim excellent well, they are exceeding docible, so that they will do almost any thing the keepers bids them: If he would have them affright a man, he will make towards him as if hee would tread him in peeces; and yet when he comes to him, not touch him. If hee bid him abuse a man, hee will take dirt, or kennel Water in his trunk, and dash it in his Face, &c. They are most sure of foot, never stumbling: they are governed with a Hook of Steel, with which their keeper sitting on their Necks, pull them back, or prick them forward at their pleasure. Every Male hath allowed to him four Females.

The Inhabitants of Indostan Described.

The Inhabitants, before they were conquered by *Tamerlane*, were all *Gentiles*, but now they are mixed with *Mahometans*: they are of stature, like us, very streight, seldome or never is there a crooked person amongst them: They are of an Olive colour, have black Hair, but not curled; they love not any that are white, saying that they are like Lepers; their Chins are bare, but have long hair on their upper lips; shave their Heads, only reserve a lock on the Crown for *Mahomet* to pull them to Heaven by. The habits of men and women differ little, mostly made of white Cotton cloth, made close to the middle, then hanging loose down below the knee: under them they have long breeches reaching to the ancle, and close to their bodies: their feet are bare in their shooes, which they commonly wear like Slippers, which they put off when they come into their Houses, whose Floores are covered with excellent Carpets, upon which they sit when they talk or eat, like Taylors on their Shop-Boards: on the mens Heads are Shashes, which is a long thin wreath of Cloath, white or coloured. The *Mahometan*

women

women cover their heads with vailles, their hair hangs down behind twisted with silk: oft bedecked with jewels, about their necks and wrists: their ears have pendants, their nostrils pierced to put in rings at their pleasure: Their ease in child-bearing is admirable, for it is a common thing there, for women great with child, one day to ride carrying their Infants in their bodies, and the next day to ride carrying them in their armes.

The great *Mogol*, every year at the entring of the Sun into *Aries*, makes a feast to his Nobles which lasts nine days, at which time they present him with gifts, and he again repays them with Princely rewards: I was astonished (saith mine Author, who was an eye witness of it) when I beheld at that time the incredible riches of gold, pearls, Pretious Stones, Jewels, and many other glittering vanities which were amongst them.

The walls in the Kings house are painted, or beautified with pure white Lime: the floores are covered with rich, and costly Carpets: there lodg none with him in his house but his Eunuches, and women, and some little boys, that he keeps for detestable uses: hee alwayes eats in private amongst his women, upon great variety of excellent dishes, which being prepared, and proved by the Taster, are served up in vessels of Gold covered, and sealed up, and so by the Eunuches brought to him.

In this Empire there are no Inns to entertain strangers, onely in great Towns are fair houses built for their receipt, which they call *Sarrays*, not inhabited, where Travellers have room freely, but they must bring with them beds, food, and other necessaries which they usually carry upon Camells, or in Carts drawn with Oxen, wherein they have tents to pitch when they meet with no *Sarray's*.

The inferior sort of people ride upon Oxen, Horses, Mules, Camels or Dromedaries; and the women like unto the men, or else in slight Coaches drawn with Oxen, many whereof are white and large, and they are guided with cords, which go through the parting of their Nostrils, and so betwixt their horns, into the Coach-mans hands: they are nimble, and will go twenty miles a day. The better sort ride upon Elephants, or are carried on mens shoulders in Sedans, which they call *Palankeenes*.

In all their great Cities they have Markets twice a day, early in the morning, and in the evening; wherein they sell almost every thing by weight. They are generally so superstitious, that they will rather dye than eat, or drink any thing that their Law forbids.

The chief Cities in the great Mogols Countries Described.

Lahore in the great *Mogols* Country, is a vast and famous City, not much inferiour to *Agra*, the Metropolis; yea, for circuit and bravery, it much excells it: The air for eight months is pure, and restorative: the streets are paved, and graceful, which are cleansed, and watered by the River *Ravee*, which flows most pleasantly into this City from the

the *Casimirian* Mountains, and after a stately course of three thousand *English* miles, deep enough for Junks of sixty Tun, it falls into *Indus* at *Tutia*. This City is beautified with stately places, Mosques, Hummums, or Sudatories, Tanks or Ponds, Gardens, &c. The Castle is large, strong, uniform, pleasant, and bravely seated, being built of hard, white, and polished stone: armed with twelve Posterns: within which is a Palace, sweet, and comely, entred by two Gates, and Courts: on the walls, are pictured sundry stories, and pastimes.

From this City to *Agra* is five hundred miles, the Country in all that distance being even without Mountains, and hills, and the high way planted on both sides, with shady *Ash-trees*, whose spreading green tops lenefies the scorching heat of the Sun: At the end of each eight miles is a fair, and convenient lodg built for travellers to repose themselves in: *Herb. Trav.* p. 69. *Pur. Pil.* v. 2. p. 1468.

Brampore in the same Countrey, is a City seated low, and in an unhealthful plain, very larg, and spacious, and inhabited most by the *Bannians*: the streets are many and narrow, the houses not high, and but meanly beautiful. In the North-East end it hath a Castle standing by the River side, large and defensive: In the River is an Artificial Elephant, so skilfully shaped, that by the *Bannians* it is adored, and others admired. *Idem.*

Fettipore, if the water were good, it had triumphed over all the Cities in *India*; It is walled about, and to the North, North-West hath a lake, or fish pond five miles over: The North-East hath a fair Buzzar, or market place five hundred paces long, well paved, and built on all sides with pleasant houses: At one end is the *Mogols* house, and a Mohol most excellently framed: the other side is glorious by a curious Mosque, or Church ascended by thirty steps, adorned with a brave gate: the top is full of *Pyramids*, the Court within is six times bigger than the *Royal Exchang* in *London*, excellently paved with free stone, the Isles are large and well paved, the Pillars all of one stone and beautiful: and affronting this Gate is a most sumptuous Monument, covered with painting, and Pearl-shell: proud in the many Princes there buried. *Idem.*

Candahor is seated in a reasonable fruitful Country, redundant in all good things, yet by reason of so many *Caravans* passing, and repassing from *Lahore* to *Persia*, all sorts of provision is very dear, and the passage much pestered with thieves: the City is not very spacious but strong, made defensive by many helps of Nature, and Art: In the South, and East, its surrounded with an advantagious wall: In the West, and North, with high and precipitious Mountaines: the Suburbs are large, adding to the City both beauty and Wealth. *Idem.*

Madow is a City both antient, and famous, seated on the side of a lofty and steep hill, and beautified with a strong and stately Castle, encompassed with a defensive wall of five miles compass, the City is very beautiful, adorned with Temples (in one of which are buried four Kings) Palaces, Fortresses, especially with a Tower ascended by one

one hundred and seventy steps, supported by Massy Pillars, and adorned with gates and Windows very observable. *Idem.*

Surat is at this day a City, great, famous, rich, and populous; yet neither air, nor soil agrees with strangers; the one being extream hot, the other sandy, and sulphurious. From *June* to *September* the clouds showre down continually unhealthful rains, the wind and thunder so commixing, that no place in the world seemes more unhealthful: Its counted the third best Town in the *Guarat* Kingdom: *Amadavar*, and *Cambaya* excelling her: Its watered with a sweet River called *Tappee*, which arising out of the *Decan* mountains, glides through *Bramapore*, and so to *Surat*. Its circled with a mud-wall, a strong stone Castle is built at the South-West side, the River washing it: the West opens into the Buzzar through a fair gate of stone: The Medan is of no great beauty, nor do the shops give any splendor. The houses are indifferently beautiful, some of carved wood, others of Brick: the *English*, and *Dutch* houses at the North end, excelling the other for bignesse, and furniture: adjoyning to one gate is a Tank of water, made of good free-stone, circling in above, one hundred sides, or angles, in compass near one thousand paces.

Agra is the navel of the *Mogols* territories, and Empreffe of *India*: Its watered by the River *Feminey*, which from *Delly* glides hither, and commixing with *Ganges*, flows into the *Bengalan* Sea: Its in shape like an half Moon; the streets long, and narrow, and nasty, of seven miles continuance: part of it is walled about, the rest ditcht. Here the Great *Mogol* hath a Palace, wherein are two large Towers, at least ten foot square, which are covered with Plates of the purest Gold.

Asmeer is seated upon an high impregnable mount, the greater part of the City being below, fairly built, walled with good stone, and moated about: the Counrry about it is Champaigne, and very fruitful.

The Kingdom of Bengala Described.

Bengala is a very large Kingdom, lying along the Sea-coast one hundred and twenty leagues, and as much into the land: Its watered by the River *Cabaris*, called by some *Guenga*. It abounds with Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, long Pepper, Cotton, and Silk, and enjoyeth a very wholesome air. *Gouro* is the Regal City, spacious, and beautiful; and so is *Bengala*, which hath given name to that part of the Sea called the *Gulph of Bengala*: *Chatigan* is also another of their Cities. The inhabitants are a most subtle, and wicked people: Men, and Women given much to uncleanness; they never dress or seeth meat twice in one pot, but every time have a new one. Adultery is punished with the losse of their noses. In this Country are many *Rhinocroces*: It is now subject to the Great *Mogol*.

Cambaia Described.

Cambaia is called also *Gusarat*, containing in length from the River *Bate* to *Circam*, which is a Country belonging to *Persia*, five hundred miles upon the Sea-coasts: On all other parts its invironed with the Kingdomes of *Dulcinda*, and *Sanga* on the North: *Mandao* on the East; and with the *Credoshans* on the West; the Sea, and the confines of *Decan* being the Southerly bounds. It hath in it sixty thousand Cities, and villages. Its watered with many Rivers, whereof *Indus* is the chief, which divides it in the middle, arising from *Caucasus*, and after a course of nine hundred miles, at two mouths disembogues it self into the Ocean. Its a fertile Country, not inferior to any other in *India*: the earth and trees bring forth plenty, and variety of fruits, It hath store of Elephants, Precious Stones, Silk, Cotton, &c. The people are of an Olive colour, and go naked, except about their privities: They eat no flesh, but Rice, Barley, Milk, and other livelesse Creatures; their chief Sea-Towns are *Daman*, *Bandora*, *Curate*, *Ravellum*, and *Bazwinum*; and within land, *Cambaia*, *Madabar*, *Campanel*, *Tanaa*, &c. *Cambaia* being the chiefest, situate three miles from *Indus*: Its called the *Indian Cairo*, having much traffick to it by *Indians*, *Portugals*, *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, &c. The Women die their teeth black, thinking it a great part of their beauty, and therefore alwayes go with open lips to shew it. When men die they they burn their bodies, and their wives dressed as for a wedding, burn with them.

Six leagues from *Decan* is a Hill out of which Diamonds are taken, it is walled about, and kept with a Garrison: Their Religion is partly *Moorish*, partly *Heathenish*. They have Hospitals for sick, or lame Birds, Beasts, &c. yea they redeem Beasts, and Birds lives, and if maimed, or hurt, carry them to their Hospitals. In the high wayes, and woods they set pots with water, and scatter meat to feed them. If they catch a Flea, or a Louse, they will not kill it, but let it go: and you can do them no great injury, than to kill either in their presence, and if by intreaty they cannot perswade you to forbear, they will redeem its life with mony. They drink no Wine, eat no Vinegar, use water only; they will eat no Eggs, as supposing blood to be in them; they are very careful before they sit down, that no living Creature be under them. *Pur. Pilgrimage.*

The Philippine Islands Described.

The *Philippine* Islands were discovered by the *Spaniards* out of new *Spain*, Anno *Christi* 1542. who in honour of their King *Philip* the second, gave them that name: They are many in number, lying far into the Sea before *Cauchin-China*, and *Chambaia*: some of them are great, and very rich in Rice, Honey, Fruits, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Gold, &c. and enriched more by trade from *China*: seventy of these Islands

The Islands of Maurilius Described.

51

Islands are subjects, or friends to the *Spaniards*, their intestine divisions making an easy way to the *Spanish* Conquest. They worshipped the Sun, and Moon. Now they have amongst them many Monasteries of Friars, and Jesuites: But the wicked lives of the *Spaniards*, makes the Inhabitants abhor their Religion: They carve, and cut their skins in sundry fashions, and devise, all over their body.

The Island of Mauritius Described.

The Island of *Mauritius* lies within the torrid Zone, about one hundred Leagues from *Madagascar*. It abounds with all good things, requisite for mans use: The Land is high, and mountainous, the shape somewhat round; in circuit about one hundred miles, every where sweet and flourishing; having an healthful air, and the blooming fragrant trees abating the heat of the Sun: besides the gentle Breezes moderating the weather: There are delicious Rivers which make the Earth fruitful: Infinite store of lofty spreading trees, green all the year; their boughs being never unapparelled of their Summer livery: The ground is ever spread with natures choicest Tapestry, the mirthful Sun ever re-inforcing a continued vigor, and activity: Of the trees, some are good for timber, others for food; all for use: Here is store of Box, and of Ebony of all sorts, black, white, red, and yellow: the tree is high, small, and streight: and the wood of such esteem, that many ships come yearly to it to load with Ebony; besides which, there are Coquo trees, Pines, Ashes, Cypressess, &c. As also store of rare fruits: birds, and fowl: Hawks of all kinds: Batts as big as Gos-hawks, Passo-Flemingos, Herons, Geese, and many others, good in their flesh, and excellent in their feathers: Fish there are plenty, as the Gow-fish, Dolphins, Abicories, Cavalloes, Whale, Porpice, Grampasse, Mullet, Bream, Trout, Tench, Soles, Flounders, Tortoises, Eeles, Sharks, Pikes, Crabs, Lobsters, Oysters, Cuttle-fish, Rock-fish, and other strang fishes: some like Hedg-hogs; some like Cats, others with bristles, &c. This Isle also affords Goats, Hogs, Beeves, and land Tortoises so big, that two men may sit on one of them, and shee will go away with them.

Africa Described in General.

Africa is divided on the North from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean* Sea: On the South it runs on a point to the Cape of *Good Hope*, and is bounded with the vast Ocean, called there the *Aethiopick* Sea: On the East with the *Red-Sea*; and on the West with the *Atlantick Ocean*, called *Mare del Nort*, so that her longitude and latitude contains about four thousand and two hundred *English* miles. Its much lesse than *Asia*, and far bigger than *Europe*.

In most parts its very barren, and therefore hath no great plenty of Inhabitants. Its full of sandy desarts, which lying open to the winds, and storms, are often moved like to the waves of the Sea; by which

Africa in general Described.

means *Cambyſis* with his Army was much hazarded. Its full of venomous ſerpents, which much endanger the Inhabitants, beſides other ravenous beaſts, which ranging about, poſſeſſe themſelves of a great part of this Country, and make it a Wilderneſſe of Lions, Leopards, Elephants, and in ſome places Crocodiles, Hyena's, Baſilisks, and Monſters without number, and name: for when, for want of water, Creatures of all kinds, at ſometimes of the year, come to thoſe few rivolets that be, to quench their thirſt; the Males promiſcuouſly forcing the Females of every ſpecies that comes next him, produceth this variety of forms. *Saluſt* reports, that there dye more of the people by beaſts, than by diſeaſes: And in the tracts of *Barbary*, the Inhabitants every tenth, fifteenth, or five and twentieth year, are viſited with a Plague, and with the *French* diſeaſe in ſuch violence, that few recover, except they remove into *Numidia*, or the land of *Negros*; the very air whereof is an excellent Antidote againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

Their commodities are Elephants, Camels, *Barbary*-horſes, Rams with great raiſes weighing above twenty pound, &c.

Africa is divided into ſeven parts: *Barbary*; or *Mauritania*; *Numidia*, *Lybia*; The land of *Blacks*; *Ethiopia ſuperior*, *Ethiopia inferior*; and *Egypt*, beſides the Iſlands.

Barbary hath on the North, the *Mediterranean Sea*: on the Weſt, the *Atlantick*: on the South, the mountain *Atlas*; and on the Eaſt, *Egypt*. The Inhabitants are crafty, covetous, ambitious, jealous of their Wives: their Country yeelds Orengeſ, Dates, Olives, Figs, and a kind of Goat; whoſe hair makes a ſtuff as fine as Silk. It contains in it the Kingdomes of *Tunniſ*, *Algier*, *Feſs*, and *Morocho*.

Tunniſ is famous for the chief City of the ſame name, five miles in compaſſe, and *Carthage*, two and twenty miles in circuit, that contended ſo long with *Rome* for the Monarchy of the world; and *Utica*, memorable for *Cato's* death there.

Algier contains in it a ſtrong harbor for *Turkiſh* Pirates: before the chief Town whereof the Emperor *Charles* the fifth received a mighty loſſe of ſhips, Horſes, Ordinance, and men.

Feſs hath in it a City with ſeven hundred Churches, one of which is a mile and an half in compaſſe.

Morocho, where the chief City of the ſame name hath a Church larger than that of *Feſs*, and thereon a Tower ſo high, that from thence may be diſcerned the top of the Mountains *Azaci*, which are at one hundred and thirty miles diſtance.

Here is alſo a Caſtle famous for Globes of pure gold that ſtand on the top of it, weighing one hundred and thirty thouſand *Barbary* Duckers.

Numidia, the ſecond part of *Africa* hath on the Eaſt, *Egypt*: on the Weſt the *Atlantick* Ocean: on the North the Mountain *Atlas*; and on the South the deſarts of *Lybia*: Its called alſo the *Region of Dates*, from the abundance that grows there. The Inhabitants are very wicked: ſtay in a place but till they have eaten down the graſſe: Hence there are but few Cities, and thoſe in ſome places three hundred miles diſtant.

Lybia

Lybia on the East is bounded with *Nilus*, on the West with the *Atlantick*: on the North with *Numidia*; and on the South with the Country of the *Blacks*: Its so dry, that a traveller can scarce meet with any water in seven dayes journey; the Inhabitants live without any Law, almost so much as that of nature.

The Land of *Blacks* or *Negroes*, hath on the West the *Atlantick*; on the East *Ethiopia superior*; on the North *Lybia*; and on the South the Kingdom of *Manicongo*. The River *Niger* runs through it, almost as famous as *Nilus* for her overflowing: It yeelds store of Gold, Silver, Ivory, and other commodities. It hath in it four Kingdoms: *Tombuto*, infinitely rich. *Bornanum*, where the people have no names proper, no wives peculiar; and therefore no children which they call their own. *Goaga*, the King whereof hath no estate but from his subjects as he spends it. And *Gualatum*, a very poor Country.

Of this Land of *Negroes* one makes these verses.

*The Land of Negroes is not far from thence,
Neerer extended to th' Atlantick main,
Wherein the Black Prince keeps his residence,
Attended by his Fetty-coloured train;
Who in their native beauty most delight,
And in contempt do paint the Devil White.*

Ethiopia superior, or the Kingdom of the *Abyssines*. Is bounded on the North with *Egypt*; on the South with the Mountains of the *Moon*; on the East with the *Red-Sea*, and on the West with the Country of the *Blacks*. The King hereof is called *Prety Fanny*, or *Presbiter-John*: they are mungril Christians: The King hath under him seventy petty Kings, which have their severall lawes, and customes: The Country yeelds *Orenges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Barley*, *Sugar*, *Honey*, &c.

Ethiopia inferior is on every side begirt with the Sea, except on the North, which is bounded with the Mountains of the *Moon*. It consists of five Kingdoms; 1. *Aiana* which abounds with Gold, Ivory, Honey, Wax, Corn, large sheep, &c. 2. *Zanguabar*, in which is *Mosambique*. 3. *Monomopata*, wherein are plenty of Gold-Mines. The King is served with great pomp, and hath a guard of two hundred Mastiffs. 4. *Cafraria*, in which is the cape of *Good hope*: alwayes stormy to the *Spaniards*; whence one was very angry with God, for suffering the *English* Hereticks to passe by it so easily, and not giving his good Catholicks the like speed. 5. *Manicongo*, where in many parts the Inhabitants are men-eaters, selling such flesh in their *Shambles*.

Egypt hath on the East the *Red-Sea*, on the West *Barbary*, on the North the *Mediterranean*, and *Ethiopia superior* on the South. It was called the Granary of the World: for though it hath rain but seldom, yet *Nilus* overflowing, makes it very fruitful: the chief Cities

Africa in general Described.

ties, are *Grand Cairo*, and *Alexandria*: see afterward a more full description of it.

The Islands belonging to Africa Described.

The *Atlantick* Islands are; 1. that of *Saint Thomas*, lying directly under the *Aequinoctial* line, inhabited by the *Portugalls*, and yeilding plenty of *Sugar*. 2. *Prince Island*, lying between the *Aequator* and *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, a fertile place. 3. The *Gorgades* being nine in number, lying neer to *Cape Verde*: they abound in *Goats*, and the chief of them is called *St. James*. 4. The *Canaries*, for their fruitfulness, called *The fortunate Islands*: they are seven in number, the chief is called the *Grand Canary*, they yeild excellent wines. 5. The *Hesperides*, not far from the *Gorgades*, where the soil is very fruitful; the weather continually fair, and the air very temperate.

The *Aethiopick* Island are:

1. The Islands of *Saint Laurence*, or *Madagascar*, which is four thousand miles in compasse, and longer than *Italy*, rich in all commodities for mans use: The people are very barbarous, and most of them black, yet there is some white amongst them, supposed to bee transplanted out of *China*.

2. *Socotrina*, or *Socotera*, which lyes at the mouth of the *Red-sea*, and is sixty miles in length, and twenty five in breadth: Its very dry and barren, yet hath diverse good drugs in it. From thence cometh our *Aloes Socotrina*.

The Principal Countries in Africa more largely Described.

Africa is usually divided into, 1 *Egypt*. 2 *Barbary*. 3 *Numidia*. 4 *Lybia*. 5 The land of *Negro's*. 6 *Aethiopia interior*. 7 *Aethiopia exterior*. 8 And the Islands, as was afore said.

A more full Description of Egypt.

This Country of *Egypt* containeth in length from *Siene* to the *Mediterranean Sea*, five hundred sixty and two miles, and in bredth from *Rosetta* to *Damietta* above one hundred and forty miles: yet in some places its not above thirty seven miles broad: The Inhabitants are tawny, and brown. From its fruitfulness it was called *Horreum Populi Romani*: The *Roman* Granary, where *Lucan* saith:

*The Earth content with its own wealth, doth crave
No forreign Marts: nor Jove himself: they have
There hopes alone in Nilus fruitful wave.*

Dr. Heilen.

This *Nilus* is divided towards the Sea, into seven Channels. It swelleth above its banks by the space of forty days, beginning upon the 15th day of *June*, and is forty days more decreasing, and returning

ing into its banks. During this inundation, the Cattle live on hills, and in the Towns, unto which they are aforehand driven, and foddered till the return of the water into its Channel. The Towns, and Villages stand all upon tops of hills, and in the time of the flood appear like so many Islands: and the people by boats have free intercourse all the while. In the mud left upon the fields, are many creatures ingendred by the heat of the Sun: Whence *Ovid*,

*And when the seven-mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,
And to his ancient Channel him betakes:
The tillers of the Ground live creatures find
Of sundry shapes, inth' mud that's left behind.*

Dr. Heilen.

This River is almost three thousand miles long, and being the only River of *Egypt*, affords the only drink to the *Egyptians*, and indeed its very good water. The Paper made of Sedges, called *Papiri* growing by this River, afforded *Ptolemy Philadelphus* materials for Books in that brave Library of *Alexandria*: but understanding that *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, used this *Egyptian* Paper, for to exceed him in another Library, hee prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*, whereupon *Attalus* invented Parchment, called from his City *Pergamena*: and before these inventions, they wrote either on the inside of the bark of a tree called *Liber*, whence wee call our Books *Libra*, Or on Tables of wood, called *Candex*, whence came our *Codex*. Or on Tables covered over with wax: whence *Tabellarius* is a letter Carryer: and the pin which they wrote with, was called *Stylus*, which was afterwards used for that peculiar phrase used by any: as *Negligens Stylus: exercitatus Stylus*. Sometimes they wrote in leaves, as the *Sybils* did their Prophecies, called *Sybilla folia*: whence we call it a leaf of paper.

Pharos is a little Island over against *Alexandria*, in which *Ptolemaeus Philadelphus* built a watch-tower for the benefit of Saylor: the chief workman was *Sostratus of Gnidos*. It was all of White Marble, of a wonderful height, ascended by degrees, and in the top were many Lanthorns with lights in the night, to direct those that travelled by Sea; for the admirable structure, it was counted one of the wonders of the world.

The Chief Cities in Egypt Described:

The Grand Cairo Described.

The *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt* is accounted one of the greatest Cities in the world. It is situated upon a most beautiful plain, neer unto a certain Mountain called *Mucatus*, about two miles from the River *Nilus*, It's invironed with stately walls, and fortified with Iron Gates. In it are built most stately and admirable Palaces, and Colledges, and most sumptuous Temples. There are also many Bath-stoves, very arti-

H

ficially

The Chief Cities in Egypt Described.

ficially built: It aboundeth with all sorts of Merchandise out of all parts of the World. There is in it a famous Burse [Exchange] called *Canen Halili*, wherein the *Persian* Merchants dwell; It's built very stately in the manner of a King's Palace, of three stories high: Beneath it are many rooms, whither Merchants resort for the exchange of their costly wares; as all sorts of Spices, precious stones, Cloth of *India*, &c. There is also a stately Hospital, the yearly revenues whereof, amount to two hundred thousand peices of Gold called *Saraffi*. The Suburbs are very large, wherein also are many stately buildings, especially a Colledge being of a wonderful height, and great strength: Besides many other Palaces, Colledges, and Temples. Here they have great store of poultry: For in certain Ovens built upon sundry lofts they put abundance of Eggs; which Ovens being kept in a moderate heat, will in seven days hatch all those eggs into chickens. *P. Pil.*

There are in it eighteen thousand streets. It is so populous, that its reputed in very good health, if there die but a thousand a day, or thirty hundred thousand in a year: I mean when the Plague, which comes once in seven years, is amongst them. *Heil.*

In one of the streets are about threescore Cooks-shops: then follow other shops, wherein are to be sold delicate Waters, and Drinks made of all kinds of fruits, which are kept charily in fine vessels: next to these are shops, where diverse confections of honey, and Sugar, like to ours in *Europe*, are to be sold: Then follow the Fruiterers shops, who have Out-landish fruits out of *Syria*, as Quinces, Pomgranats, &c. Next to them are shops wherein they sell Eggs, Cheefe, and Pancakes fryed with Oyle: Next is a street, wherein all manner of Artificers dwell: Then there are diverse ranks of Drapers shops; In the first rank they sell excellent fine linnen, fine cloth of Corton, and cloath called *Mosai*, of a marvellous bredth and fineness, whereof the greatest persons make shirts, and scarfs to wear upon their Tulipants: Then are Mercers shops, wherein they sell Silks, Damask, Cloth of Gold, and Velvet brought out of *Italy*: The next are woollen Drapers, with all sorts of *European* cloth: next of all are store of Chamblets to be sold. At the gate of *Zuaila* dwell great store of Artificers. Next to the forenamed Burse is a street of shops, where are all kind of Perfumes, as Civet, Musk, Ambergreece, &c. Next follows the street of Paper Merchants, with most excellent smooth Paper: There are also to be sold pretious stones, and Jewels of great value, which the Brokers carry from shops to shop: Then come you to the Gold-Smiths street, inhabited mostly by *Jews*, who deal in rich commodities: Then are there Upholsters, and Brokers who sell apparel, and rich furniture at the second hand, as Cloaks, Coats, Nappery, &c.

It hath many large Suburbs, as that of *Bed Zuaila*, containing about twelve thousand Families, being a mile and an half in length, The Suburb called *Gemeli Tailan*, adorned with a most admirable Palace, and sumptuous Temple: where also dwell great store of Merchants

Merchants, and Artificers. The Suburb called *Bell-Elloch*, containing neer three thousand Families, inhabited by Merchants, and Artizans of diverse sorts; there is also a great Palace, and a stately Colledge: Here are many stage-players, and such as teach Camels, Asses, and Dogs to dance, very delightful to behold. The Suburb *Bulach* upon the bank of *Nilus*, contains four thousand Families: here are many Artificers, and Merchants, especially such as sell Corn, Oyle, Sugar, &c. Its also full of stately Temples, Colledges, and Hospitalls; under this Suburb you may sometimes see above a thousand Barks upon the River. The Suburb of *Ceresia* contains about two thousand Families: Here are many Sepulchers built with high and stately vaults, and Arches; adorned within with diverse Emblems, and colours, the pavement spread with sumptuous, and rich Carpets.

The Inhabitants of *Cairo* in the Winter time, wear garments of cloth lined with Cotton: In the summer they wear fine shirts, over which some have linnen garments, curiously wrought with silk: others wear Chamlet, and great Turbants on their heads, covered with cloth of *India*: The women go in costly attire, having on their foreheads frontlets, and about their necks chains of Pearl: on their heads they wear a sharp, and slender Bonnet, about a span high, very pretious, and rich; their Gowns are of woollen cloth with strait sleeves, curiously imbroidered with needle-work, over which they cast veils of excellent fine cloth of *India*: their faces are covered with a black scarff: on their feet they wear fine shooes, or Pantoffles, &c.

The City of Alexandria Described.

The great City of *Alexandria*, was founded by *Alexander* the great, not without the advise of most famous, and skilful Architects, upon a beautiful point of land stretched into the *Mediterranean* Sea, being distant forty miles Westward from *Nilus*: It was most sumptuously, and strongly built, four square, with four Gates for entrance: One on the East-side towards *Nilus*: Another on the South towards the Lake of *Buchaira*: the third Westward towards the Desert of *Barca*: and the fourth towards the Haven. Neer unto the City walls, are two other gates, which are divided asunder by a fair walk, and a most impregnable Castle which stands upon the Wharf, in which Port the best ships out of these parts of the World ride: Here the Christians pay a tenth of all their wares, whereas the *Mahometans*, pay but a twentieth part. At this time, that part of the City that lyes towards *Cairo* is best inhabited, and furnished with Merchandize, and so is the other part that lies next to the Haven: under each house in the City is a great vaulted Cistern, built upon mighty Pillars, and Arches, whereinto at the overflowing of *Nilus*, the water is conveyed, under the City walls, by a most artificial Sluce, that stands without them. The City stands in a sandy Desert, so that its

H₂

desti-

The Chief Cities in Egypt Described.

destitute of Gardens, Vines, and Corn, but what is brought from places at forty miles distance.

The City of Rosetto Described.

Rosetto was built by a Slave to one of the *Mahometan* Governours, upon the Eastern bank of *Nilus*, three miles from the *Mediterranean* Sea, and not far from the place where *Nilus* emptieth it self into the sea: In it is a stately Bath-stove, having fountains both of cold, and hot water belonging thereunto.

The City of Thebe Described.

Thebe at this present contains but about three hundred Families: but the buildings are very stately and sumptuous. It abounds with Corn, Rice, and Sugar, with a certain fruit of a most excellent tast, called *Muse*: It hath in it great store of Merchants, and Artificers: The Country about it, abounds with Date-trees, which grow so thick, that a man cannot see the City till he comes neer the Walls: Here grow also store of Grapes, Figs, and Peaches: Over against the City the River of *Nilus* makes an Isle, which standing high, brings forth all sorts of fruits but Olives.

The City of Chanca Described.

The great City of *Chanca* is about six miles from *Cairo*, at the very entrance into the Desert, through which is the way to Mount *Sinai*: Its replenished with most stately houses, Temples, and Colledges: All the fields between *Cairo*, and it, are full of Dates. From *Chanca* to Mount *Sinai* are one hundred and forty miles, in all which way there is no habitation: Through this City lie the two main roads, one leading to *Syria*, and the other to *Arabia*: They have no water, but what remains in certain channels after the inundation of *Nilus*. In the other Cities there is nothing remarkable.

The Egyptian Pyramids Described.

In *Egypt* are diverse stupendious structures called *Pyramids*, the greatest whereof is situated on the top of a rocky hill, which riseth above the plain about an hundred feet, with a gentle, and easy ascent, the height of the situation adding beauty to the work, and the solidity of the rock giving the superstructure a permanent, and stable support: each side of this *Pyramid* is six hundred ninety three feet according to the *English* Standard; so that the whole *Basis* contains four hundred eighty thousand two hundred, and fourty nine square feet, or eleven *English* acres of ground. The height is the same with the breadth: viz. six hundred ninety three feet.

The ascent to the top is contrived in this manner: From all the sides

sides without, the ascent is by degrees; the lowermost step or degree is about four foot in height, and three in breadth, which running about the *Pyramid* in a level, makes on every side of it a long, but narrow walk; the second row is like the first, retiring inward from the first three feet, and so runs about the *Pyramid*. In the same manner is the third row placed above the second, and so in order the rest like so many staires rising one above another to the top, which contains about nine foot square. The degrees by which men ascend are not all of an equal depth, for some are about four foot, others scarcely three, and the higher they ascend, the more they diminish, both in breadth, and thickenesse: so that a right line extended from any part of the *Basis* to the top, will equally touch the outward angle of every degree.

These are all made of Massie, and polished stones, hewn out of the *Arabian Mountains*, which bound the upper part of *Egypt*, being so vast, that the breadth and depth of every step, is one single and intire stone, so that in most of them is contained thirty feet of stone: The number of these steps is two hundred and seven.

On the North side ascending thirty eight feet upon an artificial bank of earth, there is a square, and narrow passage, leading into the inside of this *Pyramid*, containing in length ninety two feet, and an half: The structure of it hath been the labour of an exquisite hand, as appears by the smoothnesse and evennesse of the work, and by the close knitting of the joynts: it is now an habitation for great ugly bats of about a foot long.

At the end of this entrance, you must climb up a massy stone, eight or nine foot in height, where you enter into a Gallery, the pavement consisting of smooth, and polished white Marble; the breadth is about five foot, and the height the like: the length of this Gallery is an hundred, and ten feet: At the end whereof begins a second Gallery, a very stately peece of work, and not inferiour either in respect of the curiosity of Art, or richnesse of materials, to the most sumptuous or magnificent buildings: Its divided from the former by a wall, at the end whereof is a well about three feet in the diameter, the sides whereof are lined with white Marble, its eighty six cubits in depth, hewn through the Rock on which the *Pyramid* stands: Beyond the Well about fifteen foot is a square passage, the stones whereof are exceeding massie, and exquisitely joyned, which contains one hundred and ten feet, at the end whereof is an arched Vault, or little Chamber, the length about twenty feet, the breadth seventeen, the height about fifteen.

The length of this second Gallery before-mentioned is one hundred fifty and four feet, of white, and polished Marble, both roof, walls, and bottome; the joynts are so well knit, that they are scarce discernable: The height of this Gallery is twenty six feet, the breadth six feet, bounded on both sides with two banks, like benches of polished Marble.

At the end of this Gallery you enter into a square hole which

The Egyptian Pyramids Described.

brings you into a little room lined with rich, and speckled *Thebaick* Marble; out of which through another passage, being all of *Thebaick* Marble, most exquisitely cut, you land at the North end of a very sumptuous, and well proportioned room, wherein Art seems to contend with Nature, the curious work not being inferiour to the rich materials. It stands in the heart, or center of the *Pyramid*, equidistant from all the sides, and in the midst between the *Basis*, and the top: The floor, sides, and roof, are all made of vast, and exquisite tables of *Thebaick* Marble: from the top to the bottome are but six ranges of stone, all of an equal height. The stones which cover this room are of a strange, and stupendious length, like so many huge beams lying flat, and traversing the room, and bearing up that infinite weight, and Mass of the *Pyramid* above. Of these there are nine which cover the roof; the length of this room is thirty four *English* feet: the breadth somewhat above seventeen feet, the height nineteen feet and a half.

In the midst of this glorious room stands the Tomb of *Cheops* of one peece of Marble, hollow within, and sounding like a bell, but empty: For (saith *Diodorus*) although the *Egyptian* Kings intended these for their Sepulchres, yet it happened that they were not buried therein: For the people being exasperated against them, by reason of the toilsomenesse of these works, and for their cruelty, and oppression, threatned to tear in peeces their dead bodies, and with ignominy to throw them out of their Sepulchres, wherefore they commanded their friends when they were dead to bury them in some obscure place. The Tomb is cut smooth, and plain, without any sculpture, and engraving: The outsidcs contain in length seven foot, three inches, and a half. In depth its three foot, and almost four inches, and the same in breadth: The hollow part within is something more than six foot long, the depth is somewhat above two feet; whereby it appears that mens bodies are now as big as they were three thousand years ago: For it is almost so long since this Tomb was made. This *Pyramid* was twenty years in making, and yet there were three hundred threescore, and six thousand men continually working about it, who only in Redishes, Garlick, and Onions, are said to have consumed eighteen hundred Talents. *Collected out of Mr. Greaves, a curious observer of it.*

The Egyptian Mummies Described.

Not far from this *Pyramid* in *Egypt* are the *Mummies* which were the graves of the ancient *Egyptians*, into which are discents not unlike to the narrow mouthes of Wells, some near ten fathoms deep, leading into long vaults, hewn out of the Rock with pillars of the same. Between every Arch lie the CorpSES ranked one by another of all sizes, which are innumerable, shrowded in a number of folds of Linnen, and swathed with bands of the same; the breasts of divers being stained with *Hieroglyphical Characters*: The Linnen being pulled off, the bodies appear solid, uncorrupt, and perfect in all their

dimensions; whereof the musculous parts are of a brown colour, hard as stone-pitch, and hath in *Physick* the like operation, only more soveraign.

To keep these from putrefactions, they drew the brains out at the nostrils with an Iron instrument, replenishing the head with preservative spices: then cutting up the belly with an *Ethiopian* stone, they took forth the bowels, cleansed the inside with Wine, and so stuffing it with a composition of *Myrrhe*, *Cassia*, and other odours, they closed it up again: The like the poorer sort effected with *Bitumen*, fetched from the Lake of *Asphaltites* in *Fury*, whereby they have been preserved till this day, having lyen there for about three thousand years.

The Lake of Mæris Described.

Meris, one of the *Egyptian* Kings, undertook, and finished that most admirable Lake, which for greatnesse, and colour, is like a Sea: Its about six hundred furlongs from the City of *Memphis*, the circumference of it contains *CIO. CIO. CIO. IOC.* furlongs, the depth of it is fifty fathom, or three hundred feet; many myriads of men were employed for many years about it.

The benefit of it to the *Egyptians*, and the wisdom of the King, cannot be sufficiently commended: For seeing the rising of *Nilus* is not alwayes alike, and the Country is more fruitful by the moderatenesse thereof: He digged this Lake to receive the superfluity of the water, that neither by the greatnesse of the inundation, it should cause Marshes, or by the scarcity of water, the earth should not yeeld her strength, he therefore cut a ditch from the River to this Lake fourscore furlongs long, and three hundred feet in breadth, by which sometimes receiving in, and sometimes diverting the River, he gave at his pleasure a sufficient quantity of water to the husbandmen. After the Kings name, its called the Lake of *Meris*.

In the midst of this Lake he built a Sepulchre, and two Pyramids, each of them of an hundred fathoms high, placing upon them two Marble statues, sitting on a Throne, one representing himself, the other his wife, seeking hereby to make his memory immortal. The revenews which came by the fish of this Lake, he gave to his wife to buy her unguents, and ornaments, which was so great, that it amounted to a Talent a day: For it was mightily replenished with fish of twenty sorts, so that very many were continually employed in catching, and salting of them. *Diod. Sic. Herod.*

Barbary Described.

Barbary hath on the East *Cyrenæica*: on the West the *Atlantick Ocean*; On the North the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the South the Mountain *Atlas*. Its now usually divided into the Kingdomes of *Tunni*, *Algiers*, *Fess*, and *Mortag*. It produceth Figs, Olives, Dates, Sugar, and

The Chief Cittle in Egypt Described.

and horses excellent for shape, and service. The men are comely of feature, of a duskyish colour, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, laborious, and treacherous. The women are rich in Jewels, beautiful in blacknesse; and have delicate soft skins.

The Kingdom of Tunis Described.

Tunnis hath on the East *Cyrenaica*, and on the West *Algier*: It containeth all that which the Ancients called *Numidia antiqua*: The soil is fertile, especially the Western part: The Inhabitants are healthful, seldom vexed with any sicknesse; its divided commonly into five parts.

1 *Ezzab* in the East, having many Towns and Regions in it.

2 *Tripolis*, where the chief City is of the same name; and where the Great *Turk* hath a *Bassa*, or Vice-Roy: Its at this day a receptacle of Pyrats, that rove and rob in those Seas. Anno Christi 1551. It was won from the Knights of *Malta* by *Sinan Bassa*.

3 *Tunis*, where the chief City of the same name standeth, near to the ruines of *Carthage*: It hath in it about ten thousand households, and many temples, and especially one of singular beauty, and greatnesse. *Cairoan* also hath been a famous City six and thirty miles from the Sea, and one hundred from *Tunis*; where is an admirable Temple, built upon Pillars of Marble.

4 *Constantina*, having the chief City of the same Name, wherein are eight thousand families, and many sumptuous buildings, a great Temple, and two Colledges.

5 *Bugia*, which for one hundred and fifty miles space extends it self by the Sea side to the River *Major*; the Principal City is called *Bugia*, sometimes adorned with Temples, Hospitals, Monasteries, and Colledges of students in the *Mahomettish* Law. There is also in *Bugia*, *Necots* a very pleasant City; and *Chollo*, very rich. In this Country also is seated *Bona*, formerly called *Hippo*, where St. *Augustine* was Bishop.

The Kingdom of Algier Described.

Algier formerly called *Mauritania Casariensis*, is bounded on the East with *Tunis*, on the West with *Fes*, and *Morocco*. It hath in it five Principal Cities. 1 *Hubeda*. 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*. 4 *Tlesine*, which sometimes contained sixteen thousand families, and is adorned with many beautiful Temples, and hath in it five dainty Colledges, curiously wrought with Mosaick work. And 5 *Algier*.

The City of Algier Described.

Algier is seated on the *Mediterranean* Sea, upon the side of an hill, whereby one house hinders not the prospect of another: Its in fashion like a Bow: the old Town is in compass three thousand four hundred

paces: the Island wherein it stands is walled about, except that part which is open to the Port, and City, where lately they have erected a five-cornered Tower to secure both: Its well strengthened with Turrets, Fortresses, and Bulwarks: without the Wall is a ditch of sixteen paces broad: without the Town there are three Castles: the Streets are generally narrow, and in the Winter Dirty: The Houses toward the street are dark: but being inwardly built with square Cloisters, it makes them light: the roofs being flat serve them for galleries and Prospect: In the midst is a well, but the water brackish: they use no chimnies, but make fires in Pans. The Kings Palace, and great mens houses have spacious Courts, with specious Pillars about, and many by-rooms spread with Mats, and Carpers, their Custome being to put off their shooes when they enter.

Their household furniture is generally mean: their common lodging is upon a Mat, or Carpet upon the ground: Pelts are their Napery, water their drink, Rice with pulse their meat, &c. five Cisterns without the City supply them with water, fetched in upon the shoulders of their slaves: There are seven fair Mosques, five Colledges of Janizaries, where six hundred of them live together in one house. One Hospital, four fair Baths, whereof two for washing with hot, and cold water, paved with Marble: Two Royal Porches, one of thirty six foot square, with columns for the Janizaries, and the other is before the Palace: within the Walls are neer thirteen thousand houses, many of them containing thirty Families, and some more: There are in all above one hundred Mosques, besides the Oratories of Hermises: Sixty two baths, fourscore and six Schools, wherein children learn to read, and write, and a few others for the *Alcoran*. In the Suburbs are fourteen thousand six hundred ninety eight Gardens, each having Christian Slaves to keep them: yea there is scarce a family in the City, wherein they have not one or more Christian Slaves of both Sexes: Besides in the Kings Prison are commonly two thousand, and two or three thousand more in their Gallies, so that in all, there are seldome fewer than thirty thousand of these poor slaves: See what misery these poor captives indure before in the Chapter of Cruelty.

Fesse and Morocco Described.

Fesse and *Morocco*, formerly called *Mauritania Tingitana*, have on the East *Algiers*, On the West the *Atlantick Ocean*: and are parted one from the other by the River *Omiramle*: The other principal Rivers in them are *Tensili*, *Sus*, *Suba* and *Lyssus*.

Fesse is divided into seven Provinces, in the which the chief City is *Fesse*, so called from the abundance of Gold that was found at the laying of the foundation of it.

The City of Fesse Described.

The City of Fesse is both great, and strong: the soil about it, is diversified with little Hills, and pretty vallies, which make it very pleasant: The River neer it disperfeth it self into many channels, and when it enters into the City, it divideth it self into two arms, and these again are subdivided into variety of water-courses, passing through every street, and by pipes under ground is carried into every Temple, Colledge, Inne, Hospital, and almost into every private house, whereby it carrieth away all the filth that might annoy either the sight or scent. The buildings are of Mosaick-work, with fine bricks, and stones framed after a most curious manner, lovely for delight, and stately for admiration. The roofes of the houses are adorned with Gold, Azure, and other excellent colours: on the top they are flat for the Inhabitants use and pleasure: within they are richly furnished, every Chamber having in it a Presse cariously painted, and varnished. The Portals, Pillars, Cisterns, and other Ornaments of the City are very exquisitely framed: There are of Temples in it about seven hundred, whereof fifty are very great and fair, adorned with Marble Pillars, and other Ornaments, the Chapiters whereof are wrought with Mosaick and carved works: each of them hath his Fountain of Marble, and other costly stones: the floors are covered with Mats closely joynd, the walls also for a mans height are lined with the same, every Temple hath its Steeple after the *Mahometan* manner, whereon their Priests call the People to prayer at the appointed hours. The principal Temple is that of *Cathoon*, so great, that it contains in circuit a mile, and a half. It hath thirty one Gates great and high: the Roof is one hundred and fifty *Tuscan* yards long, and neer fourscore broad. Its supported with thirty eight Arches in length, and twenty in breadth: Round about it are Porches on the East, West, and North, every one in length forty yards, and in breadth thirty, under which are store-houses, wherein are kept Lamps, Oyle, Mats, and other necessities: every night are lighted nine hundred Lamps, for every Arch hath his Lamp, especially that row which extends through the midst of the Quire, which alone hath one hundred and fifty Lamps: amongst which are some great lights made of Brasse, every of which hath sockets for one thousand five hundred Lamps: The Steeple is exceeding high. Not far from the City are twenty Lime-kills, and as many brick-kills, serving for the reparation of the Temple, and houses that belong to it. The revenues of this Temple are two hundred Duckets a day.

In the City there are two Principal, and most stately Colledges, adorned with Mosaick, and carved works, paved with Marble, and stones of *Majorca*; in each of them are many Chambers: One of them containing above one hundred Chambers, is adorned with a goodly Fountain of Marble, and a continual running stream: about it are three cloisters, or galleries of incredible beauty, supported with eight square Pillars

Pillars of diverse colours: the Arches adorned with Mosaick of Gold, and Azure: the roof of carved work. The Gates of the Colledge are of Brasse finely wrought, and the Chamber doors are well carved. In the great Hall where they say their Prayers, is a Pulpit, ascended by nine stairs, all of Ivory, and Ebony.

There are many Hospitals in *Fesse* not inferior to the Colledges for building: there are also a hundred Bath-stoves well built, each of them having four Halls, and certain Galleries without, in which they put off their cloaths, most of them pertaining to the Temples, and Colledges, and yeilding them a great rent.

Their Inns are almost two hundred, built three stories high, each of them having one hundred and twenty Chambers in them, with Galleries before all the doors: but yeilding neither beds, nor food for strangers. There are also a thousand Mills, the revenues whereof belong to the Temples, and Colledges. Each trade in *Fesse* hath a peculiar place allotted thereto. There are six hundred fountains walled about, which supply the Temples, and other places with water, because the River is sometimes dry.

In the territories of *Fesse* is the City of *Sella*, where the buildings are of Mosaick work, supported with Marble Pillars. The shops are under fair, and larg Porches: in which, there are Arches to part the several Occupations: it hath in it fair and beautiful Temples: hither the *English*, *Genowayes*, *Flemings*, and *Venetians*, use to trade.

Morocco Described.

Morocco is divided into seven Provinces, in all which the chief City is *Morocco*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, containing one hundred thousand Families, but now inferior to *Fesse* for voluptuousnesse, spaciousnesse, and beauty: yet there is a large Church in it bigger than that of *Fesse*, though not so beautiful, having a Tower on it so high, that from thence may be seen the hills of *Azasi* at one hundred and thirty miles distance. There is also a large and stately Castle, on whose Tower there stand three Globes made of pure Gold, weighing one hundred and thirty thousand *Barbary* Duckets, some Kings have been about to take them down, but have always been hindred by some disasters, which makes the common people judge, that they are kept by spirits.

Numidia, and Lybia Described.

Betwixt *Barbary*, and these, is the Mountain *Atlas*, so high that the top of it cannot be seen: It was so called from one *Atlas* a King, that dwelt at the bottom of it.

Numidia hath on the East *Egypt*: on the West the *Atlantick Ocean*: on the North *Atlas*: and on the South *Lybia*: The Inhabitants live like the *Nomades*, not in houses, but in Waggons, and Carts: whence *Lucan* speaking of them, said,

*They dwell in Waines, not houses, and do stray
Through fields, and with them lead their gods each way. Heilin.*

They spend their time in hunting, staying but three or four dayes in a place, whilst the grasse will sustain their Camels; so that there are few Towns in this Country, and those far remote one from another. *Teffet* is their greatest City, which yet consists not of above four hundred households, and hath no other Town within three hundred miles of it. In this Country are abundance of Dates, whence its called *Dactylorum regio*. This fruit is most of their food, and with the stones of them they feed their Goats, which makes them fat, and causeth them to give store of milk. The air hath this property, that it presently cures all that have the *French* disease, and come into it. The chief Cities are *Stafilet*, *Dausen*, *Dara*, *Lapsa*, and *Teffet*.

Lybia hath on the East *Nilus*; on the West the *Atlantick* Ocean; On the North *Numidia*; and on the South the Land of *Negroes*. In this Country *Arius*, the Heretick was born, who denyed the perpetual divinity of Christ. It is now called *Sarra*, i. e. a *Desart* because the whole Country is full of sandy Desarts, through which Merchants use to travel eight dayes together, without the sight of either River, Lake, Bush, or Tree. The chief Cities are *Huadan*, *Gwargata*, and *Toherraum*. They have neither King nor Lawes, but are governed by the chief man in every Tribe: They are most Gentiles, they have some *Mahometans* amongst them.

The Land of Negroes Described.

The Land of *Negroes* hath on the East *Aethiopia superior*: On the West the *Atlantick* Ocean: On the North *Lybia*; and on the South the Kingdom of *Manicongo*: The people are very ignorant and brutish: most of them Gentiles, yet are there some *Mahometans* and Christians amongst them: They took the *Portugal* ships when they first saw them, for great birds with white whings: their guns for the work of the Devil, and bag-pipes for living Creatures. The Nobles in the presence of the King, never look him in the face, but sit on their buttocks with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces; they anoint their hair with fat of fishes, which makes them stink abominably. They have a bundance of gold & silver, very pure, and fine. Its watred with the River *Niger*, which from the fifteenth of *June* overflows its banks for the space of forty dayes, and is so many more before it returns into its channel, which makes the fields very fruitful: In one place *Niger* hides it self for six miles under ground: The second River is *Senega*, upon whose Northern bank, the people are cole-black; but on the South only tawny.

The Chief Kingdomes are

1. *Gualata*, where they have no Lawes.
2. *Guinie*, where there is neither Town nor Castle, except *Mina* built by the *Portugals*.

3 *Tombutum*, where the Inhabitants spend all their time in singing, and dancing. The King hereof is the richest of all the Princes in those parts of *Africa*, keeping a royal Palace, and hath for his guard three thousand horsemen, and footmen sance number.

4 *Melli*, which is three hundred miles long, the Inhabitants are rich, civil, and industrious.

5 *Cana*, where are plenty of Lemons, and Pomegranats.

6 *Gialofie*, where the people are so nimble, that they will leap upon a horse when he gallops, and stand upright when he runs, turn themselves about, and suddenly sit down, mount, and dismount in a trice.

7 *Benin*, where the people rase their skin with three lines drawn to the Navel, without which they think they cannot be saved; Both men and women go naked till they be married, and then they wear a cloth from the waist to the knees.

8 *Nubia*, where there is a poison so exceeding strong, that the teenth part of a grain will kill a man in a quarter of an hour: Its sold for one hundred Duckats the ounce.

9 *Bornum*, where the people have neither wives, nor children that they call their own, nor names, but are only distinguished by some external accident.

10 *Goaga*, where the King hath no revenues, but what he winnes from his enemies.

11 *Ganaga*, where the King hath nothing, but what his Nobles please daily to allow him.

The Country of the Mandigos Described.

In *Guinie* upon the River *Gambra* live the *Mandigos*: The River abounds with Crocodiles, River-horses, Torpedoes, running-fishes, &c. On the banks of it are many Geese, Ducks, Hernes, Curlews, Storks, Plovers, &c. On the Land are Beeves, Goats, *Guinie* Hens, &c. The people are perfectly black, and live a very idle life, except it be in their seed-time, and harvest: their usual food is Rice, or some Grain boiled; their drink is water, or *Dullo*, made of Gain like our Ale. Their houses are round covered with Reeds, many of them built together, and compassed with a wall of Reeds six foot high, to defend them from wild-beasts, which yet many times, much endanger them. There are Ant-hills cast up by Pismires; some of them twenty foot high, and in compass able to contain twelve men, which with the heat of the Sun are baked into that hardness, that our *English* which trade thither for Gold, use to hide themselves in the ragged tops of them, when they take up their stands, to shoot at Deer, or other beasts. The Town wherein the King dwels is seated on the River, compassed about with Hurdles ten foot high, and fastned to strong poles: On the outside is a Trench of great breadth, beyond which the Town is again circled with Posts, set close together of about five foot high: their Armes are Azegaies, or Javelins, made of Reeds six foot long, with an Iron Pike artificially made, and dangerous: they have others that

that

that they cast like Darts, with barbed heads: as also swords about two foot long. Some have Bows and Arrows made of Reeds, headed with Iron poisoned: when any of them come to the King, they presently kneel down, and comming nearer, they lay their hands first upon the ground, then upon their head, then comming to him, they lay their hand with much submission upon the Kings thigh, and so retire back: the King answers them with nodding his head: They are generally clothed in cloth made of Cotton, whereof there is plenty; their apparel is a shirt to their knees, and a pair of breeches; they are mostly bare-headed, their hair bedecked with *Gregories*, made of leather, of several fashions, which whilest they wear, they think that no evil can betide them.

The King hath two wives sitting by him, laying their hands on his naked skin, stroaking, and gently pulling the same. When the woman is with child, she lyes no more with her husband till the child be weaned. The wives live in great servitude, beating their Grain in Morters: they never are admitted to sit, and eat with their husbands: you shall never see kissing, or dalliance betwixt husband and wife, nor brawling amongst the wives, though one man hath many, and they equal: each woman hath her several house for the night, and when they appear in the morning, they salute their husbands, kneeling, laying their hands on his thigh: her apparel is loose, and party-coloured: from the waist upward she is bare, to shew her painted razed body, whereof they are proud, turning themselves to shew it, and well pleased when you handle it. Few either of men or women are without Tobacco-pipes made of earth well glazed, about two inches long, the bowle will hold half an ounce of Tobacco: into these they put Reeds about a yard long, and so draw the smoak.

They have store of Palmira wine: and gourds which grow like our Pumpions carryed up their walls, of unequal size, from an egge to a bushel, yeelding variety of household vessels to eat, drink, and wash cloaths in: they have store of great Locusts trees, which yeeld clusters of Cods, ripe in May, which they eat. They have store of Bees, and Honey. They have a sort of trees, which on a long stalk have a great and round fruit with a pleasing pith therein, on which Baboons and Monkeys feed. There is a tree or shrub commonly growing on the River bank like our great briars, having a ragged leaf, which leaf with the gentlest stealing touch, betwixt the finger, and thumb, will make the whole bough to close up all his leaves, and the touch of a sprig, will cause the whole tree to close up all his leaves: It bears a yellow flower like our Eglantines. There are many Lions, Jackals, Ouzes, and Leopards. The Civit-Cats, and Porcupins rob them of their Poultry. There are also abundance of Elephants, which going in companies spoil their Corn, and Cotton grownds: they feed amongst sedges, and upon boughs of trees: the blacks eat their flesh. There are Deer of all sorts, Antilops, wild Bulls, and huge Bears. The Baboons go by three or four thousand in a heard, some of the biggest being leaders, which are as big as Lions: the Females carry their

young.

young under their bellies, and if any have two, shee carries one on her back.

There are infinite store of Guinie-hens, Partridges, Quails as big as Woodcocks, Pidgeons, Parrats, and Parakitos: Their greatest fowl is a *straker*, who standing upright is taller than a man: the next is a *Wake*, which makes a great noise as he flies, and doth much hurt in their Rice-grounds: of smaller birds there are many sorts, pleasant to the eye, and delighting the ear.

Ethiopia Inferior Described.

Ethiopia Inferior hath on the East the *Red-sea*, on the West the *Ethiopian Ocean*: on the North the Land of *Blacks*, and *Ethiopia Superior*: and on the South the Southern Ocean. It hath in it these Kingdomes.

Ajan between the mouth of the *Red-sea*, and the River *Calimanci*. It abounds with Flesh, Hony, Wax, Corn, Gold, Ivory, and abundance of Sheep, whose tails usually weigh five and twenty pounds.

Zanzibar extending from the River *Calimanci* to *Monomopata*. Its divided into fifteen Provinces, or Kingdomes, the chiefest whereof is *Sofla*, where there is so much Gold, and Ivory, that some would have it to be *Sulomons Opia*.

Castraria, which hath on the East the River *de infanto*: on the West and South the Ocean: and on the North the Mountains of the *Moon*: it extends Southward to the Cape of *Good hope*, first discovered by the *Portugals*, Anno Christi. 1497.

The Africans at the Cape of Good Hope Described.

At the Cape of *Good hope*: the *Africans* are ugly black, strongly limmed, desperate, crafty, and injurious. Their heads are long, their hair woolly, and crispt, of which some shave one side, leaving the other long and curled: Another shaves all, saving a little tuft on the top: Another (thinking his invention better) shaves here, and there, the bald skull appearing in many places: other some shave away all save a lock before. Such as have tufts of hair, hang in them brasse buttons, four rowels, peeces of Pewter, &c. Their ears are long, and made longer by heavy pables they hang in them, as links of brasse, or Iron, chains, glass-beads, blew-stones, bullets, or Ornaments: and such as cannot reach to such Jewels, have rings of Deere, Beaks of Birds, Dogs, or Cat-bones, &c. Their Noses are flat, crumple in their infancy, their Lips great: quick, crafty eyes: and about their necks, they have guts, or raw puddings, serving both for food and Ornament: The better sort instead of them get hoops of Iron, chains of brasse, or greazy thongs of linking Leather: Their armes are laden with voluntary shackles of Iron, Ivory, rusty brasse, or rusty Copper: the rest of their bodies are naked, saving that they are girded with a thong of raw leather, to which is fastened, a square peece like the back

of a Glove to cover their privities; but the women, when they receive any thing, return their gratitude by taking up that flap, and discovering their shame: But their great ones have better cloathing: A nasty untanned hide of a Lyon, Leopard, Calf, Baboon, or Sheep (the hair inward,) which they put upon their shoulders, reaching to their waists: for their thighs and legs are never covered: To their feet is fastened a broad peece of Leather, tyed by a little strap, which for the most part they hold in their hands, that their feet may have liberty to steal, which with their toes, they can do most cunningly, all the while looking you in the face, as if they meant no harm. Most of the men are semi-Eunuches, one stone being exsected in their infancy by their nurses. Both sexes hideously cut, gash, and pink their brows, nose, cheeks, armes, breasts, back, belly, thighs, and legs in sundry works, and Figures. They have no houses, they delight most in Caves, Holes, or Lyons dens, unfurnished; a whole Tribe commonly keeping together, coupling without distinction, the name of Wife, or Brother, being unknown amongst these incestuous persons.

They feed, sleep, and speak altogether without order, or Law: In the night they sleep round a fire, a Centinel watching the Lyons, their adversaries: *Vivitur ex rapto*: the one eating the other, the Lyon tearing some of them; and they other times training him over covered pits, which catches him: and so they slay, and eat him to day, who perhaps was a Sepulcher to their friends, or parents the day before. They dawb, and rub their skins with grease, and coals, indenting, and drying them in the Sun whereby they become Monsters to all civil eyes. They eat men alive, or dead, which when they fail of, dead Whales, Seals, Pengwins, grease, or raw puddings are their diet: and when the frost of old age benums their limbs, whereby they are unapt to provide their own food, they either eat them, or expose them upon the Mountaines, either to be killed by famine, or devoured by Lyons.

*With these no violent death, nor froying rage
Of Lust, is half so dreadful as old age.*

They have no spark of devotion, no knowledge of God, Heaven, Hell, or immortality; no place of worship, no day of rest, no order in nature, no shame, no truth, no ceremony in births, or burials, meer brutishness, and stupidity overshadowing them. The women carry their children on their backs, and give suck with their long dugs stretched over their shoulders. Anno Christo, 1600. Sir James Lancaster had amongst them a thousand sheep, and fifty Oxen for trifles. They train their Cattle to such obedience, as with a whistle, great Herds will follow them like Dogs; and being sold, with a like call will run away after them, to the buyers costly mirth and admiration: to prevent which, the Marriners upon the delivery of each beast, either kill it quickly, or fasten their horns with cords to stakes placed there on purpose.

The Kingdom of Sofala Described.

Sofala is situate on the coast of Eastern *Ethiopia*, near the Sea: here the *Portugals* traffick to *Manica*, a Land of much Gold, within land above threescore Leagues; the Women perform the offices of Tillage, and Husbandry: In it are many sorts of fruit, as Pomgranats which beare all the year, some green, some ripe, and some in flowers: Fig-trees which yeild black Figs all the year about: Oreniges, Limes, Vines, which bear twice a year, in *January*, and *July*; Ananas, Sugar canes, Palm-trees, which yeild infinit Coccoes, and Wine; *Guiny*-Wheat, and Rice: There are abundance of Hens, Goats, Kine, wild Beasts, and wild Swine. In *Manica* grow little trees on Rocks, which are dry most part of the year, but if you cut off a bough and put it into water, in the space of ten hours it springs, and flourisheth with green leaves: In some parts they have store of Oreniges and Lemons. The King of this Country is called the *Quive*, they are Gentiles, He hath above one hundred Women, whereof one or two are his Queens: and many of them are his Aunts, Cosins, Sisters, and Daughters, all whom he useth promiscuously, when he dies his Queens must dye with him, to do him service in the other world.

The Kingdom of Monomopata Described.

Monomopata is above two hundred Leagues long: On the North-West lies the Kingdom of *Abutua*, where is much fine Gold, yet their greatest riches they count their Cattle: On the East it hath the River *Zambeze*: On the South-West it extends to the Ocean, and Southward its bounded with the River *Inhanabane*: The King hath many Women, whereof one is principal: None may speak with him, except he bring a present; The King and his subjects wear a white *Perewinkle* in their foreheads for a jewel, fastned in their hair, and the King hath another great one on his breast. None of them cut the hair of their heads or beards, yet they grow not long; they live commonly to ninety, or one hundred yeares: when the King dies, his Queen must drink poyson to serve him in another World. It abounds so with Elephants, that about five thousand are yearly killed for their teeth-sake: There are said to be three thousand Mines of Gold.

The Kingdom of Congo, or Manicongo Described.

The Kingdom of *Congo* hath on the West the Ocean: On the South the *Caphars* and Mountains of the Moon: On the East those Hills from which the Rivers issue, and run into the Fountains of *Nilus*: and on the North the Kingdom of *Benin*: The most Southerly part is called *Quimbibe*: a great and mighty Kingdom, extending from *Bravagal* to *Bogamidri*; the air is wholesome, the earth out-

K

wardly.

outwardly furnished with store of fruits, inwardly with Mines of Chrystal, and other mettals. *Angola* is another Province of *Congo*, a great Kingdom, and very populous. *Cabazza* is the Royal City, one hundred and fifty miles from the Ocean: from this Country the *Portugals* use to carry above twenty thousand slaves yearly into *Brasile*. They are Heathens, have their Idols of wood in the midst of their Towns, in fashion like a *Negro*, which they call *Mokisso's*: they take as many wives as they please; there are Mines of Silver, and excellent Copper: they have many Kine, but love Dogs-flesh better, which they feed for the Shambles; their houses are fashioned like Bee-hives: Horse-tails are great Jewels amongst them, for one of which they will give two slaves.

Congo properly so called, extendeth Westward three hundred seventy five miles; Northward five hundred and forty; Southward six hundred, crossing over the Mountaines of the Sun, and the Mountain of Chrystal: Its divided into six Provinces, *Bamba*, *Sungu*, *Sundi*, *Pango*, *Batti*, and *Pemba*. *Bamba* is the greatest, and richest; there are Mines of silver, and on the Sea-shore, shells which they use in stead of money. Amongst them there are some very strong men, who will cleave a slave in the middle, or cut off a Bulls head at one blow: There are certain creatures as big as Rams, having wings like Dragons, long tails, and chaps with diverse rows of teeth; they live upon raw flesh; their colour is blew, and green; and they have but two feet; the Pagan *Negroes* worship them for Gods. The Rivers of *Congo* are many, the greatest whereof is *Zatre*: In all of them are River-horses, and Crocodiles, and they overflow as doth *Nilus*. There are whole Mountains of Porphyry, Jasper, white Marble, and other Marbles; and one, that yeelds fair Jacinths, straked with natural veins. When any of the Inhabitants die, they have no power to bequeath their goods to their kindred, but the King is heire general to all men.

The Kingdom of Loango Described.

Loango is the Northerly neighbour of *Congo* right under the Line: the Country stretcheth two hundred miles within Land: the people are called *Bramanes*, and the King *Mani Loango*: they are circumcised after the manner of the *Jews*, as all the rest of the Nations in those Countries use to be: they have abundance of Elephants, and wear cloaths of Palm: they are Heathens, and use many superstitions; they have their *Mokisso's*, or Images, to which they offer several things.

Beyond the Country of *Loango* are the *Anziques*, the cruellest Cannibals that are under the Sun: for in other places they eat their enemies, or their dead, but here they eat their Country-men, and kins-folk, and keep shambles of mans flesh, as with us of Beef, or Mutton. They have many Mines of Copper, and great quantity of Sanders, both red, and gray. They are excellent Archers; they are circumcised, and worship the Sun for their greatest God, and the Moon next.

Ethiopia

Ethiopia Superior, called also Abassia, described.

It is watered with four principal Rivers, & as many huge Lakes: The first River is *Tancea*, running Northward, but drunk up by the thirsty sands, before it can come to the Sea: It hath bordering upon it, Mountains of admirable height, & inaccessible: The second River is *Oara*, larger then *Nilus*, that emptieth it self into the Sea of *Zeila*: The water is very clear, but the superstitious *Abassines* refuse to drink of it, because in its passage it watereth some *Mahometan* Regions. The third is *Gabea*, and the fourth is *Nilus*: One of the Lakes is called *Dambee*, threescore mile long, and five and twenty broad: It abounds with fish, and River-horses, and in it are many Islands, in which traitors are confined.

The *Abassine* soil is for the most part hollow, and in the midst of the plains, rise many Rockie-hills, which in times of war serve them for Fortresses: The whole Country abounds with Metall-Mines, but the inhabitants, partly through ignorance, and partly for fear of the *Turks*, if the riches of their Country should be discovered, suffer them to lye hidden in the earth, only they make use of so much Iron as lyes upon the surface of the earth. Of plants and trees there is great variety: There are Hares, Goats, Bores, Harts, Elephants, Camells, Buffalls, Lions, Panthers, Tigers, Rhinocerotes, and Jaraffs.

The air in this Country is most part warm, and temperate: In some parts very hot, and unwholesome. The Winter is from the end of *May*, to the beginning of *September*, in which time it rains almost every day, which is often accompanied with thunder: their Wine is made of Honey, their Churches are usually compassed with trees for shade.

The richer sort buy garments of the *Saracens*, the rest both men and women cover their bodies either with a skin, or some coarse Hempen-cloth: when they do reverence to any, they put off their cloth from the shoulders to their navel; their hair is long, which serves them for a Hat: the better sort curl and anoint their hair with butter; they brand marks in their bodies, especially in there face; on their little fingers they suffer their nails to grow as long as they will; their hands & feet are bare, which they colour reddish; there are artlesse & lazie: the lye on Ox hides, they eat their meat out of great bowles of wood without any Napperie: they have no Cities, but great unwalled Villages, their greatest Town hath scarce sixteen thousand houses: These houses are small, without elegancy or story, round, and covered with earth, and straw: They paint Christ, the Virgin, and other Saints, black as Devils, and wicked men white. Their Temples are round, having a double Porch: they neither walk, nor talk, nor sit, nor spit, nor laugh in the Church, nor admit Dogs into the Churchyards: some Churches are only for men, others for women: In small Villages they are common to both, but with divisions that they cannot see one another.

The Hill Amara in Ethiopia Described.

The chiefest Port belonging to the *Abissines* is *Suaquen*, situated in the *Arabian Gulph*: It excels most of the Cities in the Orient, in four things: First, in the goodnesse & security of the Haven, which is fenced by nature against all storms, and will contain two hundred ships, besides multitudes of small Vessels.

Secondly, In the easinesse of loading, and unloading of them: For the City being built in an Island, they set the beak-heads of their ships and Gallies over the streets, and by casting a plank over, they are emptied into the ware-houses.

Thirdly, For traffick with strange Nations; for there repair thither Merchants from all parts of *India*, *Cambaia*, *Pegu*, *Malacca*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, *Egypt*, &c. which trade for abundance of gold, and Ivory.

Fourthly, For the strength of the City, which is very great, by reason of Sholds, Flats, Islands, Rocks, Banks of sand, &c. which makes the approaches very difficult, and dangerous. This Country of *Abassia* is as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and hath in it plenty of Rice, Barley, Beans, Pease, Sugar, &c.

The Hill Amara in Ethiopia described.

In *Ethiopia* under *Prete Fanny*, commonly called *Prester*, or *Presbyter Fohn*, is an hill called *Amara*, situated in the navel of the *Ethiopian* body under the *Equinoctial* line, adorned with all variety of fruits, wholesome air, pleasant aspect, and prospect: yea Heaven, and Earth, Nature and Industry have all been corrivals to present their riches to it.

It stands in a great plain, having no other hill near it by thirty leagues, the form of it is round: the rock is cut so smooth without any unequal swelling, that to him that stands beneath, its like an high wall: the top is over hanged with rocks, jutting forth for the space of a mile: Its above twenty leagues in the circuit, compassed with a wall on the top, well wrought, that so neither man nor beast in chase may fall down.

The top is a level, only towards the South is a rising hill beautifying this plain, whence issueth a pleasant Spring which passeth through all that plain, & payeth its tribute to every Garden that will exact it, and so maketh a Lake at length, whence issueth a River that from thence runneth into *Nilus*.

The way up to it is cut out of the Rock, not with stairs, but by an easy ascent, so that one may ride up with ease; at the foot whereof is a fair Gate with a *Corps du Guard*: Half way up is a fair & spacious Hall, cut out of the Rock, with three large windows to it, and at the top is another gate with the like *Guard*: The air above is wholesome, & delectable, so that they live long there without sicknesse. There are upon it thirty four Palaces standing by themselves; spacious, sumptuous and beautiful, where the Princes of the Royal blood have their abode with their Families. There are two Temples also, the most beautiful in all *Ethiopia*.

There

There are many flourishing and fruitful Gardens, curiously made, and plentifully furnished with *European* fruits, as Pears, Pippins, &c. and of their own, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, &c. Its also adorned with Cedars, Palm-trees, &c. as also with variety of herbs and flowers to delight the sight, taste, and sent: There are also *Cubaio* trees, pleasant in taste beyond all comparison, and great store of Balm-trees. There is plenty of all sorts of Grain, and Corn, and such charms of Birds as delight the ear with their melodious warbling notes, and please the eye with their variety of colours, and other creatures that adorn this *Paradise*.

The aforementioned Churches have their Pillars, and Roofs of stone, richly, and cunningly wrought; the matter and workmanship contending for magnificence: That of *Fasper*, *Alabaster*, *Marble*, *Porphyrie*; This of painting, gilding, and much curiosity: To these are adjoining two stately Monasteries, in one whereof are two rare peeces, whereon wonder may justly fasten both her eyes.

The Treasury, and the Library of the Emperour, are such as neither of them is thought to be matchable in the world, neither that of *Constantinople*, wherein were one hundred and twenty thousand Books, nor that of *Alexandria*, wherein were seven hundred thousand Books: For the number in this Library is numberlesse, their price inestimable. There are three great Halls, each above two hundred paces large, with Books of all Sciences, written in fine Parchment, with much curiosity of Golden Letters, and other work, and cost in writing, binding and covers: There are all the *Greek Fathers*: The Writers of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, and the *Latine Fathers*, with others innumerable in *Greek*, *Hebrew*, *Arabick*, *Abyssine*, *Egyptian*, *Syrian*, and *Chaldee*. There are *Poets*, *Philosophers*, *Physicians*, *Rabbines*, *Talmudists*, *Cobalists*, *Hieroglyphicks*, &c.

The Treasury, leaves them of all other Princes behind it. Its a Sea that every year receiveth new Rivers, which never run out: every Emperor yearly laying up part of his revenue there. The Jewels here kept are incomparable, *Topazes*, *Amethysts*, *Sapphires*, *Diamonds*, &c. He hath one Jewel that was found in the River *Niger* (that brings forth more Gemmes than any other in the world) which is one peece diversified with a thousand variety of stones: its about two spans, and an half square: there are in it one hundred and sixty *Diamonds*, one as large as the palm of ones hand: It hath in it above three hundred *Emeralds*; *Rubies* the greatest in the World: Above fifty *Sapphires*, *Turqueses*, *Balazes*, *Amethysts*, *Spinals*, *Topazes*: *Jacinths*, *Chrysolites*, &c. Nature here playing the Jeweller, and representing a Map of the worlds Gemmes in this one Jewel; without, and infinitely beyond all Art of Man. *Bernardo de Veceti*, a Jeweller, being sent thither by *Frances de Medicis* Duke of *Florence* to see it, accounted it beyond all estimation, and value. The Emperour also hath made him Tables with thousands of stones set in them.

In this hill are kept the Princes of the Blood Royal, as in a prison, and never return thence, except they be chosen Emperors.

Christi

The Chief Cities in Ethiopia Superior Described

Christi 1608. there were six of them: These meet all together when they please to recreate themselves by hauking, hunting, &c. and they have grave persons to instruct them in learning, and vertue. *Purchas Pilgrimage*. p. 677. &c.

The chiefest Cities in Abassia, or Ethiopia superior, Described.

The chiefest Cities in this Empire are: 1. *Saba*, in which are four Gates made of Alabaster, and Jasper, wrought with antique work, and the doors thereof curiously carved. It hath in it five thousand great and sumptuous houses: the streets are spacious, and so shaded with Pent-houses, that a man may walk without being offended by either Sun or rain. The other Cities are 2. *Aruma*. 3. *Cossumum*. 4. *Zameta*, the seat of *Barnagasso*, or the Vice-Roy. 5. *Suacen*, before described. 6. *Tanapei*. 7. And *Zembra*: The Kings Court also is a wandring City, For his Pavilions, and Tents belonging to him, and his retinue being pitched, take up ten miles in compasse.

In this Empire are seventy Tributary Kingdomes, the chief whereof are 1. *Barnagassum*, which lyeth towards the *Red-sea*, and borders on the *Turks*. 2. *Tigremaon*, famous for her Mines of Gold. 3. *Angote*, where the Inhabitants use Salt, Pepper, and Iron instead of money, and feed on raw flesh. 4. *Amara*, where is that famous Mountain before described. 5. *Guagere*, which is an Island in the River *Nilus*, one hundred seventy and five miles long, and one hundred twenty and five broad, &c. The Natives call this Emperor, *The Negus*. His revenues are so great, that besides the expences of his Court, and Camp, he coffers up three millions every year.

The Islands in the Red-Sea, belonging to Africa Described.

That which is now called the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian Gulph*, that parts *Asia* from *Africa*, is in length one thousand and two hundred miles, in breadth for the most part one hundred: Its so full of shoals, that except they keep the channel in the middest, there is no sailing but by day-light: At the entrance into it, stands the Ile of *Babel mandel*, or *Babmandel*, which the ancient Kings of *Egypt* used to chain up to keep the passage.

Sues is neer the bottome of this Sea, where the *Turk* hath his Arsenal, and Gallies for those Seas: The Timber is brought out of *Caramania* by Sea, by the River *Nilus*, and by Cammels the rest of the way, at incredible charges: Some think that *Pharaoh* was here drowned: Others think that the passage of the *Israelites* was at *Tor*, where this Sea is not above nine miles over. *Exion Geber* was a Port hereabouts whence *Solomon* sent his Fleet to *Ophir* for Gold, &c.

Bernice was a Port in the *Red-sea*, where the *Indian* Drugs, and Spices were laden in the time of the *Roman* Empire, & from thence carried to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. *Zidem* is twelve leagues from *Mecca*, where

where since the ships used to unlade their Spicery, as formerly they did at *Bernice*.

A little further is the Ile of *Mebun*: and then the Ile of *Cameran*, one of the hottest places in the world: then *Dalagua*, where they get pearles. Its one hundred twenty and five Leagues long, and twelve broad. *Mazzua* is another Island which makes *Ercocco* a good Haven, There are diverse other small Iles, in which there is nothing memorable.

The cheifest Islands belonging to Africa Described.

Madagascar Described.

Madagascar, or *St. Lawrence* Island, is the greatest Island in the World, being a thousand miles in length, and in some places four hundred miles in bredth: Its full of Towns, People, Minerals, Beasts, woods, waters, & what's requirable in a fruitful land. Its a good place for victualling, as they passe into the *East-Indies*; the air quick, and healthful: Its divided into four Kingdomes, each King with their Ebony Scepters ruling his people, being jealous of each others greatness. The Sea Towns are infected with *Mahometisme*, the midland eclipsed with black Idolatry. Nature hath taught them Laws, they punish Murther with death; adultery with publick shame, and theft with banishment. Fishing delights them more than Tillage. The people are generally strong, couragious, and proper. The men cover their naked bodies in warre, with strong and Massy Targets, their right hand, brandishing a long neat pike, or lance of Ebony, barbed with Iron, kept as bright as silver, which they can throw with excellent dexterity, and skill: Their colour is black, they anoint their naked bodies with Grease, and Tallow; proud to see their skin shine, and are not offended with the stink: their hair is long, black, and curled: They wear a few leaves plaited about their waists, but are elsewhere naked; their ears are bored, and wide; they pink, and cut their flesh; & whilest the men seek their prey abroad, the women keep constantly at home and spin. The boys marry at ten, and the maids at twelve years old. They know no Letters: *Nihil scire, nil jucundius*. The earth is rich in Minerals, Gold, Silver, Iron, Copper, &c. but hearing of the cruelty, and covetousnesse of the *Portugals*, they prohibit the digging of them. If you will buy any thing of them, they give it in exchange for Agats, Helitropians, Jasper; and long red Cornelian beads, which they prefer before all the Diamonds of *India*, and of which they are so proud, that the owner, be he Subject or King, is oft dethroned for it, one string of them being able to put them all into a combustion. Bracelets, Copper-chains, Beads, Bells, and Babies are much esteemed, for which you shall have in exchange, sheep with great tails, Beeves, Bufaloes, Camels, Antilops, Reddeer, Leopards, Goats, Milk, Hens, Eggs, Wheat, Barley, Rice, Orenge, Lemons, Lymes, Pomcitrons, Plantanes, Sugar-Canes, Gin-

Ginger, Toddy, Coco nuts, &c. *Herb. Travels.*

Their time of marriages is for men at twelve, and for women at at ten. They have a kind of Bean growing on trees, the Cod whereof is two foot long.

The Islands of Mohelia Described.

Mohelia, another Island beyond it, where the houses are made of Reeds, or straw, fitted to the heat of such a torrid climate. The Inhabitants are cole-black, have great heads, big lips, flat noses, sharp chins, huge limbs, go naked, having only a few plantane leaves about their waists, to veil their modest parts; they cut and pink in several works their skins, face, armes and thighs, striving to exceed each other in variety. Tobacco is of great account amongst them, which they suck out of long Canes, called *bubble-bubbles*: They have store of Buffols, Goats, Turtles, Hens, huge Bats, Camelions, Rice, Pease, Cuscus, Honey, Oysters, Breems, and much other fish: They have also Toddy, Coccoes, Plantanes, Orenge, Lemons, Lymes, Pomecitrons, Tamarind, Sugar-Canes, &c. The Isle is alwayes green, each day a gentle breeze, and shower bedewing the earth, and mollifying the scorching Sun, so that it is always adorned in *Floraes* Livery, yea, roabed with Natures best *Arras*, pleasantly refreshed with silver purling streames, and shaded with dainty trees of all sorts. Here you may have thirty Orenge, or Lemons for a sheet of paper: for two sheets ten Coco-Nuts: An Oxe for a peece of eight, and a Goat for six pence.

The Isle of St. Hellen Described.

This Island is on this side the Cape of *Good Hope*, and nearer to the *African*, than to the *American-shore*: the Seas about it are very deep, and the Land so high and precipitious that the Marriners use to say, *A man may chuse whether he will break his heart going up, or his neck coming down*: But when up, no place yeeldes a more delightful object: Its even, and plain, cloathed with sweet grasse, long, and curious: The springs above are sweet; there are but two Rivolets in the Island: there are abundance of Hogs, and Goats, there are also Pheasants, Powts, Quails, Hens, Partridges, and divers sorts of useful herbs, as Wood-sorrel, Trifolie, Basil, Parsly, Mint, Spinage, Fenil, Annis, Radish, and Lemons.

The Island of St. Thomas Described.

The Island of *St. Thomas* is of a round figure, being one hundred and fourcore miles in compasse; It lyeth directly under the *Aequino-Fial* line: it so aboundeth with Sugar, that forty ships are laded from thence yearly: The chief City is *Pavaasan*: At the first discovery it was wholly overgrown with woods, now it is inhabited by the *Portugals* and *Negroes*; the latter often living till they be an hundred years old

old: the *Portugals* not exceeding fifty. It will bear no fruit that hath a stone in it. In the midst is a woody Mountain continually overshadowed with a thick cloud, which so moistens the Trees, which are many, that from thence droppeth water sufficient to water all their Sugar ground.

Princes Island Described.

Princes Island lyes between the *Aequator*, and the *Tropick of Capricorn*, near unto the Isle of *St. Hellen*: Its called *Princes* Island, because, when it was first discovered, the revenues of it were allowed to the Prince of *Portugal*.

The Isle of Cape Verde Described.

Next to *Cape Verde* are seven Islands full of birds, but empty of Inhabitants: But the Isles of *Cape Verde* are nine; they were first discovered, *Anno Christi* 1440. None of them are inhabited but *St. Fago*, and *Del Fogo*, so called because it burns perpetually: They were taken by Sir *Anthony Sherly*, *Anno Christi* 1596. who had in one night such a showre of ashes, as he did lie by *Del Fogo*, that in the morning you might have written with your finger upon the Deck of his ship. *St. Fago* was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno Christi* 1585. *Brava*, and *Bona Vista* have better names, than natures; they yeeld no matter for History: As neither do the Isles of *St. Matthew*, *Sancta Cruz*, *St. Paul*, and *Conception*. The former of these are called the *Gorgades*, and abound with Goats. The latter the *Hesperides*, distant from *Africk* ten thousand furlongs.

The Island of Maio Described.

Maio hath in it a Lake two leagues long, where the Sun congeals and turns the water into salt. Here the Sea looketh like a green field, being covered over with an herb called *Sergasso*, like to our *Sampher*, which lies so thick that a man cannot see the water, hindring the ships passage, except it hath a strong wind: Its yellowish of colour, and beareth an empty berry, like *Goosberries*. Its four hundred miles distant from the coast of *Africk*, and the Sea is so deep, that no ground can be found, and yet this herb is thought to come from the bottome. These coasts are troubled with continual thunders, and lightnings; and unwholesome rains; and if this rain-water stand but a little, it turns into Worms, and it fills the meat that is hung up in it with Wormes. Here swims also upon the face of the waters another herb like a *Cockf-comb*, which is so venomous, that it can hardly be touched without peril. In these Seas also they meet with great and tedious calmes.

The Canary Islands Described.

The *Canary Islands* are twenty leagues from the continent of *Lybia*, being six in number. *Canaria*, *La-Palma*, *Teneriffa*, *Lancerota*, *Hierro*, *La-Gomara*; and *Forteventura*. The ancient Inhabitants knew no God but Nature; were ignorant of the use of fire; shayed with flintstones: Nursed their Children by Goats; tilled the Earth with Horns of Oxen; abominated the slaughter of Beasts; like Beasts used women in common; had no *meum* and *tuum*.

*The Woods their dwelling was, the Herbs their diet;
And on the leaves, and boughs, they slept in quiet.*

They are now inhabited by the *Spaniards*, who have the Inquisition amongst them: The *Grand Canary* is the residence of the Inquisitor whither all the other Isles repair for Justice. Its one hundred and twenty miles in compass: Hath store of Goats, Bees, Asses, Hogs, Barley, Rice, variety of Flowers, Grapes, and other excellent Fruits.

Teneriff may compare with the *Grand Canary* in multitude of Inhabitants; and exceeds it in Grapes, yeelding yearly eight and twenty thousand Buts of Sack; of the high *Pike* in this Island, see afterwards.

Hyerro is famous for that Tree, which (like the Rock in the Desert) affords sweet water to all the Inhabitants: The description whereof, see afterwards.

Madara stands in two and thirty degrees, and is the greatest of all the *Atlantick Isles*: It was so called of the wildernesses of trees there growing, which when they were first fired, they burned so furiously, that the people for a time were forced to go some space into the Sea from the violent heat, and the wood-ashes made the soil so fat, that at first it yeelded threescore fold, since but thirty: The excellent Wines that we have from thence are made of Vines that were brought from *Candy*, and they bring forth more Grapes than leaves, the clusters being two, three, and four spans long. At first here were many Pigeons that would suffer themselves to be taken, not knowing, and therefore not fearing a man.

Forty miles from *Madara* is the Isle of *Porto Santo*, or *All-Saints*, because discovered upon that day *Anno Christi* 1428. Here were such store of Conies, bred of one she Cony, brought hither great with young, that the Island was almost destroyed, and made uninhabitable by them.

The Isle of Malta Described.

Within the Streights there are only some few Islands belonging to *Africa*, whereof the Isle of *Melita*, or *Malta* is the chiefest: In old time

time famous for the Temple of *Juno*, spoiled by the *Roman* *Verres*. Its distant from *Sicilie* threescore miles, from *Africa* one hundred and ninety: It was sometimes subject to the *Carthaginians*. It is now held by the Knights of *Malta*, whose valour appeared *Anno Christi* 1565. by defending it against their mighty and powerful adversary the *Turk*.

The General Description of Europe.

Europe by *Pliny* is called *Orbis domitorum genitrix*, and well shee may, if we read her story in her *Greek* Monarchy of *Alexander* the great, and in her *Latine* Empire of the *Romans*, who scarce left a corner of the *World*, then known, unconquered. It is almost encompassed with the *Sea*, being as it were a *Peninsula*, whose *Isthmus* is that part which lyes between the River *Tanais*, and the frozen *Sea*, by which it is joyned to *Asia*. Westward it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, having no land till you come to *America*. On the East towards *Asia*, it hath the *Aegean* *Sea*, called *Archipelagus*, and *Pontus Euxinus*, *Palus Meotis*, and the River *Tanais*: Southward it hath the *Mediterranean* *Sea*, and *Fretum Herculeum*. Northward the Pole *Artick*. She beares in length but three thousand and eight hundred miles, and in breadth nigh one thousand and two hundred miles: So that she is the least, but yet the most populous part of the world, and blessed with the Gospel above all others.

The Kingdomes, and Countreyes in the Continent of *Europe* are, *Spain*, *France*, *Belgia*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Denmark*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Dacia*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Muscovy*.

Spain, not long since consisted of three Kingdomes, *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Portugal*; but lately *Portugal* hath rent it self from her, and chose for King, the Duke of *Braganza*, under the name of *John* the Fourth, but we will speak of her as she was before, and so in compasse she is about one thousand eight hundred and ninety *Englisch* miles. Its begirt with the *Sea* on every side, unlesse on the Eastern, where it is joyned to *France* by a kind of *Isthmus*, crossed by the *Pyreanean* Mountains from *Sea* to *Sea*. On the West its bounded with the *Atlantick* *Sea*: On the North with the *Cantabrick*: On the South with the straits of *Gibraltier*: and South-East with the *Mediterranean* *Sea*. It yeilds all sorts of *Wines*, *Sugar*, *Fruits*, *Oils*, *Metals*, *Lamb-skins*, *Wool*, *Cork*, *Rosen*, *Steel*, &c. The *Inhabitants* are not many, nor have they many great *Cities*, as in other parts of *Europe*: the poor are proud, the best superstitious, and hypocritical: yet good Souldiers, because patient to endure labor, hunger, thirst, by which means they rather weary out, than overcome their enemies.

France begins at the West from the *Pyreanean* Mountains, and is bounded on the East with *Germany*: On the North with our *Englisch* Seas: Southward with the *Mediterranean*: and South-East with the *Alpes*, which divide it from *Italy*. The cheif Provinces are *Lorraine*, *Burgundy*, and *Savoy*, which have Princes of their own: the rest are

Normandy, Britany, Bury, Aquitaine, Picardy, Peictuaires, Languedock, Anjou, Gasconie, Provence, and Campaine, &c. The Country is very fruitful, which causeth much Traffick from neighbouring Nations: their special commodities are Wine, Salt, Linnen, Paper, &c. Its well peopled, and hath many fair Cities, the Inhabitants are great Courtiers, and light of carriage.

Belgia hath *France* on the south: *Denmark* on the North: *Germany* on the East: and the Ocean on the West: Its called the *Lowcountry*s, or *Netherlands*. Its in compasse about one thousand miles. Its divided into seventeen Provinces: whereof four are Dukedomes: seven Earldomes: five Baronies; and one Marqueship. The Dukedomes are 1. *Brabant*, in which is *Antwerp*. 2. *Luick*. 3. *Lutzenburg*, where is the vast Forrest of *Ardenne*. 4. *Gilderland*. The Earldoms are 1. *Flanders*. 2. *Artois*. 3. *Heinolt*. 4. *Holland*. 5. *Zeland*. 6. *Zutphen*. 7. *Hamme*. The Barronies are 1. *Friezland*. 2. *Utrecht*. 3. *Mecklen*. 4. *Overyssel*. 5. *Grawling*. The Marquisat is that of the *Holy Empire*. Its a good land, and affords store of Butter, Cheese, and very great Oxen. The people are industrious, and excellent Mechanicks. The men are big boned, excellent Seamen, and maintain their liberty by the sword.

Germany lyeth Eastward from *Belgia*, and is bounded on the West with *France*, and *Belgia*: On the East with *Hungary* and *Poland*, and the River *Vistula*. On the North with the *German Ocean*, and on the South with the *Alps* that divide it from *Italy*. *Bohemia* is situated in the midst, compassed with the *Hyrceanian Wood*: whereof the Regal City is *Prague*. *Germany* comprehends many Provinces, as *Saxony*, *Brandenberg*, *Pomeran*, *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, *Franconia*, *Austria*, *Helvetia*, *East-Friesland*, *Westphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Alsatia*, *Brunswick*, and *Hassia*. The Emperor is now chosen by eight Electors, the Arch-Bishops of *Triers*, *Mentis*, and *Colen*: the Count Palatine of the *Rine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*: and the Marquess of *Brandenberg*, and the King of *Bohemia* with his casting voice. Its a rich country in Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Mines, and hath in it healthful Baths: the People are warlike, and ingenious.

Italy hath *Germany* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the South, the *Adriatick Sea* on the East, and on the West *Mare Terrenum*. Its in length one thousand and ten miles: the greatest breadth is four hundred and twenty. Its divided into many States, the chief are the Kingdom of *Naples*: the territory of *Rome*, *Lumbardy*, *Tuscany*: The Signiory of *Venice*, *Verona*, &c. Its of admirable fertility, and called the *Paradise of the world*. The Inhabitants are grave, but exceeding libidinous.

Denmark is joyned to *Germany* on the South: on the West it hath *Mare Germanicum*, and is a *Peninsula*, the two principal Provinces are *Irglant* and *Holstein*: most of the other are petty Islands, whereof *Zeland* is the chief, and *Loitland*. It breeds goodly Horses, and store of Cattle.

Hungary hath on the West *Germany*, the River *Tabisus* and *Walachia*

chia on the East, *Poland* on the North, and on the South, is the River *Saui*: Southward is *Sclavonia*. The famous River *Danubius* cuts her in the middle, nameing her parts *Cterior*, and *Uterior*. The chief Provinces are *Solienfe*, where the earth sends forth such a stink, that it poisons the birds that fly over it; and an Island in *Danubius* that is exceeding fertil, and so generally is the whole Country. The Inhabitants are strong, their Daughters Portions are only a new attire; and all their sons equally inherit without respect of primogeniture. The Emperor and Turk share it betwixt them.

Poland hath *Silesia* on the West, the River *Boristhenes* on the East, the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Hungary* on the South. Its in compasse two thousand six hundred miles. The chief Provinces are *Livonia*, *Lituania*, *Volinia*, *Samogatia*, *Podolia*, *Russia Nigra*, *Mazoria*, *Prussia Regal*, *Podlaasia*, and the Dukedome of *Opwitz*, and *Zator*, and *Polonia propria*. The land abounds with Hony, Wax, Mines of Copper, and Iron, Horses fit for service: the Kingdom is elective.

Sclavonia hath *Hungary* on the North, the *Adriatick* Sea on the South, *Greece* on the South-East, and *Italy* on the West. It contains in length four hundred and fourscore miles, and in breadth one hundred and twenty. Its divided into *Illiricum*, *Dalmatia*, and *Ootia*. The *Sclavonian* Language is used in many Countrys, both of *Europe* and *Asia*. Its divided betwixt the Empire of *Germany*, the *Turk*, and the *Venetians*.

Greece hath on the West the *Adriatick* Sea: on the East the *Aegean*, *Hellespont*, and *Propontis*. Northward the Mountain *Hemus*, and Southward the *Mediterranean*. It was once the seat of the worlds Empire, and flourished above other Countries with all sorts of humane learning. It was one of the first that embraced the Gospel, and bred many Fathers of our Church. Its now miserably enslaved to the *Turks*. Its commonly divided into *Peleponesus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, *Migdonia*, and *Thracia*. It yeilds Gold, Silver, Coperas, Colours, Wines, Velvets, Stuffs, &c.

Dacia hath on the West *Hungary*, on the East the *Euxine* Sea, on the South *Greece*, and on the North *Sarmatia*, from the which its divided by the *Carpathian* Mountains. It was formerly called *Misia*. The cheif regions in it are *Transilvania*, *Moldovia*, *Walachia*, *Serua*, *Rascia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Bosnia*.

Norway is in length one thousand three hundred miles, in breadth about six hundred. Its under the Government of the King of *Denmark*. Theft is counted the greatest sin amongst them. It yeilds Cables, Mafts, Furr, Stockfish, which the poor eat instead of bread. The Metropolitan City is *Nidrosio*, besides which there are but two of note, *Bergla* and *Asloia*. On the North, and West, lies the populous Province of *Finmark*.

Sweden is on the East of *Norway*, from which it is divided by the *Dofrine* Mountains, on the North and South its bounded by the Seas, On the East it joynes to *Muscovy*. Its a fertile Country, and in some Provinces hath great plenty of Corn, Furr, Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper,

Copper, and Lead. Its divided into *Gotland*, *quasi good land*, *Finland*, *quasi fine land*, *Bodia*, *Scrickfinia*, *Lapland*, &c. The inhabitants often live till they be one hundred & forty years old. Thence lately have come the two great Conquerors, *Gustavus Adolphus*, that conquered much of *Germany*, and *Carolus Adolphus*, that now hath conquered *Poland*, and most of *Prussia*.

Muscovy is the last country of *Europe* towards the East, and part of it stands in *Asia*. Its bounded on the West with *Livonia*, and part of *Sweden*: On the East with *Tartary*, on the North with the frozen seas: and on the South with *Litwania*. The length of it is three thousand miles, the breadth of it is three thousand threescore and five: Most of it is extream cold, but to help that, they have great store of Furrs, as Sables, Martins, white Foxes, &c. It hath store of Corn, Fruit, and Cattle. The people are very base, contentious, ignorant, and sottishly superstitious. They bury their dead upright, with a staff in his hand, and a penny in his Purse, with a letter to *St. Nicolas* to procure him entrance into Heaven. The chief Provinces are *Muscovy*, where stands the Regal City of *Mosco*. *Pernia* where they eat dried stags flesh instead of bread. *Rhesan* full of Corn, and Horses, &c.

The Islands in Europe Described.

In the Western *Atlantick Seas* are *Groenland*, *Groveland*, *Island*, and *Frisland*. These are extream cold, yet yeild plenty of Fish. Oil, Whale-bones, and Morfes teeth.

In the British Seas, are *Ireland*, Great Britain with her train, the *Orcades*, *Hebrides*, *Silly*, *Man*, *Weight*, *Anglesey*, *Fersey*, *Garnsey*, &c. Others there are of lesse note in the *German Seas*, and those which divide *Norway*, and *Sweden*, from *Germany*, and *Poland*. Towards *Spain* are the *Azores*, nine in number, the chief of them is *Faial*.

The Southern Islands of *Europe* lie in the *Mediterranean Seas*: As the *Baleans* neer *Spain*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia* neer *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*. In the *Adriatick*, and *Fonian Seas*, *Absovrus*, *Curicta*, *Scardona*, *Insula Diomedea*, *Issa*, *Tragurium*, *Pharia*, *Corfica*, and *Melitim*. More Southward, *Ericusa*, *Cephalenia*, *Ithica*, *Echidnades*, *Zazinthus* the *Strophades* and *Cythera*.

In the mouth of the *Aegean Sea* is *Candy*, an Ile of five hundred and twenty miles in compasse, abounding with Cypresse trees, and a lascivious wine called *Malmesey*. The chieftest Islands in the *Aegean sea* are *Melos*, *Chias*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, &c. But I will write a little more particularly of the chieftest of these Islands; as

1 *Samothracia*, which is a small Island, where the air is most cleer, and pure: the chief Town is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour, but now by reason of the Pirates infesting it, left almost desolate.

2 *Lemnos* containing in circuit almost one hundred miles: here is

is digged that soveraign Mineral called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*, because its sealed when made into pellets, with a *Turkish* character: The Western parts are dry, and barren, the Eastern more fruitful: It contains about seventy five Villages.

3 *Lesbos* is one hundred sixty eight miles in compasse: the South, and West parts are mountainous and barren, the rest level, and fruitful.

4 *Chios* is one hundred twenty and five miles in compasse. It beareth that Sweet Gum called *Mastic*. In it are an infinite number of Partridges that are of a red colour, they are kept tame, and fed in flocks in the streets, and Villages, a little boy or girl driving them in to the fields, and with a whistle calling them home again. The most excellent *Greekish* Wines are made here, called *Vina Chia*

5. *Euboea*, over against *Chios*, now called *Negropont*, is in compasse three hundred sixty five miles: A very fruitful Island; between the continent and it, is only a little *Euripus* that ebbs and flowes seven times in one day, the reason whereof, when *Aristotle* could not finde out, he threw himself into it, saying, *Quia ego non capio te, tu rapis me*: In it are two Rivers, *Cireus*, and *Nileus*: *Strabo* saith, that if theep drink of the former, their wooll turns white; if on the latter, tole black.

The *Sporades* are twelve in number, the chiefest is *Milo*: fourscore miles in circuit; the soil is fruitful of Grain, and Oil: Here is excellent Marble, curiously spotted: pitch and brimstone, and hot Springs good for many diseases.

The *Cyclades* are in number three and fifty, the chiefest are, 1. *Delos*, wherein they had a custome not to suffer men to dye, nor children to be born in it, sending their sick men, and great-bellied women to *Rhena*, a small Island hard by. 2 *Samos*, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* lived, who, because he never had any mischance, threw a Ring that he loved dearly, into the Sea; but shortly after, he found it in the belly of a fish that was brought to his Table: yet was he at length brought to a miserable death by *Orontes*, a *Persian*, shewing the instability of all earthly things. 3. *Patmos*, whither *St. John* was banished by the Emperor *Domitian*, and where he had his Revelations.

In the *Cretan* Seas are, 1. *Crete*, in compasse five hundred and ninety miles, in length two hundred and seventy, in breadth, fifty: the soil is fruitful, especially of Wine, called *Muskadels*: it yeelds also Sugar-Candie, Gums, Hony, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemons, Raisons, Citrons, and Pomegranats, yet it wants Corn. Its very populous. *Paul* describes the people out of *Epimendes*: The *Cretians* are *lyers*, evil beasts, slowbellies. Its famous for three things. 1. They have no venomous Creature there. 2. If a woman bite a man hard, he never recovers again. 3. There is an herb called *Alimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feel no hunger that day. It was once called *Hecatompolis*: because it had in it a hundred Cities: It is in the *Venetians* hands:

The

The Jonian Isles Described.

Cythera is in compasse threescore miles: It was formerly called *Porphyrus*, from the abundance of that sort of Marble called *Porphirie*, which the Mountains yeeld.

The *Strophades* are two Islands, wherein there is nothing remarkable, but a spring of fresh water in one of them, which hath his fountain in *Peloponesus*, above five miles distant, which passing under the Sea, ariseth there.

Zacanthus: now *Zant*, is threescore miles in compasse. Its wonderfully stored with Wine, Oil and Currans, of which last ordinarily they make yearly one hundred and fifty thousand Chekins for their own Coffers, besides eighteen thousand Dolars, which they pay for custome to the State of *Venice*: when the *English* first traded thither, the inhabitants were very poor, and when the *English* bought so many Currants of them, they asked our Merchants whether they dyed cloaths, or fed their Swine with them; which uses themselves put them to, but now they know better, and grow rich by the trade. This Island is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a week, whereupon they build their houses low. The chief City is *Zant*, not big, the streets rugged and uneven, and the houses low for the cause aforesaid. Over the Town-hall door in this City is this Distich inscribed.

*Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,
nequitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, probos.*

The *Echinades* Islands are five in number, being but like Rocks, and are famous for nothing, but for the famous battle of *Lepanto* fought near them, betwixt the *Turks*, and the *Christians*.

Cephalenia is in compasse one hundred sixty and six miles, and contains two hundred Towns: the chiefeft commodities it yeelds, are Wheat, Hony, Currants, Powder for dying Scarlet, Oil, and Wooll, &c.

Corcyra, now *Corfu*, is neer *Epyrus*, in length, four and fifty miles, in breadth four and twenty: Its seated in the midst of the *Venetians* Lordships by Sea: The chief City is *Corfu*, where the *Turks* have received fundry repulses. Its very fruitful in Hony, Wax, Wine, Oil, &c.

The *Adriatick* Isles have nothing of note in them, and therefore I proceed to the *Mediterranean* Isles, the principal whereof is *Scicily*, in compasse seven hundred miles. The people are ingenuous, eloquent, and pleasant, but very unconstant, and talkative. The soil is incredibly fruitful, in Wine, Oil, Hony, Saffron, Sugar, Salt: in Mines of Gold, Silver, Ahom, having also Agates, and Emeralds, with such abundance of Corn, that it was called, *The Granary of the Romane Empire*. In this Country is the Hill *Hybla*, so famous for Bees

Bees, and Honey: And *Aetna*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire: Here was once the famous City of *Syracuse* two and twenty miles in compass: but now *Falermo* is the seat of the *Spanish* Vice-Roy.

In this Island lived those two great Tyrants, *Dionysius* the elder, and *Dionysius* the younger, who were so odious for their cruelty, that all the people hated, and continually cursed them, only one old woman prayed for the life of the latter; and being asked the reason, she answered, that she knew his Grand-Father to be very bad, and when at the Prayers of the people, he was taken away, his Son succeeded, that proved far worse than his Father; and after their Curses had prevailed also for the removal of him, came this present Tyrant, worse than either: for whose life she was resolved to pray, lest after his Decease the Devil himself should come amongst them.

Malta is in compass about threescore miles; It's seated on a Rock, over which the earth is not above three-foot thick; yet have they abundance of Pomegranats, Citrons, Oranges; and other excellent Fruit: There is also great store of Cotton-Wool, which they sow as we do Corn: In the *Aets* this Island is called *Melita*: It consists of four Cities, and threescore Villages. It was by *Charles* the fifth given to the Knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled by the Great *Turk*: They are a thousand in number, whereof five hundred must be always resident in the Island: The others upon summons must make their appearance. None are admitted into their order, unless they bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents. But some make this Island to belong to *Africk*, where you may see more of it.

3. *Corfica* is just against *Greece* in the *Ligurian* Sea, and is in length one hundred and twenty miles: in breadth threescore and ten: the whole circuit being three hundred twenty and five. It's a fine Country, yields excellent Dogs for game, good Horses, fierce Mastiffs, and a beast called *Musoli*, found no where in *Europe*, but here, and in *Sardinia*: horned like Rams, and skinned like Stags, of incredible hardness. It produceth the best Wines, Oyl, Figs, Raisons, and Honey, but bitter, and unwholsome. It abounds also with Allom, Box-trees, Iron-Mines, &c. It's under the Government of *Genoa*. The people are churlish, stubborn, poor, and illiterate.

4. *Sardinia*, which is seven miles distant from *Corfica*. It contains in length one hundred and fourscore miles, in breadth fourscore and ten, in circuit five hundred and threescore. It abounds in Corn, and Cattel, but wants Oyl. Their Bulls do naturally amble, and therefore the Country Peasants usually ride upon them. Here is the Beast *Musoli*, of whose skins carried to *Corduba*, and there dressed, is made our true *Cordovan* Leather. The Inhabitants are little of stature, and prone to Rebellion, and therefore the *Spaniards* suffers neither Smith, nor Cutler to live there. The chief City is *Calearis*, just opposite to *Africk*, having a goodly Haven much frequented by Merchants, and is the seat of the *Spanish* Vice-Roy.

The Balears Island Described.

The chief of these Islands are, 1. *Majorca*, about threescore miles distant from

M

from

The Baleares Islands Described.

from *Spain*, and is three hundred miles in compass; the chief Cities are *Majorca*, wherein is an University, and *Palma*.

2. *Minorca*, distant from the former nine miles; and is in circuit one hundred and fifty miles. The Inhabitants are effeminate: The Soil for the most part fruitful.

Nigh to these are two lesser Islands. 1. *Ebuisa*, one hundred miles in circuit, the chief commodity in it is Salt. 2. *Olhiosa*, threescore and ten miles about. The Men and Women in both of them are excellent Swimmers.

The lesser Islands scattered up and down, have nothing in them remarkable, but only in one of them called *Ischia*, is a Fountain so hot, that in a short time it will boyl any flesh or fish put into it.

Somewhat without the mouth of the Straits of *Gibraltar*, is the Island of *Gades*, or *Cales*, in length thirteen miles. *Anno Christi 1596* it was suddenly taken by the *English* under the conduct of *Charles*, Earl of *Nottingham*, *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, and *Sir Walter Rawleigh*: at which time they burnt the *Spanish* Indian Fleet, consisting of forty Ships, whose Lading was worth eight Millions of Crowns. They overthrew also the *Spanish* Fleet, consisting of fifty seven men of War: They took two great Gallions with their luggage: They spoyled and carried away abundance of warlike Amunition: They slew and took Prisoners four thousand Foot, and six hundred Horse: whence one made this Distich.

*Alcides yields to Devereux; he did see
Thy beauties, Cales, but Devereux conquer'd thee.*

The British Islands Described.

England is bounded on the East with the *German*, on the West with the *Irish*, on the South with the *Brittish* Oceans, and on the North with the *River Tweed*, and a line drawn from it to *Solwal* Westward. Formerly the Northern limit was a Wall cross the Island from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland* to the *River Tyne*. It was built by *Severus* as a Fortrefs against the *Picts*: At every miles end was a Castle; between every Castle many Watch-Towers, and through the Walls of ever Tower and Castle went a Pipe of Brass, which from one Garison to another, conveyed the least noise without Interruption: So that the Intelligence of an envading Enemy, was quickly made known to all the Borders. When the Wall failed, the strong Townes of *Berwick*, and *Carlisle* were the chief Bars against Invasion.

It's in length three hundred and twenty miles: Concerning our Commodities, they are thus reckoned up.

*England is stored with Mountains, Bridges, Wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautiful.*

The Bridges are in number eight hundred fifty and seven. The Rivers are three hundred twenty and five, the chief is *Thames*, which ebbs and flowes twice a day more than threescore miles: The Banks of it are so adorned

adorned with fair Towns, and Princely Palaces, that a Dutch Poet made Verses of them, thus *English*.

*We saw so many Woods, and Princely Bowers
Sweet Fields, brave Palaces, and stately Towers,
So many Gardens, drest with curious care,
That Thames with royal Tiber may compare.*

The second River is *Severne*, whose head is in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Mount-gomry-Shire*, and ends seven miles short of *Bristol*, washing in the mean space the Walls of *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester*, and *Gloucester*.

The third *Trent*, so called from thirty kinds of Fish found in it. Its Fountain is in *Stafford-Shire*, and passing through the Counties of *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, and *York*, it meets with *Humber*, the most violent River in all *England*.

The fourth *Humber*, made up of the Rivers, *Dan*, *Are*, *Warfe*, *Toure*, *Darwent*, and principally *Ouze*, and *Trent*.

The fifth *Medway*, a *Kentish* River, famous for harbouring the Royal Navy at *Chatham*.

The sixth *Tweed*, the North-East bound of *England*, on whose Northern bank stands the strong Town of *Berwick*.

The seventh *Tine*, famous for *Newcastle*, and her inexhaustible Coal-pits. These with the rest are thus set forth by *Dratton* the Poet.

*Our Floods Qu:en Thames, for Ships, and Swans is crown'd,
And stately Severn for her shore is prais'd,
The Christal Trent for Foords, and Fish renown'd,
And Avons fame to Albions Cliffs is rais'd.
Carlegion Chester vaunts her Holy Dee,
York many wonders of her Ouse can tell:
The Peak her Dove, whose Banks so fertile be,
And Kent will say her Medway doth excel.
Cotswol commends her Isis to the Tame,
Our Northern Borders boast of Tweeds fair Flood:
Our Western parts extol their Willies fame,
And the old Lea brags of th'Danish Blood.*

Our Women are the most beautiful in the world, without the help of any adulterate Sophistications. In a compleat Woman, say the *Italians* should be the parts of a *Dutch* Woman from the girdle downward, the parts of a *French* Woman from the girdle to the shoulders, over which must be placed an *English* face. And as their persons, so their priviledges are greater here than in any other Nation, they being not so servilely submit as the *French*: Nor so jealously guarded as the *Italians*: Hence *England* is called the *Purgatory of Servants*, the *Hell of Horses*, and the *Paradise of Women*. And the *Italians* commonly say, That if there were a Bridge built over the narrow Seas, all the Women of Europe would run into *England*: For here they have the upper hand in the Streets, and at the Table; the Thirds of their

Husbands Estates : Their equal shares in Lands ; priviledges wherewith Women in other Countries are not acquainted.

The Wooll of *England* is excellent fine, especially that of *Cotswold* in *Glocester-Shire*, of *Lemster* in *Hereford-Shire*, and in the Isle of *Wight*. Of it, are made excellent Broad-cloaths, which are dispersed all over the World, bringing in much money into the Realm, and setting on work so many poor people. And the giving of some *Cotswold* sheep by King *Edward* the fourth, to *Henry* King of *Castile*, *Anno Christi* 1465. is counted one of the greatest prejudices that ever happened to this Nation. The Wooll transported hath brought into us no less than one Million and five hundred thousand pound yearly, and our Lead half as much.

We have more Parks in *England* than in all *Europe* besides. Lately we had Chases thirty, Forrests fifty five, Parks seven hundred forty and five, replenished with abundance of Game.

Our Mines are of Tin, Lead, and Coals. Beer we have plenty, which being transported into *France*, the *Low-countries*, and *Germany* is amongst them highly esteemed. We have so many well-tuned Bells, that Forreigners have called it *The Ringing Island*.

Our Aire is very temperate : No Seas in *Europe* yield more plenty of Fish. Our Oysters were famous amongst the old *Romans*. Our Herrings yield great profit to the *Netherlanders*. Our Nobility have not such unlimited Power as in other Nations. Our Commonalty live in far greater Reputation than they do in other Countries, and have more civility in them.

Our Ministry is Learned and Religious, and have a more practical, and powerful manner of Preaching than in any other Nation. Their Printed Works are so famous, that many young Schollars of other Nations, come over on purpose to learn our Language, that they may be able to make use of our Books ; they are also the best provided for of any Ministers in the reformed Churches.

The Diet of *England* is for the most part Flesh : In *London* alone, there are slain and uttered, no fewer than sixty seven thousand and five hundred Beefs, and six hundred seventy five thousand Sheep, besides Calves, Lambs, Swine, and Poultry, in a year ; I believe now far more : The *Spanish Gondamor* when he was here, having often seen our Shambles, said that their was more flesh here eaten in a Month, than in all *Spain* in a Year. A Forreigner coming to *London*, and seeing such multitudes of people in the streets, wondred where there could be Meat to fill so many bellies : but when he had seen our Shambles, and Markets, he wondred where there could be bellies to eat so much meat.

Our Navy is called the Walls of *England*, the like Ships for service are not to be found in the World, and our Mariners, and Souldiers are not to be equalled. In King *Edward* the Third his time, two hundred of our ships neer *Scuse*, overcame four hundred of the *French*, of which, they sunk two hundred Sail, and slew thirty thousand Souldiers. In Eighty eight, a few of our Queens ships overthrew the *Spanish Invincible Armado*, consisting of One hundred thirty and four great Gallions : Sir *Francis Drake* with four ships, took from the *Spaniard* one Million, and one hundred eighty

eighty nine thousand, and two hundred Duckets in his Voyage *Anno Christi*, 1587. And again, with five and twenty ships he awed the Ocean, sacked *St. fago*, *Domingo*, and *Carthagena*, bringing away with him besides much Treasure, two hundred and fourty pieces of Ordinance. Our Country-men *Drake*, and *Cavendish* have Sailed round about the World. I omit the Voyage to *Cales* mentioned before. Sir *Richard Greenville* in one of the Queens Ships called the *Revenge*, wherein were but one hundred and fourscore Souldiers, and of them Ninety so sick, as not able to fight, yet maintained he a Sea-fight for four and twenty hours against above fifty of the *Spanish* Gallions, and though when his Powder was spent to the last Barrel, he yielded on honourable terms, yet before, he had killed one thousand of the *Spaniards*, and sunk four of their greatest Vessels. And what Victories we have had of late over all the Navies of the *Low-countries*, I omit to speak of, because they are fresh in every ones memory. In Land-service our Souldiers are able to endure, and resolute to undertake the hardest Enterprises: Witness our Wars, and Conquests in *Spain*, *France*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, and the *Netherlands* assisted by us.

England is a most fertile, and a most potent Island, as well for Situation, as for Men and Ships: And the Inhabitants are good Souldiers both by Sea and Land, in Valour and Courage, not inferior to any one Nation whatsoever, and are more apt to offend by temerity, and over-much Forwardness, than by Cowardize. It excells all other Nations in Mastiffs, Cocks of the Game, and Women, who are incomparably Beautiful, and therefore have great influence upon the Men: Yea, the Queens have commanded here more absolutely, and have been much better obeyed and respected, than the Kings.

The division of *England* is into forty Shires, and Nine thousand seven hundred and twenty five Parishes, besides Chappels: In these are five hundred fourscore and five Market Towns, besides Cities: The chief are *Shrewsbury*, *Northampton*, *Southampton*, *Leicester*, *Warwick*, &c.

Our Universities are two, *Cambridge*, and *Oxford*, which for number and beauty of Colledges, multitudes of Students, and largeness of Revenues, are not to be equalled in the Christian World. I will not determine which is of greater Antiquity, this Question having been agitated by so many.

In several places of *England* there is excellent white Salt made: I shall describe the manner of the making of it at *Nantwich* only. There is one Salt-spring, which they call the *Brine-pit*, standing close by the river *Weever*, from whence the Brine is conveyed into the several *Wich-houses*, and when the Bell rings, they begin to make fire under the Leads, wherein they boyl the said salt-water, and as it seeths, the *Walters* (which are commonly Women) do with a wodden Rake gather the Salt from the bottome, which they put into long wicker Baskets, and so the water voideth, and the Salt remains. In some other places they boyl it in Iron Pans with coals, but they say the Salt is not so white.

The

The Counties in England Described Alphabetically.

Barkshire Described.

Barkshire, is on the North, parted by the *Thames* from *Buckingham*, and *Oxfordshires* : On the South, neer *Kennet*, it hath *Hampshire* ; on the East, *Surrey* ; and on the West, *Wiltshire*, and *Glocestershire*. The length of it from *Inglisham* in the West, to *Old Windsor*, in the East, is forty Miles : The breadth from *Inkpen*, in the South, to *Wightam* in the North, are twenty four Miles. The whole circumference about a hundred and twenty.

The Aire is temperate, sweet, and delightful ; the Prospect for pleasure, inferior to none. The Soyl is rich, and yields abundance of Corn, especially in the *Vale of the White-Horse*, which produceth yearly an admirable Encrease ; in a word, for Corn, and Cattel, for Waters, and Woods, both for pleasure, and profit, it gives place to no other County.

The *Danes* that were wholly given unto spoyl, in their Rovings, pierced into these parts, then under the Western Kingdom of the *Saxons*, and at *Redding* fortified themselves, between the Rivers of *Kennet*, and *Thames*, whither after their great overthrow received neer *Inglishfield*, by the hand of *K. Ethelwolf*, there retired for safety.

The Town of *Redding* was beautified by *K. Henry* the First, with a most stately Monastery, and strong Castle, where, in the Collegiate Church of the Abbey, himself and Queen, with their Daughter *Maud*, the Empress, were Interred. The Castle, *K. Henry* the Second razed to the ground, because it was a place of Refuge to the Followers of *K. Stephen*.

Wallingford was a Castle, and Town of very great strength, and Antiquity, whose large circuit, and strong Fortifications shew plainly, that it was a place where the *Romans* abode, and to it *Maud* the Empress, with her Associates, in the Wars between her, and *K. Stephen*, resorted, as to a place of their surest defence.

But of far greater state, and magnificence, is the Castle of *Windsor*, a most Princely Palace, which was so thirsted after by *K. William the Conqueror* ; that by a composition with the Abbot of *Westminster*, whose then it was, he made it to be the Kings Possession, as a place, for the pleasant Situation, fit for the entertainment of a Prince. In this Castle was that Victorious Prince, *K. Edward* the Third born : And in it (after he had subdued the *French*, and *Scots*) he held at the same time, Prisoners, *John K. of France*, and *David K. of Scotland*. In it he Instituted that most Noble Order of the Garter, as a signal Ornament of Martial Prowess : The Original whereof is ascribed to a Garter, falling from the Leg of *Joan*, Countess of *Salisbury*, a Lady of incomperable Beauty, as she danced before him, which the King took up, and when some of the Nobles smiled to see it, he gave the Empress, to check all evil surmises, and in Golden Letters, imbelished the Garter with this *French* Posie, *Honi Soit Qui Maly Pense*. i. e. Blame be

to him that thinketh ill. The most stately Chappel hereof, is graced with the Bodies of K. *Henry* the Sixth, and K. *Edward* the Fourth, the one of *Tork*, the other of *Lancaster*, whom living, the Kingdom was too little to contain, where yet now they rest in one Mould, together with two great Branches of both those Houses, K. *Henry* the Eighth, and K. *Charles* the First.

Other places of note in this County are *Sinodum* in the North, and *Watham* in the East, both of them places of the residence of the *Romans*, as by their Moneys there often found, appeareth. *Sunning* also was of great account, which had been the Seat of eight Bishops, before the Sea was translated from thence to *Shirburn*, and afterwards to *Salisbury*. *Wantage* also had it's share of Honour, being the Birth-place of that Learned, and most Valiant K. *Ealfred*, the Scourg of the *Danes*, and the great Monarch of *England*. *Finchamsted* for wonder was inferior to none, where in the Year, 1100, a Well boyled up with streams of Blood, which so continued for fifteen days, and made Red all other waters where they came.

This Shire is divided into twenty Hundreds, and formerly was strengthened with six strong Castles, and three Princely Houses of our Kings: Traded with twelve Market Towns, and replenished with one hundred and forty Parishes Churches.

Abbingdon is a pleasant Town, situate upon the River *Isis*, so called from an Abby, built here by *Cissa*, K. of the *West Saxons*.

Farendon in this County, was a famous Market Town, that had a very strong Castle in it; and besides, was remarkable for the Fort raised by *Robert*, Earl of *Glocester*, and defended by him against K. *Stephen*, who yet at last took it by desperate Assaults.

Bedfordshire, Described.

It's seated in the South-East of *England*, being mostly a plain, and Champion Country. It's bounded on the North with *Huntington-shire*: upon the East with *Cambridge*, and *Hartford-shires*: upon the South with *Hartford*, and *Buckingham-shires*: and upon the West with *Buckingham*, and *Northampton-shires*. It is not very large; for from *Tilbroke* in the North, unto *Studham* in the South, are but twenty four *English* miles: and from *Turvy* in the West unto *Hatley-Coking* in the East, are not fully fourteen; the whole in circumference about seventy three miles.

The Air of this Country is temperate, and the Soyl rich, especially the Northern part, whose Borders the fruitful *Ouse*, with her many windings, watereth: And the South, though more barren, yet by the Industry of the Inhabitants, bringeth forth excellent Barley. In some places there are Woods, and Pasture: And the Legions of the *Romans* lay at *Sandy*, and *Dunstable*, places of memorable note in this Shire; after them the *Saxons*, coveting so fair a Seat, first dispossessed the *Britains* under the leading of *Cuthwulfe* the *West Saxon*, about the Year 572. who making it their own, it was lastly enjoyed by the *Mercians*, as a part of their Kingdom.

Anno Christi 1399. Immediately before the civil Wars between the two Houses of *Tork*, and *Lancaster*, the River *Ouse* neer unto *Harwood*, stood suddenly still, refusing to pass any farther, so that forward, men passed for three miles together on Foot in the very depth of her Channel, and backward, the waters swelled to a great heighth, which being observed by the

the Judicious, seemed to fore-tell some great Divisions which should shortly arise in the Kingdom, as afterwards it came to pass.

This County, among the common calamities of the Land, when it was trampled under the Feet of the *Danes*, sustained a part thereof: And afterwards, in the time of *K. Stephen*, in the heat of the civil Wars between him, and *Maud* the Empress, the Shire-Town [*Bedford*] was sore wasted with great slaughter of her Inhabitants. And after that, in the Wars between *K. John*, and his Barons, the Town and Castle were surrendered into their hands: And lastly by *K. Henry* the Third, laid level even with the ground; some ruinous part of the walls only appearing towards the *Ouse*, but not a stone left upon the Mount where sometimes this Castle stood.

Bedford, the Shire-Town, is pleasantly seated in a most fruitful Soyl, having the *Ouse* running through the middst of the Town, and a fair stone Bridge built upon the same, whereon are two Gates to be locked up, and to impede the Passage when occasion serveth. At the first entrance into this Town stands the Hospital of *St. Leonard* for Lazars; and farther inwards the Churches of *St. John*, and *St. Mary*: Within the Town, *St. Pauls*, a most beautiful Church, with *St. Cuthberts*, and *St. Peters*. Not far off sometimes stood a Chappel upon the bank of *Ouse*, wherein the Body of *Offa*, the great *Mertian* King was Inhumed; but by the over-swelling of that River, it was born down, and swallowed up therein. *Bedford* is governed yearly by a Mayor, two Bayliffs, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and three Sergeants with Maces.

Castles in this Shire are *Woodhil*, *Eaton*, *Tempsford*, and *Amphil*, an Honour pertaining to the Crown. And places built for Religious Persons, but for their Idolatrous abuses demolished, were at *Bedford*, *Harwood*, *Hellenflow*, *Newenham*, *Chickland*, *Wardon*, *Woborn*, and *Dunstable*. This Country is divided into Nine Hundreds, wherein are seated Ten Market Towns, and one hundred and sixteen Parish Churches.

Buckingham-shire, Described.

In Form it somewhat resembles a *Lyon Rampant*, whose Head, or North-point reacheth to the Countries of *Northampton*, and *Bedford*: His Back, or East-part extendeth to *Bedford*, and *Hartford-shires*: His Loins, or South-borders to *Barkshire*, and his Breast, or West-side is wholly butted upon by *Oxford-shire*. The length thereof from *Waisbury* in the South, to *Bradfeld* in her North are thirty nine miles: The greatest bredth from *Astredge* in the East, to *Benwood* Forrest in the West, are eighteen miles: The whole circumference about a hundred thirty eight miles.

The Aire of this Country is very good, temperate, and pleasant, yielding to the Body, health, and to the Mind, content. The Soyl is rich, fat, and fruitful, bringing forth abundance of Corn, and Grass. It's chiefly divided into two parts by the *Chiltren* Hills, which run through the middst of this Shire, and formerly were so thronged with Beech, that they were altogether unpassable, and became a receptable, and refuge for Thieves, who from thence daily preyed upon the Passengers: For which cause, *Leofstan*, Abbot of *St. Albans*, caused them to be cut down: And now

from

from the tops of those Mountains, is a large and most pleasing Prospect. The Vail beneath is plain, and *Champion*, a clay'd Soil, stiff, and rough, but withal, marvellous fruitful; naked indeed of Woods, but abounding with *Meadows*, *Pastures*, and *Tillage*, and maintaining an infinite number of *Sheep*, which yieldeth great profit to the owners.

After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* by strong hand, subdued this County and made it a part of their *Mercian Kingdom*: It was first brought under their yoke by *Cherdike* the *West-Saxon*, whose memory is in part continued in the Town *Chersey*; upon the West-side of this County, where, in a furious, and bloody Battel; he over-came the *Brittains*. And after him *Cuthwulf* a *West-Saxon*, at *Alesbury*, *Anno Christi 592*, over-came them again, bearing down all before him: Yet after their *Heptarchy*, was united into a *Monarchy*; before they were well settled, and confirmed therein, the *Danes* made incursions upon them: And they, not able in so weak a condition, to hold fast that weight of greatness which they had so lately grasped, sunk under their Tyranny, who made great havock in this County. For *Anno Christo, 914*, the *Danes* raged furiously as far as *Brenwood*, where they destroyed the ancient City *Burgh*, formerly the Seat of the *Romans*, and afterwards the Royal House of *K. Edward the Confessor*, which they utterly destroyed.

Buckingham, the Shire-Town, is seated pleasantly upon the River *Ouse*, in a fruitful soil, and was fortified with Ramparts, and Sconces on both sides the River: And in the heart of the Town, there stood a strong Castle, mounted upon a high Hill, where now nothing remains besides the signes that there was once such a thing. The River environs this Town on every side, that on the North only excepted, over which three fair Stone Bridges led, and into which the springs of a dainty Well runs, called *St. Rumalds Well*, about which are many Fabulous stories. This Town is governed by a Bayliff, and twelve principal Burgeffes. It was so called from it's fruitfulness in Beech-trees.

But a Town of more ancient note, is *Stony-Stratford*, called by the *Romans*; *Laetowdum*, being built upon that ancient Causeway, called *Wathing-Street*, the marks whereof remain even unto this day. At this place *K. Edward* the Elder, stopped the passage of the *Danes*, whilst he fortified *Toucester* against them. Religious Houses formerly in this County were at *Lauden*, *Luffeld*, *Bidlesdex*, *Bradwel*, *Nothy*, *Ankern*, *Missenden*, *Tekeford*, *Partrendune*, *Ashbridg*, and *Alesbury*, which last Town was much frequented for the Holiness of *S. Edith*, who having this Town allotted her for her Dowry, bid the World, and her Husband adieu, and look upon her here the vaile of Devotion. It was won by *Cuthulph*, the *Saxon*, in the year, 572. It's not far from the River *Tame*.

This Shire hath formerly been strengthened with four Castles, Traded with eleven Market-Towns: Being divided into eight Hundreds, and hath in it a hundred fourscore and five Parish Churches.

N

Cambridg

Cambridge-shire, Described.

IT lyeth bounded upon the North with *Lincoln-shire*, and *Norfolk*: Upon the East with *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*: Upon the South with *Hartford-shire*, and *Essex*: And upon the West with *Bedford*, and *Huntington-shires*. This County is not large; nor for Air greatly to be liked, having such large Fenns upon her North, which make a grosse Air in her other parts. From whose farthest parts in the North, to *Royston* in the South are thirty five miles; but the broadest parts are not fully twenty: The whole circumference, with her many Indentures are about one hundred twenty eight miles.

The Soyl doth differ both in the Air, and Commodities. The Fenny part aboundeth with water: The South is champion, and yieldeth Corn in abundance, and is intermixed with Meddows, and Pastures upon both sides of the River *Came*, which divides that part of the Shire in the midst, upon whose Eastern Bank, the Scruses have built their sacred Sear, where, with plentuous Encrease, they have continued for many Hundreds of Years.

For from the Ancient *Grantcester*, now famous *Cambridge* have flowed full streams of the Learned Sciences into all other parts of this Land, and elsewhere. In this City, *Anno Christi 141.* (as the Monk of *Burton* reports) were nine Schollers, who being Baptized, went forth to preach the Gospel among the *Brittaines*, which (saith he) was in the Reign of the Emperor *Hadrianus*. But when the *Pieds*, *Scots*, *Huns*, and *Saxons*, had laid all waste by their barbarous Invasions, all civil Learning lay forlorn, till the *Saxons* themselves were civillised: At which time *Sigebert*, the first Christian King of the *East-Angles*, taking his example from *France*, whither for a time he had been banished, built Schools in his Kingdom, whereof the chiefest was here at *Grantcester*, recalling thither the Professors of Arts, and Sciences.

But afterwards when their number was much encreased, the Students complained that the place was too little for them, and going, enlarging their Tents more Northward, they seated themselves near unto the Bridge, whereupon the place began to be called *Grant-Bridge*, and afterwards, from the name of the River, *Cambridge*. This place, the barbarous *Danes* in their Invasions, spared not, but in it they often wintered after their spoys abroad. And, *Anno Christi 1010.* when *Swen* in his rage, bore down all before him, this place was wholly made unfit for Students. Yet when the *Normans* had got the Garland on their Heads, and the *Danish* stormes were turned into *Halcyon-dayes*, *Gislebert*, the Monk, with *Odo*, *Terricus*, and *William*, all of the same Profession, in the Reign of *K. Henry* the First, resorted to *Cambridg*, and their, in a Barn, for want of better Accomodation, they read Lectures of *Grammer*, *Logick*, *Rhitorick*, and *Divinity*: And this little Fountain made all *England* fruitful by the many Ministers, and Teachers that proceeded hence, as out of an Earthly Paradise.

The first Colledge here built, and endowed with Possessions, was *Peter-House*,

House, built by *Hugh Balsham*, Bishop of *Ely*, Anno Christi 1284. whose good Example being followed by others, there are now sixteen most stately Colledges, and Halls : For Building, Beauty, Endowments, and store of Students, 'not to be paralleled in the World, unless it be in her other Sister, *Oxford*. See a more full Description of *Cambridge* in my first Part.

Another City formerly of great fame, is *Ely*, which was had in great account for the Nuns their residing ; built first by *Audrey*, Wife to one *Tombret*, a Prince in this Province, who had this place as a part of her Dowry : She, leaving her second Husband, *Egbert*, King of *Northumberland*, built here a Monastery, whereof she became the first Abbess. This afterwards, in the *Danish* Desolations, was destroyed, but soon after re-edified by *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, who planted Monks in it, unto whom *K. Edgar* granted the Jurisdiction over four Hundreds and an half, within these Fens, which to this day are called, *The Liberties of St. Audrey* : And many Nobles afterwards so enriched it, that, as *Malsbury* saith, the Abbot thereof laid up yearly in his own Coffers, a thousand, and four hundred pounds. And of latter times, the Monks grew so exceeding rich, that they renewed their old decayed Church with new, and most stately Buildings, which is now the Cathedrial of the Diocess, and for beauty gives place to no other in the Land.

The chiefest commodities of this country are Corn, which in the South, and Champion part doth grow abundantly ; and Saffron, a very rich commodity. Some Woods there are, and Pastures, both pleasant and profitable. The North part thereof is Fenny, but withal fruitful, so that *Henry of Huntington*, and *William of Malsbury* say, that there was in their time such great store of Fowl, and Fish so wonderous cheap, that five men might therewith be satisfied with less than an Half-penny.

Places of note in this Shire are, the *Erminstreet-way*, which, upon the lower West parts of this County, through *Royston*, runneth forth right unto *Huntington* : And from *Reach*, a Market Town, standing neer the River *Came*, a great Ditch, or Trench, is cast up all along *Newmarket-Heath*, which for the Wonder conceived thereat, is vulgarly called, *The Devils Ditch* ; but in truth it was made for a Defence against the *Mercians*, by the *East-Angles*, whose Kingdom bordered upon *Mercia*. Also the *Gogmagog Hills* neer *Cambridge*, retain the remembrance of the *Danish* Station, where, as yet upon their tops is seen, a Rampire, strengthened with a threefold Trench, whereof there are many Fables.

This Shire is divided into Seventeen Hundreds, wherein are seated eight Market Towns, and hath been strengthened with seven Castles, and containeth in it one hundred sixty three Parish Churches.

The City of Ely Described.

The City of *Ely* is situated in the midst of great and large Fens, and was formerly famous for the reputed Holiness of the Nuns there residing : And for a stately Monastery, so Rich, that the Abbot thereof, not long after *William* the Conquerors time, laid up every year in his own Coffers, a

thousand and four hundred pounds. King *Henry* the First made it a Bishops See, promoting thereto one *Hervey*, who fought by all means to advance the Dignity of his Church : For which end he obtained of the King, that it might be Toll-free : He made a way also from *Exing* to *Ely* through the Fens, of six miles in length : And the Monks growing Rich, the Cathedral Church being much decayed through Age, they by little and little built it, and brought it to the ample stateliness which now it hath. A Lanthorn it hath at the very top thereof, just over the Quire supported by eight Pillars, and raised upon them right Artifically, Built by *John Hothum* the Bishop : And under the Church towards the North, stands *St. Maries* Chappel, a singular fine piece of Work, built by *Simon Montacute* Bishop : The City it self is not much to be accounted of either for beauty, or Resort of People to it, as having an unwholsome Air by reason of the Fens round about it.

Cheshire Described.

The County Palatine of *Chesher* is divided upon the North from *Lancashire* with the River *Mercey* : Upon the East by *Mercey*, *Goit*, and the *Dane* from *Darby*, and *Stafford-shires* : Upon the South it bordereth upon *Shropshire*, and *Flint-shire* : and upon the West, by the River *Dee*, it's parted from *Denbigh-shire*, From *Wiral*, to *York-shire*, from East to West, are forty seven miles ; and from North to South, twenty six : The whole circumference about one hundred forty two miles.

This County for Air, and Soyl, is very good : For although the Climate be cold, yet the warmth from the *Irish* Seas, melts the Snow, and dissolves the Ice sooner here than in other parts that are farther off : And so healthful a country it is, that many of the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The Soyl is mostly fat, and fruitful, and the worst parts by marling, yeild excellent Corn. The Champion grounds make glad the hearts of the Tillers : The Meddows are embroidered with variety of sweet smelling Flowers : And the Pastures afford plenty of Milk, which makes the best Cheese in *Europe*. After the departure of the *Romans*, this county became a Portion of the *Saxon Mercian* Kingdom, yet the City of *Chesher*, it was held by the *Britains*, until all fell into the Monarchy of *Egbert*.

King *Richard* the Second, made this county a Principality : And King *Henry* the Third, gave it to his eldest Son Prince *Edward*, against whom, *Lewlin*, Prince of *Wales*, gathered a great Army wherewith he did the country great harm, even to the Gates of *Chesher*.

The Commodities of this country are Corn, Cattel, Fish, Fowl, Salt, Mines, Metals, Mears, and Rivers ; the Banks of *Dee* in the West, and the *Vale-Royal* in the middst, for fruitfulness of Pasturage equals any other in the Land, both in Grain, and gain from the Cow.

Chesher, which gives Denomination to the county, is an ancient, and fair City, which was raised from the Fort of *Ostorium*, Lieutenant of *Britain* for the Emperour *Claudius*, whither the thirteenth Legion (called *Victrix*) was sent by *Galberio* to restrain the Incursions of the *Britains* : But when themselves were grown out of order, *Julius Agricola* was appointed their

their General by *Vespasian*, as appears by Moneys then coyned, and there found.

Over *Dee* is a fair stone Bridge, Built upon nine Arches, at either end whereof is a Gate, and the Walls about the City extend in compass one thousand nine hundred and forty Paces: On the South-side of this City is mounted a strong and stately Castle, round in Form, and having the base Court likewise enclosed with a circular Wall. In the North part of the City, is the Minster, first built by Earl *Leofrike* to the honour of *St. Werburga*; and afterwards most sumptuously repaired by *Hugh*, the first Earl of *Chester*, of the *Norman* Race, which is now the Cathedral of the Bishops Sec.

This City was sometime foully defaced; first by *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*, at which time he slew twelve hundred Christian *Brittish* Monks which came from *Bangor*, to pray for the safety of the City. Again by the *Danes* it was sore defaced: but it was again rebuilt by *Edelsfleda*, the *Mercian* Lady, who in the Forrest of *Delamer*, built also *Eaderburg*, and *Finhorow*, two fine Cities, whereof there is now nothing remaining save the Chamber in the Forrest. *Chester* was made a County Incorporate by it self by King *Henry* the Seventh, and is yearly governed by a Mayor, with Sword and Mace born before him in State, two Sheriffs, twenty four Aldermen, a Recorder, a Town Clark, a Sergeant of Peace, four Sergeants, and six Yeomen. See a further Description of it in my first Part.

This County is divided into seven Hundreds, hath been strengthened with nine Castles: Traded with thirteen Market Towns: And hath in it eighty six Parish Churches, besides thirty eight Chappels of ease.

In this County of *Delamere* whereof the *Dawns* [since called *Dones*] of *Utinkin*, were, by the gift of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*, made Forresters by hereditary Succession. In this Forrest *Edelsfleda*, the *Mercian* Lady built a Town, called *Eadlebury*; that is, *The happy Town*, which now being nothing but an heap of Rubbish, is commonly called, *The Chamber in the Forrest*.

The City of Westchester Described.

The City of *Chester* is built Four-square, and is inclosed with a strong Wall that is above two miles in compass, and hath in it eleven Parish Churches, the fairest of which is that of *St. Johns* without *East-gate*, being a very stately Building: Neer unto the River *Dee* standeth the Castle upon a Rocky Hill, where the Courts *Palatine*, and the Assises are kept twice a year. The Houses are built very fair, and along the chief Streets are Galleries, or walking-places, they call them *Rowes*, having Shops on both sides, in which a man may walk dry from one end to the other. Here King *Edgar* in a magnificent manner triumphed over the *Brittish* Princes: for himself sitting at the foredeck of his Barge, *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*; *Malcolin* King of *Cumberland*; *Mucon*, King of *Man*; and of the *Isles*, with all the Princes of *Wales*, coming to do Homage, like watermen working at the Oare, rowed him along the River *Dee* in a triumphant manner.

There is in it a very large and fair Cathedrial Church, wherein is the Tomb of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour of *Germany*, who (as they say) gave over his Empire, and lived here an *Eremites* life. This City wants not anything required in a flourishing City, but that the Sea, being offended, and angry (as it were) at certain Mills, and a Causeway made cross the Channel of the River *Dee*, hath by degrees drawn himself back, and affordeth not unto the City the commodity of an Haven, which formerly it did enjoy. The Wall hath in it four fair Gates, opening towards the four Quarters of Heaven, besides three Posterns, and seven watch-Towers.

Before the Desolations made by our late civil Wars, without the East, and North Gate, the City extended her self in her Subburbs, with very fair Streets, adorned with goodly buildings, both of Gentlemens Houses, and fair Inns for the entertainment of Strangers. The *Water-Gate* leadeth to the River of *Dee*, where it enters into the mouth of the Sea, and by which is a fine spacious piece of ground, called the *Rood-eye*, yielding pleasure and profit: And upon which the Citizens walk for the Air, and use sundry Recreations. The *Bridge-Gate* hath lately been beautified by a seemly Water-work of Stone, built Steeple-wise, by the Invention, and charge of Mr. *John Tyrer*, and is of excellent use for conveying the River-water into the Citizens houses through Pipes of Lead, and Wood, into almost all parts of the City.

Cornwall Described.

The Air in this county is cleansed, as with Bellows, by the Billows that ever work from off her environing Seas, by which means it becometh pure and subtile, and so is thereby made very healthful; yet withal, so piercing, and sharp, that it is fitter to preserve than to restore health. The Spring here is not so early as in the more Eastern parts; yet the Summer, with a more temperate Heat, recompences his slow fostering of the Fruits, with their more kindly ripening. The *Autumn* bringeth a somewhat late Harvest: and the *Winter*, by reason of the Seas warm breath, maketh the cold milder than in some other places. Yet is this Country somewhat subject to Storms, whose violence hath freedom from the open Waves to beat upon the Dwellers at Land, leaving oft-times their houses uncovered.

The Soil for the most part is lifted up into many Hills, parted asunder with narrow, and short Vallies, and a shallow earth doth cover their outside, which by a See-weed, called *Orewood*, and a kind of fruitful, and fat Sea-sand, makes the ground incredibly fruitful. But the greatest Riches of this county are gotten out of those Hills from Mines of Copper, and Tin, which were the first, and still continue the best stored with these Merchandizes of any other in the known World: and *Diodorus Siculus* writeth, that in *Augustus Cæsars* time, the *Brittains* in this part digged Tin out of Stony grounds, which by the Merchants was carried into *France*, and thence to *Narbone*, as to their chiefest Mart. And the *Normans* made great benefit thereof after their coming, especially *Richard*, Brother to King *Henry* the Third, who was Earl of *Cornwall*, and by those Tin-works became

became exceeding Rich. He made certain Tin-Lawes, which, with Liberties, and Priviledges, were confirmed by Earl *Edmund* his Son. And in the Reign of King *Edward* the Third, the Common-wealth of Tin-works from one Body, were divided into four, and a Lord Warden of the *Stanniers* appointed for their Judge.

This County on all parts but the East, is bounded with the Sea: And had the River *Tamer* carried on his course but four miles farther to the North, betwixt this County and *Devonshire*, it might rather have been dounted an Island than part of the Main. Her length is from *Launceston* to the *Land-end*, containing sixty miles; and the broadest part, stretching along by the *Tamer*, is fully forty miles. The Inhabitants are strong limbed, and for Activity surmount many other People.

When the Heathen *Saxons* had seated themselves in the best of this Land, then many of the Christian *Brittains*, so fenced, and defended themselves in *Cornwall*, that to the Reign of King *Athelstane*, they held out against the *Saxons*, who subduing those Western parts, made *Tamer* the Bounder betwixt them, and his *English*: and their last Earl of the *Brittish* blood was called *Candorus*.

But *William the Conquerer* created *Robert* (his half-Brother by their Mother *Harlotta*) the first Earl of *Cornwall* of the *Norman* Race. And *Edmond*, the *Black Prince*, the Ninth from him, was by his Father, King *Edward* the Third, invested the first Duke of *Cornwall*, which Title ever since hath continued in the Crown.

The Commodities of this Country, arising both from Sea, and Land, are many, and great: For besides the abundance of Fish which supplies the Inhabitants, here are caught multitudes of Pilchards, which are in whole shoals upon those Coasts, and from thence are carried into *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, to the great profit of the Inhabitants. Copper also, and Tin are so plentifully found in the utmost parts of this Promontory, that at low water the Veins thereof lye bare, and are seen; and what gain that Commodity produces, is commonly known. Neither are these Rocks destitute of Gold, Silver, and Diamonds shaped, and pointed Angle-wise, whereof some are as big as Walnuts, inferiour to the Oriental only in Blackness, and Hardness.

Many are the Ports, Bayes, and Havens, which open into this Shire, both safe for Ships to lye in, and commodious for Transportation from thence, whereof *Falmouth* is so spacious, that an hundred Ships may ride there at Anchor apart by themselves, so that from the tops of their highest Masts, they shall not see each other; and lye most safe from Winds. It abounds also with Corn, Cattel, and Fowl, all which are Traded in twenty two Market Towns, whereof *Launceston* and *Bodman* are the chieft.

Memorable matters in this County are these: At *Boskenna*, upon the South-west of her Promontory, is a Trophie erected, consisting of Eighteen Stones, placed round in compass, and pitched at twelve Foot distance each from other, and an other far bigger in the midst of

of them. These point at some Victory there obtained, either by the Romans, or else by King *Athelstan*. At the foot of the Rocks, near unto *Michaels Mount*, not very many years since, were digged up Spear-heads, Axes, and Swords of Brasse, wrapped in Linnen, probably, the Weapons of the *Cimbrians*, and ancient *Brittains*.

At *Camelford* also pieces of Armour, both for Horse, and Man, are oft found in digging of the ground, thought to be the signs of that bloody fight wherein *Mordred* was slain, and the great King *Arthur* wounded. And at *Castle-Denny*, are the Trenches wherein the *Danes* lodged, when they first came with an intention to subdue the Land. The *Hurlers* also shew either some great Victory obtained there, or else are so set for Land-boundry. For other Rarities in this County, see in my first Part. *St. Germans* anciently was the Bishops See: And so was *Bodman* also, till by *Edward the Confessor*, it was removed to the City of *Exeter*.

This Shire is divided into Nine Hundreds, hath in it Twenty two Marker Towns, and One Hundred and Sixty one Parish Churches.

Cumberland, Described.

It's the farthest North-west County of *England*; confronting upon the South of *Scotland*; from which it is divided partly by the River *Kilsope*, and then crosseth *Eske* by the Tract thorow *Solome-Moss*, until it come to the *Solway-Frith*. The North-west part butteth upon *Northumberland*, and more East-ward upon *Westmerland*: The South upon *Lancashire*; and the West is wholly washed with the *Irish Sea*. The form of it is long, and narrow, pointing into the South, which part is over-spread with copped Hills; whence it's called *Cop-Land*. The middle is more level, and better Inhabited, yielding sufficient for the Sustainence of man: But the North is Wild, and solitary, encumbered with Hills as *Cop-Land*.

The Air is sharp, and piercing, and would be more violent were it not that those high Hills break off the Northern Storms, and cold Snowes. Yet this Country is Rich, and replenished with great varieties thereof: The Hills though rough, yet are they over-spread with Sheep, and Cattell; the Vallies are stored with Corn, and Grasse. The Sea affords great store of Fish; the Land abounds with variety of Fowls, and the Rivers yields a kind of Muske that breeds Pearls, where, in the mouth of *Irt*, as they lye gaping to suck in the dew, the Country People gather them, and sell them for little to those who know how to make great profit of them. But the Mines Royal of Copper, whereof this Country yieldeth much, is for use the Richest of all. The places where it is gotten are *Keswick*, and *New-land*, where likewise the Black-Lead is gotten, whose plenty makes it of no great esteem, otherwise it is a Commodity that could hardly be missed.

When the *Saxons*, after the *Romans*, bore down all before them, the *Brittains* being driven out of the more fruitful Countries, sought

a resting place among these vast Mountains, from whence they defended themselves against all the power of their Enemies. But when the Kingdom of the Saxons was sore shaken by the Danes, this Cumberland was accounted a Kingdom of it self, till King *Edmund*, with the help of *Leolin*, Prince of South-Wales, wasted all *Cumberland*, and having taken, and put out the eyes of the two sons of *Dunmail*, King of that Country, he gave that Kingdom unto *Malcolm K.* of the *Scots*, whereof their eldest sons became *Princes*. And King *Stephen*, to purchase favour from the *Scots*, at such time as he stood in most need of their Aid, confirmed the gift of this Country to their Crown: Yet *K. Henry* the second laid claim to it, and got it, and laid it again to the Marches of *England*: Since which time many Bickerings have happened betwixt these two Nations about it: But none fell out to be more prejudicial to the *Scots*, than was that at *Soleme-Moss*, where their Nobility scorning to be commanded by their General, *Oliver Sinclere*, gave over the Batrel, and yielded themselves to the *English*, which dishonour so deeply wounded the heart of their *K. James* the fifth, that shortly after, he dyed for grief.

Many memorable Antiquities have been found, and some of them remain in this Country: For it being the confines of the possessions of the *Romans*, was continually secured by their Garrisons, where is remaining at this day, part of that admirable Wall built by *Severus*: As also another Fortification from *Werkinton* to *Elns-Mouth*, upon the Sea-shore towards *Ireland*, raised by *Stilico*, when (under *Theodosius*) he suppressed the outrages of the *Picts*, and *Irish*, and freed the Seas from the *Saxon* Pyrates. Upon *Hard-knot-Hill*, *Moresby*, *Old-Carriel*, and *Papcastle*, along the wall, and in many other places, their ruines remain, with their Altars, and Inscriptions of their Collonels and Captains names, whereof many have been found, and (doubtless) more as yet lie hid.

The chiefeft City in this County is *Carlile*, pleasantly seated between the Rivers *Eden*, *Pettarel*, and *Caud*: which City flourished under the *Romans*, but at their departure, by the furious outrages of the *Scots*, and *Picts*, it was brought to ruine: Yet in the dayes of *Egfrid*, *K.* of *Northumberland*, it was again walled about, but again defaced by the over-powering *Danes*, and so lay buried in her own ruines for the space of about two hundred years: And at length upon those ruines, *K. W. Rufus* cast an eye of compassion, and built there a Castle, & planted there a Collony of *Flemings* to secure those Coasts, but upon better advisement, saw fit to remove them into *Wales*. And after him, *Henry* his brother and successor, made this City an *Episcopal See*. See more of this City in my first Part.

At *Salkelds*, upon the River *Eden*, is a Monument of 77 Stories, each of them ten foot high above ground, and one of them at the entrance fifteen, erected as a Trophy of some great victory. The by-dwellers call them *Long-Meg* and her daughters.

This Country standing upon the Frontiers, was strengthened with five and twenty Castles, and being freed from the charge of Subsidies in the Parliament Rolls, was not divided into Hundreds. Herein are seated nine Market Towns, and fifty-eight Parish-Churches, besides many Chappels of Ease.

The City of Carlisle in the County of Cumberland Described.

The City of *Carlisle* is passing commodiously, and pleasantly seated between several Rivers, being guarded on the North-side with the Channel of *Eden*, on the East with *Petteril*, on the West with *Cand*: Besides which natural fences, it is fortified with strong walls of stone, with a Castle, and a Citadel: In form it is somewhat long, running out from West to East: On the West side stands the Castle, fair, and large. Almost in the midst of the City, riseth on high, the Cathedral Church, the upper and newer part of it being very artificially, and curiously wrought: On the West side stands the Citadel built by King *Henry* the eighth, very strongly, and with Bulwarks.

Darby-shire Described.

IT's bounded on her North-parts with *Turkshire*, upon the East, with *Nottingham-shire*, upon the South with *Leicester-shire*, and upon the West it's parted from *Stafford*, and *Chesh-shires*, by the Rivers *Dove* and *Goy*. From *Stretton* near the head of *Mese*, to *New-Chappel*, seated near the head of *Derwent*, the two extremes from North to South, are thirty eight miles: And from the *Shire-Oakes* unto the meeting of *Mersey* and *Goy*, the breadth of this Shire is not fully twenty nine miles: The whole circumference, about one hundred and thirty miles.

The Air is good, and very healthful: The soil is rich, especially in her South and East-parts: In the North and West it's Mountainous, with a Black and Mossy ground, which yields but small returns to the Husbandman, though it be very liberal in her other gifts. These parts thus differing, are divided asunder by the River *Derwent*, that taketh her course through the midst of this County. After the departure of the *Romans*, the *Saxons* made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom.

It's stored with many commodities, and them of good value. For besides Wood, Cattel, Sheep, and Corn, which every where overspread the face of this Countrey, the Millstones, Cristal, and Alabaster: The Mines of Pit-Coal, Iron, and Lead, are of great price. *Pliny* saith, that in *Britain* (speaking of this part of it) in the very crust of the ground, without any deep digging, is gotten such great store of Lead, that there is a Law expressly made on purpose, forbidding men to make more than a certain stint. There is found also in certain veins of the Earth, *sibiricum* or *Antimony*, which the Alchymists hold in great esteem.

Darby, the Shire Town is seated upon the Western bank of *Derwent*, where also a small Brook rising Westward, runneth through the Town under nine Bridges, before it meets with *Derwent*, which yet she doth presently, after she hath passed *Tenants-Bridg* in the South-East of the Town. But in the North-East of the Town, there is a far more beautiful Bridg, built all of Free-stone, over the *Derwent*, wherein standeth a fair Stone-Chappel, both of them bearing the name of *Mary*. Five Churches there are in this Town, the chiefest whereof is *Alhallowes*, whose high, and beau-

beautiful Steeple was built, at the only charge of young men and maids, as the inscription cut upon each side of the square witnesseth. This Town was miserably defaced by the *Danes*, but by the Lady *Ethelsfleda* it was rebuilt; and at this day is incorporate, and is governed by two Bayliffs yearly chosen out of twenty four Brethren, besides as many Burgesles for their common Council, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, with two Sergeants with Maces. *Little-Cheshen* (by the *Romish* money there found) seems to have been ancient, and that a company of the *Roman* souldiers lay there. And of far greater fame was *Repton*, where *Ethelbald* the ninth K. of the *Mercians*, and fifteenth Monarch of the *English* men, slain at *Saggeswald* by the by the Treason of his own subjects, was interred: And from whence *Ethelred* the last K. of the people, was expelled, together with his Queen *Ethelswith*, by the fury of the *Danes*, after he had reigned Twenty two years. And *Melbourn* retains the memorial of the *English* valour, in whose Castle was kept prisoner, *Fohn*, Duke of *Burbon*, taken captive at the Battle of *Agincourt*, and therein detained for the space of nineteen years.

Things of greatest note in this County, are the hot Springs breaking forth at *Buxton*, where out of a Rock within the compass of eight yards, nine Springs arise, eight of them warm, and the ninth very cold. These run from under a very fair stone Building, and about sixty paces off, receive another hot spring from a well enclosed with four flat stones, called *St. Annes*, near unto which, a very cold spring bubbleth up. And dayly experience shews, that these waters are good for the stomach, and sinews, and very pleasant, and profitable to bath the body in. Not far from thence is *Eden-hole*, where the waters that trickle from the top of that Cave (which is spacious, but low and narrow at the entrance) do congeal into stones, and hang like *Ickles* in the roof of it, and somewhat like *Chrystal*. Seven miles thence, upon a mounted Hill stands a Castle, under which there is a cave in the ground of a marvellous capacity, vulgarly called, *the Devils Arse in the Peak*, about which there are many fabulous reports.

This Shire is divided into six Hundreds, wherein have been seated seven Castles, and is still traded with eight Market-Towns, and hath in it one hundred and six Parish-Churches.

Devonshire Described.

The West side of this County, is bounded altogether by the River *Tamar*: The East borders upon *Summerfetshire*: And the North, and South, are wholly washed with the *British*, and *Severn* Seas. Betwixt whose Shoars, from *Canshere* in the North, unto *Salcomb-Haven*, entring in at the South, are fifty five miles: And from the *Hartland Point* West, to *Thorncomb* East, are fifty four miles: the whole circumference is about two hundred and two miles.

The Air is sharp, yet healthful, and good. The soil is hilly, woody, and fruitful, yet so as the hand of the Manurer must never be idle, nor the purse of the Farmer fast shut, especially of them that are far from the Sea, from whence they fetch a Sand with charge, and much travel, which be-

ing spread upon the surface of the Earth, makes it very fruitful. It hath many commodities arising from its propinquity to the Sea, and hath many commodious Havens for Shipping, and entercourse, among which, the *Dart* at *Telgymouth* first entered, where they invaded this Land about the year of Christ 787. Unto whom *Brightricke*, K. of the *West-Saxons*, sent the Steward of his house to know their intents, whom they barbarously slew. Yet were they driven back to their Ships by the Inhabitants, though they stayed not long before they pursued their former enterprises.

From *Plymouth* in this County, Sir *Francis Drake* set forth Anno Christ 1577. And in the space of two years, and ten moneths, did by Sea compass the circle of the whole Earth. And the Lord *Charles Howard*, Admiral of *England*, did from hence not only impeach the entrance of the *Spanish Invincible Navy*, as they proudly styled it, but with his bullets so impeded their passage, that at last they were driven home with shame, and dishonour.

The commodities of this Shire, consist much in wool, and cloathing, where the best, and finest *Kerfies* are made; Corn is most plentiful in the fruitful Valleys; and Cattle are spread on the top of Hills. Sea-Fish, and Poultry do exceedingly abound. Veins of Lead, yea, and some of Silver, are found in this County: And some Load-stones upon the Rocks of *Purton* have been gathered. Many fresh Springs do arise from the Hills in this Countrey, which by degrees make up Rivers able to bear Ships into the Land, whereof *Tamar*, *Tavy*, and *Ex*, are the fairest and most commodious.

From the River *Ex*, the City of *Excester* receives its denomination. The Walls of this City were built by K. *Athelstan*, and so was the Cathedral Church, which he dedicated to St. *Peter*, and by *Edward the Confessor*, it was made the Bishops See, which he removed from *Crediton*, or *Kirtun* in this County, unto the City of *Excester*. This City was so strong, and well peopled by the *Britains*, that it held out against the *Saxons* for four hundred sixty five years after their first entrance; and was not absolutely subdued, till K. *Athelstan* became Monarch of the whole, who then peopled it, with his *Saxons*, and beautified it with many stately buildings. But in the times of the *Danish* Desolations, this City among the rest, felt their heavy hands. For in the year 875. it was sorely wasted, and defaced by them: And Anno 1003, it was by *Swano* the *Dane*, demolished from East to West; so that it had scarcely taken breath, when it was again besieged by *William* the bastard of *Normandy*, against whom the Citizens defended it stoutly, till (by the providence of God) a part of the wall fell down, which gave entrance to the Enemy. Since then, it hath been three times besieged, and ever valiantly hath defended itself: First was by *Hugh Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, in the civil broils between *Tork* and *Lancaster*; Then by *Perkin Warbeck*, that counterfeit *Richard Duke of York*; And lastly by the *Cornish Rebels*, in the reign of K. *Edward the sixth*: Of which, See in his Life in my Second Vol. of *Devils*.

Ever since it hath flourished in wealth, and peace, and is governed by a Mayor, twenty four Brethren, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and other Officers, their attendants. See a farther Description of *Excester* in my first Part.

Upon

Upon *Essex* in this County, are certain Monuments of *Antick* work erected, which are stones pitched in order, some Trianglewise, and some in a round compass, which certainly were Trophies of victories there obtained, either by the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Danes*. And one of them is inscribed with *Danish* letters, to give directions to Travellers that pass that way.

At *Hubbinstow* likewise, near unto the mouth of *Taw*, was the burial-place of *Hubba*, the *Dane*, who, together with his brother *Hangan*, had made such woful spoil in this Land; but lastly, were here encountered by the Inhabitants of this Countrey, and *Hubba* was slain, and interred under a heap of copped stones, and their Banner *Reasen* was taken, that had been so often displayed against the *English*, and wherein they put no small confidence for success.

This County is divided into thirty three Hundreds, wherein are seated thirty seven Market Towns, and 394. Parish-Churches.

Taunton, or *Tauntonstoke*, so called from the River *Teane*, was famous in times past for the Abbey built by *Ordolph*, the son of *Ordeyne*, Earl of *Devonshire* in the year 961. This Abbey was afterwards destroyed by the *Danes*, but yet not long after, it was rebuilt and flourished again, and in a Lectures of the *English*-*Saxon*-tongue were instituted.

The City of Excester in Devonshire Described.

The City of *Excester* stands upon the River *Ex*, whence it receives it's name. It is pleasantly seated upon the gentle ascent of an Hill: The Walls of it, which were first built by King *Aethelfone*, are in a manner round, only towards the *Ex* it runneth almost in a strait line, having six gates for entrance, and many watch-Towers interposed betwixt, whose compass containeth above one thousand and five hundred paces, or a mile and an half, having Suburbs running out a great way on each side. In it there are fifteen Parish-Churches: and in the highest part thereof near the East Gate, standeth a Castle called *Rugemont*, commanding the whole City, and Territory about it, and hath a very pleasant prospect into the Sea. In the East quarter of the City, stands the Cathedral Church, having many fair houses round about it. By reason of some Weirs, the River is so stopped up, that no vessels can come nearer the City than *Topbam*, which is three miles off. The soil about it is but barren: Yet by reason of the stateliness of the place, the Riches of the Inhabitants, and the frequent concourse of strangers, all kinds of commodities are there so plentiful, that a man can ask for no necessary but he may have it.

Dorchester-shire Described.

It lyeth bounded upon the North-side with *Summerset* and *Wiltshires*: Upon the West with *Devonshire*, and her South part is wholly washed with the *British* Ocean: In breadth, in the midst, it extends to twenty-four miles: But the length is no less than 44. and the whole circumference, about 150 miles. The Air is good, and healthfull: The Soil fat, affording many sorts of commodities, and the County most pleasant in her situation.

ation. For the Inland is watered with many sweet, and fresh Springs, which by degrees make large Rivers. And the Sea brings in vessels of good burden, to the further enriching of the Inhabitants.

Anno Christi, 703. The Saxons landing at *Portland*, sorely infested all those parts. And before them, *Anno Christi, 614.* at *Bindon*, *Kinegilus*, K. of the *West-Saxons*, in a doubtful and dangerous Battel, vanquished the *Britains*. And afterwards the *Danes* sought to supplant the *Saxons*, landing twice at *Charmouth*: First in the year 831. in the reign of K. *Egbert*. And the other eight years after, when *Ethelwulf* was King, in both which encounters, the *Danes* went away with the victory. Yet when *Troiside* wore the *English* Diadem, and these fierce People sought to pull it from his Head, he met them at *Pen-Ham*, in the Forrest of *Gillingham*, and with a small power, obtained a great victory, causing their K. *Canutus* to retire with dishonour.

The commodities which this County affords, are chiefly Wool, and Wood, in her North parts, where the Forrests are stored with the one; and the pleasant green Hills with the other. The inner part is well furnished with Corn and Grass, and the Sea yieldeth many commodities.

Dorchester is seated upon the South side of *Frdom*, and the *Roman* Causeway called *Fossway*, wherein some of their Legions kept, as appears by the Rampires, and Coin, often digged up: At which time it seems that this City was walled about, whereof some part yet standeth, especially upon the West and South sides: And the Tract and Trench, most apparent in a Quadrant-wise, almost meets the River, containing in circumference 170 paces, but they were cast down by the *Danes*, who destroyed all things where-soever they came: They razed also the Trenches called *Maudbury*, and *Poundbury*. About 300. paces Southward from hence, stands an old Fortification of Earth, trenched about, and mounted above the ordinary plain 30. paces, containing some five Acres of ground, wherein sometimes plenty of Corn grows. This the Inhabitants call, *The Maiden Castle*, having entrances thereinto, only on the East and West sides. Probably, this was a Summer Camp, or Station of the *Romans*, when their Garrisons kept the Frontiers of this Province.

Dorchester is governed by two Bayliffs yearly elected out of eight Aldermen, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants attending them. Other places memorable in this County are, *Badbury*, now nothing but a Trench, and decayed Castle, hardly to be seen, though sometimes it was the Court of the *West-Saxon* Kings. Then *Cerne*, where *Austan* brake down the Altars, and Idol of the *Saxons* called *Heil*, whom they devoutly honoured, as the only preserver of their health. *Shaftesbury* also, sometimes a City, in which *Edward*, the son of the Great *Edgar*, and the one and thirtieth Monarch of the *English*, was interred, being murdered at *Corfe* Castle, seated in the Isle of *Purbeck*, by his step-mother *Alfrith*, to make way for her son to come to the Crown. For which she afterwards built the Monasteries of *Ambresbury*, and *Whorwel*, in the Counties of *Wilts*, and *Southampton*: In the former of which, with great penitency, she spent the rest of her Life. The Monastery of *Middleton* also in this County, was built by K. *Ethelflan*, to expiate the guilt of his innocent brother *Edwins* blood,

blood which he caused unjustly to be spilt. *Queen Cathburge* also, having sued a Divorce from her second Husband, the K. of *Northumberland*, at *Wiburn* built a Nunnery, whereof she her self was the first Abbess: After which was raised there a most stately Minster, whence it came to be called *Wimburnminster*. *Sherburn* also Anno Christi 704. was made a Bishops See: In whose Cathedral-Church were interred the bodies of *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, brethren, and both of the Monarchs of the *English*.

Castles for defence, in repair, or decayed, were at *Sherburn*, *Dorchester*, *Brankley*, *Portland*, *Corfe*, *Newton*, *Woodford*, and *Wareham*. This County hath eighteen Market-Towns, and is parted principally into five divisions, and is subdivided into thirty-four Hundreds, and into two hundred forty eight Parishes.

Blackmoore Forrest in this County, called also *White-Hart-Forrest*, from a very beautiful white Hart, which K. *Henry* the Third, going thither a hunting, and taking great care to preserve, it was killed by *T. de la Linde*, which so incensed the K. that he set a perpetual Fine upon the Land, which at this day is called *White-Hart-Silver*.

At *Cormouth* in this County, the *Danes* obtained a great victory against K. *Egbert* in the year 831. And Afterwards against *Ethelwolph* in the same place.

The Bishoprick of Durham Described.

It contains those parts, and Town-Ships which lie between the Rivers *Tees*, and *Derwent*, and all along the *German Seas*. On the North, it's bounded by *Northumberland*, and their jurisdictions are parted by the River *Derwent*. Her West is touched by *Cumberland*, *Westmoorland*, and from *Stain-moor*, divided by the River *Tees*, and by the same water on her South, from *Yorkshire* even unto the Sea: And the East is wholly washed by the *German Sea*. From the South-East, to her Western point, are about thirty miles: From thence to her North-East, and *Tinmouth*, are likewise as many, and her Base along the Sea-shore are twenty three miles: The whole circumference about an Hundred and three miles.

The Air is sharp and very piercing, and would be more violent, but that the vapours from the *German Seas*, help much to dissolve her Ice, and Snow: And the store of Coles therein gotten, do warm the body, and keep back cold; of which fuel they have such plenty, that besides what is for their own use, they make great profit by selling it abroad into other Parts. The Soil consists of Pastures, arable and barren grounds. The East is the richest, and most Champion: The South more Moorish, yet well inhabited. Her West is all Rocky, without either Grass or Grain: Yet doth it recompence her Possessors, both by rearing up Cattle, and bringing forth Coles, whereof all this County is plentifully stored, and it lies so near to the surface of the Earth, that in the high-wayses the Cart-wheels do turn up the same.

After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* made it a part of their *Northumberland* Kingdom, and it was enjoyed by *Ella* their first King. Afterwards it was invaded by the *Danes*: And lastly subdued by the *Normans*. Her situation being

being so near unto Scotland, he hath many times felt their fury, and hath been a Buckler betwixt them, and the English. For which the Inhabitants have certain Immunities, being not charged with such services as other Counties are: So that this, with *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and *Northumberland*, are not divided into Hundreds in the Parliament Rolls.

Over this County, the Bishops thereof have had the Royalties of Princes: And the Inhabitants have pleaded Priviledges, not to pass in service of War, over the Rivers of *Tees* and *Tine*, whose charge (they said) was to keep, and guard, the body of *St. Cuthbert* their great Saint, whose repute and esteem was so great, that some of our English Kings, have gone on Pilgrimage to his Tomb, and gave many large Possessions to his Church: And amongst others, *Cannote* out of his Zeal, came thither bare-footed, and at *Cuthberts* Tomb, both confirmed, and enlarged their Liberties. *William* the Conqueror, of a Bishoprick made it a County Palatine: In whose time, *William Carleph*, Bishop of that Diocese, pulled down the Old Church, which *Aldwin* had built, and with sumptuous cost, laid the Foundation of a new One, wherein *St. Cuthberts* Shrine, in the vacancy of the Bishops, was the Keeper of the Cattle-Keyes: See a further Description of the City of *Durham* in my first Part A. 1. 8. 1597. edit. 1600. A. 2.

Things of chiefest note in this County, are three Pits of a wonderful Depth, commonly called *Hell-Kettles*, near unto *Darlington*, thought to proceed from an Earthquake, which happened *Anno Christi* 1179. whereof the Chronicle of *Tinmouth* thus speaketh: That on *Christmas-Day*, at *Oxenhall*, in the Territory of *Darlington*, within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, the ground heaved up aloft, like unto an high Tower, and so continued all that Day, as it were unmovable, untill the Evening: And then fell with so horrible a Noise, that it made all the neighbour Inhabitants fore afraid: And the Earth swallowed it up, and made in the same place a deep Pit, which is there to be seen for a Testimony unto this Day.

Of no less Admiration, are certain Stones lying within the River *Weer*, at *Butterbee* near *Durham*: From whose sides, at the Ebb and Low water, in the Summer time, there issues a certain salt reddish water, which, with the Sun waxeth white, and growing into thick substance, becometh a necessary Salt for the use of the By-dwellers. *Binchester*, and *Chester* in the *Street*, were ancient Stations of the *Romans*, where their Money hath been often digged up: And so much of it was found at the latter time, as made *Egelrick*, Bishop of *Durham* exceeding rich.

This County hath been strengthened with Seven strong Castles, and is yet Traded with six Marker-Towns: And contains in it an Hundred and eighteen Parish-Churches.

The City of Durham Described.

The City of *Durham* is seated high, and is passing strong withal, yet taketh it up no great circuite of ground: It is of an Oval form, and environed on every side, save on the North, with the River *Weer*, and fortified with a Wall: Towards the South-side stands the Cathedral Church, built high, and stately, with an high Tower in the midst, and two Spires at the West

Alphabetically Described.

111

West end. In the middest is a Castle placed as it were between two stone Bridges over the River. Northward from the Castle is a spacious Market-place, and *St. Nicholas Church*, from whence there runneth out for a great length North-East, a Suburb compassed on two sides with the River, like as other on both sides beyond the River, which lead unto the Bridges, and each of them have their several Churches. *Venerable Bede* lies under a Marble Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of this City.

Essex Described.

ITs a County of a large compass, very populous, and nothing inferior to the best County in the Land. It lieth bounded upon the North with *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge-shire*: Upon the West with *Hartford*, and *Middlesex*: Upon the South its parted from *Kent* by the *Thames*: And the East-side thereof is wholly washed by the *German Ocean*. From *Horsey Island* to *Haidon* in the West, its in bredth forty miles: And the length from *East-Ham* in the South, to *Stutmere* upon the River *Stow* in the North, are thirty five: the whole circumference about one hundred and forty six miles.

The Air is temperate, and pleasant, only towards the Marshes, Aguish: The Soyl is rich, and fruitful, yet in some places Sandy, and barren: But in some other places so fertile, that after three years Crops of Saffron, the Land for eighteen years more will yield plenty of Barly, without Dung, or any other help.

After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* seized upon this County, and with *Hartford*, and *Middlesex*, made it their *East-Saxons* Kingdom, until *Egbert* brought this, and the rest of the Land into an entire Monarchy. The *Danes* laboured hard to possess themselves of this County: For which end, at *Beamflute*, and *Havenet* [now *Shebery*] they strongly fortified themselves. At *Barklow* (besides the Hills raised for their Burials) the *Dane-wot* grows with her red Berries so plentifully, that its vulgarly believed to spring from their Blood there spilt, from whence its called *Danes-blood*. *Edmund Ironside* fought a great Battel with them at *Ashdown*, where so much *English* blood was spilt, that *Canutus* their King out of remorse of Conscience built a Church in that place, to pacifie the wrath of God for the sins of his People. And when the *Normans* had got the *English* Wreath upon their heads, many of their Nobles seated themselves in this County, whose posterity remain there, or are spread abroad into divers parts of the Realm.

Many, and great are the Commodities which this County yieldeth, as of Woods, Corn, Cattel, Fish, and Saffron; which last growth in her Northern parts in such plenty, as turns to the great gain of the Planters. In her Islands of *Canvey*, *Mersey*, *Horsey*, *Norrbly*, *Osey*, *Wallot*, and *Foulness*, great store of Fish and Fowl are daily taken. From their Cattle also they reap much profit, which Men and Boyes use to milk the Ewes as well as the Kine, whereof they make great, and thick Cheeses, sold not only into other parts of the Land, but much of it is transported into other Countries.

P

Their

The Counties in England

Their Oysters, which we call *Walfleet*, are the best in esteem.

The chiefeſt City for account at this day in this Shire is *Colchester*, built by *Coilus*, the *Britiſh* Prince, one hundred twenty and four years after the Birth of our Bleſſed Saviour Chriſt, wherein his Son *Lucius*: As alſo *Helena*, and *Conſtantine* the firſt Chriſtian Emperour, were all born. This City is ſituated upon the South of the River *Coln*, from whence it hath its Name, and was walled about, raiſed upon an high Trench of Earth, though now much decayed. It had ſix Gates for entrance, beſides three Poſterns in the Weſt-wall, and nine Watch-Towers for defence, containing in compaſs one thouſand nine hundred and eighty Paces. In it there are eight fair Churches, and two other without the Walls. Within, towards the Eaſt is mounted a fair Caſtle, within a Trench containing two Acres of Ground. This Towns Trade conſiſts principally in making Cloath, Bayes, Sayes, and other ſuch Stuffs: And is governed by two Bayliſſs, twelve Aldermen, all wearing Scarlet; a Recorder, a Town Clerk, and four Sergeants at Mace.

Places of greateſt Antiquity, and of moſt note in this County, are, *Camelodunum* [now *Maldon*] which was the Royal Seat of *Cunobelin*, King of the *Trinobants*, as by his Money therein coined doth appear, about the time of our Saviours Birth. This City was wone by *Claudius* from the *Brittains*, who placed a Colony of Souldiers therein, called *Vitricenſis*. This City Queen *Bodwo*, in revenge for her wrongs from the *Romans*, razed to the ground, which time ſhe ſtirred up her People againſt *Nero*, with the ſlaughter of ſeventy Thouſand of the *Romans*. In the Eaſt Promontory of this County, in the Reign of K. *Richard* the Second, the Teeth of a Gyant were found of a marvellous ſeize: And not far thence, in the Reign of Q. *Elizabeth*, more Bones, to the like wonder were digged up.

This Shire is divided into twenty Hundreds, wherein are ſeated one and twenty Market Towns: Five Caſtles: Five Havens: Two of our Kings Mannors, and four hundred and fifteen Pariſh Churches.

Gloceſter-Shire Deſcribed.

IT lyes bordered upon the North with *Worceſter*, and *Warwick-shires*; upon the Eaſt with *Oxford*, and *Wilt-shires*: Upon the South wholly with *Sommerſet-shire*: And upon the Weſt with the River *Wye*, and *Hereford-shire*. The length thereof extended from *Biſtow*, upon the River *Avon* in her South, unto *Clifford*, upon another *Avon*, in her North, are about forty eighty miles: And her broadest part from Eaſt to Weſt, is from *Lechlade* unto *Preſton*, containing twenty eight miles. The whole circumference is about one hundred thirty eight miles.

The Aire of it is ſweet, pleaſant, and delectable. The ground of this Shire throughout (ſaith *Malmeſbury*) yieldeth plenty of Corn, and bringeth forth abundance of Fruits: The one only through the natural goodneſs of the Soyl; the other through ſkilful Husbandry, which doth ſo plentifully reward the Tillers pains, that it would provoke the lazieſt Perſon not to be idle. Here you may ſee the High-ways, and common Lanes clad with Apple, and Pear-Trees, not grafted by the Industry of man; but growing

ing naturally of their own accord: The ground it self is so inclined to bear Fruits, both in taste and beauty, excelling many others, which are so lasting, that they will endure till an other years supply come. There is not any Country in *England* so thick set with Vineyards, so plentiful in increase, and of so pleasant a taste, as being little inferior in pleasant Verdure to *French Wines*. The Houses are innumerable, the Churches passing fair: and the Towns standing very thick. But which adds a special glory unto all, is the River *Severn*, then which there is not any in all the Land, for Channel broader, for Stream swifter, or for Fish better stored. There is in it a daily rage, and fury of her Waters, like unto a Whirl-pool, that raiseth up the Sand from the bottom, driving them upon heaps. Sometimes she over-floweth her Bancks, rovethe a great way upon the face of her bordering grounds, and again retireth, as a Conquerer, into her usual Channel. Thus far he, and so it was in his time.

The Inhabitants in some part of this Shire, enjoy a private custom unto this day, that the Goods, and Lands of condemned Persons, fall unto the Crown but only for a year and a day, and then return to the next Heirs, contrary to the custom of all *England* besides.

The general Commodities of this Shire, are Corn, Iron, and Wools, all passing fine: Besides Pastures, Fruits, and Woods, which last are much lessened by making of Iron; the great bane of Oak, Elme, and Beech.

The City of *Glocester*, whereof the Shire taketh its Name, is seated upon *Severn*, neer the midst of this Shire: It was first built by the *Romans*, and set, as it were, upon the neck of the *Silures* to keep them under, where their Legion, called *Colonia Glevum* lay. This City was first wone from the *Brittains* by *Cheulin*, the first King of the *West-Saxons*, about the year of Christ 570. and afterwards under the *Mercians* it flourished in great Honour, where *Osrick*, King of *Northumberland*, by the permission of *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, built a most stately Monastery for Nuns: whereof *Kineburgh*, *Eadburgh*, and *Eve*, Queens of the *Mercians*, were Prioreesses successively each after other. See a further Description of it in my first Part.

Edelfled, a renowned Lady, Sister to *K. Edward the Elder*, in this City built a fair Church, wherein her self was Interred: which being demolished by the *Danes*, was afterwards rebuilt, and made the Cathedral of that See, dedicated to *St. Peter*. In this Church that unhappy Prince, *K. Edward the Second*, was Interred under a Monument of *Alabaster*, who being murdered at *Berkly-Castle*, by the cruelty of his *French Wife*, *Queen Isabel*, was here Entombed. And not far from him, another Prince, as unhappy as he, namely, *Robert Curthose*, the Eldest Son of *William the Conqueror*, who lyeth Entombed, in a wooden painted Monument in the midst of the Quire: whose Eyes were plucked out in *Cardiff-Castle*, and himself kept Prisoner therein for the space of twenty six years, used with all contumelious Indignities, till through grief and anguish, he there ended his Life. Our Ancient Historians say also, that our first Christian *K. Lucius* lyeth here Interred: and long before him the *Brittains Arrivagers*. See a large Description of the brave City of *Bristol* in my former part.

The Counties in England

180 A far more ancient City was *Circester*, whose Walls were two miles in compass: wherein the Consular-Port, or wayes of the *Romans*, met, and crossed each other. This City was wone from the *Brittains* by *Cheulin*, the first King of the *West-Saxons*. Afterwards it was possessed by the *Mercians*, and lastly by the *Danes* under *Gurmunt*, wherein a Rabble of them continued for the space of a year, *Anno Christi* 879. and it was never since Inhabited according to the circuit of her Walls.

200 Memorable places in this County are: The Island *Alney* neer unto *Glocester*, wherein *Edmund Ironside* Fought hand to hand in a single Combat with *Canutus* the Dane, till they compounded to divide the Kingdom betwixt them. *Barkly Castle*, wherein *K. Edward the Second*, was through his Fundament, thrust into his Bowels with a Red-hot Spit. *Tewksbury*, the fatal Period of *K. Henry the sixth's* Government, and the Wound of the *Lancastrian* Cause. For in a Battel there fought, *Anno Christi* 1471. *Prince Edward*, the only Son of *K. Henry*, had his Brains dashed out in a most shameful manner: The Queen his Mother was taken Prisoner, and most of their Favourites slain, and beheaded. And at *Alderley*, a little Town standing eight miles from the *Severn*, upon the Hills, at this day are found, Cockles, Periwinkles, and Oysters petrified, or turned into Stone.

220 This Shire is divided principally into four Parts, and subdivided into thirty Hundreds: And containeth in it two hundred and eighty Parishes Churches.

240 *Derham* is a Town in this County, where *Ceanlin* the *Saxon* King slew Three Princes of the *Brittains*, and wholly subdued the Nation.

The City of Gloucester Described.

260 The City of *Gloucester* is a very fine, and beautiful City, both for the number of Churches, and buildings therein. It lyeth stretched out in length over the *Severn*: And on that side where it is not guarded by the River, it hath in some places a strong Wall for Defence. The Cathedral Church is a stately Building, with an exceeding high an fair Steeple. In an Arch of this Church, there is a Wall built in the form of a Semi-circle full of corners, with such an Artificial Device, that if a man speak with never so low a Voyce at the one part thereof, and another lay his Ear to the other, which is a good way off, he may easily hear every syllable.

Hant-shire Described.

280 **I**Ts bounded upon the North by *Bark-shire*: upon the East with *Surrey*, and *Sussex*: upon the South with the *Brittish* Seas, and the Isle of *Wight*: and upon the West with *Dorset*, and *Wilt-shires*. The length of it from *Black-water*, in the North upon *Surrey*, unto *Bascomb* in the South upon the Sea, contains in a strait line about fifty four miles. And the breadth from *Pettershild* in the East, unto *Tidworth* in the West, which confines on *Wilt-shire*, is about thirty miles: The whole circumference being about one hundred and fifty five miles. The

The Aire is temperate, somewhat gross by reason of the propinquity of the Seas, and the many Rivers, which through this County do empty themselves into the same, whose plenty of Fish, and fertility caused by them, do manifestly recompence the other harms which they do. The Soyl is rich for Corn, and Cattel: Pleasant for Pasturage: and plenteous for Wools: In a word, for all commodities both for Sea, and Land, its blessed and happy.

It hath in it very commodious Havens for the entertaining, and sending forth of Ships, and that of great Burthens; whereof *Portsmouth*, *Titchfield*, *Hamble*, and *Southampton* are the chief: Besides many other creeks that open their bosoms into those Seas. The Coast is strengthened with many strong Castles, such are, *Hurst*, *Calshot*, *Southampton*, *St. Andrews*, *Worth*, *Portchester*, and the *South-Castle*; besides other Block-Houses that secure the Country: And further within Land, are, *Malwood*, *Winchester*, and *Odiham*, formerly so strong, that in the Reign of K. *John*, thirteen *English-men* defended it for fifteen dayes against *Lewis* of *France*, who, with a great Army assaulted it very hotly.

Anciently it was possessed by the *Segontians*, who yielded themselves to *Julius Caesar*, and whose chief City was *Vindonum*, now *Silchester*: The South part of it was subdued by *Plantius*, and *Vespasian*, where *Titus*, rescuing his Father, who was strangely besieged by the *Brittains*, was grasped about with an Adder, but without hurt to his Person, which they took for a good sign: Their chief Town was *Rincewood*, yet sounding the Name.

Neer *Ringwood*, *William the Conquerer* pulled down thirty six Parish Churches, depopulating the Towns, to make a Forrest for his Pastime: In which Forrest, not long after, his Son *Richard*, by a Blast of a pestilent Aire dyed: and his Son *Rufus*, being taken for a Beast, was slain with an Arrow: and *Henry*, the Son of his eldest Son *Robert*, like another *Abselem*, was hanged by a Bough. At so dear a rate, the pleasure of Dogs, and harbour for Beasts, was bought by the blood of these Princes.

The general commodities of this Shire, are, Wools, Cloths, and Iron, whereof great store is drawn from the Mines, and thence Transported into other parts of the Kingdom: and their Cloths and Kerfies are traded into many Forreign Countries to their great benefit, and *Englands* Honour.

Winchester is a very ancient City, and was famous in the time of the *Romans*, for the Weaving, and Embroideries therein wrought for the peculiar use of their Emperor's own Persons. In the time of the *Saxons*, after two calamities by consuming fire, her Walls were raised, and the City made the Royal Seat of their *West-Saxon* Kings; and the *Metropolitan* of their Bishops-See, wherein *Egbert*, and *Elfred*, their most famous Monarchs were Crowned. And K. *Henry the Third* drew his first breath. Here K. *Athelstan* built six Houses for his Mint. But the *Danish* Desolations prevailing over all, this City among others, felt their fury in the Reign of K. *Ethelbright*. In the *Normans* time it was again twice defaced by fire: yet being again repaired, in it the publick Records of the Realm were laid up. In the time of the Wars between *Maud*, the Empress, and K. *Stephen*,

The Countie in England

this City was fore sacked : But recovering breath after these many calamities, It was by K. *Edward the Third*, made a Mait-Town for Wooll, and Cloth. The Cathedral Church was built by *Kenwolf*, King of the *West-Saxons*, now called the *Holy Trinity*, wherein Anno 836. was Interred the Great *Egbert*, with his Son K. *Ethelwolf*, Anno 857. Here *Elfred*, the Founder of *Oxford*, was buried Anno 901. and his Queen *Elfwih*, Anno 904. Here the first *Edmund* before the Conquest was Interred, Anno 924. with his Sons *Elfred*, and *Elward*. Here *Edred* was layd, Anno 955. And *Edwy*, Anno 956. both Kings of England. Here *Emme* was buried, Anno 1052. with her Danish L. *Canute*, Anno 1035. and his Son *Hardicanute*, Anno 1042. And here the *Normans*, *Richard* and *Rufus* were buried, Anno 1100. It's situation is pleasant, in a fruitful Valley under Hills : Having the River on the East, and a Castle on the West. The circuit of her Walls are neer Two miles, containing one thousand eight hundred and eighty Paces, through which open six Gates, and in it are seven Churches, besides the Minster, and some that are demolished.

More South stands *South-Hampton* : A Town populous, rich, and beautiful, most strongly walled about with square stones, containing in circuit 1200 Paces, having seven Gates for entrance, and twenty-nine Towers thereon for defence. Two very stately Keyes for Ships, and five fair Churches for God's service, besides an Hospital, called *God's-House*, wherein the unhappy *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridg*, who was beheaded for Treason, lyes Interred. On the West-side stands mounted a very beautiful Castle, in form circular, and having wall within wall. The Foundation upon a high Hill, to which there is no ascent, but by stairs : It affords a goodly prospect both by Land, and Sea. Here stood an ancient Fort of the *Romans*, which on that side, extended it self to the Sea. This Town suffered many Depredations by the *Saxons Pyrates* : and Anno 980. by the *Danes*, it was almost quite destroyed. In the Reign of K. *Edward the Third*, it was fired by the *French*, under the conduct of the King of *Sicily's* Son, whom a Country-man encountering, knocked him down with his club, He crying *Rancun*, that is, *Ransom* : But the Country-man, neither understanding his Language, nor the Law of Arms, laid on more soundly, and said ; *I know thee to be a Francon, and therefore thou shalt dye*. Here *Canute*, to confute his Flatterers, made tryal of his Deity, commanding the Seas to keep back from his Seat : But they not obeying him, he acknowledged God to be the only Supream Governour, and in a Religious Devotion, gave up his Crown to the *Rood*, or Image of *Christ*, in *Winchester*.

A more ancient City was *Silcester*, built by *Constantius*, the Son of *Constantine the Great*, whose Monument stood here : And here another *Constantine* put on the Purple Robe against *Honorius*. Here also the warlike K. *Arthur* was crowned. Her walls enclosed no less than fourscore Acres of ground, and were of a great height. This City by the *Danes* suffered such Desolations, that her walls, which were two miles in compass, lye buried in their own ruins.

In this County are eighteen Market-Towns : and it's divided into thirty seven Hundreds, that contains in them two hundred fifty and three Parishes.

The

The City of Winchester Described.

In the County of *Hampshire* is the City of *Winchester*, situated in a fruitful and pleasant place, being a Valley under Hills, having a River on the East, and a Castle on the West: The circuit of her Walls are well neer two *English* miles, containing one thousand eight hundred and eighty paces, through which open six Gates for entrance. In this City are seven Churches, besides the Minster which is seated about the midst of it, and built very sumptuously.

Hertfordshire Described.

It's bounded upon the North with *Bedford*, and *Cambridge-shires*: Upon the East with *Essex* wholly: Upon the South with *Middlesex*; and her West butteth upon *Buckingham*, and *Bedford-shires*. *Royston*, and *Totteridge* are her two extremities from North to South, betwixt which, in a strait line are twenty seven miles; and from *Putnam* West-ward, to *Cheston Nunnery* in the East, are twenty eight: the whole circumference about one hundred and thirty miles.

The Air is temperate, sweet, and healthful, being seated in a Climate, neither too hot, nor too cold. The Soil is rich, plenteous, and delightful, yielding abundance of Corn, Cattle, Wood, and Grass, wanting nothing that may tend, either to profit, or pleasure. Many Rivers arise, and run through this Shire, watering it, and others till they empty themselves into the Sea.

In the *Heptarchy* it was possessed by the *East-Saxons*, excepting a small part that was Portion of the *Mercian* Kingdom. The *Danes* also in their Progress, sought to fix themselves in this Shire, and at *Ware* pitched down their Rest, and Hope. For passing the *Lea* in their light Pinnaces, and Shallops, they raised therein a Fort, which they maintained against the *English*, until, by the Policy of *K. Elfred*, that River was divided into more Channels, whereby their Boats perished, and they were intercepted both of Provision, and further recruits.

The *Romans* before them, had made *Verolanium* their chiefest Seat, which in *Nero's* time was a *Municipal*, or Free-City, which was sacked by *Boduo*, the warlike Queen of the *Icenians*, at what time seventy Thousand of the *Romans*, and their Considerates fell under the Edg of her revenging Sword. The magnificence, and stately buildings in this City of *Verolanium* [now *St. Albans*] were discovered afterwards in the Reign of *K. Edgar*, by her large, and Arched Vaults, which were demolished and filled up, by *Elred*, and *Elmer*, Abbots of *St. Albans*, because they were the receptacles, and lurking-holes of Thieves, and Whores. In this City *Offa*, the great *Mercian* King built a most stately Monastery, whose Church yet standing, retains the remains of many Nobles, there slain in the Quarrel between the Two Houses of *York*, and *Lancaster*: where also is a Font of solid Brass brought out of *Scotland* by *Sir Richard Lea*, after the Siege of *Leith*.

Many

Many other Towns both for Commerce, and stately Buildings, and of ancient Record, are in this Shire, among which, *Hertford*, though the Shire-Town, is not the richest, the Road through *Ware* having left her the more desolate: To prevent which, in former times, that River at *Ware* was chained up, and the Bayliffs of *Hertford* had the custody of the Keyes: Which priviledg, though they have now lost, yet hath the Town procured her Bayliffs to be changed into a Mayor, assisted with Nine Burgeffes; a Recorder, and Two Sergeants to attend them. In *Hertford* is, or lately was a Castle, pleasantly situated, and by Trench, Walls, and River sufficiently fenced. *Hemsted* also had a fair Castle, wherein *Richard*, King of the *Romans* ended his dayes. In *Langley* was that proud *Break-spear* Born, afterward Bishop of *Rome*, then called *Adrian the Fourth*, who caused the Emperour *Fredrick* to hold his Stirrup whilst he mounted on Horse-back, and who afterwards was choaked with a Fly.

Ostler-Hill near unto *St. Albans*, probably was the Camp of *Ostorius*, the second *Roman* Lieutenant, and Subduer of the *Great Caractatus*: and the seven small round Hills betwixt *Stevenedg*, and *Knebworth*, the place of the Burial of *Roman* Souldiers.

This County is divided into eight Hundreds, wherein are seated eighteen Market-Towns, and one hundred and twenty Parish Churches.

Berkhamstead is a Town in this County, where *Fredrick*, Abbot of *St. Albans*, ministred an Oath to *William the Conquerer*, in the presence of Abbot *Lanfranc*, to observe inviolably the ancient Laws of this Nation.

Bernet in this County was made famous by the great *Battel* that was fought there between the Two Houses of *Tork*, and *Lancaster*, wherein *Richard Nevil*, the stout Earl of *Warwick* was slain.

Cushoberry is a stately House, near *Wassford*, which was begun by Sir *Richard Morisyn*, who was Ambassador to several great Princes in the Reign of *K. Henry the Eighth*, and *K. Edward the Sixth*, and was finished by Sir *Charles Morisyn*, his Son.

Hertford: Or, the *Ford of Harts*, had a Castle, upon the River *Lea*, built (as they say) by *K. Edward the Elder*, and augmented by *Gislebert de Clare*, who was Earl of this Town in *K. Henry the Second's* dayes.

Redborn is seated upon the military High-way, commonly called *Watling-Street*. It hath been famous heretofore for the Reliques of *Amphibolus*, who suffered Martyrdom under *Dioclesian*, and who converted *St. Alban* to the Christian Faith.

Hereford-shire Described.

It's bounded upon the North, with *Worcester*, and *Shrop-shires*: Upon the East by *Malvern-Hills* it's parted from *Glocester-shire*: Upon the South it borders upon *Monmouth-shire*: And upon the West, in part with the *Hatteral-Hills*, it's divided from *Brecknock*, and the rest adjoyneth to *Rudnor-shire*. The Air is temperate, and healthful, and the Soyl so fertil for Corn, and Cattel, that no other County yields better. The sweet Rivers that run through it, do make the Corn-bearing-Grounds in some of her parts,

fidy

fitly to be called *The Gilden Vale*: And for Waters, Wooll, and Wheat, it contends with the best: As at *Lemster*, *Ipchesfield*, the Bancks of *Wye*, *Luge*, and *Frome*.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Silures*, a fierce, and valiant People, and impatient of Servitude, which well appeared under their Captain *Carad- sacus*, when they were a Nine-years scourge to the *Romans*: For in the Leg- ion of *Marius Valens* they put to flight, and that with such havock among his Considerates, that *Ostorius*, the Lieutenant of *Britain* dyed for very grief. And *Venerius*, under *Nero*, assaulted them in vain. But when *Vespasian* was Emperour, and expert Souldiers were imployed into every Province, *Julius Frontinus* subdued these *Silures*, where some of their Legions afterwards kept continually, till all *Britain* was abandoned by the *Romans* in *Valentinian's* time.

The *Saxons* then made themselves Lords of this Country, and made it a part of their *Mercian Kingdom*: And *Sutton* was the Court of their Great K. *Offa*. But *Hereford*, that was raised out of the Ruins of old *Ariconium*, [now *Kenchester*] which had been shaken in pieces by a great Earthquake, grew to great Fame, through a conceived Holiness by the Burial of *Ethel- bert*, K. of the *East-Angles*, who was slain at *Sutton* by *Offa*, at which time he came thither to have espoused his Daughter; whose Body, though first buried at *Wiltshire*, yet was he Canonized, and removed to *Hereford*, and in Honour of Him was the Cathedral Church built by *Alfred*, a petty K. of that Country, which *Gustick*, Prince of *South-Wales*, and *Idwal*, an *Englishman*, rebelling against K. *Edward the Confessor*, consumed it with fire: But by Bishop *Reinold* it was re-builde as now it is, at which time also the City was Walled, having six Gates for entrance, and fifteen Towers for defence, extending in compass to one Thousand five hundred Paces. It's yearly Governed by a Mayor, chosen out of one and thirty Citizens, commonly called, *The Election*, and he is ever after an Alderman, and cloathed in Scarlet: And four of the Eldest Aldermen are Justices of the Peace; Graced with a Sword-Bearer, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and four Sergeants with their Maces. But the greatest Glory which this City received, was in K. *Arthelstuns* Reign, where he caused the Lords of *Wales*, by way of Tribute, yearly to pay to him (besides some Hawkes, and Hounds) Twenty pound weight of Gold, and Three hundred pound weight of Silver.

Things of rare note in this County are, *Bone-Well*, not far from *Richards- Castle*: and the walking of *Marcley-Hill*, Anno Christi 1571. for three dayes space together: Of both which see in my first Part.

This County was strengthened with Twenty eight Castles for De- fence against the *Welch*: And is Traded with eight Market-Towns: Di- vided into Eleven Hundreds, and in them are seated one hundred and seventy six Parish Churches. It contains in compass, an hundred and two miles.

The

The Counties in England

The City of Hereford Described.

The City of *Hereford* is seated among pleasant Meadows, and plentiful Corn-fields, compassed almost round about with Rivers; on the North and West sides with one that hath no name, on the South side with the river *Wy*, that cometh out of *Wales*. It is walled about, having six Gates for entrance, and fifteen Watch-Towers for defence, extending in compass to one thousand five hundred Paces. The *Normans* upon the side of *Wy*, built in it a mighty great and strong Castle, which time hath so defaced, that now there remains nothing but the ruines of it. The greatest glory that this City had, was when King *Atthelstan* brought the Lords of *Wales* into it, and forced them yearly by way of Tribute to pay him (besides Hounds and Hawks) twenty Pounds of Gold, and three hundred Pounds of Silver by weight.

Huntington-shire Described.

It's bounded on the North with *Northampton-shire*, from which it's parted with the River *Neve*; With *Bedford*, and *Cambridge-shires* on the South by meeting Towns: And with *Ely*, by a fence of Water on the East: And the West with part of *Northampton-shire*. The Hilly Soyl is to the Plough-man grateful. The Vale, near the Fens, best for Pasturage, for which it gives not place to any other County. Woods are not much wanted, because the Rivers bring them coals, as the Moors do Turffs for Fuel.

This Shire hath four Hundreds, which are subdivided into seventy nine Parishes, whereof five, besides the Shire-Town, have Markets.

Huntington, is seated upon a rising Banck over the Rich Meadowed river *Ouse*. It hath now only four Churches in it, whereof *St. Maries* is the chief. The Castle, built by *William the Conqueror*, is now known only by its ruines. By the Charter of King *John*, this Town hath a peculiar Coroner, Profit by Toll, and Custom; a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and two Bayliffs annually Elected, and sends two Burgessees to the Parliament.

Germanchester, near *Huntington*, was anciently the Land of the Crown, but now it's the Inhabitants in Fee-Farm by the grant of *K. John*. It is flat, seated by as fat, and flowery Meddows as any be in *England*, and is the most spacious of any one Parish in Fertile Tillage, oft having waited on the sovereign Lords with Nine-score Ploughs in a Rural Pomp.

Kent Described.

Kent is the first County appearing in the South of this Kingdom. It's bounded upon the North with the famous River *Thames*: On the East with the *German Ocean*: On the South with *Sussex*, and the narrow Seas: And upon the West with *Sussex*, and *Surrey*. The length thereof extended from *Langley* in the West, unto *Ramsgate* in the East in the Isle of *Thanet*, is about fifty three miles. And from *Rother* in the

the South, unto the Isle of *Grain*, North-ward, which is the breadth, about twenty six: The whole circumference is about one hundred and sixty miles.

The Air, though not very clear because of the Vapours arising from the Sea, and Rivers that environ the same, is both wholsom, and temperate, as seated nearest to the *Equinoctial*, and the furthest from the *North-Pole*, not touched with cold, as other parts of the Land are. The Soyl Eastward is uneven, rising into little Hills, and the West more level, and Woody: In all places fruitful, and in plenty, equals any other part of the Realm, and in some things exceeds them, as in Broad-cloths, Fruits, and Feeding for Cattel: Only Mines, excepting Iron, are wanting.

There are sundry Navigable Rivers in it, whereof *Medway* (which divides the Shire in the midst) is the chief, in whose Bosom the Royal Navy rideth securely: Besides ten other Rivers of name, and account, that open with twenty Creeks, and Harbours for Ships, four of them bearing the name of *Cinque-Ports*, Places of great strength, and priviledges, which are, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Rumney*, and *Winchelsey*: Among which, *Dover*, with the Castle, is accounted the Lock and Key of the Kingdom, and probably was built by *Julius Caesar*.

Goodwin-Sands, are Shelves that lye dangerously on the North-East of this County, and are much feared of all Navigators: Formerly they were firm ground, but by a sudden Inundation of the Sea, it was swallowed up, as, at the same time a great part of *Flanders*, and the *Low-Countries* was. Also *Anno Christi 1586. August the 4th.* in this County at *Nottingham*, about eight miles from *London*, suddenly the ground began to sink, and three great Elms thereon growing, were carried so deep into the Bowels of the Earth, that no part of them could be seen: And the Hole remained fourscore yards about, and a line of fifty Fathams plummed into it, could find no bottom.

In *Caesars* time the People of *Kent* were counted most civil among the *Brittains*; and yet they esteem themselves the Freest Subjects of the *English*, not conquered, but compounded with by the *Normans*: and they glory, that their King, and Commons, of all the *Saxons*, were the first Christians, converted *Anno Christi 596.* and long before that, *Lucius*, our first Christian King, built a Church to the Name, and service of Christ within the Castle of *Dover*, Endowing it with the Toll of the same Haven.

In *Kent* are two Cities, and Bishops Sees: It's strengthened with twenty seven Castles, and hath been graced with eight Princely Houses of our Kings: Traded with twenty four Market-Towns, and beautified with many stately, and gorgeous Buildings. The chiefest City, and Arch-Bishop See, is *Canterbury*. This City was made famous by *Austin*, who converted these *Saxons* to the Christian Faith, and wherein was built a most magnificent Church, wherein eight of their Kings were Interred, but all their Monuments were over-shadowed, and the glory of them Eclipsed by *Beckets* Tomb, that for superstitious Worship, Glory, and Riches, equalized the *Piramides* of *Egypt*, and *Mausolus* his Tomb: And yet now is that *Dagon* slain. This City was honoured with the Coronation of *K. John*,
Q 2 and

The Counties in England

and Queen *Isabel*, his Wife: with the Marriages of *K. Henry the Third*, and of *K. Edward the First*: And with Interments of *Edward the Black-Prince*, and *K. Henry the Fourth*, and of Queen *Joan* his Wife.

But as in *Gloucester*, so this City had her share in adversity, being divers times afflicted by the *Danes*, but especially in the Reign of *K. Ethelred*, at which time (by way of revenge for their Massacre) they made havock of all, and in this City slew forty three Thousand, and two hundred Persons, the tenth only being reserved alive. Yet afterwards it recovered Breath and Beauty by the bounty of Arch-Bishop *Lanford*: Charter, and Priviledges by *K. Henry the Third*: Strength by Trench and Fortifications from *K. Richard the Second*: And lastly, Walls for her Defence by *Simon Sudbury*, Arch-Bishop of that See.

Rocheſter, the other City, was built by one *Rof*, the Lord of it, and hath been often ruined by the injuries of War, both in the times when the *Saxons* strove among themselves for Superiority, about the year 680. As also in the assaults by their common Enemy, the *Danes*, who, *Anno Christi* 884, coming from *France*, sailed up the River *Medway*, and besieged the same; so that if *K. Elfred* had not speedily come to their rescue, it had been destroyed by those *Pagans*: Again, in the year 999. the *Danes* miserably defaced it in the Reign of *K. Ethelred*. And twice it hath been forely endamaged by fire: First in the Reign of *K. Henry the First*, *Anno Christi* 1130. himself, with many of his Nobles being present at the Consecration of the Cathedral Church of *St. Andrew*: And again it was almost wholly consumed in the latter end of the Reign of *K. Henry the Second*, *Anno Christi* 1177. Yet after all, it recovered some strength again by the bounty of *K. Henry the Third*, both in buildings, and in ditching her about for Defence.

Since the *Normans* Conquest, this County hath been burthened with sundry troubles in the time of the Barons Wars, in the Reign of *K. Henry the Third*: As also in the Reign of *K. Richard the Second*, at what time, *Wat Tyler*, the Captain of a dangerous Rebellion, came to *Black-Heath*, and from thence to *Mile-end*, and *London*, where he did much mischief, and committed many Outrages, till in *Smithfield* he was stabbed by *William Walworth*, then Mayor of the City; and worthily slain for his notorious Treasons. Again, upon *Black-Heath*, *Michael Joseph*, the Lord *Dawbery*, with their *Cornish* Rebels, were overthrown by *K. Henry the Seventh*, *Anno Christi* 1497.

Kent, in *Julius Cæsars* time, was governed by four Kings under *Vortigern*, the *Brittain*; it was given by him to *Hengist* the *Saxon*, in favour of his Daughter *Romen*, who there-upon seeking to make himself absolute King, eight years after his first entrance, fought a victorious Battel against the *Brittains* near to *Crayford*, and thenceforth accounted that Country his own. Yet afterwards *Vortimer*, the valiant *Brittain*, gave him Battel at *Aylesford*, in which both *Horsa*, and *Catigern*, Brethren to both the Generals were slain, and the *Saxons* were driven into the Isle of *Thanet*, their first assigned Habitation, not daring to enter the Continent so long as *Vortimer* lived. *Catigern* was Interred upon that Plain: where to this day remaineth his Monument, being four stones pitched in the manner of *Stoneheng*.

heng, and is vulgarly called *Citscote-house*. The like Monument was for *Horfa*, at *Horsted*, which time hath devoured.

Kent is divided principally into five *Laths*, subdivided into sixty six *Hundreds*, and them again into three hundred ninety eight *Parishes*, wherein were seated twenty three *Religious Houses*.

Depford is a famous *Ship-dock* in *Kent*, where some of the *Ships* for the *Kings Navy* use to be built. It was anciently called *West-Greenwich*, and at the *Conquest of England* was given to *Cislebot Mammignot*, one of *William the Conquerors* Souldiers.

At *Feverisham* in this County, *K. Athelstan* assembled the *Nobles*, and *Learned men* of his *Kingdom* to make *Laws*. And here *King Stephen* Founded an *Abby*, in which himself, *Maud* his *Wife*, and *Eustace* his *Son*, were *Entombed*.

At *Greenwich* in ancient times, their lay at Rod a great *Fleet* of the *Danes* under *Thurhil* their *Captain*, who put to a cruel death, *Ealpheg*, *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*. It was famous also for a *Royal Palace*, built by *Humphry*, *Duke of Gloucester*, and by him named *Placence*. He also built here upon an high *Hill*, a very pleasant *Tower* that yielded a dainty *Prospect*.

Leeds was a *Castle* in *Kent*, which *Bartholomew*, *Lord of Baldismere* Fortified against *K. Edward the Second*, who had freely given it him; whereupon he lost his *Life*.

Reculver is an ancient *Town* in *Kent*, where a *Band* of the *Romans* lay in *Garrison*. It was also famous for the *Palace*, built by *Aethelbert*, *King of Kent*: And for the *Monastry* built by *Brightwald*, the eighth *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, from which the *Town* came to be called *Ruculf-minster*.

Tunet is an *Island* in *Kent*, where the *Saxons* first seated themselves, but were overcome, and a great slaughter made of them at *Stovins*: Yet afterward at *Whipped-sleet* (a place so called from *Whipped*, a *Saxon* there slain) *Hengist* overthrew the *Brittains*, and put them to flight.

Shepey is an *Island* in *Kent*, containing some twenty miles in compass, wherein are the remains of a ruinous *Monastry*, now called *Minster*, which was built by *Sexburgha*, the *Wife* of *Ercombert*, *King of Kent*, Anno 710. Some part of it is now converted into the *Parish Church*, in which are diverse ancient *Funeral Monuments*.

The City of Canterbury in Kent Described.

Canterbury is a very Ancient and Famous *City* in *Kent*, much renowned both for the situation, and great fertility of the *Soyl* adjoyning, as also for the *Walls* enclosing it round about: By reason likewise of the *Rivers* watering it, and commodiousness of the *Woods* there about; besides the vicinity of the *Sea*, yielding store of *Fish* to serve it. And though it was fore shaken in the *Danish Wars*, and consumed in a great part sundry times by fire, yet rose it up always again more beautiful than it was before. The *Cathedral* is raised aloft near the heart of the *City*, with great Majesty, and stateliness.

The City of Rochester Described.

In the same County is the City of *Rochester*, seated in a bottome, Fortified on the one side with a Marsh, the River *Medway*, and weak Walls. It is now stretched out with large Suburbs, on the East, West, and South-sides: The Cathedral Church, was built by Bishop *Gundulph*, a *Norman*, Anno *Christi* 1080. near unto it stands an old ruinous Castle, Fortified formerly both by Art and Situation. At the end of the City there is a very goodly Bridge of Stone excellently Arched, built by Sir *Robert Knowls*, at the end whereof Sir *John Cobham* Erected a Chapel: And the Bridge is daintily coped with Iron-bares, under which the River *Medway*, swelling with a violent and swift stream, makes a loud roaring noise.

Leicester-shire Described.

IT's bounded on the North with *Nottingham-shire*: Upon the East with *Lincoln*, and *Rutland-shires*: Upon the South with *Northampton-shire*: And upon the West with *Walling-street-Way*, by which it's parted from *Warwick-shire*: The rest confines upon *Darby-shire*. It's a Champion Country, and abounds with Corn; but hath few Woods, especially in the South, and East-parts, which want is supplied with Pit-coals, plenteously gotten in the North-part of this County: And abundance of Cattel are bred in the Hills beyond the River *Wreak*, which is nothing so populous as the other parts of it.

The Air is gentle, mild, and temperate: wholsom, and draws forth their Lives to a great age, and that much without Sickness: Yet at *Carleton* some defect of pronounciation appears in their speech. The commodities of this County, are Corn, Cattel, and Coals: And in the Rocks near *Bevor* are found some of the stones called *Astroites*.

After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom. From East to West, the broadest part is not fully thirty miles: and from North to South but twenty four: The whole circumference about one hundred and ninety six miles.

Leicester, her chief City, stands almost in the heart of the Country, which by *Ethelred*, the *Mercian* King, was made an Episcopal See, Anno *Christi* 680. which shortly after was Translated else-where: After which, the beauty of this Town began to decay: Yet that renowned Lady *Ethelfleda*, casting an Eye of compassion upon it, re-edified the Buildings, and compassed it about with a strong Wall, whereby the Trade of this City was much encreased. But it's flourishing condition continued not under the *Normans*, in whose time it suffered many and great calamities, when *Robert Bossu*, the *Crouch-back* Earl of this County, rebelled against King *Henry the Second*, who besieged, and took *Leicester*, plundered it; and threw down the Walls which seemed indissolable: Only some parcels of them remained like to hard Rocks, by reason of the excellent Mortar that cemented them together into great lumps: Then, at the Kings command, the

the City was set on fire, and burnt, the Castle razed, and an heavy Imposition was laid upon the Citizens, who with great sums of Money bought their own Banishments. Here *Henry*, the first Duke of *Lancaster* built an Hospital for one hundred and ten poor People, with a Collegiate Church, a Dean, twelve Canons, and as many Vicars, all sufficiently provided for with Annual Revenues.

From this City *Crouch-bank*, *K. Richard the Third*, set forth one Morning in great Pomp, with a fair Army to keep the Crown fixed upon his Head, and in a terrible Battell, lost both it, and his Life to *Henry of Richmond*, his Conqueror. The next day was brought back, like a Hog, naked, and torn: And in a contemptuous manner was obscurely buried without Tears in the *Gray-Friers* of this City. And since the dissolution thereof, the Stone-chest wherein his Body was laid, is made a Drinking-trough for Horses in a common Inn. And a Stone also inclosed, in the Church of *St. Maries*, the corps of that proud, and ambitious Cardinal *Wolsey*, who dyed in this place. In the West, where an high Cross was erected, formerly stood the fair City *Cherchester*, where some of the *Roman* Legions lay, and where their two principal ways crossed each other. At *Lutterworth* also, the famous *John Wickliff*, was Pastor, who was *Englands* Morning-Star, and by his Pen, and Ministry gave such a deadly wound to that Man of sin, as could never since be healed.

This Shire is divided into six Hundreds, and in them are seated twelve Market-Towns, and containeth in her circuit two hundred Parish-Churches.

Lincoln-shire Described.

It's bounded on the North with *Humber*: On the East, with the *German* Ocean: Upon the South it's parted from *Cambridge*, and *Northampton-shires* by the River *Nyne*: And on the West from *Nottingham*, and *Tork-shires* by the Rivers *Dun*, and *Trent*. The length of it extended from *Barton* upon *Humber*, in the North, unto *Stanford* upon the River *Nyne*, in the South are about fifty five miles: And the breadth thereof from *Newton* in the West, unto *Winthorp*, upon her East-Sea, are thirty five: The whole circumference about one hundred and eighty miles.

The Air upon the East, and South-parts is thick, and foggy by reason of the Fenns, yet very moderate, and pleasing: The East-part that lyes upon the *German* Ocean is all along full of In-lets of Salt-water, and Sands, which are neither firm nor safe for Travellers. Her Soyl upon the West, and North is very fruitful, stored with Pasture, Airable, and Meddow grounds. The East, and South Fenny, and brackish, and not so good for Corn. For Foul and Fish it exceedeth any other part of *England*, wherein, sometimes in *August*, have been taken in a Net above three Thousand Mallards, and such like Fowls.

The commodities of this Shire consist in Corn, Cattel, Fish, Fowl, Flax, and Alabaſter, and some Plaster also: And the precious Stone *Aſtroites* is found upon the South-west of this Country, near *Bever-Castle*. In the Reign of *K. Henry the Eighth*, at *Harlaxton*, was ploughed up a Brazen-Vessel,

fel, wherein was inclosed a Golden Helmet, that was presented to *Q. Katherine of Spain*, his Wife.

In this County was born *K. Henry the First*, surnamed *Beau-Clark* at *Selby*: and *K. Henry the Fourth*, at *Bullingbrook*: and here *K. John* was poysoned, at *Swinshead Abby* by one *Simon*, a Monk: And here *Q. Eleanor*, Wife to *K. Edward the First*, ended her dayes.

In this Shire are thirty and one Market-Towns, of which *Lincoln* is the chief: A City very ancient, and formerly more magnificent, as by her many ruins doth appear, and far more populous. In the *Normans* time it was one of the best peopled Cities in *England*, being a place for Traffique both by Sea and Land. Herein *K. Edward the Third*, ordained his Staple for the Mart of Wools, Leather, and Lead: And no less than fifty Parish-Churches beautified the same, whereof now there are only fifteen remaining besides the Cathedral. This City escaped not the calamity of the Sword, as in the time of the *Saxons*, when the Noble *K. Arthur* gave them a great overthrow: The like did *Edmund* to the destroying *Danes*: And by the *Normans* it suffered damage when *K. Stephen* was here vanquished, and taken Prisoner: And again by *K. Henry the Third*, who assaulted, and won it from his Barons. By fire also it was sore defaced, whereby not only the Buildings were consumed, but many Men and Women burnt. Also by an Earthquake her foundations were much shaken, and the fair Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, was by it rent in pieces. It is governed by a Mayor, Two Sheriffs, Twelve Aldermen in Scarlet, a Sword, a Hat of Estate, a Recorder, Sword-bearer, and four Sergeants with Maces.

In the eight and twentyeth year of *K. Henry* the Eighth, twenty thousand met in an Insurrection, and forced certain Lords, and Gentlemen to swear to their Articles: But when they heard that the Kings Army was coming against them, they dispersed themselves and sued for a Pardon: And again, in the Third year of *K. Edward* the Sixth, about Inclosures, *Lincoln* rose in a seditious manner, as did they of *Cornwall*, *Devon-shire*, *Tork-shire*, and *Norfolk*: But some of the chief of them being slain, the rest were soon reduced into their Obedience.

This Shire is divided into three principal Parts, *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*. *Lindsey* is subdivided into seventeen Hundreds, *Kesteven* into eleven: And *Holland* into three, arising in all to thirty-one: Wherein are situated thirty Market-Towns, and six hundred and thirty Parish-Churches.

Stanford is seated in this County, and is a large and beautiful Town. In the Reign of *K. Edward* the Third, upon a Quarrel arising between the Southern, and Northern Students of *Oxford*, many Schollars withdrew themselves hither, and a while professed, and named their Colledge, according to one in *Oxford*, *Brasen-Nose*, which retaineth that Name even to this day. This was so great a prejudice to them which remained at *Oxford*, that when they were called back thither by the Kings Proclamation, it was provided by Oath, That no Student in *Oxford* should publicly Profess, or Read the Arts at *Stanford*, to the Prejudice of *Oxford*.

And after

Ancafter is a Town, or Long-street in which the memory of Antiquity is continued by the *Roman* Coyns, and Vaults, under ground often discovered there.

At *Gainesborough* in this Shire, anciently the *Danish* Ships did lye at Road: And here *Suono Tuifco*, a *Danish* Tyrant, when he had miserably harrazed the Country, was stabbed by an unknown Person.

The City of Lincoln Described.

The City of *Lincoln* is large, and well Inhabited, and frequented, It stands upon the side of an Hill, where the River *Witham* bends his course East-ward, and being divided with Three small Channels, watereth the Lower part of the City. In the highest part of the City the Cathedral is Erected, a stately structure, being built through-out, not only most sumptuously, but with rare and singular Workmanship, most beautifully: especially the Fore-front at the West-end, which in a fort ravisheth, and allureth the eyes of all that judiciously view it; very ancient this City is, and hath been far larger, and more populous: It hath in it fifty Parish-Churches: Whereof at this day there remain only fifteen besides the Minster.

Lancashire Described.

The County-Palatine of *Lancaster* is upon the South confined, and parted by the River *Mersey* from *Cheshire*: The County of *Darby-shire* is upon the East: *York-shire*, with *Westmerland*, and *Cumberland*, upon her North; and the *Irish-Seas* upon her West. It contains in length from *Brathey* North-ward, to *Halwood* South-ward, fifty seven miles: and from *Denton* in the East, to *Formby*, by *Altmouth* in the West, thirty one: and the whole circumference about one hundred and seventy miles.

The Air is subtile, and piercing, not troubled with gross vapours, and foggy mists, by reason whereof the People of this Country live long, and are not subject to strang, and unknown Diseases. The Soyl for the generality is not fruitful, yet it produces multitudes of Cattel, of such large Bodies, and goodly Heads, as no other County doth. It is replenished with all necessaries for the use of man; yielding without any great labour, Corn, Flax, Grass, Coals, Cannel, &c. The Sea also affords them plenty of her store, so that they are fully furnished with Fish, Flesh, and Fowls. Their principal Fuel is Coal, Cannel, and Turff, whereof they have abundant store: But the Gentlemen reserve their woods as a principal Ornament to their Lands, and Houses.

The *Brigants*, the ancient Inhabitants of this County, were brought under by the Emperour *Claudius*, who secured it by Garrisons, as appears by the many *Inscriptions* found in Walls, and by ancient Monuments fixed in stones, and by certain Altars Erected in favour of some of their Emperours. After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* subdued it, and made it a part of their *Northumbrian* Kingdom: Afterwards it was invaded by the *Danes*: And lastly, conquered by the *Normans*.

Places of note in this County, are: First, the Town of *Manchester*, famous for a Market-place, Church, and Colledge; as also for Cloathing. It was a Station of the *Romans*. Then *Ribblechester*, so named from *Ribble*, a little River near *Glishero*: Now a small Town, but hath been very rich, and a Seat of the *Romans*, as the many Monuments of their Antiquities, Statues, Coyns, and several Inscriptions frequently digged up, do demonstrate.

Lancaster is more pleasant in situation, than plenteous of Inhabitants, built on the South of the River *Lon*. The Beauty of it is the Church, Castle, and Bridge: Her streets are many, and stretched far in length. To it, *K. Edward* the Third, granted a Mayor, and two Bayliffs, elected out of twelve Brethren, assisted by twenty four Burgesses; by them it is yearly governed, with a supply of two Chamberlains, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace.

This County suffereth the force of many flowing Tides, by which it doth, as it were, rent asunder one part of the Shire from the other: As at *Fourness*, where the Sea ceaseth not with his furious Irruptions, and boisterous Tides, to devour the Land.

In this Shire, not far from *Fourness-Fells*, or Hills, is the greatest standing-water in all *England*, called *Wireander-Mere*, stretched out for the space of Ten miles, exceeding deep, and all paved with stone at the bottom. Along the Sea-side are heaps of Sand, upon which the Inhabitants pour water until it get a sultish humour, which they afterwards boyl with Turffs, till it becomes white-Salt.

This County is strengthened with many Castles, and fortified Places to prevent Invasions. Here our Noble *Arthur*, who dyed laden with Trophies of honour, put the *Saxons* to flight in a memorable Battel near *Duglass*, a little Brook not far from the Town of *Wiggin*.

Four Religious Houses were Founded within this County, both fair for structure, and pleasant for situation. It's divided into six Hundreds, besides *Fourness-Fells*, and *Lancaster-Liberties*, that lye in the North-part. It's Traded with fifteen Market-Towns, both fair for situation, and building, and famous for the concourse of People for Buying, and Selling. It hath twenty six Parish-Churches, besides far more Chappels.

MIDDLESEX Described.

Middlesex (saith *Cambden*) is for Air, passing temperate, and for Soyl very fertile, with sumptuous Houses, and pretty Towns on all sides pleasantly beautified: And every where offereth to the view, many things that are memorable. This County is comprized within short bounds, being in length, where it is longest, not past twenty miles; and in the narrowest place, not passing twelve miles. The length thereof extended from *Strasford* in the East, to *Moor-Hall*, upon *Coln* in the West, is by measure nineteen *English* miles: And from *South-Mines* in the North, to the Manner of *Hampton-Court* in the South, are little above sixteen miles: The whole circuit extending to ninety miles.

In

In Form it's almost square: For Air passing temperate, for Soyl, abundantly fruitful, and for Pasturage, and Grain of all kinds, yielding the best, so that the Wheat of this County hath served a long time for to make Manchet for our Princes Tables. It lyes seated in a Vale, most wholesome and rich, having some Hills also, and them of good ascent, from whose tops, the Prospect of the whole is seen, like unto *Paradise*, or Garden of God.

Five Princely Houses were in this County belonging to the *English* Crown, which are, *Enfield*, *Hanworth*, *White-Hall*, *St. James*, and *Hampton-Court*; a City rather in shew, then the Palace of a Prince: And for stately Port, and gorgeous Building, not inferior to any in *Europe*, except the *Escorial* in *Spain* exceed it.

Hampton-Court (saith *Cambden*) is a work of admirable magnificence, built from the ground by *Thomas Wolsey*, Cardinal, in ostentation of his Riches, when, for very Pride (being otherwise a prudent man) he was not able to keep his mind within compass. But it was made an Honour, enlarged, and finished by *K. Henry* the Eighth, so amply, as that it contains within it five several inner Courts, passing large, which are invironed with very fair buildings, wrought most curiously, and very goodly to behold. Of which *Leland* writes, thus *Englished*:

*A stately Place for rare, and glorious shew
There is, which Thames with wandering stream doth dowe:
Times past by Name of Avon men it knew:
Here Henry th' Eight of that Name, built an House
So sumptuous, as that one such an one
(Seek through the World) the bright Sun never shon.*

The ancient Inhabitants of *Middlesex*, as also of *Essex*, were called by *Cesar*, the *Trinobantes*, whom he named to be the most puissant People in the Land, with whom, he and his Armies had many bloody bickerings, near, and upon the Banks of the River of *Thames*, wherein many were slain on both sides, which lye Interred in the Fields betwixt *Shepperton*, and *Stanes*. Of which conflicts, and Skirmishes betwixt the *Brittains*, and the *Romans*, *Bede* thus writes.

Casars Horse-men, at the first Encounter, were overthrown by the *Brittains*, and *Labeenus* (one of his Collonels) was slain. At the second Encounter, with the great loss of his Army, he put the *Brittains* to flight. From thence he went to the River of *Thames*, on the further Banks whereof, the *Brittains* guarded the passage over the River, who had stuck the bottom of the River, and the Banks thick with great Stakes, or Piles, of the bigness of a mans Thigh, covered with Lead, whereof certain remnants are to be seen even to this day, which, when the *Romans* had espied, and escaped, the *Brittains*, under their Captain *Cassibolan*, were not able to withstand the force of the *Romane* Legions, whereupon they fled, and hid themselves in the Woods, out of which, making frequent Salleys, they much endammaged the Army of the *Romans*.

In, and about *Bransford*, the Bodies of many a Warlike Commander, and

expert Souldier lye buried, which were slain in that fierce, and terrible Battel betwixt *Edmund Ironside*, and the *Danes*, whom he had driven from the Siedg of *London*, at a place called *Totnam-Green*, near unto the same: In which Battel he gave the *Danes* a terrible overthrow, losing few of his own Army, save such as were drowned in the River of *Thames* as they passed over it.

At *Thistleworth* once stood the Palace of *Richard*, King of the *Romans*, and Duke of *Cornwall*, which the *Londoners*, in a Tumultuous broil burned to the ground. Many other stately Houses of our *English* Nobility, Knights, and Gentlemen: As also of the worthy Citizens of *London*, are in this Shire, so sumptuously built, and pleasantly seated, as the like in the like circuit of ground, are no where else to be found. At *Stanes* a Mairstone once stood for a mark, to shew how far the jurisdiction of *London* extended upon the River of *Thames*.

This Shire is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated two Cities, four Market-Towns, and seventy three Parish-Churches, besides those in *London*, and Chappels of Ease.

In *Enfield-Chase* in this County, are yet to be seen the Ruines of an old House, here-to-fore the Dwelling-place of the *Magnavils*, Earl of *Essex*, from whom this Chase descended to the *Bobuns*, Earls of *Hereford*, and *Essex*.

The City of London Described.

No Records set down the Original of this Ancient City. A City it was when *Cesar* first entered *Brittain*, and by the Testimony of *Tacitus*, *Ptolomy*, and *Antonine*, was called *Londinium*, and by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, for her successive prosperity, *Augusta*, the greatest Title that can be given to any. In regard of both Elements, it is most happy, as being situate in a most rich, and fertile Soyl, abounding with plenty, and store of all things, and on the gentle ascent, and rising of a Hill hard by the *Thames* side, which by his safe and deep Channel is able to entertain the greatest Ships, which daily bring in such store of rich Merchandize from all parts of the World, that it striveth at this day with the Mart-Towns in Christendom for the second place, and affordeth a most sure, and beautiful Road for shipping. This City doth shew her self as the *Cedar* amongst shrubs: It was the Seat of the *Brittish* Kings, and is the Model of the Land, and Mart of the World: For thither are brought the Silks of *Asia*, the Spices of *Africa*, the Balms from *Grecia*, and the Riches from both the *Indies*. No City hath been so long famous, nor in civil Government can be compared with her. Her Walls were first built by *Constantine* the Great, at the request of his Mother *Helena*, reared with rough stone, and *Brittish* Brick, three *English* miles in compass: Through which are seven fair Gates, besides Posterns. A long the *Thames* this Wall at the first ranged with Gates, the one *Douregate*, now *Dowgate*, the other *Billinggate*, a Receptacle for Ships. In the midst of the City was set a Mile-mark (as the like was in *Rome* also) from whence they measured their stations, which stands till this day, and is commonly known by the name of *London-stone*.

St. Peters

St. *Peters* in *Cornhill* is thought to have been the Cathedral of *Reftitutus*, a Christian Bishop in *Constantine* the Great's time, which was afterwards removed to *St. Pauls*, whose greatness exceeds all others, and Spires had so high, that twice they were consumed by Lightning from Heaven: It hath in it besides this Church, one hundred twenty and one Churches more, viz. ninety and six within the Walls, and sixteen without, but within the Liberties; and nine more in her Suburbs. It's divided into six and twenty Wards, governed by so many Aldermen; a Lord-Mayor, and two Sheriffs, the yearly choyce whereof was granted them by Patent from *K. John*: In whose time also a Bridge of stone was built over the *Thames* upon twenty Arches, built of excellent Free-stone, and each Arch being sixty Foot high, and full twenty in distance from one another, so that for length, breadth, beauty, and building, the like is not again to be found in the World.

King John gave certain void-places in *London* to the City to build upon, and the profits thereof were to go toward the charges of building and repairing the same Bridge: And the Mason who was the chief Workman in building it, Erected a Large Chappel upon it, at his own charges, and largely Endowed it, which is since turned to a Dwelling-House. It was finished *Anno Christi 1209* having been thirty and three Years in Building. Afterwards sundry beautiful Houses were built upon it, that it seems a Street rather than a Bridge, and many charitable men have given Lands, Houses, and summs of Money towards the maintenance of it.

At the East-end of this City standeth the Tower: A most famous and goodly Citadel, encompassed round with thick, and strong walls, full of lofty and stately Terrets, fenced with a broad and deep Moat, furnished with a gallant Magazine of warlike Ammunition, and other buildings besides, so that it resembles a big Town.

Concerning the Church of *St. Paul*, an ancient writer saith, that it contains in length six hundred and ninety Feet, the breadth thereof is one hundred and thirty Foot; the height of the West-arched Roof from the Ground is one hundred and two Foot, and the new Fabrick from the Ground is eighty-eight Foot high. The stone-work of the Steeple, from the plain ground rose in height two hundred and sixty Foot, and the Timber-frame upon the same was two hundred seventy and four Foot high, the Spire before it was burnt down, was five hundred thirty and four Foot high. About the time of *William* the Conqueror, when Musters were made of able men to bear Arms, *London* brought into the Field under their Colours forty thousand Foot-men, and twenty thousand Horse-men. It hath often, and is daily enlarged with new buildings, and spacious Suburbs stretched forth from the Gates a great length on every side, but West-ward especially, which are the greatest, and best peopled: In which are twelve Inns for Students of the Common-Law. The four principal Houses are the *Inner-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Graies-Inn*, and *Lincolns-Inn*: six smaller belonging to the Chancery: besides two Inns more for the Sergeants at Law.

These Western Suburbs are so carried on, that they joyn to *London* another City called *Westminster*, famous for the Seat, and Sepulchre of our

Kings, and for the Courts of justice kept every Term in *Westminster-Hall*. No Walls are built about this City: And those of *London* are left to shew rather what it was, than what it is: whose Citizens, as the *Lacedemonians* did, do repute their strength to consist in their men, and not in their Walls. In the City of *Westminster* along by the *Thames* side, are many stately Buildings for the Nobles, and great men of the Land, as *Essex-house*, *Arundel-house*, *Summer-set-house*, &c. The *Abby-Church* in *Westminster*, was the last time built by *K. Henry* the Third, of excellent Workmanship, supported with sundry rows of Marble-Pillars, and the Roof covered over with sheets of Lead: A piece of Work that cost fifty years Labour in Building: It was afterwards much enlarged towards the West-end, by the succeeding Abbots: and at the East-end King *Henry* the Seventh, built for the Burial of himself, and his Children, a Chappel of admirable, and stately Workmanship: called by *Leland*, the *Wonder of the World*: For a man would think that all the curious, and exquisite work that can be devised, is there compacted together; wherein is to be seen his own most stately, and magnificent monument all of massy and solid Copper.

Westminster-Hall was built from the ground by *K. Richard* the Second, and made his own habitation, which continued so till *Henry* the Eighth's time, who removed it to *White-Hall*, which formerly belonged to Cardinal *Woolsey*. The *New-Exchange* was built by the Earl of *Salisbury*, and so named by *K. James*.

But to return a little again to *London*: There are in it many publick and beautiful Buildings, as that famous Senate-house called *Guild-Hall*, built by *Sir Thomas Knowls*, Lord-Mayor: *Leaden-Hall*, a large, and goodly building, erected by *Simon Eire*, to be a common Granary, wherein to lay up Corn, to bring down the price thereof in time of a dearth: But especially the *Burse*, which Queen *Elizabeth* with a solemn Ceremony, named the *Royal Exchange*, erected upon Pillars for the use of Merchants, and Ornament of the City: It was set up by *Sir Thomas Gresham*, Citizen, and Knight: A most magnificent work it is, whether you respect the Model of the building, the resort of Merchants from all Nations thither, or the store of Wares therein.

The Royal Exchange.

This *Royal Exchange* was Erected in the year, 1566. in this order: The ground whereon it stands, and the Houses, were purchased by the Citizens of *London*: It cost them above three thousand five hundred thirty and two pounds: The Houses they sold for four hundred seventy and eight pounds, to such persons as should pull them down, and carry them away: Then was the ground levelled at the charges of the City, and possession thereof was by some Aldermen, given to *Sir Thomas Gresham*, Knight, and Agent for Queen *Elizabeth*, thereupon to build a *Burse* at his own proper charges; and he on the Seventh Day of *June*, laid the first Foundation-Brick, being Accompanied with some Aldermen, every one laying a Piece of Gold upon his Brick, which the Workmen took for them-

themselves, and forthwith followed their work with such diligence, that in September, Anno Christi 1567. the same was finished, and covered with Slate.

In the year 1570. January the 23d. the Queen came from *Summer-set-House* through *Thridneedle-street*, to Sir *Thomas Greshams* House in *Bishopgate-street*, where she dined; and after Dinner, going through *Cornhill*, entered the *Burse*, viewed every part of it, especially the *Pawn*, which was furnished with all sorts of fine, and rich Ware, and then caused the said *Burse* by an Herald, and Trumpet, to be proclaimed by the Name of the *Royal Exchange*, and so to be called from thenceforth, and not otherwise.

Besides which, this Sir *Thomas Gresham* gave a most spacious House, sometimes his own Habitation, one part thereof to be an Hospital for poor People, and the other to the Advancement of Learning, now known by the Name of *Gresham Colledge*, standing between *Bishopgate-street*, and *Broad-street*, and instituted Professors of Divinity, Law, Physick, Astronomy, Geometry, Musick, and Rethorick; allowing them fifty Pounds per annum a peece, besides Chambers, and other Accommodations.

Gresham Colledge.

The first Professors in this Colledge, were Mr. *Anthony Wootton*, for Divinity: Doctor *Matthew Guin*, for Physick: Doctor *Henry Mountlow*, for Civil Law: Doctor *John Bull*, for Musick: Mr. *Beerwood*, for Astronomy: Mr. *Henry Bridges*, for Geometry: and Mr. *Caleb Willis*, for Rethorick: These Lectures are Read daily in Term-time, except Sabbaths, by every one upon his Day, in the Morning betwixt Nine and Ten a Clock, in *Latine*; and in the Afternoon betwixt two and three in *English*, notice whereof is given by Ringing the *Exchange-Bell* at these hours. Only the Musick Lecture is Read in *English* on Saturdayes between Ten and Eleven in the Morning, and between three and four in the Afternoon.

But to pass by *Sion Colledge* (whereof Doctor *White* was the Founder) which is governed by a President, two Deans, and four Assistants yearly chofen, and the many Hospitals, and other publick Buildings yet amongst them.

The Charter-House Described.

We may not pass by that greatest, and most noble Work that ever was done by one man, and he a Subject, which was the Building and Endowing of the *Charter-House* by Mr. *Thomas Sutton*, for the entertainment of Youth, and decayed Gentlemen, who by maims in the Wars, or by other casualties, were undone: Where their provision is so bountious, that it can hardly be matched in *Europa*: The very House and Appurtenances cost him thirteen thousand pound, besides which, he endowed it with five Mannors in *Essex*, two in *Lincoln-shire*, eight in *Wilt-shire*, together with near

near four thousand Acres of rich Pasture-ground in that County. Two in *Cambridge-shire*, beside his Lands in *Hackney-Marsh*, and *Tottenham* in the County of *Middlesex*; and with all, and singular the Woods, Reversions, Presentations, and Rights of him the said *Thomas Sutton* in any of the aforesaid Mannors; over and above, he gave five thousand pound to make Additions to his Hospital, and for some other charitable uses. And to the Treasury of the house, to defend their right if need were, one thousand pound, besides some other gifts.

We may in the next place take notice how commodiously *London* is supplied with water, conveyed by Pipes under ground from excellent Springs, some of them at a remote distance: besides the *New-River* water brought twenty miles from *Chadwel*, and *Ammel*, in *Hartford-shire*, to the North-side of the City near *Islington*, where a large Cistern is made to receive it. This work was undertaken by Mr. *Hugh Middleton*, and begun February twenty, Anno Christi 1608. and in five years space was fully accomplished: by reason of the inequality of the ground, the Trench in some places descended full thirty foot: In others, it was mounted over Vallies in a Trough, born up with wooden Arches, some fixed deep in the ground, others rising in height above three and twenty foot.

Another convenience of water was devised by *Peter Maurice*, a Dutchman, who by means of a wheel, brings water out of the *Thames*, into a great part of the City.

Of the Beauty and Excellency of this City one made these Verses:

*Along Thames Bankes out-stretched far the City London lies,
Resembling much her Mother-Troy; aloft she lifts her eyes.
While on a gentle rising Hill she beareth towards East:
A City pleasant for her site, in Air and Soyl much blest.
Religious, and Populous; and hence she looks on high,
And well deserves for to be called, the Britains Britany.
For Learning new Lutetia, Ormus for Trade, and Wealth:
A second Rome for valiant Men; Chryse for Plate, and Health.*

Hamond Chickwell, Peperer, was six times Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, which in the space of nine years, he dyed about the year 1328. and was buried in *St. Pauls*. *Weevers Fun. Mon. p. 371.*

William, a Norman, who was Bishop of *London*, in *William the Conquerors* time, lyeth buried in *St. Pauls* Church, unto whom the City of *London* acknowledges it self greatly beholding, for that by his meanes, and instant suit, the King granted to them all kind of Liberties, in as ample a manner as they enjoyed them in the time of his Predecessor, *Edward the Confessor*. These are the words of the *Conquerors* grant.

William King, greets *William* Bishop, and *Godfrey*, Portgrave, and all the Borough of *London*, French and English, Friendly. And I make known to you, that ye be worthy to enjoy all that Law, and Priviledg which ye did in the dayes of *K. Edward*. And I will that every Child be his Fathers Heir, after his Fathers decease: And I will not suffer that any man do unto you any Injuries. God you keep.

In Thankfulness hereof, the Citizens caused to be Engraven an *Epitaph* upon this Bishops Tomb, thus englished :

To *William*, a man famous in Wisdom, and Holiness of Life; who first with *St. Edward*, King and Confessor, being familiar, of late preferred to be Bishop of *London*, and not long after for his Prudence, and sincere Fidelity, admitted to be of the Council with the most victorious Prince, *William*, King of *England*, of that Name the first, who obtained of the same King, great, and large Priviledges to this famous City. The Senate, and Citizens of *London*, to him, having well deserved, have made this :

*The Marble Monuments to thee thy Citizens assign,
Rewards (O Father) far unfit to those Deserts of thine.
Thee unto them a Faithful Friend, thy London-People found,
And to this Town, of no small weight, a stay both sure and sound.
Their Liberties restor'd to them, by means of thee have been,
Their publick weal by means of thee, large Gifts have felt and seen :
Thy Riches, Stock, and Beauty brave, one hour hath them suppress'd ;
Yet these thy Vertues and good Deeds, with us for ever rest.*

But this Tomb was long since gone : yet howsoever the Lord Mayor of *London*, and the Aldermen his Brethren, upon the Solemn dayes of their resort to *St. Pauls*, still used to walk to the Grave-stone where this Bishop lies buried, in remembrance of their Priviledges by him obtained. Yet not many years since, there was an *Inscription* fastned to the Pillar next adjoining to his Grave, erected at the sole cost and charges of the Right Honourable Sir *Edward Barkham*, Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, Anno *Christi* 1622. that thus speaks to the Walkers in *St. Pauls* :

*Walkers, who so ere you be,
If it prove your chance to see,
Upon a solemn Scarlet day,
The City Senate pass this way,
Their grateful memory for to show,
Which they the Reverend Ashes owe.
Of Bishop Norman here inhum'd ;
By whom this City hath assum'd
Large Priviledges. Those obtain'd
By him, when Conquerour William reign'd
This being by thankful Barkhams mind renew'd,
Call it the Monument of Gratitude.*

Weevers Fun. Mon. p. 362.

About the year 1310. *Ralph Baldock*, Bishop of *London*, built a Chappel at the East-end of *St. Pauls Church*; afterwards called, *The Lady's Chappel*, in digging the Foundation whereof, there were found more than an Hundred Heads of Cattel; as Oxen, Kine, Stags, &c. which seems to confirm the Opinion of those that think the Temple of *Jupiter* was situate

in that place before the planting of the Christian Religion in this Realm, which abolished those Idolatrous Sacrifices. *Weavers Fun. Mon. p. 363.*

Simon Eyre, the Son of *John Eyre*, of *Brandon* in *Suffolk*, who was Lord Mayor, *Anno Christi 1445*. Built *Leaden-Hall* for a common Granary for the City, and a fair large Chappel on the East-side of the *Quadrant*, over the Porch, whereon was painted, *Dextra Domini exaltavit me*: The right hand of the Lord hath exalted me: And in the North-wall, *Honorandus, famosus Mercator*, *Simon Eyre, hujus operis Fundator*. He gave above five Thousand pounds to poor Maids for their Marriages, and did many other works of Charity. He dyed, *September 18. Anno Christi 1459. Idem. p. 412.*

Mr. Thomas Sutton, Founder of the *Charter-House-Hospital* in *London* (of which, see more in my first *Geographical Description of the World, &c. and in the Description of London*) was born at *Knaith*, in the County of *Lincolne*, and lived to the Age of seventy nine years, and deceased *Decembre 12. 1611*. Somewhat before this his famous Foundation was finished. It consists of a Master, a Preacher, a Free-School with a Master, and Usher: Fourscore decayed Gentlemen-Souldiers, and fourty Scholars; besides Officers, and Ministers to attend upon them all, all being maintained with sufficient Cloathing, Meat, Drink, Lodging, and Wages: the whole number, with their Attendants, being about one hundred, and fourscore. *Weavers Fun. Mon. p. 433.*

Where *Westminster Abby Church* now stands, there sometime stood an Idol Temple, dedicated to *Apollo*, which was over-thrown by an Earthquake about *Anno Christi 153*. Upon the Ruines of which, *Sebert*, King of the *East-Saxons*, did afterwards Erect an other Temple for the Service of the Living God, and consecrated the same to *St. Peter*, about the year 610. Afterwards this Church being destroyed by the *Danes*, *Dunstan*, Bishop of *London*, re-edified it, about the year of Christ 960. adding to it a Monastery for twelve Monks. After this *K. Edward the Confessor*, with the Tenth-penny of all his Revenues, built it New, for to be his own Sepulchre; and a Monastery for Monks, Endowing it with Livings, and Lands, lying dispersed in divers parts of *England*: But after an hundred and three-score years, *K. Henry the Third* subverted the Fabrick, and built it new from the very Foundation, &c. See more of it in my former *Description of the World, and in the particularly Description of London*.

In the twentieth year of *William the Conqueror*, there happened so great a Fire in *London*, that from the *West-Gate*, to the *East-Gate*, it consumed the Houses, and Churches all the way, and the Church of *St. Paul* among the rest; the most grievous Fire that ever happened in that City before or since, till this last dreadful Fire in 1666, which consumed the greatest part of the whole City.

In the Reign of *K. Henry the First*, there happened so great a Fire in *London*, that from *West-Cheap* to *Algate*, a long tract of buildings, was consumed by the same. *Sir R. Bak. Chro. p. 47.*

In ancient times upon the top of *High-gate-Hill*, there was a Hermitage, one of the Hermits whereof, caused to be made the *Causway* between *High-gate* and *Islington*, taking the Gravel from the top of the Hill, where

where now is a standing Pond of water. *Weevers Fun. Mon. p. 499.*

In the fourth year of the Reign of K. *William Rufus*, upon *St. Lukes* day, above six hundred Houses in *London*, were thrown down by an extraordinary Tempest : And the Roof of *St. Mary Bow Church* in *Cheapside*, was so raised, that in the fall, six of the Beams, being twenty seven Foot long, were driven so deep into the Ground (the Streets being then unpaved) that not four Foot remained in sight, and yet stood in such rank, and order as the Workmen had placed them on the Church. *Sir R. Bak. Chron. p. 40.*

In the fifteenth year of K. *Stephen*, the River of *Thames* at *London*, was so hard frozen, that Horse, and Cart passed over the Ice. *Ibid. p. 56.*

In the eleventh year of the Reign of K. *Edward* the Third, there was so great plenty, that a Quarter of Wheat was sold at *London* for two shillings, A Fat Ox for a Noble : A Fat Sheep for six-pence : Six Pigeons for a penny : A Fat Goose for two-pence : A Pig for a penny, and other things after that rate. But in his twenty seventh year, there was a great scarcity, by reason that there fell little or no Rain from the end of *March*, to the end of *July*, and was therefore called, *The Dry Summer. Ibid. p. 143.*

About the fifth year of K. *James*, in the *Strand*, on the North-side of *Durham-House*, *Robert*, Earl of *Salisbury*, caused to be Erected a stately Building, which upon *Tuesday*, *April* the 10th. *Anno Christi 1609.* was begun to be richly furnished with Wares : And the next day after, the King, Queen, and Prince, with many great Lords, and Ladies came to see it, and the King gave it the Name of *Brittains Burse* : Now commonly called, *The New Exchange. Ibid. p. 435.*

K. *Henry* the Eighth, in his twenty fourth year, built his Mansion House of *St. James*, where also he made a fair Park. *Ibid. p. 316.*

In his thirty sixth year, *Sir John Allen*, who had been twice Lord Mayor of *London*, and of the Kings Council, gave at his Death to the City of *London*, a rich Coller of Gold, to be worn by the Mayor, which Collar was first worn by *Sir William Laxton*, at the Election of the New Mayor, on *St. Edwards* day : He gave also to every Ward in *London* twenty pound, to be distributed among poor House-holders : And besides, to one hundred and twenty Persons, whereof to sixty Men, to every one a Gown of Broad-cloth, and a black Cap : And to sixty Women, to every one a Gown of the like Cloth, and a white Kerchief. *Ibid. p. 316.*

In the tenth year of the Reign of K. *James*, *Sir Baptist Hicks*, a Justice of Peace in *Middlesex*, afterwards made Viscount *Cambden*, built a fair Session-House of Brick, and Stone in *St. Johns-street*, after his Name, called *Hicks's Hall*, a great convenience for the Justices, who sat before in a common Inn, called *the Castle*.

In this Kings time also, the Citizens of *London* New built *Algate*, where, pulling down the old Gate, they found many ancient *Roman* Coins. *Ibid. p. 447.*

In the fourteenth year of K. *James*, the old ruinous Gate, called *Aldersgate* was quite taken down, and New built from the Foundation, towards the building, thereof, *William Parker*, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, gave a Thousand pounds. *Ibid. p. 447.*

The Counties in England

K. *Edward the Confessor*, made of a little Monastery in the West of *London*, by the *Thames*, a most beautiful Church, now called *Westminster*, in which he provided for his own Sepulchre. He also built another without it, called *St. Margarets*. *Ibid.* p. 19.

In the eighth year of K. *Henry the Fourth*, *Richard Whittington*, Lord Mayor of *London*, Erected an House in *London*, to be an House of Prayer, naming it, *Whittington-Colledge*, with Lodgings, and weekly allowance for divers poor People. He also built *Newgate*, *Anno Christi* 1420. which before was a most loathsome Prison. He built also above half of *Bartholomews Hospital* in *West-Smithfield*: And the beautiful Library in the *Gray-Friers*, *London*, now called *Christs Hospital*. He also built a great part of the East-end of *Guild-Hall*, and a Chappel adjoining to it, with a Library of Stone, for the custody of the Records of the City. *Ibid.* p. 177.

In the Reign of K. *Henry the Seventh*, it was Enacted by Parliament, that the Lord Mayor of *London* should have the Conservation of the River of *Thames*, from the Bridge to the Waters of *Tendal*, and *Medway*.

In his seventieth year, *John Shaw*, Lord Mayor of *London* caused his Brethren, the Aldermen to ride with him from *Guild-Hall*, to the Waterside, when he went to *Westminster* to be presented in the *Exchequer*. He also caused the Kitchen, and other Houses of Office to be built at *Guild-Hall*, where, since that time, the Mayors Feasts have been kept, which before were in Grocers, or Taylors Hall.

In his eighteenth year, K. *Henry*, being a Brother of the Taylors Company, as divers Kings before him had been; namely, K. *Richard the Third*: *Edward the Fourth*: *Henry the Sixth*: *Henry the Fifth*: *Henry the Fourth*: and *Richard the Second*: Besides eleven Dukes: twenty Earls: and forty eight Lords, he now gave to them the Name and Title of *Merchant-Taylors*, as a name of Worship to endure for ever. *Ibid.* p. 266.

About the year 1614. a memorable Act was done about *London*, in a place called *Moor-Fields*, which before were environed with deep stinking Ditches, and noysom common-Shores; but now it was not only made fair and sweet, but so levelled with Walks, and set with Trees, that it became the pleasantest place of all the City.

Anno Christi 1615. Another memorable Act, for the benefit, and Beauty of the City was performed: For *Smithfield*, which before was a rude dirty place, was now paved all over, and strong Rales set about the middle-part of it, to make it a fair walking-place, and fit for a Market, or any other use. *Ibid.* p. 439.

K. *Edward the Third*, confirmed the Franchises of the City of *London*: And ordained, that the Mayor for the time being, should sit in all places of Judgment within the Liberty of the same, as Chief-Justice, the Kings Person only excepted. And that every Alderman that had been Mayor, should be a Justice of Peace in all *London*, and *Middlesex*: And every Alderman that had not been Mayor, should be a Justice of Peace in his own Ward. He granted also to the Citizens of *London*, that they should not be constrained to go out of the City to fight, or to defend the Land for any

ny need. Also that after that day, the Franchises of the City should not be seized into the Kings hands, but only for Treason, or Rebellion done by the whole City. Also, that *Southwark* should be under the Government of the City, and the Mayor to choose a Bayliff there as he liked. He also granted to the City, that the Officers of the Mayors, and Sheriffs, should from that Day forward use Maces of Silver, Parcel-Guilt. *Ibid.* p. 149.

K. William Rufus enlarged the *Tower of London*, and compassed it with New walls. He also built the *Great Hall of Westminster*, being two hundred seventy foot in length, and seventy four in breadth. But judging it too little, he intended to have built an other Hall, which should have stretched from the *Thames* to the *Kings-street*. *Ibid.* p. 40.

William, Bishop of *Ely*, in the Reign of K. Richard the First, did build the outer wall of the *Tower of London*, and caused a deep Ditch to be made about it, intending to have brought the River of *Thames* round about it, but that could not be effected. *Ibid.* p. 74.

John Johnson, sometimes Professor of Divinity in the University of *St. Andrews* in *Scotland*, in a serious style composed certain *Latine* Verses in praise of *Englands Metropolis*, the famous City of *London*, which by Dr. Philemon Holland, of *Coventry*, were thus Translated:

*This City well Augusta call'd, to which (a Truth to say)
Air, Land, Sea, and all Elements shew favour every way :
The Weather no where milder is, the Ground most rich to see,
Doth yield all Fruits of fertil Soyl, that never spent will be.
And th' Ocean which with Thams streams his flowing Tide doth blend,
Conveyes to it Commodities, all that the World can send.
The Noble Seat of Kings it is, for Port, and Royalty,
Of all the Realm the Fence, the Heart, the Life, and lightsom Eye ;
The People Ancient, Valerous, Expert in Chivalry,
Enriched with all sorts and meanes of Art, and Mystery.
Take heedful view of every thing, and then say thus in brief,
This either is a World it self, or of the World, the Chief.*

This City of *London* is more Ancient than any true Record beareth witness of. It's fabled, that from *Brute* it was called *Troy-novant* : From *Lud*, *Ludston* : But by more credible Writers, *Tacitus*, *Ptolomy*, and *Antonine*, it's called *Londinium* : And by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, for her successive prosperity, it's called *Augusta*, the greatest Title that can be given to any City. Questionless, it was the first-built City in all the Kingdom : And in respect of all other Cities in this Island, doth lift up it's Head, as the Cedar among other Trees, being the Seat of the *Brittish* Kings, the Chamber of the *English*, the Model of the Land, and the Mart of the World. For thither are brought the Silks of *Asia*, the Spices and Drugs from *Africa*, the Balms from *Grecia*, and the Riches both of the *East*, and *West-Indies*. No City standing so long in Fame, nor any for Divine, and Politick Government, may be compared with it.

It would ask (saith *Cambden*) a long time to discourse particularly of the

good Laws, and Orders, of the laudable Government, of the Port, and Dignity of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, of their forward Service, and Loyalty to their Prince, of the Citizens courtesie, the fair Buildings, and costly Furniture, the breed of excellent and choice Wits: Their Gardens in the Suburbs full of dainty Arbors, and Banqueting-Houses, stored also with strange Hearbs, and rare Flowers from Forraign Countries, besides those of our own growth: Of the multitude, strength, and furniture of their Ships, the incredible store of all kinds of Merchandize; and of the super-abundance of all things which belong to the necessity, or pleasure of mans life. As *Hadrianus Junius* writes:

*Thick built with Houses London is, with Riches stuffed full,
Proud (if we may so say) of Men that therein live and dwell,
Wherein most plentuous-wise abound all things that Tongue can tell.*

Mr. Drayton, in his Passage down the Thames from Windsor to London, thus speaks of this River and City:

*But now this mighty Flood, upon his Voyage prest
(That found how with his strength, his Beauties still increas't
From where, brave Windsor stood on tiptoe to behold
The fair, and goodly Thames, so far as ere he could:
With Kingly Houses Crown'd, of more than Earthly Pride,
Upon his either Banks, as he along doth glide)
With wonderful Delight, doth his long course pursue,
Where Otlands, Hampton-Court, and Richmond he doth view.
Then Westminster the next, great Thames doth entertain,
That vaunts her Pallace large, and her most sumptuous Fane:
The Lands Tribunal Seat, that challengeth for hers,
The Crowning of our Kings, their Famous Sepulchres.
Then goes he on along, by that more beauteous Strand,
Expressing both the Wealth, and Bravery of the Land.
(So many sumptuous Bowres within so little space
The all-beholding Sun scarce sees in all his Race)
And on by London leads, which like a Crescent lyes,
Whose Windows seem to mock the Star-befreckled Skies.
Besides her rising Spires, so thick themselves that show,
As do the Bristling Reeds, within her Banks that grow.
There sees his crowded Wharfs, and People-pestered shores,
His Bosom over-spread with Shoals of labouring Oares:
With that most Costly Bridge, that doth him most renown,
By which he clearly puts, all other Rivers down.*

The Walls of London were first built by *Constantine the Great*, at the request of his Mother *Helena*, made up of rough Stone, and *Brittish Bricks*, three *English* miles in compass: Through which, seven fair Gates are now in being, besides Posterns, and other passages for Entrance. This Wall at first ranged along the *Thames*, which opened with two Gates, the one

Donre-

Alphabetically Described.

141

Doure-gate, now *Dowgate*, and the other, *Billingsgate*, a Receptracle for Ships. In the midst was set a Mile-mark, which is as yet standing, and known by the Name of *London-Stone*. The City is divided into twenty six Wards, Governed by so many Aldermen, a Lord Mayor, and two Sheriffs, the yearly Choyce whereof was granted them by Pattent from *K. John*: In whose time also a Bridge of Stone was made over the *Thames*, upon nineteen Arches: For length, breadth, beauty, and building, the like again is not to be found in the World.

But the Citizens (as the *Lacedemonians* did) inpute their strength (under God) in their Men, and not in their Walls. The Wealth of this City growes from the Revenews, and Harvest of her Princely River of *Thames*, whose Traffick for Merchandize, is like that of *Tyrus*, *Ezek. 27*. And from *London* the Rivers Channel is Navigable, straitning along with Fruitful Meddowes, till it dis-embogue it self into the *German Seas*.

Of other Battels Fought within this County of *Middlesex*, see in the Chapter of the *Civil Wars* of England.

Monmouth-shire Described.

It's wholly enclosed on the North, and separated from *Hereford-shire* by the River *Monnow*: Upon the East, both it and *Wye* divides it from *Glocester-shire*. The South-side is wholly washed by the *Severn-Sea*: And some of her West-part by *Rempney* is parted from *Glamorgan-shire*; and the rest is bordered upon by *Breknock-shire*. It's long, and broad, shooting her North-point to *Llantony*, and her South to the fall of *Rempney*, betwixt which, two are twenty four miles: And from *Chepstow*, East, to *Blanagwent*, West, are almost nineteen: The whole circumference neer seventy seven miles.

The Air is temperate, healthful, and cleer: The Soyl, Hilly, Woody, and Rich: All places Fruitful; none Barren. The Hills are depastured with Cattel, and Sheep: The Valleys are laden with Corn and Grass. Springs arising abundantly in this County, with many streams, do make fat the Soyl, even from one side to the other. At *Caer-Lion*, the second *Roman* Legion, called *Augusta*, lay: as their Coins, Altars, Tables, and Inscriptions there found, do evidently declare.

It's written by *Giraldus*, that in this City of *Monmouth*, the Great *K. Arthur* kept his Court, and thither the *Roman* Ambassadors came to him: And that therein was a School of two hundred Philosophers, skilful in *Astronomy*, and other Arts. And it is the more probable, for that *Amphibolus*, who was the Instructor of *St. Alban*, was therein born: And *Falins* and *Aaron*, two of our first *Brittish* Martyrs, in this City received the Crown of Martyrdom. But now this City, for beauty, circuit, and magnificent respect, is laid in Ruines of her own decay. And the down-cast Stones from the lofty Turrets of her Castle, shew what beauty once it had, standing mounted in a round compass, and within her Walls another Mount, whereon a Tower of great heighth, and strength was built, which was the Birth-place of our Victorious *Henry* the Fifth, called therefore *Henry* of *Monmouth*: But now this Princely Castle is buried in it's own Ruines. In this

this Town a beautiful Church, built with three Isles, is still remaining. The situation of this Town is pleasant and good, being placed between the Rivers *Monnow*, and *Wye*: Three Gates are yet standing, besides that Tower, or Lock of the Bridge, and a Trench, or Tract of the Wall, running betwixt them, on each side down to the River, containing in circuit about eight hundred Paces. It's governed by a Mayor, two Bayliffs, fifteen Common-Counsel men, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants for their Attendants.

This Shire hath been strengthened with fourteen Castles: Traded with six Market-Towns: Divided into six Hundreds, wherein are situated one hundred twenty seven Parish-Churches.

Northampton-shire Described.

IT's separated on the North from *Lincoln-shire* by the River *Weland*. From *Huntington-shire* on the East by the River *Nene*: Her South is bounded with *Buckingham*, and *Oxford-shires*: And the West from *Warwick-shire* with *Watling-street-way*, by the *Avon*, and *Weland*, it's divided from *Leicester-shire*. It's large, and narrow, broadest in the South-west, and from thence it grows lesser. From the entrance of *Cherwel* into this County unto the fall of *Weland*, and *Nene*, near unto *Crowland*, are forty six miles: And the broadest part is from *Onse* unto *Avon*, which is not fully twenty: The circumference of the whole about one hundred nineteen miles.

The Air is good, temperate, and healthful. The Soyl Champion, Rich, and Fruitful, and very populous: Yet Sheep begin to devour men, to waite Tillage, and to depopulate Townships. The ancient *Brittains* here were brought into subjection by *Publius Ostorius Scapula*, under *Claudius*, and in Battel subdued between the Rivers *Nene*, and *Severn*. After the *Romans*, the Warlike *Saxons* subdued it, and made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom: And after them the *Normans* seated themselves in these fair Possessions. The Commodities of this County chiefly arise from Tillage, no Country yielding better Corn. The Pastures, and Woods are filled with Cattel, and every where Sheep are laden with Fleeces of Wooll.

Northampton is the chiefeft Town, which for circuit, beauty, and building, may be ranked with most of the Cities of the Land. It's seated at the confluence of two Rivers, the greater of which, is *Nene*. It hath been built all of Stone, as by many Foundations remaining to this day, may be seen, and had an high and strong Wall about it, except on the West, which is defended by a River parted into many streams. In the depredations of the *Danes*, their K. *Suen* set this Town on fire: And afterwards it was forcibly assaulted by the Barons in the Reign of K. *John*. And afterwards in the Reign of his Son *Henry*, from hence the Barons with displayed Banners marched against their King. Upon the West of this Town stood a large Castle, mounted upon an Hill, but is now grown ruinous, to which upon the South the Town-walls joyned, and in a round circuit met the River in the North, extending in-compass to two Thousand one hundred and

and twenty Paces. The situation of it so pleased the Students of *Cambridg*, that hither, upon the Kings Warrant, they removed themselves, intending to have made it a University. It's governed yearly by a Mayor, two Bayliffs, twelve Magistrates, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk: A Common-Counsell of forty eight Burgesses, with five Sergeants to Execute Busineses.

Peterborough, by the Devotion of the *Saxon* Kings, was preferred before it, were *Wolphere*, King of *Mercia*, began a most stately Monastery: Which, after his death, was carried on by his Brother *Penda*, with the assistance of his Brother *Ethelred*, and their two Sisters, *Kineburga*, and *Kineswith*: But in the *Danish* Dissolutions it was demolished by them: Yet was it again restored with greater beauty by *Ethelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester*, with the help of *K. Edgar*, and of *Adulph*, his Chancellour. The Cathedral is most beautiful, and magnificent, where, in the Quire, lay Interred, *Katherine of Spain*, Wife to *K. Henry* the Eighth, and *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, whose Hearse was covered over with black Velvet. The Cloister is large, and in the Glass-Windows was curiously pourtraied the History of *Wolphere*, the Founder, whose Royal Seat was at *Weedon on the Street-way*, which formerly had been a Station of the *Romans*: *Norman-Chester* also was another of their Stations, as by their money there frequently found, may appear.

This Shire is divided into twenty Hundreds: And hath been strengthened with ten Castles: Is still traded with ten Market-Towns: And contains in it three hundred twenty six Parish-Churches.

Weeden on the Street-way, was once the Royal Seat of *Wolphere*, King of the *Mercians*, and by his Daughter *Werbury* a Virgin, was converted into a Monastery.

Near unto *Northampton* was fought that bloody Battel, wherein King *Henry* the Sixth, was taken Prisoner by *Richard Nevel*, the stout Earl of *Warwick*.

Northfolk Described.

Norfolk is an Island, inclining to an Oval form, having on the South-part the River *Waveney*, and the lesser *Ouse*, which divide it from *Sussex*: On the East, and North, the *German* Ocean: On the West, towards *Cambridg-shire*, some branches of the greater *Ouse*: Towards *Lincoln-shire* that part of the *Kene* which passeth from *Wisbitch* into the *Washes*.

It contains in length from *Yarmouth* to *Wisbitch*, about fifty miles: And in bredth from *Thetford* to *Wells*, about thirty: The whole circumference is about Two hundred forty two miles.

The Air is sharp, and piercing, especially in the Champion, and near the Sea, which makes the Spring, and Harvest the more backward. The Soyl is diverse: About the Towns commonly good, well watered, and with some Wood. The Heaths are naked, dry, and barren: *Marshland*, and *Fegg* exceeding Rich. *Marshland* fittest for Pasture: And *Fegg* for Corn. From *Thetford* to *Burnham*, and thence West-ward, and along the Coast, is Champion: The rest (being better furnished with Woods) is *Woodland*. The Champion abounds with Corn, Sheep, and Conies. The Heaths being depastured with Sheep, after a time yield excellent Corn: And laid again, do long after yield a more plentiful, and sweeter feeding for

T

Sheep

Sheep. The *Woodland* doth chiefly feed Cattel, yet is well stored with Corn, and Sheep.

The whole County abounds with Rivers, and pleasant Springs, of which *Ouse* is the chief, by whose plentiful Branches the Isle of *Ely*; the Towns, and Shires of *Cambridg*, *Huntington*, and the County of *Suffolk* vent, and receive commodities. The next is *Tere*, passing from *Norwich* to *Tarmouth*, where it receives the *Bure* coming from *Aylsham*, both of them of great use for Water-carriages, and notable for plenty of Fish. For some one man, out of an Hold upon the *Burl*, hath ordinarily drawn up once a Year, between two Nets, a hundred Bushel of fishes at one draught. The *Waveney*, and lesser *Ouse*, are also Navigable, and of a great use.

The People of this County, since the entrance of the *Normans*, have been counted civil, and ingenious, apt to Learning, adorning Religion with more Churches, and Monasteries than any Shire of *England*, and the Seats of Justice with some excellent men, from whom, most of their chiefest Families, and some of our greatest Nobility have taken their Advancement. The latter *Romans* held in this County by two Garrisons, one at *Gariannum*, near *Tarmouth*: The other at *Bratodunum* (now *Brandcastre*) both of Horse: *Anno Christi 561*. *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk* were Erected into a Kingdom by *Uffa*: But having suffered many Tempests, it was in the Year 870. utterly laid wast by *Hungar*, and *Hubba*, the *Danes*, who overthrew the virtuous K. *Edmond* near *Thetford*, and afterwards Martyred him at *Edmundsbury*. Yet shortly after K. *Edward* recovered it from them, and annexed it to his other Dominions.

In the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, *Norfolk* was allotted to *Radulph*, a *Brittain*, who had married his Kinswoman, and made him Earl thereof: Yet part of it was given to *W. de Albany*. The Towns are commonly well built, and populous, three of them being of that worth, and quality as no one Shire in *England* hath the like, namely *Norwich*, *Lenn*, and *Tarmouth*: To which for ancient Reputation (as having been the Seat of the Kings of the *East-Angles*) may be added *Thetford*.

Norwich seems to have risen out of the decay of her Neighbour *Venta*, now *Castor*: and *Anno Christ 1004*. the *Danes*, under their Captain *Sweno*, first sackt, and then burnt it, even in it's Infancy. Yet in the dayes of K. *Edmund the Confessor* it recovered to one thousand three hundred and twenty Burgesses: But maintaining the cause of Earl *Radulph* against the *Conqueror*, they were by Famine, and the Sword, wasted to five hundred and sixty. In the time of *William Rufus* it was grown famous for Merchandize, and concourse of People; so that *Herbert* then translating the Bishoprick from *Thetford* thither, made them an Ornament each to other, *Anno Christi 1508*. It was much wasted by fire: *Anno 1348*. The Plague was so hot in it, that there dyed from *January* to *July* 57104 Persons. *Anno 1174*. It was sacked and spoil'd by the Earl of *Flanders*, and *Hugh Bigod*: *Anno 1216*. It was again plundered, when it yielded to *Lewis* the *French Prince* against their Sovereign Lord K. *John*. And again, by the dis-inherited Barons, *Anno 1266*. Then by Tumults and Insurrections between the Monks, and Citizens, about the Year 1265. which if *Henry* the Third had not come in Person to appease, the City was in hazard to be ruined.

ruin
May
tim
end
and
exec
a ri
17
the
Riv
and
hath
J
Nor

L
K. J
of h
with
of th
ter,
add
befo
Nam
Y
gun
C
the
Por
Fou
Sea
Cor
Ewa
the
teou
their
T
ther
of C
the
thes
woo
this
on,
were
rema
the
next

ruined. And again, the like Quarrel arose betwixt them, Anno 1446. for which the Mayor was deposed, and their Liberties for a while seized. In K. Edward the Sixth time, by *Kess Rebellion* (whose malice chiefly raged against the City) it was much endangered. Since this, it hath flourished with the blessings of Peace, Wealth, Plenty, and Honour: So that *Alexander Nevil* prefers it above all the Cities in England, except *London*. It's situated upon the River *Hierus*, in a pleasant Valley, but upon a rising ground; having on the East, the Hills and Heath called *Maffold*. In the 17 year of K. Stephen it was new Founded, and made a Corporation. In K. Edward the first time, inclosed with a fair Wall, saving on that part that is defended by the River. Anno 1403. By K. Edward the Fourth, it was erected into a Mayoralty, and made a County of it self; the limits whereof now extend to *Eaton-Bridge*. It hath in it about thirty Parishes, but formerly had more.

John Jonston, a *Scottish* Britain made these Verses in the praise of the City of *Norwich*, thus Englished by Dr. *Philemon Holland* of *Coventry*:

*A City seated daintly, most fair-built she is known,
Pleasing, and kind to Strangers all, delightful to her own.
The Seat of War, whiles Civil firs and Tumults yet remain'd.
In William, the Normans dayes she grievous Loss sustain'd,
These Broils and farrs once past, her Head aloft again
She boar, in Riches infinite, and Wealth she grew amain.
Her Port exceeds that Wealth, and things all superfine; This Port
How happy were it if excess with such Wealth did not sort.
So all-sufficient in her self, and so compleat is she,
That if need were, of all the Realm, the Mistris she might be.*

Lin having been an ancient Burrough under the Government of a Bayliff, was by K. John, in the Sixth year of his Reign, made a Free Burrough, and (besides the gift of his memorable Cup, which to this day honouret this Corporation) endowed it with divers liberties. K. Henry the Third, in the 17 year of his Reign (in recompence of their service against his Out-law'd Barons in the Isle of *Ely*) enlarged their Charter, and granted them further to chuse a Mayor. Unto whom K. Henry the Eighth, added twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Officers, and the bearing of a Sword before the Mayor. But the Town coming after to the same King, he changed the Name from *Lin Episcopi*, to *Lin Regis*.

Tarmouth is the Key of this Coast, named from, and seated by the River *Tere*: Begun in the time of the *Danes*, and by small accessions, growing populous, it was made a Corporation under two Bayliffs by K. Henry the Third, and by his Charter, about the 15 year of his Reign, was walled about. It's an ancient member of the *Cinque-Ports*, very well built, and fortified, having only one Church, but fair and large, Founded by B. *Herbert*, in K. *William Rufus* his days. It maintains a Peer against the Sea at the yearly charge of about 500 pounds: Yet hath it no Possessions as other Corporations have. There is yearly in *September*, the worthiest Herring-fishing in *Europe*, which draweth a great concourse of People, and enriches the Town for all the year after, but makes it unfavoury for the present. The Inhabitants are so courteous, that they have long held a Custom to Feast all Persons of worth repairing to their Town.

The Bishoprick of *Norwich* had at first her Seat at *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*, and was there begun by *Felix*, who converted this County, and the *East-Angles* to the Faith of *Christ*. Being brought out of *Burgundy* by *Sigebert*, the first Christian King of the *East-Angles*, he landed at *Babingley* by *Lin*, and there built the first Church in these Countries, which still retains the memory of his Name: The second he built of wood at *Sharnbourn*, called *Stock-Chappel*. After *Felix*, and three of his Successors, this Bishoprick was divided into two Sees: the one, with eleven Bishops in succession, contained at *Dunwich*: the other, with twelve, at *Elmham* in *Norfolk*. They were again united in the time of K. *Edwin*, and the intire See, for 12 other Bishops, remained at *Elmham*: And in the *Conquerors* time, by his Chaplain *Arfastus* (being the 13th. Bishop) it was translated to *Therford*; and from thence by *Herbert* (his next Successor save one) bought of *William Rufus* for 1000 pounds, it was brought

to *Norwich*, where he built the Cathedral Church, and endowed it with large Possessions: Not far from thence he built another Church to *St. Leonard*: A third at *Elmham*: A fourth at *Lin*, (called *St. Margarets*, a very fair one:) And the fifth at *Tarmouth*. By the Cathedral Church at *Norwich*, he built a Palace for the Bishops, and founded the Priory there, (now converted to Dean, and Chapter) and another Priory at *Thetford*. Since his time the Bishops See hath remained immovable at *Norwich*, but the ancient Possessions are severed from it, and in lieu thereof, the Abbey, and Lands of *St. Benedic* of *Holm*, are annexed to it.

Norfolk hath in it, one City, twenty six Market-Towns, and six hundred twenty and five Parish-Churches: And is divided into thirty and one Hundreds.

The City of Norwich in Northfolk Described.

Norwich is situated upon the River *Tare*: The form of it is somewhat long, being from South to North, a mile and an half long, and in breadth, about half so much, drawing it self in by little and little, in the South-end; making in a manner, a sharp point, compassed it is about with strong walls, beautified with many Turrets orderly placed, and twelve Gates; only it is not walled on the East-side, where the River (after it hath with many windings in and out, watered the North-part of the City, having four bridges for passage over it) is a sufficient defence with his deep channel, and high-steep Banks. It flourisheth with wealth, plenty of Inhabitants, great resort of strangers, fair Buildings, and hath in it about thirty Parish-Churches: on the East-side of it stands a very fair Cathedral Church near unto the Castle, built upon a very high Hill, which was compassed about with an exceeding deep Ditch. In the midst of the City, near the Market-place, is a very fair Town-house, which on Market-days is plentifully furnished with all things necessary for mans life. The *Neiberlanders* being driven away by the Duke *d'Alva's* cruelty, repairing hither in great numbers, brought in the making of Sayes, Bayes, and other stufte, to the great gain of the Citizens. *Anno Christi 1583.* the Citizens conveyed water out of the River in Pipes by an artificial Instrument, into the highest parts of the City.

Northumberland Described.

It hath on the South, the Bishoprick of *Durham*, being shut in with the River *Derwent*, and with *Tyne*: on the North, it's confined with *Scotland*: on the West, with part of *Scotland*, and part of *Cumberland*: the East of it lieth wholly upon the *German Seas*. From her South-east, to her South-west-point, are near forty miles: From thence to her North-point, are sixty miles: And her Base along the Sea-shore, forty five miles: The whole circumference is about 145 miles.

The Air is thin, and piercing: It's exposed to great winds, hard Frosts, and Snows that lye long: yet would it be far more sharp, but that the moist air from the Seas, further the melting of her Ice, and Snow: and the plenty of Coals there gotten, are a great help and comfort to mens Bodies in the cold Seasons. The Soyl is rough and barren, neither fit for Corn, nor Castel, and hard to be manured; only towards the Sea, and the River *Tyne*, by the great pains, and good Husbandry of the Inhabitants, that part is become very fruitful.

The chiefeft Commodity that enriches this County, are the Sea-coals, whereof there is such plenty, and abundance digged up, as much enriches the Inhabitants: Especially at *New-Castle*, which is the very eye of all the Towns in this County: From whence not only many parts of *England*, but even Forrain Countries are supplied with that Commodity: and by means of this, and the entercourse of Traffick, which, by this means it hath, the Town is grown exceeding rich, and populous. Before the Conquest, it was called *Monk-chester*, as belongs to them. After the Conquest it gat the name of *New-Castle*, from the New Castle which *Robert*, the Eldest Son of the *Conqueror*, built there from the ground. It's ennobled by the Haven which the River *Tyne* maketh, of that great depth, that it bears very tall Ships, and can defend them from Storms, and Tempests: as also by the many Favours, and Honours wherewith it hath been dignified by Princes. For *K. Richard* the Second, granted that a Sword should be carried before the Mayor. And *K. Henry* the Sixth, made it a County, consisting of a Corporation within it self. It's adorned with four Churches, and strengthened with strong walls that have eight Gates.

The

The utmost Town in *England*, and the strongest Hold in all *Britain*, is *Berwick*, which is seated between two Potent Kingdoms : It shoots far into the Sea, with which, and the River *Tweed*, it is almost encompassed : And whensoever disorder arise between these two Nations, this was the first place that they took care of. It hath endured many Storms, and hath been in the hands, sometimes of the *Scots*, but mostly of the *English*, who have exceedingly strengthened the same. It's governed by a Warden of the *East-Marches* against *Scotland*.

The Inhabitants of this County have been a Warlike people, and excellent Light-Horse-men, made more fierce, and hardy by their several Encounters with the *Scots*; between whom, many Battels have been fought, and the issues of them various, sometimes the *Scots*, and other times the *English* going away with the Victory. At *Otterburn* the Victory seemed long doubtful, till at length the *Scots* prevailed : But at *Anwick* it fell out otherwise, where *William*, Kg. of the *Scots* was taken, & presented a Prisoner to *K. Henry* the Second. All that Battel at *Brunnridg*, *K. Athelstan* fought against *Anlaf* the Dane, *Constantine*, the King of *Scots*, and *Eugenius*, King of *Cumberland*, over all whom he obtained a famous Victory. At *Flodden-Field*, *James* the fourth King of *Scots* was slain, and his Army overthrown, whilst *K. Henry* the Eighth was besieging *Turney* in *France*. At *Hexam*, *John Nevil*, Marquess *Montacute*, encountered the Leaders of the *Lancastrian* Faction, and overthrew them; for which he was made Earl of *Northumberland* by *K. Edward* the Fourth. And at *Dilston*, *K. Oswald* slew *Cedwall* in a set Battel, whereupon he became a Christian, and caused his people to be instructed in the Christian Faith.

All along the *Romane* wall, and in other places of this County, are found pieces of Coyn, Inscriptions, broken Altars, &c. The ruines of which wall are yet to be seen, At *Wall-Town*, *Seibert*, King of the *East-Saxons* was baptized into the Christian Faith by *Paulinus* : Who also at *Halyston* baptized many thousands more.

North-Tyne, running through the wall, waters two Dales, which bred notable Horse-men : And both of these Dales have their Hills by, so Boggy, that no Horse-man was able to ride through them; and yet (which is wonderful) there be many great heaps of stones in them, probably, in remembrance of some that were slain there. *Anno Christi* 1215. The Inhabitants of *Morpeth* set their own Town on fire in spight to *K. John*, because he, and his Ruters over-ran these Countries.

This County hath in it five Market-Towns for Trade : was strengthened with twenty six Castles, and hath in it four hundred and sixty Parish-Churches.

Alnewick is situate upon the River *Alne* : Famous for a Battel between *William*, King of the *Scots*, and the *English* under *K. Henry* the 2d, It's fortified with a strong Castle, where *Malcolm* the Third was slain, when with his *Scots*, he besieged it.

At *Otterbourn* in this County, was fought a famous Battel between the *English*, and *Scots*, in which, *William Douglas*, the Leader of the *Scottish* Army, was slain, and *Sir Henry Percy*, called *Hotspur*, Commander of the *English*, have lost 1500 of his men, was himself taken Prisoner.

Nottingham-shire Described.

It's bounded upon the North, and North-west, with *York-shire* : upon the East, a good distance by the *Trent*, it's parted from, and with *Lincoln-shire* it's wholly confined : and the South, with *Licester-shire* : and on the West, by the River *Erwash*, it's separated from *Darby-shire*. From *Finningly* North, to *Steanford* in the South, are thirty eight miles : and from *Teveral* in the West, to *Besthorp* in the East, are about nineteen miles : The circumference about one hundred and ten miles.

The Air is good, wholesome, and pleasant : the Soyl is rich, sandy, and clayie. For Corn and Grass, it's inferior to no other County : and for water, wood, and Coles, it's abundantly stored. There is also Plaister with which they make excellent good Floors. In the West, near *Worklop*, grows plenty of Liquorice.

At *Stoke* in this County, near unto *Newark*, was fought a great Battel against *K. Henry* the Seventh, by the Abettors of *Lambart*, a counterfeit Earl of *Warwick*, where *John de la Pole*, Earl of *Lincoln*, *Francis* Lord *Lovel*, *Thomas* *Garadine*, Chancellor of *Ireland*, *Martin Swart*, and *Sir Thomas Broughton*, with four thousand of their naked *Irish* lost their lives. *Lambart* was their taken, and first made a Turn-

The Counties in England

spit in the Kings Kitchen, and lastly one of his Falconers. This Battel was fought, *June 16. Anno Christi 1487.*

The Trade in this County is driven in eight Market-Towns, whereof *Nottingham* is the fairest, and greatest. It's seated most pleasantly, and delicately upon an high Rocky Hill, over-looking the *Trent*, and the rich Meddows by it: The buildings are stately, the number of fair streets, surmounting many other Cities, and for a spacious, and most fair Market-place, doth compair with the best. Many strange Vaults, hewed out of the Rock, are seen in this Town, whereof those under the Castle are of special note: One for the story of *Christs Passion*, Engraven in the walls by *David* the Second, King of the *Scots*, whilst he was detained Prisoner therein. Another, wherein the Lord *Mortimer* was surprized in the Minority of *K. Edward* the Third, still called *Mortimers Hole*. These have their Stairs, and several Rooms made artificially out of the Rocks. Also in that Hill are Dwelling Houses, with Winding-Stairs, Windows, Chimneys, and upper, and nether Rooms, all wrought out of the living Rock. The Castle was strong, and was kept by the *Danes* against *Burthred*, *Ethelred*, and *Elfred*, the *Mercians*, and *West-Saxons*: who joyntly besiedged it. And for the farther strengthening of this Town, *K. Edward* the Elder, walled it about, whereof some parts yet remain from the Castle to the West-gate, and thence the Foundation may be perceived to the North, where, in the midst of the way, ranging with this Bank, stands a Gate of Stone. It's circuit contained about two thousand one hundred and twenty Paces. In the Wars between *K. Stephen*, and *Maud* the Empress, these Walls were cast down by *Robert*, Earl of *Glocester*, when also the Town it self suffered much by fire: But recovering her former estate, it hath ever since increased in beauty, and wealth. It's governed by a Mayor, and six Aldermen, clad in Scarlet, two Sheriffs, two Chamberlains, a Town-Clerk, and six Sergeants with Maces.

This Shire is divided principally into two parts, the *Sand*, and the *Clay*, and these contain in them eight Hundreds, wherein are seated one hundred sixty eight Parish-Churches.

Newark is a pleasant Town in this County, situate upon the Banks of *Trent*. It's so called as it were, *The New-Work*, from a stately Castle, built in King *Stephens* Time, by *Alexander*, Bishop of *Lincoln*. Here King *John* ended his Dayes.

Oxford-shire Described.

THe North-point of this Shire is bordered upon by *Warwick*, and *Northampton-shire*: The East, by *Buckingham*: The west, by *Glocester*: And the South is wholly parted from *Bark-shire* by the *Thames*, the Queen of *Brittish* Rivers. The Air is mild, temperate, and delicate: The Soyl fertile, and pleasant, so that both Heaven, and Earth agree to make this County healthful. The Hills are loaden with Cattel, and some Woods; the Vallies burthened with Corn and Grasse by reason of many sweet Rivers, that sportingly run through this County, whereof *Evenlod*, *Charwel*, *Tame*, and *Isis*, are the chief; which two last meeting near unto *Dorchester*, thence run together in one Channel.

The length of this Shire from *Claydon* in the North-west, unto *Caversham* in the South-east, near unto *Thames*, is almost forty miles. The broadest part is her Western-borders, which extending from the said *Cleydon* in the North unto *Faringdon*, upon the River *Isis*, in the South, are near twenty six miles. The whole circuit about one hundred and thirty miles.

The ancient *Brittains* in this Country submitted to *Julius Caesar*, when they heard that the *Trinobants* had done the same: But afterwards (being a War-

a Warlike People) they with-stood *Ostorius Scapula*, the Roman Lieutenant, choosing rather to lose their Lives in Battel, then their Liberties. Afterwards it was possessed by the *Mercian Saxons*, though sometimes both the *West-Saxons*, and *Northumbrians* had the possession of some part thereof. For *K. Oswold* gave the then flourishing City of *Dorchester*, unto *Berinus* the *West-Saxons* Apostle, for his Episcopal See: From whence, this good man coming to *Oxford*, and Preaching before *Wulpherus*, the *Mercian King* (in whose Court *Athelwold*, the *South-Saxons* King was then present) he with all his Nobles, were converted to the Faith of Christ, whereby *Berinus* became also the Apostle of the *South-Saxons*.

In this County stand *Roll-rich Stones*, near unto *Enisham*: A Monument of huge Stones, set round in compass, like *Stoneheng*, Erected upon some great Victory obtained, either by, or against *Rollo* the *Dane*, who in the Year 876, entred *England*, and in this Shire fought two Battels, one near unto *Hoch-Norton*, and a second at the *Saier-Stane*.

Rodcot also remaineth a Monument of *Oxfords* Earl, *Robert de Vere*, who by *K. Richard* the Second was created Marquess of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*: But at the Bridge, he was overthrown in Fight by the Nobles, and forced to swim in the River: And being driven into exile, he died in a distressed estate. In *Islip* was *K. Edward the Confessor* born: And the *Black Prince* in *Woodstock*: And *Richard* the First, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, in the City of *Oxford*. See *Oxford* Described in my first Part.

Oxford hath long been the glorious Seat of the Muses. Some writes that it was set apart for the *Liberal Sciences* by the old *Brittains*. But when the Land was over-run by the Heathen *Saxons*, *Oxford* bore a share in those common calamities, having no other School left for Study but the Monastery of *Frideswid*: But when these storms, together with some other of the *Danes* were blown over, *K. Elfred*, that Learned and Religious King, built there three goodly Colledges for Students of Divinity, Philosophy, and Humanity, sending thither his own Son *Ethelward*, and drew thither the young Nobles from all the parts of his Kingdom: And his supposed Brother *Neot* was the first Reader there. Also *Afferius Menevensis* read *Grammar*, and *Rethorick*: And from this time it continued a Seed-plot of Learning till the *Norman Conquest*. In a Council held at *Vienna* it was ordained, that in *Paris*, *Oxford*, *Bononia*, and *Salamanca*, should be Erected Schools for the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick*, and *Caldean Tongues*. And in the Council of *Constance* it was ordained, that the *English Nation* should have the precedence of *Spain* in all General Councils, and be held equal with *France* it self. In the dayes of *K. Henry* the Third, there were thirty Thousand Students resident in *Oxford*, as *Armachanus* testifieth. Not long after, *John Baliol* (the Father of *Baliol*, King of the *Scots*) built here a Colledge, which still retains his Name, Anno 1269. As also *Walter Merton*, Bishop of *Rochester* built another, bearing likewise his Name, and they Enriched them both with Lands, which were the first Endowed Colledges for Learning in all Christendom. At this time there are sixteen Colledges, and eight Halls, besides fair Collegiat Churches, all adorned with most stately Buildings, Enriched with large Revenues, and noble Libraries, and Schools.

Woodstock

Woodstock is a most ancient, and was a most Princely Palace belonging to the Crown, built to that Glory by *K. Henry* the First, and enlarged with a *Labyrinth* with many Windings by *K. Henry* the Second, to hide from his jealous Queen, his intirely beloved Concubine *Rosamond Clifford*, a Lady of surpassing Beauty; where notwithstanding, followed by a Clew of Silk that fell from her Lap, she was surprized, and poysoned by Queen *Eleanor*, his Wife, and was first buried at *Godstow*-Nunnery, in the midst of the Quire under an Hearse of Silk, whom *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lincoln* (thinking it an unfit Object for Virgins Devotion) caused her to be removed into the Church-yard: But those chaste Sisters liked so well the Memory of that kind Lady, as that they translated again her Bones into their Church.

This Shire is divided into fourteen Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Towns, and two hundred and eighty Parish-Churches.

At *Bablac* in this County, situated upon the River *Issis*, Sir *R. Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, Marquess of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, the great Favourite of *K. Richard* the Second, was overthrown by the Barans, forced to swim over the River, and to fly his Country.

At *Burford* in this County, *Cuthred*, King of the *West-Saxons* vanquished *Aethelbald*, King of the *Mercians*, and won his Banner whereon was Painted the *Golden Dragon*.

The City of Oxford Described.

Where the River *Cherwel* meets with *Issis*, and pleasant flets lye dispersed by the sundry dissevering, of Waters, there this famous City, and University of *Oxford*, sheweth it self aloft in a Champion Plain, from whence Religion, and Learning have been spread into all the parts of *England*. A fair and goodly City it is, whether we respect the seemly Beauty of private Houses, or the stately magnificence of publick Buildings, together with the wholsome situation, and pleasant prospect thereof. For the Hills beset with Woods, do so inviron the Plain, that as on the one side they exclude the Pestilent South-wind, and the Tempestuous West-wind on the other, so they let in the clearing East-wind only, and the North-East-wind with all, which frees it from all Corruption, whence sometimes it is called *Bellofitum*.

Rutland-shire Described.

IT's the least County in *England*, being no larger in compass, than a Light Horse-man can ride in a day. It's bounded on the North with *Lincoln-shire*: Upon the East, and South, with the River *Weland*, that parts it from *Norhampton-shire*: And on the West, wholly with *Leicester-shire*. It hath it's Name from the redness of the Soyl, which is such, as that it stains the Wooll of the Sheeps that feed there, with a reddish colour.

The longest part of this Shire is from *Caldecot* in the South, upon the River *Eye*, unto *Thistleton* in the North, not fully twelve miles. And from

from *Timwell* East-ward, to *Wissenden* in the West, is hardly nine: The whole circumference about forty miles. The Air is healthful, and pleasant, subject to neither extremity of heat, or cold, nor is it greatly troubled with foggy Mists. The Soyl is rich for Tillage and Corn. Woods there are plenty; and some of them imparked: The Hills are stored with Heards of Cattel, and Flocks of Sheep: The Vallies besprinkled with many sweet Springs, so that they abound both in Grane, and Pastures: Neither is there any thing wanting that conduceth to the outward comfort of man.

Burley was the ancient Seat of the *Harringtons*, near unto which standeth *Okham*, a fair Market-Town, which Lordship the Lord *Harrington* enjoyed, with a Royalty that was somewhat extraordinary: Namely, that if any Noble by birth, came within the Precincts of it, they forfeited, as an Homage, a Shooe from their Horse whereon they rid, unless they redeemed it at a prize with money. In witness whereof, there were many Horse-shooes nailed upon the Shire-Hall door, some of a large size, and ancient fashion, many of our late Nobility, whose Names are stamped upon them, and many without Names.

Her ancient Inhabitants were subdued by *Publius Ostorius*, under the Yoak of the Emperour *Claudius*: And after the departure of the *Romans*, the *Saxons* made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom, till the *Romans* annexed it to their Crown. This County, by *K. Edward the Confessor* was bequeathed in his Will unto his Queen *Eadgith*, and after her decease, to his Monastery at *Westminster*: Which Gift *William the Conqueror* cancelled, bestowing the Lands upon others, and the Tithes, and the Church, upon the Monks.

At first the *Ferrers's* were here seated; as the Horse-shooe (whose Badg then it was) doth witness; wherein the Castle, and now in the Shire-Hall, right over the Seat of the Judge, an Horse-shooe of Iron, curiously wrought, containing five Foot and an half in length, and the breadth proportionable, is fixed: The Castle hath been strong, but is decayed: The Church fair, and the Town spacious.

This Shire hath in it only two Market-Towns. Is divided into five Hundreds, wherein are planted forty eight Parish-Churches.

Shrop-shire Described.

IT's both large in circuit, well peopled, and fruitful in Soyl. It's bounded on the North with *Cheshire*: Upon the East wholly with *Stafford-shire*: Upon the South with *Worcester*, *Hereford*, and *Radnos-shires*:

And upon the West with *Mountgomery*, and *Denbigh-shires*. It's length from *Woolserton*, below *Lodlane*, in the South, to *Over*, near unto the River *Trent* in the North, is thirty four miles: And the breadth from *Tong* in the East, to *Osweyre*, at the Head of *Morda*, in the West, is twenty five miles: The whole circumference is about one hundred and thirty four miles.

The Air is wholsome, good, and delectable, and therefore healthful to the Inhabitants. The Soyl is rich, standing most upon a reddish Clay, a bound-

bounding with Wheat, Barley, Pit-coles, Iron, and Woods. It's made fruitful with dainty Rivers, well replenished with Fish, whereof *Severn* is the chief, which divides this County in the midst, on whose Banks are fertile, and flowry Meddows. This River was once the Bounds of the *North-Britains*, which divided them from the *Saxons*, till at length the *Welch* enlarged their Quarters, to the River *Dee*: But *Anno Christi 53. Publius Ostorius* subjected them to the *Romans*, overcoming the Noble *Caractatus*, near unto *Cluns-Castle*, where, in remembrance of him, the place is yet called *Caer-Caradoc*.

The *Romans* having exhausted this Kingdom of the Flower of their Youth, by transporting them to their other Wars, and that Empire declining, the *Saxons* set footing in this fair Soyl, and made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom. But when the *Normans* came in, the *Brittains* took the present occasion, and passing over *Severn*, came to the River *Dee*: To recover which, the first Kings of the *Normans*, often attempted: As also did *K. Henry the Second*, who Besieging *Bridg-north*, had been slain, had not *Sir Hubert Syncler*, received the Arrow, aimed at the King, into his own Breast, which cost him his Life. In the like danger stood *Henry, Prince of Scotland*, who, in the Siedg of *Ludlow* by *K. Stephen*, had been plucked from his Saddle with an Iron Hook from the Wall, had not the King seasonably rescued him, which was *Anno Christi 1139*.

In these times the *Marches* of *England* and *Wales* were sorely afflicted with frequent Wars, which caused many of their Towns to be strongly Walled, and thirty two strong Castles to be built in this County: Till the Prudent *K. Henry the Seventh*, sent his Eldest Son *Arthur*, to reside at *Ludlow*, where that fair Castle became a famous Princes Court: And here *K. Henry the Eighth*, ordained the Council of the *Marches*, consisting of a Lord-President, as many Councillours as the Prince shall please to appoint, a Secretary, an Attorney, a Silliciter, and four Justices of the Counties in *Wales*; in which Court were pleaded the Causes depending, and every Term tried, mostly in the presence of the President.

But *Shrewesbury* for Circuit, Trade, and Wealth doth far surpass *Ludlow*, and is inferior to few of our Cities. Her Buildings are fair: Her Streets many, and large: Her Inhabitants Rich: Her Trade, mostly in our Staple Commodities of Cloth, and Freeses: Her Walls are strong and large, extending to Seventeen hundred Paces about, besides a Bulwark, ranging from the Castle down unto, and partly along the side of *Severn*, through which there are three entrances into the Town, East and West over two fair Bridges with Towers, Gares, and Bars; and the third, North, as strong as the other, over which was mounted a large Castle, now gone to decay. *Shrewesbury* is governed by two Bailiffs, yearly elected out of twenty four Burgesses, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, a Chamberlain, with three Sergeants at Mace.

Roxalter was an ancients City then this counted, seated lower upon the *Severn*, near unto the *Wrekin-Hills*. And under *Red-Castle* was an other City, called *Berry*, that was famous in *K. Arthurs* days: And the *Roman* Coins oft found in these three places, do shew that they were Stations where the *Roman* Garrisons lodged.

At *Pitchford* in this County is a Well in a private mans yard, where-upon floareth a thick scum of liquid *Bitumen*, which being taken off to day, will gather the like again on the morrow.

This Shire is divided into fifteen Hundreds, wherein are seated Fourteen Market-Towns, and hath in it One Hundred and Seventy Churches.

Battail-Field, a place near *Shrewesbury*, was so called from the great Battel fought there between K. *Edward* the Fourth, and *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*: Where Sir *Henry Percy*, called *Hot-spur*, was slaine.

Bridgnorth, corruptly so called for *Burgmors*, that is, *The Town near the Forrest of Mors*. It was built by *Athulfbata*, Lady of the *Mercians*, and walled about by *Robert de Belesm*, Earl of *Shrewesbury*, who keeping this Town against K. *Henry* the Second, was there Besieged, and at last taken Prisoner.

Clun is a Castle in this County built by the *Fitz-Alans*, descended from *Flaold*, the *Norman*, and defended by them as Lords *Marchers* against the Inroads of the *Welch*.

At *Draitan* a bloody Battel was fought between the two Houses of *York*, and *Lancaster*.

Oswestre in this Shire was so called from *Oswald*, King of *Northumberland*, whom *Penda*, the Pagan King of the *Mercians*, after he had slain him in a bloody Battel, tore in pieces in a most barbarous manner.

Somerset-shire Described.

IT's bounded with the *Severn-Sea* on the North-side: With *Devon*, and *Dorset-shires* on the South: With *Devon-shire* on the West: And with *Wilt-shire*, and *Glocester-shire* on the East and North-east. It contains in length from *Brackley*, near unto *Frome-Selwood* East-ward, to *Oure* in the West fifty five miles: In breadth from *Porshut-Point* in the North, to *Chard* South-ward somewhat above forty miles. The whole circumference is about two hundred and four miles.

The Air is mild, and pleasing in the Summer: In the Winter it's wet, Miry, and Moorish, so that then it's bad Travelling in it: But that which is bad for the Rider, is good for the Abider. For the Soyl is very fruitful, oft garnished with pleasant Pastures, and rich Meddows, and beautified with many fair Manior-Houses, and hath at home what may give content to mens minds, and good Ports to give entertainment to Commodities from abroad.

The general Profits of this County are Corn, and Cattel, wherewith it's plentifully stored, abounding with fat Cattel, and rich Grain. *Mendiphils-Hills* yeild plenty of Lead, from whence Transported into many Countries. At *St. Andrew-Rock*, near *Bristow*, are plenty of Diamonds, not inferior to the *Indian Diamonds*, if they had their hardiness, and Black Water.

It's famous for three Cities, *Bath*, *Wells*, and *Bristow*. *Bath* takes it's Name from the Hot-Bathe, to which multitudes of Persons of all Ranks re-

fort in the Summer Time, to be Cured of their Diseases. It's very ancient, as appears by many Images, and *Roman* Inscriptions found in the walls. See a further Description of it in my First Part.

Wells, probably hath it's Denomination from the Wells, and Springs that there break forth. In it is a very beautiful Cathedral built by King *Fnas* to the memory of St. *Andrew*, which he richly Endowed. It's well replenished with Citizens, and seemly Buildings. It's governed by a Mayor, yearly elected, a Recorder, and seven Masters, having the assistance of sixteen Burgesses, a Town-Clerk, and Two Sergeants at Mace.

See the Description of *Bristow* in my my First Part in Gloucester-shire, which being a County of it self, denies Subjection to any other.

Porlock in this County was grievously afflicted by the *Danish* Piracies in the Year 886. Yet near unto *Pen*, not far from *North-Cadbury*, *Edmund Ironside* gave them a notable overthrow, as he was pursuing *Canutus* from place to place, for his Usurping the Crown of *England*. And *Kenwalch* a *West-Saxon*, in the same place overthrew the *Brittains*. Also, not far from *Bridg-water*, as the *Danes* were stragling abroad, *Walstan*, Bishop of *Shorbourne* did give them a great defeat in the Year 845. The great *K. Arthur* also did so defeat the *English-Saxons* in a Battel at *Cadbury*, as deserves not to be forgotten. Nor is *Mons. Badonicus* (now *Bannestown*) less Famous for other Victories obtained by King *Arthur* there. And not far from hence, King *Elfred*, in another Battel gave the *Danes* such an over-throw as forced them to submission, and induced *Godrus*, their King to become a Christian, *Elfred* himself being God-father to him at the Font.

Camelet is a very steep Hill, hard to be ascended, which appears to be a work of the *Romans* by the many *Coyns* found there: On the top of it are seen the Lineaments of a large, and ancient Castle, which some report to have been the Pallace of *K. Arthur*. *Ilchester*, at the coming in of the *Normans* was so populous, that it had in it one hundred and seven Burgesses, and it appears to have been of great Antiquity, by the many *Roman* *Coyns* oft found there.

This County is divided into forty two Hundreds, wherein are placed thirty three Market-Towns. It was fortified with four Castles, and hath in it three hundred eighty five Parish Churches.

Athelney is a little Island in this County, made by the River *Thone*, where King *Alfred* throwed himself when the *Danes* over-ran his Kingdom.

Cainsham in this County is so called, because it was built by *Keina*, a devout *Brittish* Virgin, of whom it was vulgarly believed, that by her Prayers she turned Serpents into stones, because the High-way thereabout is full of stones, which wreath about, resembling Serpents.

Tawnton, or *Thopton*, that is, a Town watered by the River *Thone*. Here *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons* built a Castle which *Disburga* his wife razed to the ground, after she had expelled from thence *Eadbright*, King of the *South-Saxons*.

Bristol Described.

The City of *Bristol* hath the River *Avon* passing through the midst of it: It stands partly in *Summerset*; and partly in *Gloucestershire*; But is of it self a County Incorporate: It's situate somewhat high between *Avon*, and the little River *Frome*: Sometimes it was environed with a double Wall: It is so beautified with Buildings publick and private, that it fully answers the Name of *Bright-stow*. It hath common-Sewers or Sinks so made to run under the ground for the conveyance, and washing away of all filth, that it is very cleanly, and wholsome, whereupon there is no use here of Carts; it is excellently furnished with all things necessary for mans life, so populous, and well Inhabited, that next after *London*, and *Tork*, it may justly challenge the chiefeest place of all the Cities in *England*. It hath a very commodious Haven, which admitteth Ships under Sail into the very Bosom of the City; on the South-side, *Radcliffe* (by a Stone Bridge with Houses on each hand built upon it, which makes it more like a Street, than a Bridge) is joyned to the City. It hath Hospitals in every Quarter thereof, for the benefit of the Poor, and fair Churches: The most beautiful of all which, is *St. Maries* of *Radcliff* without the Walls, into which there is a most stately ascent up many Stairs; large withal, and finely and curiously wrought, with an Arched Roof of Stone over the head, Artificially embowed: A Steeple also of an exceeding height, which was Founded by one *William Cannings* an Alderman of the City. Hard by there is another Church called the *Temple*, the Tower whereof, when the Bell Rings, shaketh to, and fro, whereby it hath cloven it self from the rest of the Building. There is also, *St. Stephen* Church, the Tower-steeple whereof being of a mighty height, was most sumptuously and artificially built by one *Shipward*, alias *Barstable*, a Citizen, and Merchant. On the East, and North-side it's fenced with the River *Frome*; which gently falling into the *Avon*, maketh a dainty Harbour for Ships, with a convenient Wharf, called the *Key*: Under which, between *Avon* and *Frome* there is a Plain, set round about with Trees, yielding a most pleasant Walk: On the South-east there is a large and strong Castle for the Defence of the City: Beyond the River *Frome* (which hath a Bridge over it) there ariseth an high Hill, from which is a fair, and goodly prospect of the City and Haven: Upon the top of this Hill, where it spreads into a Plain, shadowed with a double row of Trees, is an handsome School. This City is further beautified with many stately Buildings: Amongst the rest is the Cathedral Church, &c. Neat unto this City is an high Cliff by the *Avons* side, called *St. Vincents Rock*, very full of *Diamonds*, which are not much set by, because of the plenty of them: They are of a bright and Transparent Colour, matching, if not passing the *Indian Diamonds*, in hardness only they are inferior to them: Nature hath framed them four or six pointed with smooth sides, as if cut by a Lapidary. There is another Rock also on the West-side full of *Diamonds*, which by a wonderful work of nature, are enclosed as young ones within the bowels of hollow, and reddish Flints.

There are within this City, and Suburbs, twenty fair Churches, whereof eighteen are Parish-Churches: There is no Dunghil in all the City, nor a sink that comes from any House into the street, but all is conveyed under ground: They carry all upon Sleads, and bring no Carts into the City. The water at the Kay sometimes ebbs and flows forty foot in height. Four miles below it, the *Avon* falls into the *Severn*; the Bridge is half as long as *London-Bridge*, and yet hath but four Arches in it.

The City of Wells Described.

Near unto *Mendip-Hills*, which are rich in Lead-Mines, stands the City of *Wells*, so named from the Springs, or Wells that boyl up there, which for the multitude of Inhabitants; for fair and stately Buildings, is worthy to be regarded. A goodly Church it hath, and a Colledge founded by *K. Ina*. Near unto the Church, there is a Spring called *St. Andrews Well*, from whence comes such a confluence of Water, as by and by makes a swift Brook. The Church is throughout very beautiful, but the Frontispice thereof in the West-end is most excellent: For it riseth up from the foot to the top all of Imagry, in curious and antike wise wrought of stone carved, and embowed very artificially.

The City of Bath Described.

This City is seated low in a Plain, environed round about with Hills, almost of one height, out of which certain Rills of fresh Water flow continually to the great commodity of the Citizens; within the City there bubble and boyl up in three several places, hot Springs of water, of a Sea-colour, sending up from them thin Vapours, and a kind of a strong scent withal, by reason that the Water is drilled, and strained through veins of *Brimstone*, and a clammy kind of Earth called *Bumen*. These Springs are very Medicinal, and of great vertue to cure Bodies, over-charged and benumbed with corrupt Humors: By their heat causing much sweat. Of all these the *Cross-Bath* is of the most mild, and temperate nature, having twelve Seats of stone in the sides of it, and is enclosed within a Wall. A second, distant from this not fully two hundred foot is much hotter, thence called the *Hot-Bath*, adjoyning to which is a *Spittle* or *Lazar-house*, built by *Reginald* Bishop of *Bath* for the relief of poor Diseased persons. The third and greatest is called the *Kings-Bath*, walled also rounded about, and fitted with thirty two Seats of Arched-work. The City is fortified with Walls; wherein are set certain Antique-Images, and *Roman* Inscriptions; and hath in it a fair and large Cathedral Church.

Stafford-shire Described.

It's bounded upon the North with *Cheshire*, and *Darby-shire*, and that in a Triangular point, where three stones are pitched for the bounds of these three Shires: On the East it's parted from *Darby-shire* with *Dowe*, and *Trent*. The South butteth upon *Warwick*, and *Worcester-shires*: And the

West

West upon *Shrop-shire*. The length from North to South is about forty four miles: The breadth from East to West twenty seven: The whole circumference is about one hundred and forty miles.

The Air is good and healthful, only over-sharp in the North, and *Moreland*, where the Snow lies long, and the Wind blows cold. The Soyl in some parts is barren, the Hills, and Moors, being no Friends to Tillage. The middle is more level, and Woody: But the South is more plenteous in Corn and Pasturage.

It was sometime part of the *Saxon-Mercian* Kingdom, and their Kings Court was kept at *Tamworth*. The *Danes* oft attempted to settle themselves in this County, but very many of them were slain by King *Edward* the Elder. And after the *Saxons*, the *Normans* get Possession of it.

The Commodities of this County consist chiefly in Corn, Cattel, Alabaster, Woods, and Iron, Pit-coal, and Fish, whereof the River *Trent* is very full. Other Rivers also arising, and running through this Shire, make many Beautious and Rich Meddows: Such are *Dowe*, *Manifold*, *Churnot*, *Hunsic*, *Tenden*, *Teau*, *Blith*, *Trent*, *Tyne*, and *Sow*.

Stafford-Town was built by *K. Edward* the Elder: Incorporated by *K. John*: And upon the East, and South-part, Walled and Trenched by the Barons of *Stafford*: The rest from East to West was secured by a great Pool of Water, which now is turned into Meddow-ground. The circuit of these Walls extended to one Thousand two hundred and forty Paces, through which, four Gates, *E. W. N.* and *S.* give passage; the River *Sow* runs on the South, and West of the Town. *K. Edward* the Sixth, Incorporated this place, whose government is under two Bayliffs Annually chosen out of one and twenty Assistants, called the *Common-Council*, a Recorder, A Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace. Here is kept a Court of Record, wherein they hold Pleas without Limitation of Sum.

Lichfield is far greater, and of greater fame. *Beda* calls it *Licidfield*, which signified, *The Field of Dead Bodies*, for the number of Saints there slain, under the Reign, and Rage of *Dioclesian*: Upon which occasion the City beareth for her Arms an *Escoccheon* of *Landskip*, with divers Martyrs, divers ways Massacred. Here *Oswin*, King of *Northumberland* over-came the Pagan *Mercians*, where-upon he built a Church, and made it the See of *Duina*, the Bishop. In this Church were Interred the Bodies of *Wulfhere*, and *Celred*, both of them Kings of the *Mercians*. But *Roger Clinton*, Bishop of this See, pulled down the Old, and reared up one more gorgeous and stately, which he dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and *St. Chad*. The Close was walled in by Bishop *Lancton*. This City is governed by two Bayliffs, and one Sheriff, yearly chosen out of twenty four Burgesses: A Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants, their Attendants.

This County hath been strengthened with thirteen Castles: Traded with thirteen Market-Towns. It's divided into five Hundreds, wherein are seated one hundred and thirty Parish-Churches.

The

The City of Lichfield in Stafford-shire Described.

Lichfield is a very ancient City, known unto *Bede* by the name of *Lichidfeld*, i.e. The field of dead Bodies, by reason of a number of Christians there martyred in the bloody Persecution under the Emperor *Dioclesian*. This City is low seated, of a good largeness, and fair wital, divided into two parts by a shallow Pool of clear water, which parts are yet joyned into one by two Bridges, or Causeways made over it, having Sluces to let out the water, the South-part is the greater, consisting of divers streets, having in it a School, and an Hospital of *St. John*, Founded for the relief of the poor. The farther part is the less, but beautified with a very goodly Cathedral Church: Which is round about compassed with a very fair Wall, Cattle-like: This Church mounteth up on high with Three *Pyramids* or Spires of Stone, making an excellent shew, and for Elegant, and proportionable building yieldeth to few Cathedrals in *England*: But by our late Civil-Wars it is much defaced.

Suffolk Described.

It's a County both plentiful, and pleasant. It's separated from *Norfolk* by the River of the lesser *Ouse*, and *Waveney*, whose Heads meet near together: The one running East, and the other full West, upon which *Cambridg-shire* doth wholly confront. The South-side is separated from *Essex*, by the River *Stoure*: And the East is wholly washed with the *German Sea*.

The Air is sweet, and very healthful. The Soyl is rich, fruitful, and yielding plenty, wanting nothing either for pleasure, or profit. It's broadest part North and South is about twenty miles: It's length East and West from *Easton-point* unto the greater *Ouse* are forty five miles: The whole circumference about one hundred and forty six miles.

The ancient *Brittains* here were in amity with the *Romans*. And never conquered till *Ostorius* vanquished them in the Reign of *Claudius*, yet not without great slaughter of the *Romans*. And the wrongs which these *Brittains* received, (being put out of their Possessions by the *Roman* Souldiers, their Princes used like slaves, and their Queen *Boduo* whipt in a most shameful manner) under this *Boduo* they wrought their revenge upon them.

After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* got footing in these parts, and made it a part of their *East-Angles* Kingdom: Yet was it ever in subjection either to the *Mercians*, or to the King of *Kent*, whose Issue ending in *St. Edmund* the Martyr, after the *Danes* had laid it most desolate, *Edward* the Elder subdued it unto his *West-Saxons* Monarchy: And his line ending also in King *Edward the Confessor*, many Noble *Romans* gat Possessions in this Shire.

The Commodities of this County are many and great: The chiefest consist in Corn, Cattel, Pastures, Cloth, Woods, Sea-Fish, and Fowl. Their Cheeses are Traded not only through *England*, but into *Germany*, *France*, and

and *Spain*, and are there highly commended, both for Colour; and Taste.

Ipswich, the only Eye of this Shire, is blessed both with Commerce, and Buildings, whose Trade, Circuit, and Seat, do equalize most places in the Land. It hath been Walled about, as appears by a Rampire of Earth, mounted along her North and West parts, where appear also places where the Gates have stood, but by the *Danes*, probably, they were cast down about the Year 991. At which time they lacked all these Sea-coasts. And again, in the Year 1000. they laid the streets of this Town desolate, and the houses on heaps. Yet after, recovering both breath, and beauty, her Buildings from *Stoke-Church* in the South, to *St. Margarets* in the North, now extend to one thousand nine hundred Paces: And from *St. Hellens* in the East, to *St. Matthewes-Church* in the West, are no less than two thousand one hundred and twenty Paces. It's full of streets plenteously Inhabited, wherein are twelve Parish-Churches, besides six that are gone to Ruine. It's governed by two Bayliffs, and ten Portmen, all wearing Scarlet, with twenty four of their Common-Counsel in Purple: A Recorder, a Town-Clerk, five Sergeants, whereof one is for the Admiralty; a Beadle, a Common-Cryer, all in blew, with the Town-Arms on their sleeves.

Anno Christi 1173. Near unto *St. Edmunds-Bury* a great Battel was fought by *Robert Bossu*, Earl of *Leicester*, against *K. Henry* the Second, but he was overcome by *Richard Lucy*, the Kings High-Justice, and himself, and Wife, were taken Prisoners, and many *Flemmings*, and *English*, that took his part were slain. At *Exning* in the West, *St. Andrey* was born. At *Rendlisham* in the East, *Redwald*, the first Christian King in those parts, kept his Court. At *Hadley* in her South, *Guthrum* the Dane, whom *Elfred* baptized, was buried. Of the *Meer-man* taken at *Oxford*: And of the strange Crop of Pease that in the time of a Famine sprung out upon Rocks. See in my First Part.

This Shire is principally divided into three Parts, called *Celdable*, *St. Edmunds*, and *St. Andreys Liberties*: And these again are subdivided in twenty two Hundreds, wherein were seated seven Castles, and in which are twenty eight Market-Towns, and five hundred seventy five Parish-Churches.

Ipswich was made famous for the birth of *Cardinal Wolsey*, who was a Butchers Son of this Town, and who began to build here a very magnificent Colledge. Here is yet to be seen the Ruins of the old Town which was called *Gipwich*.

Rendlesham was anciently the Mansion-House of *Redwald*, King of the *East-Saxons*; he was the first of that Kingdom that was Baptized, yet by the instigation of his Wife, he had in the same Church one Altar for the Christian Religion, and an other for his old Heathen Idols.

Sudbury, that is to say, *South-Burge*, is almost compassed round with the River *Stour*. It's very Populous, and Wealthy by reason of Clothing used there, and hath for the chief Magistrate a Mayor, yearly chosen out of seven Aldermen.

The first Seat of the Bishops of *Normich* was at *Dunwich* in this County, and

and the first Bishop thereof was *Felix*, a *Burgundian*. He was made Bishop about the Year of our Redemption 630, and chose *Dunwich* for his Episcopal Seat, which was a spacious City, much frequented, and well Peopled with Inhabitants. Famous also for a Mint therein, and some men of the Town can yet shew of the Coins, which are *Sterling-pence*, with this Inscription, *Civitatis Dunwic*: But now the Sea hath devoured a great part of it, and it lyeth, as it were, desolate.

The report of the Inhabitants is, that before the Town came to decay, there belonged thereunto fifty two Religious Houses, as Parish-Churches, Priories, Hospitals, and Chappels: And as many Wind-mills, and as many Topp-Ships. And even of late times there were in the said Town six Parish-Churches, two Hospitals, and three Chappels. Four of these Parish-Churches, are now swallowed up in the Sea, and but two of them remain standing, namely, *St. Peters*, and *All-Saints*. A great piece also of a Forrest that was adjoining, is now devoured of the Sea.

In the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, *Dunwich* had in it two hundred thirty six Burgesses, and one hundred poor People. It was then valued at fifty pound, and sixty thousand Herrings of gift. In the Reign of King *Henry the Second* (saith *William of Newborough*) it was a Town of good note, and full stored with sundry kinds of Riches. When *England* was all on a flame with new stirs, and broils, this Town was so fortified, that it made *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester* afraid to meddle with it, when, with his Army, he over-ran all the parts thereabout at his pleasure.

St. Edmunds-Bury Described.

This Town (saith *Cambden*) seemeth to have been of famous memory, considering that when Christian Religion began first to spring up in this Tract, King *Sigebert* here Founded a Church, and it was called, *Villam Regiam*: A Royal Town. But after that the People had translated hither the Body of *Edmund*, that most Christian King (whom the *Danes* had put to Death with most exquisite Torments) and had built in honour of him, a very great Church, wrought with a wonderful frame of Timber, it began to be called *Edmundi Burgus*, commonly, *St. Edmunds-Bury*: But especially, since that King *Canutus* (to expiate the Sacrilegious Impiety of his Father *Suenus* against this Church) being oft affrighted with the seeming Ghost of *St. Edmund*, built it again of a new Work, enriched it, and offered his own Crown to the Holy Martyr. He also brought unto it, Monks, with their Abbat, and gave unto it many fair, and large Mannors, and among other things, the Town it self, full and whole, over which, the Monks, by their *Seneschal*, had Rule, and Jurisdiction.

After this, one *Harvy*, a Sacrist, coming of the *Norman* Blood, compassed this Burg round about with a Wall, whereof there remain still some few Relicks, and Abbat *Newport* walled in the Abbey: And the Bishop of *Rome* Endowed it with many, and great immunities, and among others, he granted that the said place should be subject to no Bishop in any matter, save in some particulars to the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*.

The Monks a while after, abounding in Wealth, Erected a new Church

of

of a sumptuous, and stately Building; enlarging it every day more than other with new Works. But what manner of Town this was, and how great the Abbey was while it stood, hear *Leland* speak, who saw it standing. The Sun (saith he) hath not seen a City either more finely seated (so delicately it stands upon the easie ascent, or hanging of a Hill, and a little River runs down on the East-side thereof) or a goodlier Abbey, whether a man indifferently consider, either the Endowment with Revenues, or the largeness, or the incomparable magnificence thereof. A man that saw the Abbey would say, that verily it were a City; so many Gates there are in it, whereof some are all of Brasse, and so many Towers, and a most stately Church, upon which attend three other Churches also, standing gloriously in one and the same Church-yard, all of passing fine, and curious Workmanship. The Wealth of this Abbey could hardly be estimated; the Gifts and Oblations which were hung about St. *Edmunds* Tomb alone were invaluable: Besides which, they had in yearly Revenues a thousand, five hundred, and threescore pounds in old Rents.

Here lay enshrined the Remaines of *Edmund*, King of the *East-Angles*, who was the Son of one *Alkmund*, a Prince of great Power in those parts. In the Reign of this K. *Edmund*, *Hungar*, and *Hubba*, two *Danish* Captains, with an innumerable multitude of Heathen *Danes*, entred *England* at the mouth of *Humber*; and from thence Invaded the Counties of *Nottingham*, *York*, and *Northumberland*, where (without respect either of Age, or Sex) they laid all wast, and left the Land from whence they departed like to a desolate Wilderness.

From thence they came, with the like fury into the Dominions of King *Edmund*, and sacked *Thetford*, a populous City in those dayes: But he not being able to withstand their violence, fled into his Castle of *Framingham*, wherein he was Besiedged by them: And lastly he was taken in a Village called *Heglisdune*, now *Hoxon*; or rather he yielded himself to their Torments, to avoid the effusion of more Christian blood: And because of his constancy in the Faith, and Profession, those Pagan *Danes* first beat him with Bats, then scourged him with Whips, he still calling upon the Name of *Iesus*: For rage whereof, at last they tyed him to a Tree, and with their Arrows shot him to Death: Of which one writes thus:

Though now no place was left for Wound, yet Arrows did not fail

These furious Wretches: Still they fly thicker than Winter Haile

And lastly, cutting off his Head, they threw it contemptuously into a Bush, after he had Reigned over the *East-Angles* sixteen Years. *Weevers Fun. Mon. p. 722.*

Surrey Described.

It's separated on the North from *Buckingham-shire*, and *Middlesex*, by the River *Thames*. Upon the East, *Kent* bounds it. Upon the South, *Sussex*, and *Hampshire*: And on the West, *Hampshire*, and *Barkshire*. Between *Redrith*, and *Frencham* are thirty four miles. The breadth from

The Counties in England

Awfold Southward, to *Thames*, by *Stains* are twenty two miles. The whole circumference is about one hundred and twelve miles.

The Air is sweet, and delectable, and therefore many Royal Palaces of our Kings have been therein seated. The County is better stored for Game than for Gain, and yet the out-verge doth exceed the middle it self, and it hath no want of Corn, and Pasture, especial in *Holmesdale*, and towards the *Thames*.

When the *Romans* were departed, the *South-Saxons* under *Ella*, here erected their Kingdom, which began with the first, and soonest came to an end. At *Richmond* dyed *K. Edward* the Third, the great Conqueror of *France*: As also the beautiful *Ann*, Daughter to the Emperour, *Charles* the Fourth, and the dearly-beloved Wife of our *K. Richard* the Second: Also *K. Henry* the Seventh: and the rarest of her Sex, the Mirror of Princes, *Q. Elizabeth*. At *Merton* also *Kenulph*, King of the *West-Saxons* came to his untimely end. And at *Lambeth*, *Canute*, the last of the *Danish* Kings, died in the midst of his Cups. At *Chertsey-Abbey*, *K. Henry* the Sixth, who was deposed, and made away in the Tower of *London*, was first Interred without any Funeral Pomp, but was afterwards translated, and Entombed at *Windsor*.

At *Kingston* sometime stood the Chair of Majesty, wherein *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred* sat at their Coronations. *Gilford* also hath been far greater than it is, when the Palace of the *English-Saxon* Kings was set therein. At *Okam* in this County was born *William de Okam*, that deep Philosopher, and admirable Schollar: And *George de Repley*, the Ringleader of our *Alchimyists*, was born at *Ripley*. *Lambeth* was built by Arch-Bishop *Baldwin*, Anno 1183. which ever since hath been the Seat of the Arch-Bishops of *Canterbury*.

About the Year 560. was a bloody Battel fought between *Cheaulin*, the *West-Saxon*, and young *Ethelbert*, of *Kent*, wherein he was over-thrown, and two of his chieftest Commanders slain. And long after *K. Elfred*, with a small power over-came the *Danes*, making a great slaughter of them, at *Farnham* in this County.

In this Shire have stood eight fair and strong Castles: And it's divided into thirteen Hundreds, wherein are seated eight Market-Towns, and one hundred and forty Parish-Churches.

Gilford in this County was the Royal Mansion in times past of the *English-Saxon* Kings, who had seventy five Hages, or Houses, wherein remained one hundred seventy five men. Here *Elfrid*, the Son of *K. Ethelred* was most barbarously betrayed by *Goodwin*, Earl of *Kent*, who, contrary to his faithful Promise, delivered him into the hands of *Harald* the Dane, that by a cruel *Decimation*, slew almost all his men that came with him out of *Normandy*.

At *Lambeth*, *Hardy-Canute*, the *Danish* King of *England*, giving himself wholly up to Luxurious Banquetings, and costly entertainments, dyed suddenly, in the midst of his *Debauchery*, and excessive Cups.

At *Merton*, *Kinulph* the *West-Saxon* was slain by a Prince of the blood: But this Prince himself was presently stabbed by *Kinulph's* Followers. Here also was born *Walter de Merton*, the Founder of *Merton-Colledge* in *Oxford*.

Suffex

Suffex Described.

It lyes stretched along the *Brittish* Seas: The North confronts upon *Surrey*, and *Kent*: And the West butteth upon *Hampshire*. The length from *Westharting* in the West, to *Kent-Ditch*, that divides it from *Kent* in the East, are sixty four miles: But the broadest part little above twenty. The whole circumference is about one hundred fifty eight miles.

The Air is pretty good, though somewhat misty by reason of her South-bordering Sea, which yet yields them plenty of Fish, and Sea-Fowl. In it are few Harbors, and those of uncertain, and dangerous entrance. The Soyl is rich, and yieldeth plenty of all necessaries: But ill for Travellers, especially in the Winter, the Land lying low, and the Ways being very deep. Her middle Tract is adorned with Meddows, Pastures, and Corn-Fields: The Sea-Coast with Hills, which we call the *Downs*, abundantly yielding both Corn, and Grass: And the North-side is over-shadowed with Groves, and thick Woods, where sometimes was the famous Wood called *Andradswald*, which was one hundred and twenty miles long, and thirty miles broad, taking it's Name from *Anderida*, a City adjoyning: Both which were won from the *Brittains* by *Ella*, the first *Saxon* King of this Province: And the place was fatal to *Sigebert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, who, being deposed from his Throne, was met in this Wood by a Swin-Heard, who slew him by way of revenge for his Lord, whom *Sigebert* had murdered.

The ancient *Brittains* in this County were subdued by *Vespasian*, who commanded the second Legion under *Aulus Plautius*, Lieutenant in *Brittaine*, under *Claudius* the Emperour. But after the departure of the *Romans*, this, with *Surrey*, was made the *South-Saxons* Kingdom. Yet that gave place to the *West-Saxons*; and they to the *Normans* under the *Congerours* power.

Chichester in this County, is a large, and beautiful City, and very well Walled about. It was first built by *Cissa*, the second King of the *South-Saxons*, wherein his Royal Court was kept. And when *K. William* the First had Enacted, that all Bishops Sees should be removed from small Towns to places of greater resort, The residence of this Bishop which hitherto had been at *Selfey*, was brought to *Chichester*; where Bishop *Raulfe* began a very goodly Cathedral. But before it was fully finished, it was wholly consumed by fire. Yet the same Bishop, with the helping-hand of *K. Henry* the First, began it again, and saw it wholly finished: Yet in the Reign of *K. Richard* the First, it was wholly burnt down again, together with the Bishops Palace adjoyning, which *Seffrid*, the second Bishop of that Name, re-edified it, and built anew.

Lewis seems to contend with *Chichester* for populouness, bigness, and buildings, where *K. Athelstan* appointed the Mint for his Money: And *William de Warren* built there a strong Castle, to which the Barons in *K. Henry* the Thirds time resorted, and fought a great Battel with the King, wherein the King had his Horse slain under him: And *Richard* the King of

the *Romans*, was taken Prisoner in a Wind-Mil: And Prince *Edward*, the Kings Son, was delivered unto them upon Conditions of Peace. But a greater Battell was fought at *Battell*, where the whole Kingdom lay at the Stake, where King *Harold* lost his Life, and *William the Conqueror* won *England*, slaying sixty seven Thousand, nine hundred seventy four *Englishmen*: Since which time, the Soyl naturally after Rain, becomes of a reddish colour.

From *Basham* in this County, the same *Harold*, taking the Seas for his Pleasure in a small Boat, was driven into *Normandy*, where, by Duke *William* he was detained, till he had sworn to make him King after *Edward the Confessors* death. At *West-Wettering* also, *Ella* the Saxon before that time had Landed for the Conquest of those parts, and gave Name to the Shoar from *Cimen*, his Son. *Grombridge* also was the place where *Charles*, Duke of *Orleanse*, and Father to *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, who was taken Prisoner at the Battell of *Agincourt*, was a long time detained.

The Commodities of this Shire are Corn, Cattell, Wood, Iron, and Glasse, which two last bring great gain to their owners, but cause a great spoil of their Woods.

This County is principally divided in six Rapes, each of them containing in themselves a River, a Castle, and a Forrest: And are subdivided into fifty six Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Castles, eighteen Market-Towns, and three hundred and twelve Parish-Churches.

Andraswald was a Wood in *Suffex*, anciently one hundred and twenty miles in length, memorable for the Death of *Sigebert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, who having been deposed, was stabbed in this place by the Swinheard.

Arundel, so called as it were *Arundale*: Or a Dale lying upon the River *Arun*. It hath a strong Castle, which *Robert de Belismo*, keeping against *K. Henry* the first, there-upon forfeited his Estate, and was proscribed.

The City of Chichester in the Countie of Suffex Described.

The City of *Chichester* is Walled about in a circular round Form: The *Lavant*, a pretty Riveret, running hard by it on the West, and South-sides. Four Gates it hath opening to the four Quarters of the World, from whence the Streets lead directly, and cross themselves in the midst, where the Market is kept, and where Bishop *Robert Read* Erected a fair Market-House of stone, supported with Pillars round about it. Between the West, and South-Gates stands the Cathedral Church: Not very great, but handsome, and neat, having a Spire-steeple of stone rising a very great height.

Warwick

Warwick-shire Described.

IT's bounded upon the North with the County of *Stafford*: Upon the East with *Watling-street-way*, whereby it's parted from *Leicester-shire*: And the rest is bordered upon by *Northampton-shire*. The South-part is butted upon by the Counties of *Oxford*, and *Gloucester*: And all her West with *Worcester-shire*. The length thereof from *New-ton* in the North, to *Long-Compton* in the South, are thirty three miles: And the broadest part from *Hemel-Grang* in the West, unto *Hilmorton* in the East, contains twenty five miles: The whole circumference is about one hundred thirty five miles.

It's situated near unto the heart of *England*, and therefore participates with her in the best, both for Air, and Soyl, wanting nothing, either for the pleasure, or profit of man. The South-part from *Avon* (that runs through the midst of this County) is called *Feldon*, or *Fielden*, as more Champion, and tractable to be stirred for Corn, which yearly yields great plenty, and that of the best of all sorts of Grain; and the Meddowing Pastures therein, with their green Mantles, are so Embroadred with Flowers, that from *Edghill* we may see it as the *Garden of God*. The *Woodland* lyeth upon the North of *Avon*, and is so called in regard of the plenty of Woods wherewith it aboundeth, and the Soyl is more fit for Pasture than for Corn, though there be no lack of that also.

It was sometimes the Seat of the *Mercian-Saxons*, and was greatly sought after by the *West-Saxons*, whose King, *Cuthred*, about *Anno Christi* 749. slew in Battel *Ethelbald* at *Seckington*, near to *Tamworth*. And not far from thence, *K. Edward* the Fourth, was overthrown by that stout King-making *Warwick*, *Richard Nevel*. And not far from *Warwick*, *Pierce Gaveston* (that proud, and new-railed Earl of *Cornwall*) upon *Blacklow-Hill*, was Beheaded by *Guy Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, being assisted by the Earls of *Lancaster*, and *Hereford*.

It hath many fair Towns in it, and some of them unmatchable by the most of *England*. The chiefest thereof is *Caenvery*, (so called *Atribus Coventibus*, from the three Covents that were in it) a City, both stately for building, and lately walled about with high, and strong Walls, beautified with very fair Gates, and Towers: In the midst of it stands a Cross, or Pillar of stone of very curious and costly Workmanship.

These Citizens having highly offended their great Lord *Leofrick*, had their Priviledges seized upon, and themselves oppressed with many heavy Burthens, and Taxes: But his Wife, the Lady *Gadiva*, pitying their condition, incessantly sued unto her Lord for their Release, and Ease, and that with such importunity, that it could hardly be said, whether was greater, his hatred, or her love. At last the Earl, being overcome with her continual Intercessions, he granted her suit, upon such a condition, as he thought she would never except of: Namely, that at Noon-day she should Ride stark-naked through the City from one end to the other of it. Yet she thankfully accepted of his grant, and stripping her self of all her attire, let loose the large, and beautiful Tresses of her Hair, which on every side so covered her Naked body, that no part thereof was uncivil to be seen, whereby she redeemed their former Liberties, and freed them from their heavy

heavy Impositions. *K. Edward* the Third gave them liberty to choose yearly-Magistrates, a Mayor, and two Bayliffs, and to build about, and to embattle a Wall, which accordingly they did, through which opened thirteen Gates for entrance, besides eighteen other Towers for defence: And King *Henry* the Sixth, Incorporated it into a County by it self: And changed the Names of their Bayliffs into Sheriffs.

Next unto this City, in Account, and Commerce, is *Warwick* upon the North-west Bank of *Avon*, built by *Gurgunstus*, the Son of *Belins* three hundred-seventy five Years before the Birth of *Christ*, as *John Ross*, Monk of that place Writeth: And by the *Romans* it was called *Prasidium*, being one of their Garrison-Towns. The situation of this Town is very pleasant, standing upon a Rock in a Valley, on the side whereof runs the *Avon*, over which there is a strong and fair Stone Bridge: And her sharp Stream on the Town-side is checked with a most sumptuous, and stately Castle, standing very high upon a Rock, which being gone to decay, and made a Gaol for the Shire, was by *Q. Elizabeth*, given to Sir *Fulk Grivel*, afterwards Lord *Brook*, who repaired the Decayes, and added some very fair New-Buildings, which (as I have heard from his Excecutors) cost him thirty thousand Pounds.

This Castle is invironed with a very strong Wall, whereon is a very stately Gate-house, and three high and strong Towers, called *Casars* Tower, *Guyes* Tower, and the *Iron* Tower, in all which are very fine Lodgings, and a great Bulwark. It had formerly a deep Trench about the Walls, which is since turned into Gardens.

The whole Town hath been walled about, some parcels whereof are yet to be seen, and two very fair Gates are yet standing, whose passages are hewed out of the Rock, as all other entrances into the Town are, over which two beautiful Chappels are built, that towards the East called *St. Peters*, and that on the South-west, *St. James*.

There are two fair Churches in this Town, the one called *St. Maries*, the other *St. Nicholas*. In the Chancel of *St. Maries*, are some beautiful Tombs; one, of one of the *Beauchamps*, an other lately erected for Sir *Thomas Puckering*, &c. On the South-sides of this Chancel is a stately Chappel, wherein are many rich, and curious Monuments; and among the rest, one of the *Beauchamps* lyes all in Brass, curiously made, and gilt over, which, in *K. James's* judgment, exceedeth that of *K. Henry* the Seventh in *Westminster*: An other erected for *Robert Dudley*, Earl of *Leicester*, and his Countess, besides diverse others of Marble both Black and White, &c. On the North-side of the Chancel in an other Chappel, *Fulk* Lord *Brook* made a Vault for himself and his Successors, and over it erected a very sumptuous and stately Monument of White and Black polished Marble, Arched over very curiously; and about the stone this is Engraven, *Fulk Grivil*, Servant to Queen *Elizabeth*, Counsellour to King *James*, and Friend to Sir *Philip Sidney*: The whole Monument he calls *Trophaeum Peccati*.

Warwick is governed by a Bayliff, twelve Brethren, twenty four Burgesses for Common-Counsel, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and a Sergeant their Attendant.

Six miles off standeth *Stratford upon Avon*, in a rich Valley, by the River *Avon* side, a very neat Town, and a Corporation also. And six miles from thence, upon the Confines of *Worcester-shire*, is *Alcester* situated; A very ancient Market-Town, which formerly hath been much larger. Probably, it was a Garison of the *Romans*, for that in Plowing and Digging, even until this day, are found many very ancient Pieces of Copper-money, some of which I have, and among them, one of *Vespasians*, with *Judaea capta*, upon it. When I was Rector there, about the Year 1638. my next Neighbour, whose House joyned to the Church-yard, being about to sink a Seller, I lent him one of my men to assist him therein: and after they had digged about three or four Foot deep, they Encountered with two *Urns*, or Earthen-pots, not far asunder: In the one there was nothing but some Ashes; the other was full of *Medals*, set edglong as full as it could be thrust: My man judging it only to be of that Copper-money which they find so oft about the Town, set it carelessly upon the ground by him: And the Town consisting of Knitters, some of them coming to see the Work, picked out some pieces of this Money: At last one brought in a piece to me, which upon tryal, I found to be Silver, and thereupon sent for the Pot into my House: And being loth to break the Pot, with the help of an Iron Chisel, I digged all out of the Pot: In the midst whereof I found sixteen pieces of Gold, as bright as if they had been lately put in; and about eight hundred pieces of Silver; and yet no two of them alike, and the latest of them above fourteen hundred years old: They contained the whole History of the *Roman Empire*, from *Julius Caesar* till after *Constantine* the Great's time: Each of the Silver-pieces weighed about seven-pence, and each of the Gold, about fifteen or sixteen shillings. I took some few of the Silver, and one of the Gold-pieces, and sent the rest to the Right Honourable, *Catherine, Lady Brook, Robert, Lord Brook*, her Husband, being Lord of the Town: In the confines whereof stood *Beuchamps-Court*, the ancient Seat of the *Grivels*, and is the Barony of the Lord *Brook*, who is Baron of *Beuchamps-Court*.

Birmingham, and *Deriton*, stand fourteen miles beyond *Coventry*, and are only parted by a River: *Derington* consists almost wholly of Black-Smiths, whence comes great store of all sorts of Iron-work to *London*: *Birmingham* is a fine Market-Town, built upon a rising ground from the River, and in a very healthful Soyl.

Tamworth is another very fair Market-Town, called so from the River *Tame* that runs under it. It is situate partly in *Warwick-shire*, and partly in *Stafford-shire*; and was anciently the chief Residence of the Kings of the *Mercians*. This Town after it had suffered very much in the times of the Danish Wars, was again repaired by *Æthelfleda*, Lady of the *Mercians*. Also *Edith*, the Sister of *K. Edgar* Founded here a Religious House for veiled Nuns. There are diverse other Market-Towns in this County, as *Barnesley*, *Nun-Eaton*, *Sutton-Cosfield*, *Rugby*, &c.

At *Shugbury*, in this County, and near unto *Alcester*, at a place called *Barn-Hills*, the precious stone *Asproites* is found in great plenty; some of which I have, and being put in Vinegar, will move up and down till they have contracted themselves into a *Triangle*. At *off-Church* was the Palace of

Y

Great *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and the Burying-place of *St. Fremund*, his Son. At *Chesterton*, and in diverse other places the famous *Fosse-way* is to be seen: And at *Lemington* (though so far from the Sea) a Spring of Salt-water boyleth up. And at *Newnam Regis* is a Fountain whose Waters are very soveraign against the Stone, Green Wounds, Ulcers, and Imposthumes: And being drunk with Salt, loosens, but with Sugar, binds the Body. Not far from *Warwick* is *Guy-Cliffe*, where the famous *Guy*, Earl of *Warwick*, after many famous exploits, retired, and led an Hermits Life, and was lastly there buried in a Chappel, yet standing, with his Statue in it, by *Avons* side.

The chiefest Commodities of this County growing, are Corn, which the *Vale of the Red-Horse* yields abundantly. Large Sheep, and Wool in great plenty: Woods, Iron, Coles, and Plaster. And it's strengthened with eight strong Castles, Traded with fifteen Market-Towns, Enriched with many fair Buildings, and had many stately Structures of Religious Houses: The chief whereof were at *Stonly*, *Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Thelesford*, *Roxhal*, *Balsal*, *Kenelworth*, *Comb*, *Nun-Eaton*, *Asley*, *Atherston*, and *Polesworth*, all which came to their Period in the Reign of King *Henry the Eighth*. There are an Hundred fifty and eight Parish-Churches, besides Chappels, dispersedly seated in the five Hundreds of this Shires division.

At *Seckinton* in this County *Athelbald*, King of the *Mercians*, in a Civil-War, was slain by *Beared*, who thereupon usurped the Kingdom: But shortly after himself was slain by *Offa*.

Anno Christi 1579. The three Wells at *Newnam Regis* in this County, were found out in *Whisbon-week* by one *Clement Dawes*, who having received a great Wound in his Arm by a Hatchet, by washing it in this water, within a few days space, it was perfectly whole. One special effect of this Water is, that it turneth Wood into Stone.

The City of Coventry in Warwick-shire Described.

Coventry is a City very commodiously seated, large, sweet, and neat, fortified with very strong Walls, which are about three miles in compass, through which are thirteen Gates for entrance, most of them very stately, and strongly built, besides eighteen other Towers in several parts of the Wall for defence. A little River called *Shirburn* runs through the City, which is beautified with many fair and goodly Houses, amongst which there rise upon high two Churches, of rare Workmanship: *St. Michaels*, and *Trinity*, standing one hard by another, with stately Spire-steeple of a very great height. In the midst of the City is the Market-place, called the *Cross-cheaping* and therein a Cross, or Pillar of stone of most exquisite, and admirable Workmanship: There is also a very fair *Grammer-School*, and a neat Library at the end of it, with convenient Habitations for the Master, and Usher: Near unto it is *Well-street*, and therein a very large Fountain that continually sends forth great plenty of excellent Water. The City had very large Suburbs belonging to it, especially in the East and West-ends, most whereof were broken down in our late Civil-wars, and a large Trench made on the out-side of the Walls.

It

Westmorland Described.

It hath on the West, and North-side *Cumberland*: On the South *Lancashire*: And on the East, *Yorkshire*, and the Bishoprick of *Durham*. It's a Western Moorish Country, whence it receives it's Denomination. The length of it from *Burton* in the South, to *Kirkland* in the North, are thirty miles. The breadth, East, and West, from the River *Eden*, to *Dunbarfe-Stones*, are twenty four. The whole circumference about one hundred and twelve miles.

The Air is sharp, and piercing, yet free from Fogs and Vapours, so that the Inhabitants live long, and are healthful. The Soyl generally is but barren, and by the Industry of the Husband-man can hardly be made fruitful, being very full of Moors. The Southerly part is more fertile in the Valleys, which are contained between the River *Lone*, and *Winander-Meare*. The Barony of *Kendale*, or *Candale*, takes it's Name from the River *Can*, that runs through it. The principal profit that the Inhabitants raise to themselves, is by Cloathing: They having no store either of Corn, or Cattel.

Kendale, standing on the Bank of the River *Can* is the chiefeft Town: It's a place of great Trade, and Resort, and for their Industry in making Cloths, it excels all the rest, and vends it's Cloth through all the parts of *England*. It's a place of very civil, and orderly Government, by an Alderman, yearly chosen out of twelve Brethren, who wear Purple: The Alderman, and Senior-Brother, are always Justices of the Peace, and *Quorum*. There are besides a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, two Chamberlains, and two Sergeants at Mace.

Memorable places for Antiquity are *Veterra*, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, where the Northern *English* conspired against *William the Conqueror*. And *Applebey*, where the *Romans* had a Station, as appears by their Coyns there digged up, and Inscriptions, though now time hath almost consumed the Inhabitants, only the Assizes are still kept in *Applebey-Castle*. *Veterra* is now called *Burgh*, under *Stanemore*, where formerly a Roman Captain made his abode. These two places, *William of Newborough* calleth *Princely Holds*, and writeth that *William*, King of the *Scots*, a little before, himself was taken Prisoner at *Alnewick*, surprized them on a sudden, but *K. John* recovered them again, and bestowed them upon *Robert Vipont* for his many worthy Services. Near to the River *Loder* is a Fountain that Ebbs and Flowes many times in a day, and probably some notable Act was performed there-about, for that there be huge Stones in Form of *Pyramids* about nine Foot high, and fourteen Foot thick, ranged for a mile in length directly in a row, and equally distant, but what was the occasion, time hath worn out.

At *Ambleside*, near the upper corner of *Winander-Mear*, there appears the Ruines of an ancient City, which by the *Brittish-Bricks*, and *Romane-Money* found there, and by paved High-ways leading to it, seems to have been a Work of the *Romans*. It had a Fortrefs fenced with a Ditch, and Rampire, one hundred thirty two Ells in length, and eight in breadth. Also

near *Kendale*, in the River *Can*, are two *Catadupa*, or *Water-falls*, where the waters descend with so great a downfall, that they make a mighty noise, which stands to the Inhabitants for good Prognostications. For when that on the North sounds more cleer, they look for fair weather to follow: And when that on the South, they expect Foggy-mists, and Rain.

This County is Traded with four Market-Towns: Hath been strengthened with seven Castles, and hath in it twenty and six Parish-Churches.

Wilt-shire Described.

It's bounded on the North with *Glocester-shire*: On the East with *Bark-shire*: On the South with *Dorset*, and *Hampshires*: On the West, partly by *Glocester*, and the rest by *Sommer-set-shire*. From *Ingleham* upon *Thames* in the North, to *Burgat-Damarum* in the South, it's thirty nine miles long: And from *Buttormer* East-ward, to the *Shire-Stones* in the West, it's twenty nine miles broad. The whole circumference is about one hundred thirty nine miles.

The Air is sweet, pleasant, and healthful. The Soyl, exceeding fruitful; and that with variety. *North-Wiltshire* riseth up into defeatable Hills, attired with large Woods, and watered with clear Rivers, whereof *Ifis*, that shortly after is married to *Thames*, is the chief. The South-part is more Champion, yielding abundance of Grasse, and Corn, and is made fruitful by the Rivers *Wily*, *Adder*, and *Avon*. The midst of this County is more plain, commonly called *Salisbury-Plains*, upon which graze an infinite number of Sheep which yield great profit to the Owners.

The ancient *Brittains* in this County were subdued by *Vespasian*, who here laid the Foundation of his future Greatness, by his many Victories over the *Brittains*. For besides *Yanesbury-Trench*, which, probably, was of his making, and many other Forts in this Tract, and the Coyns of the *Roman* Emperours, do apparently shew their abode here.

After the *Romans*, the *West-Saxons* made it a part of their Kingdom, whose Border was the River *Avon*: Though the *Mercians* oft encroached upon them, whereupon many great Battels were fought between them, when in the beginning of their *Heptarches*, each King sought to encroach upon his Neighbour. But when they were grown to more Maturity, they divided their Limits by a large, and long Ditch, drawn thorow the midst of these Plains, commonly called, *Devils-Ditch*; but more properly *Wans-dike*, from *Woden*, their reputed god. And a little Village yet stands, called *Wodens-Burg*. At this place, *Anno Christi* 590. *Ceaulin*, the *West-Saxon*, received a great overthrow from the *Brittains*, so that he was forced to forsake his Kingdom, and to end his days in exile, becoming an object of pitty, even to his Enemies.

Also in this place *Ina*, the *West-Saxon* joyned Battel with *Ceolred*, the *Mercian* King, whence both of them departed with equal loss. The like Battel was at *Bradford* between *Kenilwach*, and *Cuthred*: At *Wilton*, between *Egbert* and *Beornwolph*: And at *Wilton*, where the *Danes* overcame him. At *Calne*, a small Town in this County, was a *Synod* held *Anno Christi* 977. wherein was a hot Debate for a single Life, against the Marriage of the Clergy: And what they wanted by Argument, they supplied

plied by a Stratagem, causing the Timber to break; and down fell the Floor with the Nobles, Prelates, Gentlemen, and Commons Assembled, whereby many were hurt, and more slain: Only *Dunstan* the President, that was against their Marriage, escaped unhurt, the Joice whereon his Chair stood remaining whole: By which pretended Miracle the Married-Clergy were condemned, which became a Snare; and was a cause of much incontinency in both Sexes. See the Description of the City of Salisbury in my first Part.

By *Old Salisbury*, *Kenrick* overcame the *Brittains*, Anno Christi 553. There also *Canutus* the *Dane* did much hurt by fire, Anno Christi 1003. This formerly had been a Seat of the *Romans*: As likewise was *Lecham*, as by their Coyns digged up, is apparent. *Brokenbridg*, and *Cosham* were the Courts of the *Saxon* Kings.

This County hath been fortified with eight strong Castles: Is Traded with nineteen Market-Towns: Divided into twenty nine Hundreds, where-in are seated three hundred and four Parish-Churches.

Ambresbury, is a Town situate upon the River *Avon*, built by *Ambrose Aurelian*. Here *Alfritha*, K. *Edgars* Wife erected a stately Nunnery to expiate the murder of her Son in Law, K. *Edward*. In this Nunnery afterwards, Q. *Elcanor*, Widdow of K. *Henry* the Third, devoted her self to the Service of God.

At *Edington* in this County K. *Alfred* overthrew the *Danes* in a memorable Battel. Here also *William de Edinton*, Bishop of *Winchester*, Erected a Colledge for an Order of Men, whom he called, *Good-Men*.

Marleborough is seated upon the River *Kenet*, and hath it's Name from the *Marle*, and *Chalky* whereon it stands. It's famous for a Parliament held here, which enacted a Law for the appeasing of Tumults: Still called, *The Statute of Marleborough*.

The *Vies*, or *Devises* is a Castle in this County, once a very stately and magnificent Structure, which was built at the vast expences of *Roger*, Bishop of *Salisbury* in the Reign of K. *Stephen*.

Salisbury Described.

In *Wiltshire*, the City of *Salisbury* was built about the Year 1218. at which time *Richard Poor*, the Bishop (purposing first to begin with the House of God) in a most delectable place, began to Found a most stately, and beautiful Minster, which, with an exceeding high Spired-steeple, and double cross Isles on both sides, he with great cost finished forty years after, viz. One thousand two hundred fifty and eight, concerning which Church, *Daniel Rogers* made Verses, thus in *English*.

Wonders to tell: How many dayes in one whole Year there been
So many Windows in that Church (men say) are to be seen 365.
So many Pillars made by Art, of Marble there appear.
As Hours do flit, and fly away, throughout the running Tear: 8820.
So

*So many Gates do entrance give, as Months one Tear do make,
A thing well known for Truth, though most it for a Wonder take.* 13.

A Cloyster it hath besides on the South-side, for largeness, and fine Workmanship inferiour to none, whereunto adjoynd the Bishops Palace: And on the other side an high Bell-Tower, passing strong, standing by it self, apart from the Minster: Through the City there are Rills, and Sewers of Water in every street: It is passing well inhabited, and frequented, plentiful of all things, especially of Fish; adorned with a very stately Market-place, wherein standeth their common Hall of Timber-work, a very beautiful Building. *Camb. Brit.*

Worcester-shire Described.

It's a County both rich, and populous, having on the North, *Stafford-shire*: On the East, *Warwick*, and *Oxford-shires*: On the South *Gloucester-shire*: And on the East, *Malvern-Hills*, which part it from *Hereford-shire*. The rest confronteth upon, and in part is divided from *Shropshire*, by the River *Dowles*. The Form of it is somewhat *Triangular*. From North to South, are twenty two miles: From South to the North-west, twenty two, and from thence to her North-East Point, are twenty eight miles. The whole circumference is about one hundred and twenty miles.

The Air in this County is of a favourable Temperature: The Soyl is fertile, and inferiour to none other in the Land. For besides the abundance of Corn produced in every place, it abounds with Woods, and Pasturage in her Hills, and Plaines. Sweet Rivers that water the lower Vallies; and Cattel that feed upon the tops of her higher grounds. And the Fields, Hedg-rows, and High-ways are beset with Fruitful Apple, and Pear-trees, that yield great pleasure to the sight, and are very commodious for use. For with their Juice they make *Sider*, and *Perry*, both very pleasant, and wholsome drinks. Many Salt-springs this Country affordeth, especially at *Droyt-wich*, commonly called *Durt-wich*, where they make abundance of excellent White Salt. There are in it the Forrest of *Wire*, and *Feckenham*, the great Woods by *Kings-Norton*, and the most fair Chase of *Malvern*. And besides the *Severn*, which cuts this Shire in the midst, there are *Teme*, *Salwarp*, and *Avon*, all of them make their passage fruitful, and are well stored with variety of Fish of most delicious taste.

The City of *Worcester* is most pleasantly seated, passing well frequented, and very richly Inhabited. It stands upon the East-Bank of *Severn*, and from it is walled in *Triangular*-wise about, extending in circuit one thousand six hundred and fifty Paces. Probably, the *Romans* built it to restrain the *Brittains* that held all beyond *Severn*. This City by *Hardi-Canute*, Anno *Christi* 1041. was sorely endangered, and set on fire, and the Citizens almost every one slain, for killing the Collector of his *Danish*-Tribute. Yet was it presently repaired, and peopled again with many Burgeses, and for fifteen Hides, discharged it self to the Conqueror, as appears in his *Doomsdayes-Book*. But in the Year 1113. a sudden fire happened,

pened, no body knew how, which burnt down the Castle, and Cathedral Church: Likewise in the Civil-Broils of K. *Stephen*, it was twice defaced by the Flames, and the latter laid it hopeles of recovery. Yet out of those Ashes, a new *Phoenix* arose, and her Buildings were raised more stately than before, especially her Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Mary*, first Founded by Bishop *Sexwolph*, Anno *Christi* 680. since when it hath been augmented almost to the River. In the midst of whose Quire, after his many Turmoils, resteth the Body of K. *John* (a great withstander of the Popes Incroachments) under a Monument of White Marble, in Princely Vestures, with his Portraiture thereon according to the Life. And in the South-side of the same Quire, lyeth Entombed Prince *Arthur*, the Eldest Son of King *Henry* the Seventh: His Monument is all of Black Jet. See a further Description of Worcester in my first Part.

This City is governed by a Mayor, two Aldermen, two Chamberlains, and two Constables, Yearly Elected out of twenty four Burgeses, cloathed in Scarlet, assisted with forty eight other Citizens, whom they call their Common-Counsellors, clad in Purple, with a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and five Sergeants, with Maces, their Attendants.

In this County is *Upton on Severn*, which was of great account in the time of the *Romans*, where some of their Legions had their Station, as witness their Moneys there often found. As also there is an admirable Ditch upon *Malvern-Hills*, made by *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Gloucester*, to divide his Lands from those belonging to the Church of *Worcester*. There is likewise *Austins Oak*, where he met with the *Brittish* Bishop to settle a Uniformity in the celebration of *Easter*, and from whence both parties departed with discontented minds, after many hot words, and thwarting Disputes had passed betwixt them.

Castles in this County, standing, and dismantled, are *Hartlebury*, *Holt*, *Handley*, *Norton*, *Elmely*, and *Worcester*. The Shire is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Towns, and one hundred fifty two Parish-Churches.

The City of Worcester Described.

Under the City of *Worcester* runs the *Severn*, with a slow pace, as admiring, and wondring at the City as it passeth by: And truly worthy it is of admiration, whether you respect the Antiquity, or the Beauty thereof. It stands in a place rising somewhat with a gentle ascent by the Rivers side that hath a fair Bridge, with a Tower over it. It is well, and strongly Walled, and the Inhabitants are much enriched by the Trade of Cloathing. It is one thousand six hundred and fifty Paces about the Walls, through which seven Gates give entrance, with five other Watch-Towers for defence, there are in it divers Churches besides the Cathedral, which is seated on the South-side of the City, and is a passing fair and stately Building, adorned with the Tombs, and Monuments of K. *John*, Prince *Arthur*, divers of the *Beauchamps*, &c.

Tork-

York-shire Described.

IT's far the greatest of any County in *England*: Placed under a temperate Climate, and so is indifferently fruitful: If one part of it be Stoney, and Sandy barren ground; another is richly adorned with Corn-Fields. If here it be bare of Woods, you shall see it there shadowed with Forrests full of Trees. If one place of it be Moorish, Miry, and unpleasant; Another presents it self to the eye full of beauty, and delightful variety.

The Bishoprick of *Durham* bounds it on the North, from which it's separated by the River *Tees*. The *German-Sea* beats upon her East-side. The West is bounded with *Lancashire*, and *Westmerland*: The South-side hath *Cheshire*, *Darby-shire*, *Nottingham*, and *Lincoln-shires* adjoining to it: From which it's divided with that famous Arm of the Sea, *Humber*, into which all the Rivers of the Country empty themselves.

This Shire being so spacious, is divided into three Parts, called *The West-Riding*: *The East-Riding*: and *The North-Riding*. The *West-Riding* is mostly compassed with the River *Ouse*, *Lancashire*, and the South-limits of the Shire. The *East-Riding* bends towards the Ocean, and is enclosed with the River *Derwent*. The *North-Riding* extends North-ward, hemd in with the Rivers *Derwent*, *Tees*, and *Ouse*. The length of this Shire from *Harthil* in the South, to the Mouth of *Tees* in the North, are near seventy miles. The breadth from *Flamborough-Head* to *Horn-Castle* upon the River *Lun*, is eighty. The whole circumference about three hundred and eight miles.

The Soyl generally is reasonable fertile, yielding sufficient Corn, and Cattel. In one part is a famous Quarry of Stone, which at first getting is very soft, but seasoned with Wind, and Weather, it becomes exceeding hard. In another place is a kind of Lime-stone, which being burnt, much enriches the Hilly places all about. The *Romans* had several Stations in this County, as appears by their Inscriptions since fastened in the Walls of Churches, by many Columns engraven with *Roman* Letters: By many Altars digged up, erected to their Tutelar gods: And also by a kind of Bricks, which they used. For the *Romans* in times of Peace, to prevent Idleness, and Murinies, used to imploy their Armies in casting up Ditches, making of High-ways, building of Bridges, and making of Bricks.

Halifax is famous for the greatness of the Parish, in which are eleven Chappels: And at least Twelve Thousand People. In it was Born *Johannes de Sacro Bosco*, Author of the *Sphear*. It's a place of great Clothing.

Pomfret is seated in a very pleasant place, and fruitful in bringing forth plenty of Lichorice, and Skirworts. But infamous for the Murder of Princes there. The Castle was built by *Hildebert Lacy*, a *Norman*, to whom *William the Conqueror* gave this Town, after he had thrust out *Ahrick*, the *Saxon*.

See a large Description of the City of York in my First Part. Probably this

this City had it's Original from the *Romans*, in which they planted a Colony, and many ancient Inscriptions have been there found. Here the Emperour *Severus* had his Palace, and here he dyed. Here *Constantius*, surnamed *Chlorus* lived and dyed, and after his Death was Deified as appears by ancient Coyns. And here *Constantine the Great* was proclaimed Emperour. It was afterwards possessed by the *English-Saxons*, till the *Danes* destroyed it, and distained it with the Blood of many whom they there slew, fighting against *Osbricht* and *Ella*, Kings of *Northumberland*, whom they slew also. This seems to have been presaged by *Alcuine*, who writing to *Egelbert*, King of *Northumberland*, hath this passage: *What signifies (saith he) that raining down of Blood in St. Peters Church in York, even in a fair day, which descended in so violent, and threatening a manner, from the Roofe? May it not be thought that blood is coming upon the Land from the North-Parts.*

Afterwards *Athelstan* recovered it from the *Danes*, and Demolished the Castle wherewith they had fortified it: But after many Storms, in the *Normans* time, it had a calm, wherein it revived, and recovered it's former Dignity; And the Citizens fenced it with Walls, having many Towers, and Bulwarks. At *Conisborough* was a great Battel fought by *Hengist*, wherein he was overthrown, and many of his men slain by *Aurelius Ambrosius*: Yet not long after *Hengist* again brought forth his men against the *Brittains*, but after a bloody Fight, was again overthrown, himself taken, and had his Head chopt off. Near to *Kirkstall*, *Osmy*, King of *Northumberland* obtained a Victory over *Penda* the *Mercian*.

Driffeild is a Town in *York-shire*, that was formerly famous for the Tomb of the Learned *Alfred*, King of *Northumberland*, and for the Mount which he raised about it.

Hull is so called, because it is situate upon the River *Hull*; anciently it was called *Kingston* (*quasi* Kings-Town) upon *Hull*: It was built by King *Edward* the First, and much beautified with fair buildings by *Michael de lo Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*. It's a very convenient Harbour for Ships.

Neer unto *Northallerton* in this County, was fought that famous pitch'r-Field, commonly called, *The Battel of the Standard*, where *Ralph*, Bishop of *Durham* overthrew *David*, King of the *Scots*. It was so called because the *English*, when they were first charged by the *Scots*, kept themselves close together by their Standard.

Pomfret, or *Pontfract*, was so called from a Wooden Bridge over the River *Are*, which was broken by the confluence of a great multitude of People that accompanied *William*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, Nephew to King *Stephen*, when he returned from *Rome*. This Castle hath been stained with the Blood of many great men. Here *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaster* was beheaded by *K. Edward* the Second. Here *K. Richard* the Second, was made away by the appointment of *K. Henry* the Fourth. And here *Anthony*, Earl *Rivers*, and Sir *Richard Grey* were beheaded by the command of that Tyrant, *K. Richard* the Third.

Allen, surnamed, *The Red*, was the Son of *Eudo*, Earl of *Brittain*, and came into *England* with *William the Conqueror*, who was his Father.

ther-in-Law, to whom the said *Conqueror* gave the Honour, and County of *Edwin*, within the Province of *Tork*, by his Charter in these Words.

I William (*surnamed the Bastard*) give, and grant to thee my Nephew Allan, Earl of Brittain, and to thine Heirs of ever, all those Villages, Towns, and Lands, which were late in the Possession of Earl Edwin in York-shire, with Knights Fees, Churches, and other Liberties, and Customs, as freely, and honourably as Edwin held them. Given at the Siedg before York. This Allan, being a man of an high Spirit, and desirous to keep the Province which he had received, built a strong Castle by *Gillingham*, desiring to defend himself, not only against the *English*, who were despoyled of their Goods, and Lands; but also against the fury, and incursions of the *Danes*. See *Weevers Fun. Mon.* p. 726.

At *Casterford*, the Citizens of *Tork* slew many of *Ethelreds* Army, and had a great Victory over him. Anno Christi 1461. on Palm-Sunday there was a great Battel fought in the Quarrel betwixt *Tork*, and *Lancaster*, where *England* never saw more gallant Armies, in regard of the multitude of Nobles, and Gentlemen: For there were in the Field on both sides, a Hundred Thousand Fighting men. When the Battel had continued doubtful a great part of the day, at last the *Lancastrians* were routed, and fled a-maine, and the *Torkists* hotly pursuing them, many of the Nobility, and Gentry were slain, and thirty thousand *English-men* were that day left dead in the Field.

At *Knausbourgh* in this County is a Well called *Dropping-Well*, in which the Water springs not out of the Earth, but drops out of the Rocks that hang over it: This Water in a short time turns Wood into Stone.

At *Giggleswick*, about a mile from *Settle*, there are certain small Springs, not distant a quaits cast one from an other, the middle-most of which, at every quarter of an hour doth Ebb, and Flow, about the heighth of a quarter of a yard when it's highest, and in the Ebb it's not above an Inch deep of Water. Also *St. Wilfrides* Needle is memorable: Famous formerly for the narrow hole in the close-vaulted Room under the ground, by which Womens honesty used to be tryed. For such as were chaste, passed easily through it: But the incontinent were miraculously held fast, if you please to believe it.

It's credibly reported, that at the demolishing of Abbies, there was a Lamp found burning in the Sepulchre of *Constantius*, within a Vault under ground: And *Laxius* confirms, that in ancient times they used to preserve Lights in Sepulchres by an Artificial resolving of Gold into a liquid, and far substance, which would continue burning for many Ages.

The West-Riding of York-shire Described.

On the North-side it borders upon part of the *North-Riding*. On the East upon part of the *East-Riding*, and part of *Lincoln-shire*: On the West-side upon part of *Lancashire*: And on the South-side upon *Nottingham*, and *Darby-shires*. The Air here is subject to be sharp, to winds, hard Frosts, and

and Winterly weather : Yet the Inhabitants, by their hard labour, keep themselves warm, and in good health.

The Soyl mostly is not fruitful, lying high, and full of ragged Rocks, and swelling Mountains, but their lower sides, and Vallies bear good Grass. That part that borders upon *Lancashire* is so Mountainous, and wast, so solitary, and unsightly, that the Neighbours call certain Rivers that creep along this way, by the Name of *Hell-Becks*. But where the River *Ure* runs thorow *Wensdale*, it's good ground, and feeds a multitude of Sheep; and in some places store of Lead-stones are found. In other places, where the Hills are bare, and barren, they have store of Copper, Lead, and Pit-coals. Where the River *Swale* runs down East-ward, out of the West-Mountains, with a swift Stream, through the large Valley of *Swale-Dale* to empty it self into the River *Ure*, there is a place full of Lead-Oar. And there is plenty of Grass, though no Woods. In this River of *Swale*, the *East-Saxons*, when they first embraced Christianity, in one day above ten thousand Men, besides multitudes of Women, and Children, were baptized by *Paulinus*, Bishop of *York*.

At *Baynbyridge* lay a Garrison of the *Romans*; as also at *Bowes*, where a large Stone was found, now placed in a Church which was an Altar-stone, with an Inscription upon it, *To the Honour of the Emperour Hadrianus*. At *Spittle* on *Stanemoor* is the remainders of a Cross, called, *Rerecross*, which *Hector Boetius* saith, was a Meer-stone between *England* and *Scotland*. And a little lower, upon the *Roman High-street*, stood a little Fort of the *Romans*, built four square, now called *Maiden Castle*. At *Burgh*, a Cohort lay in Garrison, where not long since the Statue of *Aurelius Commodus* was found made, when he proceeded to that folly as to stile himself the *Roman Hercules*, and *Jupiters* Son; for in it he was cut in the Habit of *Hercules*, with a Club in his right hand.

This *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire* was fenced with four strong Castles: It still traded with twenty one Market-Towns: And contains in it one hundred sixty four Parish-Churches, besides Chappels.

The North and East Riding Described.

These are stretched out East-ward as far as to the *Spurn-head*. On the North they are separated from the Bishoprick of *Durham*, and with the Sea. They have *Westmorland* on the West: *Humber* on the South: And the *German Sea* upon the East; and are separated each from other by the River *Derwent*, running between them with a long winding course. The Air is subtile, and piercing, yet healthful, and the Inhabitants live long, and in good health. The Soyl is indifferently fruitful. For though some part be Craggy, and Mountainous, yet others are well replenished with Corn, Cattel, and Pastures: Veins of Mettal, and Iron, besides an Allum Earth of sundry Colours, out of which they get Allum, and Copperas. The *Hollanders* upon these Coasts make very great profit by their Herring-Fishing.

The chief Town in the *North-Riding* is *Richmond*, seated upon *Swale*, and seems to have been fenced with a Wall, whose Gates yet stand in the

midst of the Town, so that the Suburbs are extended far without the same. It's indifferently populous, and well frequented: The Inhabitants are mostly employed in knitting of Stockings.

Alane, the first Earl thereof (distrusting the strength of *Gilling*, his Mannour-House, as not able to withstand the violence of the *Danes*, and *English*, whom the *Normans* had despoiled of their Inheritances) built this Town, and called it *Richmond*; *Quasi Rich-Mount*; which he fortified with a wall, and strong Castle set upon a Rock. This Town is governed by an Alderman, yearly chosen out of twelve Brethren, who is assisted by twenty four Burgesses, a Recorder, four Chamberlains, and two Sergeants at Mace.

Near *Richmond* is a Mine of Copper, mentioned in a Charter of King *Edward* the Fourth, having not as yet been opened. On the top of the Neighbour Mountains are found Stones like to Sea-winkles, Cockles, and other Sea-Fish.

Kingston upon *Hull*, formerly called *Wike*, is of no great Antiquity; *K. Edward* the First built this Town, making an Haven, and granting many Priviledges to the Burgesses, so that it's risen to great State, both for stately Buildings, and strong Block-Houses that are well furnished, and hath in it store of Merchants, and is become the most famous Town of that Country; Whose greatest Riches is said to arise by their Trade of *Island-Fish*, commonly called, *Stock-Fish*: It's governed by a Mayor, with a Sword carried before him; twelve Aldermen in Scarlet, one Sheriff, a Water-Bayliff, a Chamberlain, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and six Sergeants at Mace. The River at *Hull* was cut by the Townsmen, and is able to bear Boats, and Barges.

Beverly, in honour of *John*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, by the favour of *K. Athelstan* had many Priviledges granted unto it, whereof one was, that it was made a Sanctuary, where Offenders were free from the danger of Law.

At *Whitby* are found certain stones fashioned like Serpents, wrapped round in a Wreath. There are also near adjoining, certain Fields, which Geese flying over, fall down suddenly to the ground, to the great admiration of all men: Which surely arise from a hidden dissent between this Soyl, and the Geese. At *Skengrave*, about one hundred Years since, was caught a *Meer-Man*, which for some dayes fed on raw Fish, but, espying his opportunity, he escaped again into the Sea. At *Hunt-Cliff* are found Stones of a yellowish, and some of a reddish Colour, being of a certain Salt-matter, which by their smell, and taste, make shew of Copperas, Nitre, and Brimstone. As also there are found store of Marquisites, like Brasse in their Colour.

Ounsbery-Hill, besides a Spring of medecinable Waters for the Eyes, is a Prognostication to her Neighbours: For when her Head is covered with a Cloud, they expect tempestuous Storms, and Rain. At *Moulgrave-Castle* is found Black-Amber, or Jet. At *Huntly Nabo* are Stones found at the roots of some Rocks, as exactly round as if they had been turned in a Lath: And being broken there are found in them stony Serpents, but mostly without Heads, and wrapped round in a Wreath.

At

At *Battle-bridg*, *Harald*, King of *England* gave the *Danes* a great overthrow, who with a Fleet of two hundred Ships, had miserably annoyed this Island. At this Battel, *Harald*, King of *Norway*, and *Harald*, King of *England* obtained a great Mass of Gold. Also the *Battel of the Stander*, was here fought, where *David*, King of the *Scots* was overthrown, and many of his men were slain by the *English*.

At *Thrusk*, *Roger Mowbray*, out of his strong Castle displayed his Banner, calling in the King of *Scots*, against his Native Country, even at the time when *K. Henry* the Second, had invested his Son, King, giving him equal Authority with himself: But they were overthrown, and *Mowbrays* Castle was quite dismantled, so that little more is to be seen besides the Ditch, and Rampire of it.

These two Divisions contain in them twenty five Market-Towns, have been fortified with eleven Castles, and have four hundred fifty nine Parish-Churches, besides many Chappels, which for number of Inhabitants equal many Parishes.

The City of York Described.

The City of *York* is very ancient, and of great estimation formerly, that the *Roman* Emperours kept their Courts there. It is at this day the second City of *England*, the fairest in all the Country, and a singular, both safeguard and ornament to all the Northern parts. A pleasant place, large and stately, well fortified, beautifully adorned, as well with private, as publick Buildings, rich, populous, and was lately an *Archiepiscopal See*. The River *Ouse* flowing with a gentle stream from the North-part, Southward, cutteth it in twain, and divides it as it were into two Cities, which are conjoyned with a stone Bridge, having in it a mighty Arch of extraordinary bigness. The West-part is compassed in with a very fair Wall, and the River together, foursquare wise, and gives entrance only at one Gate, from which a long and broad Street reacheth unto the very Bridge, which is beautified with handsome Houses, having Gardens, and Orchards, planted on the back-side on either hand, and behind them Fields even to the Walls, for exercise and disport. On the East-side the houses stand very thick, and the streets are narrower, and it is fortified also with a strong Wall, and on the South-east it is defended with the deep Channel of the muddy River *Fosse*, which entring into the heart of the City by a blind way, hath a Bridge over it with Houses built upon it, and so close ranged one by another, that a man would judge it a Street rather than a Bridge, and so a little lower it runneth into the *Ouse*, where at their confluence, a strong and stately Castle was built that commanded the City, but is now gone to decay. Towards the North stands the Cathedral Church, an excellent fair and stately Fabrick.

King *Henry* the Eight, appointed here a Council, not unlike to the Parliaments in *France*, to decide and determine the Causes, and Controversies of these Northern-parts, according to Equity and Conscience, consisting of a Lord-President, certain Counsellors, a Secretary, and under Officers. This City is governed by a Lord Mayor, twelve Aldermen, many Chamber-

lains,

lains, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, six Sergeants at Mace, and two Squires, which are the Sword-Bearer, and common Sergeant, who with a great Mace goeth on the left hand of the Sword.



W A L E S Described in General.

IT's distributed into two Countries, and twelve Shires, which was so Enacted by Parliament under K. *Henry* the Eighth. The Countries are *North-Wales*, and *South-Wales*, each of which contains six Shires. In *North-Wales* are *Anglesey*, *Caernarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Montgomery*, and *Merioneth*. In *South-Wales* are, *Brecknock*, *Caerdigan*, *Carmarthen*, *Glamorgan*, *Pembroek*, and *Radnor-Shires*. For *Monmouth-shire*, which formerly belonged to *Wales*, was at the same time, by Act of Parliament, pluckt wholly from it, and laid to *England*.

Anglesey Described.

It is an Island, yet only severed from the Continent by a small, and narrow streight of the River *Menai*: On all other parts it's beaten upon by the *Irish* Seas. The length of it from *Beau-marish* East-ward, to *Holyhead* West-ward, is twenty miles: And the breadth from *Lanbaderick* North-ward, to the point of *Menai* South-ward, is seventeen mile: The whole circumference in near seventy miles.

The Air is reasonable grateful, and healthful, only at sometimes Aguish by reason of the Fogs, and Mists, which arise from the Sea, called *Mare Virginian*, with the which this Isle is encompassed. The chief commodities are in Corn, and Cattel, of which they send out great store to supply the wants of other places. There are also excellent Mil-stones, and Grind-stones. And in some places are Earth which yields Allum. This Island was the Seat of the *Brittish Druids*. It was subdued by the *Romans* by *Julius Agricola*. But when the *Roman* Empire declined, some out of *Ireland* entred this Isle by stealth, and there nestled themselves, entrenching themselves about with Earth, which places are still called, *The Irishmens Cottages*. The *Norwegians* also did oft infest this Island. But in the Year 1000. K. *Ethelreds* Fleet, in an hostile manner, wholly laid it Waste.

After this, two *Hughs*, both *Normans*, did greatly afflict this Island. The one being Earl of *Chester*, the other of *Shrewsbury*: At which time *Magnus*, the *Norwegian* arriving there, shot *Hugh*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and having plundered the Island departed home. Afterwards it was grievously afflicted by the *English*, who from time to time Invaded it, till in the time of K. *Edward* the First, it was wholly brought under his subjection.

The chief Town in this Island is *Beau-marish*, which the said K. *Edward* the First built, in the East-side thereof, and for the fair situation, though in a Moorish place, gave it this Name. He also fortified it with a goodly Castle.

Castle. It's governed by a Mayor yearly chosen, being assisted with two Bayliffs, a Town-Clark, and two Sergeants at Mace.

This Island is very well Peopled, and is divided into six Hundreds, in which are seated two Market-Towns, and seventy four Parish-Churches.

Brecknock-shire Described.

It's divided upon the North from *Radnor-shire* with the Rivers *Clarwen*, and *Wye*: The West is butted upon by *Cardigan*, and *Caermarden-shires*: The South with *Glamorgan*: And the East with *Monmouth*, and *Radnor-shires*. The length from North to South betwixt *Llanuthel*, and *Istradgunles* are twenty eight miles: And her breadth from East to West, betwixt *Pentristo*, and *Llynwel*, are twenty: The whole circumference about one hundred and twenty miles.

It's full of Mountains, and Hills, which on the South-part are so high, that they make the Air much the colder; but withal, they defend the Country from the excessive heat of the Sun, whereby the Air is very temperate. Among these Mountains there arise, and run so many sweet Springs, as make the Vallies very fruitful, both of Corn, and Grasse.

The ancient Inhabitants of this County were subdued to the *Romans* by *Julius Frontinus*. One of the Mountains on the South, three miles from *Brecknock*, is exceeding high, the Clouds many times lying far below the top of it. The great Meer *Llynfawathan*, two miles by East from *Brecknock*, upon the breaking of her Ice, makes a fearful sound like unto Thunder. It's reported, that there stood sometime a fair City in the place where this Meer now is, which was swallowed up in an Earthquake, whether unto this day led all the Ways in this Shire. The River *Levenny* passes through this Meer without any mixture of their Waters, and gliding through it with the same stream, comes out no bigger, then where she first entered.

The chief Towns for Trade, are *Hay*, *Bealt*, and *Brecknock*: The two former have been much wasted by War. *Hay* standing upon *Wye* and *Dulas* (pleasant for Situation) was unvalled, depopulated, and burnt in the Rebellion of *Owen Glendowerdwy*, in whose ruins when it was repaired, were found many *Roman* Coyns, which shew that it had been one of their Stations.

Brecknock for Building and Beauty excells the other, whose Oval-Walls are strong, having three Gates for entrance, with ten Towers for Defence, their circuit is about six hundred and forty Paces, upon whose West-part was a most sumptuous, and stately Castle seated, which is now gone to decay. The Town is seated where the two Rivers of *Houshy*, and *Ufke* meet. It's governed by one Bayliff, fifteen Aldermen, two Chamberlains, two Constables, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants their Attendants.

It's strengthened with nine Castles: Divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated three Market-Towns, and sixty one Parish-Churches.

Caermarden

Caermarden-shire Described.

IT's bounded upon the North with *Cardigan-shire* : Upon the East, with *Brecknock*, and *Glamorgan-shires* : Upon the South, with a *Bay of the Brittish Sea* : And upon the West, with *Pembroke-shire*. The length of this County is about thirty miles : The breadth of it about twenty : And the whole circumference about one hundred and two miles.

It's not much pestered with Hills, and Mountain, as most of the other Counties are, and therefore it's better for Corn, and Pasturage, and for Woods also : And the Air is Wholsome, Temperate, and Pleasing.

The ancient Inhabitants, probably, were subdued to the *Romans* by *Julius Frontinus*, and at *Kilmanlloyd*, their Legions kept, where, not long since an Earthen Pot was digged up with many *Roman* Coyns of base Silver, from the time of *Commodus* unto the first Tribunship of *Gordian* the Third, *Anno Christi* 243.

The chief Commodities of this Shire are, Cattel, Pit-coal, Fowl, and Sea-Fish, especially *Salmons*, which are very large, and of which they have great plenty.

Caermarden is pleasantly seated upon the South-west side of the River *Towy*, that runs through the midst of this Shire, and South from hence falls into the *Brittish Sea*, where formerly there was a good Haven for Ships, but now it's much choaked with Sands ; yet small Vessels go up the River as far as to the Bridg of this Town, which is fairly built of Free-stone : And over the same (upon an hanging Rock) stands a very large Castle, from whose Walls, there runs another about the Town, being in circuit about one Thousand four hundred Paces. Here (they say) *Merlin* was Born.

At the coming in of the *Normans*, this Town was subjected to them, and was distressed with many Calamities of War : Yet afterward by some of our *English* Kings, it was made the Chancery, and Exchequer for all *South-Wales*. It's governed by a Mayor, who ever after, is an Alderman, and Justice of the Peace ; Two Sheriffs elected out of sixteen Burgessees, clad in Scarlet : A Sword-Bearer, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants with Maces.

East from hence are the Ruines of *Carreg-Castle*, which stood mounted upon an Hill, under which are many Vaults, and spacious Caves, deep in the ground, in which (probably) in the times of War, and Danger, People did use to hide themselves. There is here also a *Well*, which (as *Giraldus* saith) twice in twenty four hours ebbs and flowes, as doth the Sea.

This Shire is watered with twenty eight Rivers, and Rivelets : Hath been strengthened with ten Castles, it's Traded with six Market-Towns : Divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated eighty seven Parish-Churches.

Caernarvon-shire Described:

On the North, and West-side, it's bounded with the *Irish* Sea. On the South-side it's inclosed with *Merioneth-shire*: And on the East with *Denbigh-shire*, from which it's severed by the River *Conwey*. From *Pevenkel-Point*, South-ward, to *Ormshead-Point*, North-wards, it's forty miles long. And from the River *Conwey* East-ward, to the River *Llenoy* West-ward, it's twenty miles broad. The whole circumference is about one hundred and ten miles.

The Air is sharp, and piercing, the rather because of the Snow on the Hills, which also exclude the Suns heat from it. The Soyl is not fertile, except towards the Sea-Coasts, which lye on the West towards *Ireland*. The heart of this Shire is wholly Mountanian, so that no Army, nor scarce any Traveller can find a passage through those rough, and craggy Rocks: And there are so many Vales, and Pools, here and there, crossing all the wayes, as make the passage more difficult. These Mountains are the highest, and vastest in all *Brittain*, and for their steepness, and cragginess like to the Alps, all of them Towering up into the Air: Yet one is higher than all the rest, called *Snowdon-Hill*. All the Year long they are covered with Snow hard crufted together. Here are bred certain Shell-fishes, which have Pearls in them, that in former times were of great account.

In the time of the *Romans*, here stood the City of *Segontium*, now *Seioint*; some reliques of the Walls do yet appear: And *K. Edward* the First, raised a new City out of the ruines of the old, which is now called *Caernarvon*. This Town yields a most excellent prospect towards the Sea, and is encompassed almost round with the Walls of the Castle: So that it's like a City within a Castle, which takes up the whole West-side of it: But the merciless under-mining Sea, with it's frequent, and forceable Irruptions, never ceaseth to wash away the Foundations of the Key. It's governed by the Constable of the Castle (who is ever Mayor by Patent) assisted with one Alderman, two Bayliffs, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace. *K. Edward* the Second was born here, in a Tower of the Castle, called *Eagle-Tower*, who was the first Prince of *Wales* of the *English* line.

Bangor, the Bishops See, is now but a small Town, yet formerly was very large, whereupon it was called *Great Banchor*, which *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester* fortified with a Castle, whereof now there is nothing remaining. This Bishops See hath in it's Dioces ninety six Parish-Churches. The Cathedral was burnt by *Owen Glendowerdy*, who also intended to destroy all the Cities in *Wales*, because they held with the *English*: And though it was since repaired in the Reign of *K. Henry* the Seventh, yet it hath scarce recovered it's former Dignity.

Upon the River *Conwey* stood the City of *Canonium*, which was long since extinct. Yet out of it's Ruins *K. Edward* the First, built a new Town at the Rivers mouth, called *Aber-Conwey*, which was fortified by *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester*, with Walls, and a strong Castle, but it's but mean-

ly Inhabited. Just over-against the River *Conwy*, where it empties it self into the Sea, there stood a City, Named *Diganwey*, long since consumed by Lightening, and made desolate. Also in the Pool *Lin-Peris* there is a kind of Fish which they call *Torcoch*, having a Red belly, no where else seen.

This County hath in it five Market-Towns: Had in it four Castles, and containeth sixty eight Parish-Churches.

In *Caernarvon*, the chiefest Town in this Shire, the Princes of *Wales* anciently kept their Chancery, Exchequer, and Courts of Justice. It was built by K. *Edward* the First, and it was the Birth-place of K. *Edward* the Second, surnamed thence, *Edward of Caernarvon*.

At *Nevin* in this County, in the Year 1284, the Nobles of *England* triumphed over the *Welsh*, keeping solemn Jufts, and Turnaments, wherewith they celebrated the memory of K. *Arthur*.

Cardigan-shire Described.

It's parted on the North from *Merioneth-shire* by the River *Dovy*: From *Montgomery-shire* on part of her East by *Plinillimon-Hills*: And on the rest from *Brecknock-shire* by the Water *Towy*: With *Tywy* wholly on the South from *Caermarden-shire*. The West is altogether washed with the *Irish-Sea*. From *Cardigan* in the North to the uttermost point in the South, unto the River *Dovy* on the North, are thirty two miles. And from the Head of *Clarwen* in the East, to *Aberystwyth* on her West, the breadth is but fifteen miles. The whole circumference is about one hundred and three miles.

The Air is somewhat piercing: The Soyl Hilly, and uneven; yet more plain towards the Sea, than in the East, and North-parts. For besides the great, and high Hill of *Plinillimon*, a continual lead of lesser doth run along, yielding in their Vallies, good Pasturage, and large Pools, which, with Springs from the Rocks, make fruitful their Passages unto the Sea. In the Rivers here are store of *Salmons*, which coming up the Rivers, when they come to the Falls, use this Policy: He bends himself backward, and takes his Taile in his mouth, and with all his strength, loosing his circle on a sudden (as a bowed Lath let go) mounteth up before the fall of the Stream. Hence these Water-falls are called *Salmon-Leapes*.

The Commodities of this County are Corn, Cattel, Sea-Fowl, and Fish: But Woods are scarce: And at the Head of *Istwydh* are certain Veins of Lead. The ancient *Brittains* here, did long defend themselves against the *Romans*, under their most Warlike K. *Caractatus*, but at last were subdued by *Julius Frontinus*. When the *Normans* had settled their Kingdom, *William Rufus* took from them the Maritime Coasts: And K. *Henry* the First gave this County to *Gilbert de Clare*, who fortified *Cardigan* with a strong Wall, and Castle, which are now fallen into decay. This Town is seated upon a steep Bank: Her South-side guarded with the deep River *Twy*, and passable no way but by a Bridge under the Castle. The Walls stand upon rising Rocks, and circulate the Town round about. And the Castle

Castle is higher built upon a Rock, and was both spacious, and fair: The Town-Walls have only three Ways for entrance, and contains in compass six hundred and eighty Paces.

This Shire is divided into five Hundreds, wherein are seated four Market-Towns, and sixty four Parish-Churches.

Denbigh-shire Described.

ON this side the River *Conwey* it shooteth East-ward as far as to the River *Dee*. On the North, first the Sea (for a small space) and then *Flint-shire* encompasseth it. On the West *Caernarvon*, and *Merioneth-shires*: On the East, *Cheshire*, and *Shrop-shires*: And on the South, *Montgomery-shire*. It's in length from East to West thirty one miles: And in breadth from North to South seventeen miles. The whole circumference about one hundred and fourteen miles.

The Air is wholesome and pleasant, yet bleak, it being exposed to Winds on all sides, and the high Hills wherewith it is environed, long retaining the frozen Snow. The Soyl is barren towards the West: The middle, lying flat in a Valley, is more fruitful. Beyond that Valley Eastward, the ground is stirl, but next to *Dee*, more fertile. The West-part, mounting up with bare and hungry Hills, is little Inhabited. Yet by the careful Diligence of the Husband-man, is of late made very Fruitful.

The ancient Inhabitants, keeping much in the Mountains, were very valiant, and were not subdued to the *Romans*, before the Reign of *Domitian*, the Emperour, and then *Julius Agricola* conquered them. Nor were they brought under the *English* till the Reign of K. *Edward* the First. The Mountainous parts of this County feed store of Beasts, Sheep, and Goats: The Vallies yield plenty of Corn; especially East-ward, between the Rivers of *Alex*, and *Dee*. The Westerly-part is healthful, but barren. In the heart of this Shire is a pleasant, and fruitful Vale, seventeen miles long from North to South, and about five miles broad; opening towards the Sea. It's on every side environed with high Hills, the highest whereof is *Moillenly*, on the top whereof is a Warlike Fence, with Trench, and Rampire, and a little Fountain of clear Water. From these Hills issueth the River *Cluyd*, which runs through the midst of this County: It's now called, *The Vale of Cluyd*.

In the Parish of *Llan-sanan*, there is a place cut round out of the main Rock by the hand of Man, in the side of a Stony-Hill, wherein are twenty four Seats to sit in, some less, some bigger, where Boyes that come to seek their Cattel, use to sit, and play. It's commonly called K. *Arthurs Round Table*.

Henry Lucy, Earl of *Lincoln*, had *Denbigh* given him by K. *Edward* the First, after *David*, Brother of *Llewellyn* was beheaded for Treason, who fortified it with a Wall about, very strong, and on the South-side, built a Castle, with many high Towers: But he left the Work unfinished; probably, for grief, because his only Son was accidentally drowned in the Well thereof. This Town is reputed the most beautiful in all North-

Wales, and the Castle is accounted Impregnable. *Anno Christi 1575*. Was a great Earthquake, which much affrighted many People, both within, and without their Houses, and in the Cities of *Tork, Worcester, Gloucester, Bristow, Hereford, &c.* had done much harm. Yet in the Shire-Hall of *Denbigh*, though by the violent motion of the Earth, it caused the Bell to Toll twice, it did no harm at all. It's governed by two Aldermen, and two Bayliffs, Yearly Elected out of twenty five Burgesses, their Assistants, together with a Recorder: A Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace.

This Shire is divided into twelve Hundreds, wherein are seated three Market-Towns; and fifty seven Parish-Churches; and had five Castles for Defence.

Flint-shire Described.

IT borders East-ward upon *Cheshire*, from which it's separated by the River *Dee* that parteth it from *Wyrwal*, till you come to a little Island called *Hil-bree*, where is the Bar of *Chester*. North-ward it's bounded with the *Virgiovian* Sea. On the West, the River *Clwyd* parts it from *Denbigh-shire*: And wholly on the South it hath *Shrop-shire*. It's not so Mountainous as most other parts of *Wales* are, but yet from the River *Dee*, which is three, four, and five miles broad, it riseth gentle into some Mountains. The Air is temperate, and healthful, being seldom troubled with Fogs. The Climate is somewhat colder than *Cheshire*, by reason of the Northern Winds which come from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, which engirt her better part.

The Soyl yields plenty both of Corn and Grasse: And it breeds great store of Cattel, though they be but of a small breed. *Dee* yields them store of Fish: But they have but little Wood. Fruits are scarce, but they have store of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, and plenty of Honey, with which they make very good *Matheglin*. Near *Holy-Well* was a rich mine of Silver. They had seven Castles in this County, whereof *Flint*, and *Harden*, are the chief. *Flint* Castle was Founded by *K. Henry* the Second, and finished by *K. Edward* the First. *K. Richard* the Second, when he came out of *Ireland*, lodged in it, where he was a free and absolute King: But no sooner came he out of it, but he was taken Prisoner by *Henry Bullockbroke*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and shortly after lost his Life.

Harden-Castle was held long by the Stewards of the Earls of *Chester*. Not far from it, in a certain streight set about with Woods, near unto the River *Alen*, called *Coles-Hill*, the *English*, by reason of their disordered Multitude, not keeping good Array, were overthrown, when King *Henry* the Second had made all the Preparation he could, against the *Welch*, and the King's Standard was forsaken by *Henry*, Earl of *Essex*, who was Standard-Bearer to the Kings of *England*, by Right of Inheritance.

This County hath many Rivers in it, whereof *Dee*, and *Clwyd* are the chief. Not far from *Flint* is *Holy-Well*, called *St. Winefreds Well*, in which there is a Spring, carrying from the Fountain such a forcible stream,

as the like is not in Christendom: Within a little space it drives three Mills. Over the Head of the Spring, there is a Chappel built of Free-stone, with curiously engravened Pillars, in the Window of it's Chancel is the Picture of St. *Winefride* drawn, with the Story of her Life, and Death. To this Fountain many *Popish Pilgrims* resort, out of their blind Devotion: And many others to Bath in it, holding that the Water is of much Vertue. In the bottom of this Well are many stones spotted with Red, and a sweet Moss groweth on the sides of it: The credulous *Papists* believe that the Red spots were drops of the Ladies blood, and the Moss her Hair. Also hard by *Kilken* is a little Well, that at certain times ebbs and flows like the Sea.

In the South-part of this County is *Banghor*, which was first a City, and afterwards a famous Monastery, and the first that we read of in the World, wherein were very many Monks, that were divided into seven Companies, every one of them having it's several Ruler. None of these Companies had less than three hundred Persons, that devoted themselves to Prayer, and got their Living by their own Labour, and relieved the Poor also. It's now wholly decayed, and hath only the Names of two Gates remaining, the one standing a mile from the other, betwixt which, the River *Dee* now runneth. Here oft-times pieces of *Roman* Coyn are found, which shew it's Antiquity.

In the Vale beneath *Varu*, the *Romans* placed a little City, now called *Asaph*, more famous for it's Antiquity than for Building. About the Year 560. *Kentigon*, Bishop of *Glasco*, flying hither out of *Scotland*, placed here a Bishops See, and built a Monastery, which he replenished with six hundred sixty three Religious Persons, whereof three hundred that were unlearned, gave themselves to Husbandry, the rest to Meditation, and Prayer. When he returned into *Scotland*, he made a godly man called *Asaph*, the governour, from whom it had it's Name, and is called *St. Asaphs*. Near to *Basingwark* began that admirable Ditch, drawn thence unto the mouth of *Severn* by *K. Offa*.

This Shire is divided into five Hundreds: Was fortified with seven Castles: Hath only one Market-Town, and twenty eight Parish-Churches.

Glamorgan-shire Described.

ON the South-part is wholly bounded with the *Brittish* Sea. On the West by *Loghor* it's parted from *Caermarden-shire*. The North butts upon *Brecknock-shire*. And the East by *Rumney*, it's divided from *Monmouth-shire*. From West to East it's near forty miles broad: And from North to South near twenty. The whole circumference is about one hundred and twelve miles.

The Air is temperate: The Soyl not very fruitful, the Hills being high and many. But towards the Sea-coast, it's somewhat plain, populous, and hath good store of Corn. The Mountains are well replenished with Cattel, which afford them the most profit. From the Rocks issue many Springs, which gliding through the Vallies, make some Brooks, which empty themselves into the *Brittish* Seas, whereof *Tawe* is the chiefeſt:

Upon whose fall, and East-banks stands *Caerdiff*, the fairest Town in all *South-Wales*.

It was fortified with a Wall, and Castle, in the Reign of K. *William Rufus*, when he, and his *Normans* had overcome *Rhese*, the Prince of those parts, and thrust out *Festine* from his Possessions. This Town *Rufus* made his own Seat, and Court of Justice, causing those to whom he gave it, to hold their Portions in Vassallage of him. It was a very strong Castle, and therefore *Henry Beauclerke* kept his Elder Brother, *Robert Curthose*, Prisoner in it twenty six years. From this Castle the Town-Wall goes East and South to the Rivers side, through which four Gates make entrance into it, in circuit about nine hundred and twenty Paces. The River *Tawe* makes a good Haven for the Admittance of Ships: But it undermines *St. Maries Church* in the South, threatening it's Ruine. It's governed by a Mayor, yearly chose out of twelve Aldermen, assisted with other twelve Burgesses, a Town-Clerk, four Constables, and two Sergeants with Maces.

In this County also is the City of *Laredaff*, wherein is a Castle, and Cathedral Church dedicated to *St. Telean*, sometime Bishop of it: Concerning *Merlins Cave* in this County, See in my first Part.

West-ward, upon the River *Ogmore*, near unto *Kewton*, in a Sandy Plain, about one thousand Paces from *Severn*, there is a Well, that at Full-Sea is almost dry, but at the Ebb, the Water boyls up amaine. At *Minyd-Margan*, there is a Monument Erected, Incrised with strange Characters.

This Shire, lying upon the Sea-Coast, to secure it from Invasions, was fortified with twenty five strong Castles. It's divided into ten Hundreds, wherein are seated six Market-Towns, and one hundred and eighty Parish-Churches.

Cardiffe was fortified by *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, whose Grand-child, *William*, Earl of *Gloaester*, was afterwards besieged in the Castle, and taken Prisoner by *Tvor-Back*, a *Brittish* Mountaineir.

Merionethshire Described.

IT's bounded on the North by *Caernarvon*, and *Denbigh-shires*: On the East by *Montgomery-shire*: Upon the South the River *Dowy* parts it from *Cardigan-shire*: The West is wholly washed with the *Irish-Sea*, that hath swallowed up some part of it. It's the roughest, and most unpleasant Country to see to in all *Wales*: Neither the Air, nor Soyl can be much commended. It's subject to many, and mighty Winds: And is full of high Hills that stand very thick together; and the Rocks are so near the surface of the Earth, that it yields but little Corn, but abundance of Sheep, and Cattel do graze upon those Mountains, wherein their Riches do consist.

These Mountains did formerly abound with Wolves, till *Edgar the Peaceable*, enjoyed *Eudwall*, Prince of this County, to pay him a yearly Tribute of three hundred Wolves Heads, whereby in three years space, they were wholly destroyed. The ancient *Britains* by the help of these

Moun-

Mountains, held out longest against the *Romans*: Neither were they subdued by the *Saxons*, or *Normans*, till the Reign of *K. Edward* the First. Yet afterwards they rebelled again under *Owen Glendover*, who having been a Favourite to *K. Richard* the Second, was afterwards discontented by *K. Henry* the Fourth, upon a Quarrel with the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, who incroached upon his Demaines; whereupon he brake into open Rebellion, drawing in all the *Welch* to joyn with him, who hoped to cast off the *English* Yoak, and to have a Prince of their own Blood. Which Rebellion he maintained with wonderful Pride, Policy, and Obstinacy, till at length, his Courage, together with his Dependents, failing him, he was so Prosecuted by that Powerful King, that he perished for want of Food.

Near unto *Bala* (a Market-Town in the North-east part of this County) is *Pimble-Meer*, so great, that it covers at least one hundred and sixty Acres of Land; concerning which, it's reported, that the high-Land floods, though never so great, cannot make her to swell at all: But if the Air be troubled with Tempests of Wind, she over-floweth her Banks. Into the South-side of this Meer, the Two-Headed River *Dee*, with a pretty sharp Stream, entreth, and passeth through it without any mixture of their Waters; and the Salmon, often taken in *Dee*, is never found in this Meer; and the Guinead, bred in this Meer, is never seen in the River *Dee*.

Upon the West, and Sea-Shoar of this County, stands *Harlech*, a Market-Town, governed by a Mayor, in a bleak and barren place, only they have plenty of Fowl, and Fish. Here stands a strong, and formerly a beautiful Castle, mounted upon an Hill, and with a double Bulwark, Walled about, to command the Sea, and to forbid entrance to Invaders. The Constable hereof, by Patent, is always Mayor of the Town: And near unto it are two great Inlers of the Sea: Upon the Coast, multitudes of Herrings are caught, for which Cause, they are, in the Season of the Year, much frequented by many Persons from several Countries.

It's the chiefeft Town of the Shire, which is divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated three Market-Towns: And thirty seven Parish-Churches.

Montgomery-shire Described.

It's bounded on the North with *Denbigh-shire*: Upon the East with *Shrop-shire*: Upon the South with *Radnor*, and *Cardigan-shires*: And on the West with *Merioneth-shire*. It hath in it many high Hills, and plentiful Springs, which make the Soyl fruitful where-ever they come, and encreasing into Rivolets, do hasten their Course into *Severn*, with which they meet in the East-part of this County: Which River of *Severn* ariseth out of *Plinillimon-Hills*, and runs with a long course through divers Countries (to which, it is very advantageous) till it fall into the Sea.

This County by the help of *Severn*, exceeds all other Shires in *Wales* for fruitfulness: but the Western-side is more Mountainous, and less Inhabited; yet those Mountains breed innumerable Cattel, especially of Horses, very handsome, and incomparably swift.

The

The ancient *Brittains* in this Tract, were very puissant, and couragious, so that they were not subdued by the *Romans* till the dayes of *Domitian*; nor to the *English* before the Reign of *K. Edward the First*. *Mountgomery*, the Shire-Town, is seated in a wholsom Air, and hath a pleasant Prospect, standing upon the easie ascent of an Hill: And upon an other, mounted far higher, stands a fair Castle, from the East-Rock whereof, the Town hath been Walled, as may, by many of the ruins, be evidently seen.

This Shire is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated six Market-Towns, and forty seven Parish-Churches.

At *Buttington* in this County, the *Danes* having taken up their Winter-Quarters, were driven out by *Adhered*, Earl of the *Mercians*, Anno *Christi* 894.

Pembroke-shire Described.

IT's the farthest *Promontory* in all *West-Wales*: On the North, parted from *Cardigan-shire* by the Rivers *Tyvy*, and *Keach*. On the East, it butteth upon *Gaermarden-shire*: The South, and East, shoot far into the *Irish-Seas*, and by the same is wholly washed. From *St. Govens, South-point*, to *Cardigan-Bridg* in the North, are twenty six miles. From *Landenise* East-ward, to *St. Davids-Point* in the West, are twenty: The whole circumference about ninety three miles. It's seated in a temperate Air.

Into this County *K. Henry* the First sent many *Flemmings*, whose Country was over-whelmed by the breaking in of the Sea. They were a strong, and stout People inured to Wars, and accustomed to seek gain by Clothing, Trafique, and Tillage; and upon occasion, ever ready to fight it out in the Field. These *Flemmings*, being of *K. Henries* Kindred by the Mothers side, flocking over hither, sorely pestered, and endamaged the *English*, wherefore the King sent them into *Wales*, both to purge, and dis-burden his own Kingdom of them, and to repell, and by degrees, to quell the unruly *Welch*: And they deceived not his Expectation: For, they were always faithful to the *English*, and so behaved themselves in the Kings quarrel, that they did him good service: And to this day they speak not the *Welch* Language, and the Country is yet called, *Little England* beyond *Wales*.

The Commodities of this Shire are Corn, Cattel, Sea-Fish, and Fowls: The Havens are very commodious for the Entertainment of Ships: As that at *Tenby*, and *Milford*, a Haven of such capacity, that sixteen Creeks, five Bayes, and thirteen Roads are contained in it. Here *Henry* of *Richmond* arrived, who was not long after *K. Henry* the Seventh.

Near unto this, is *Pembroke* seated, not very populous: It's Walled long-wise, and them but indifferent for repair; the circuit of them is about eight hundred and eighty Paces, having three Gates for entrance. At the West-end stands a large Castle, and Causey that leads over the Water to the decayed Priory of *Monton*.

St. Davids is a poor City, neither clad with Woods, nor adorned with

a-River, nor beautified with Fields, or Meddowes, but lyes open to all Winds, and Stormes. Yet hath it a fair Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. Andrew*, and *David*; in the midst of whose Quire lyeth Interred, *Edmund*, Earl of *Richmond*, Father of King *Henry* the Seventh. About this; there is a fair Wall, and the Bishops Palace of all Free-stone, but wholly decayed.

This Shire hath been strengthened with sixteen Castles, besides two Block-houses. It's divided into seven Hundreds, in which are seated five Market-Towns, and one hundred forty five Parish-Churches.

The Castle of *Pembrook* was built by *Arnulph* of *Montgomery*, Brother to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, which *Girald*, his Constable, valiantly holding out with a small Garrison against all the Forces of *South-Wales*, that layed Siedg to it, thereby purchased to himself great Honour, and raised his Family to a great height; from which the *Geraldines*, and *Fitz-Giralds* in *Ireland*, are descended.

Radnor-shire Described.

It's bounded on the North with *Monmouth-shire*: On the East with *Shrop-shire*, and *Hereford-shire*. On the South, the Rivers *Clarwen* and *Wye* divide it from *Brecknock-shire*: And the West pointeth into *Cardigan-shire*. From West to North are twenty miles. From South to West are twenty four. From North to South are twenty two. The whole circumference about ninety miles.

The Air is sharp, for that the Snow lyes long unmelted under it's shadding high Hills, and over-hanging Rocks. The Soyl is hungry, and that in the South, and East the best. The other parts are rough, and churlish, and not easily mended by labour, so that their chief Riches consist in their Cattel.

The ancient *Brittains*, assisted by their unaccessible Mountains, long withstood the *Romans*: With which Mountains this Shire is over-burthened, and Travellers fear to look down from the hanging Rocks, under which they pass, into those deep, and dark Dales, which lye under them. This Country was fatal to *Llewellyn*, the last Prince of the *Brittish* Race, who being betrayed by the men of *Buelth*, fled into those vast Mountains of *Radnor*, where, by *Adam Francton*, he was slain, and his Head, Crowned with Joy, was set upon the Tower of *London*.

Radnor, sometime a Station of the *Romans*, is pleasantly seated under a Hill, whereon stands mounted a large, & strong Castle, from whose Bulwark a Trench is drawn, whereon once stood a Wall, the Ruins whereof are yet to be seen in some places. *Prestayn* for beauntious Building, is the best Town in the Shire, a place much frequented, and of much Commerce. Next is *Knighton*, a Market-Town, under which is seen *Offaes Ditch*, which was abound to separate the *Welch* from the *English*. And it's said that *Egbert*, by the instigation of his Wife, made a Law, that it should be present Death for the *Welch* to pass over that Ditch. *Herald* also ordained, that what *Welch-man* soever should be found with any Weapon on his side, on this side that Boundary, should have his right hand cut off

A Description of the Islands

by the Kings Officers. The next place of account is *Raihader Gowy*, where there is a great fall of the River *Wye* that makes a very great noise: Besides which, many other Rivers arise, and run through this County.

This Shire is divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated three Forrefts, four Market-Towns, six Castles, and fifty two Parish-Churches.



A Description of the Islands belonging to ENGLAND.

The Isle of Wight Described.

IT belongs to the County of *Southampton*, and lyeth out at length over-against the midst of it, South-ward. It's encompassed round with the *British* Sea. It's long, and in the midst far broader than at either end. From *Binbridg* Isle in the East, to *Hurst* Castle in the West, it's twenty miles long: And in breadth from *Newport*-Haven, North-ward, to *Chale-Bay*, South-ward, it's twelve miles: The whole circumference about sixty miles.

The Air is pleasant, and healthful, so that the Inhabitants live long. The Seas about it are exceeding full of Fish: The Soyl is very fruitful, by the industry of the Inhabitants, yielding such plenty of Corn, as affordeth enough for themselves, and some to spare to others. It's well stored with Cartel, and breeds every where store of Coneys, Hares, Partridges, and Pheasants. It hath pleasant Meddows, Pastures, and Parks. They have store of Sheep, which yield very fine Wooll. The North-side is finely garnished with Meddows, Pastures, and Woods. The South is beautified with fruitful Corn-Fields. At each end the Sea doth so enclose it, that it makes almost two Isles, namely *Freshwater-Isle*, West-ward, and *Brinbridg-Isle*, East-ward.

Their Commodities chiefly consist in Cattel, Sea-Fowl, Fish, and Corn. There is one little Forreft in it. *Henry* the First, King of *England*, gave it to *Richard Ridvers*, with the Fee, or Inheritance of the Town of *Christ-Church*; where he built certain Fortresses. The principal Market-Town in it is *Newport*, well seated, and much frequented. It's governed by a Mayor, and his Brethren. Not far off is *Carebrook*-Castle, whose Founder (they say) was *Whitgar*, the *Saxon*, and from him called *White-Garesburgh*. It's said, that in the Year 1176. and in the twenty third Year of *K. Henry* the Second, it rained blood for two hours together, to the great astonishment of the Inhabitants.

This Island is fortified both by Art and Nature, having Forts, and Block-houses erected in divers places; and encircled with a continual ridg of craggy Cliffs, Rocks, and Banks, as the *Needles*, the *Shingles*, *Mixon*, *Brambles*, &c. which make it very dangerous for Saylers. *Vespasian* first subjected it to the *Romans* under *Claudius Caesar*. And *Cerdic* was the first *English Saxon* that subdued it, who granting it to *Stuffe*, and *Whitgar*, they slew most of the *Brittish* Inhabitants, who were not many.

Bishop Wilfred

Wilfred was the first that instructed the Inhabitants of this Isle in the Christian Religion. It now belongs to the Bishop of *Winchesters* Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: And for the Civil Government, to the County of *Southampton*.

It's strengthened with six Castles: Traded with three Market-Towns, and in it are seated thirty six Parish-Churches.

The Isle of Man Described.

It butteth North-ward upon *Scotland*: South-ward upon the Isle of *Anglesey*: East-ward upon part of *Lancashire*: And West-ward upon the Coast of *Ireland*. From *Cranston* to *Mul-Hills* it's twenty nine miles long: And from *Peele-Castle* to *Douglas-Point*, scarce nine miles broad. The whole circumference about eighty two miles.

The Air is cold, and sharp, having no shelter from the North Winds: They have few Woods, only in digging up a kind of clammy Turf, they sometimes meet with Trees that lie buried under ground; as they do also in *Cheshire*, and *Warwick-shire*, which mostly are Firr.

By the Industry of the Inhabitants, the Seas store them with Fish, and the Land with Cattel, and Corn, so that they have not only plenty for themselves, but send good store into other Countries. Their Fields yield plenty of Barley, Wheat, but especially of Oates, and therefore the People eat most Oaten-Bread (as they do also in *Lancashire*). It bears abundance of Hemp, and Flax, and hath great Flocks of Sheep, and Herds of Cattel, but smaller than ours, and much like to the *Irish* breed.

The Inhabitants of this Isle are very free from troublefom Law-Suits. No Judge, or Clerks of the Court take there any penny for drawing of Instruments, or making of Proccesses. All Controversies are determined by certain Judges, without Writings or other charges, by them they call *Deemsters*, whom they choose from among themselves. If any complaint be made to the Magistrate of wrong done, or suffered, he presently takes up a Stone, and fixes his Mark upon it, and so delivers it to the Plaintiff, by Vertue of which, he calls his Adversary to Appearance, and to produce his Witnesses. If the Case be of greater consequence than can be easily ended, it's then referred to twelve Men, whom they call, *The Keies of the Island*.

On the South-side of this Isle stands *Bala-Curi* (the Bishops chief place of Residence, who is not a Baron, nor Member of our Parliaments) and the Pyle, and a Block-house standing in a little Island, where there is a Garrison of Souldiers kept continually. And the Civil Government is so well mannaged, that every man possesses his own in peace, and safety. No Man lives in Fear of losing what he hath: For they are not given to Robbing, Thieving, or Licentious living. The Wealthier sort do much imitate the People of *Lancashire*, in their Honnest Carriage, and good House-keeping.

The midst of this Island riseth up with Hills, standing very thick, the highest whereof is called *Scaefull*, from whence, upon a clear day may be

A Description of the Islands

seen the Three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. They suffer not any to beg from door to door: They detest the Disorders, as well Civil as Ecclesiastical of Neighbour-Nations. The Women of this Country, whensoever they go abroad, gird themselves about with the Winding-sheet wherein they purpose to be buried, to shew that they are mindful of their Mortality. And such as at any time are there Condemned to Dye, are Sowed in a Sack, and flung from a Rock into the Sea.

This Island is divided into two Parts, South and North, whereof the one resembleth the *Scottish* Speech, the other the *Irish*. It's defended by two Castles, and hath five Market-Towns, and seventeen Parishes, with many Villages.

Anna Christi 1340. *William Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, wrested this Island from the *Scots* by force of Arms: And in the Year 1393. he sold *Man*, and the Crown thereof, unto *William Scroop* for a great sum of money: But he being Beheaded for Treason, it came into the hands of *K. Henry* the Fourth, who granted this Island to *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, who the fifth Year after, rising in open Rebellion, the King sent Sir *John Stanley*, and *William Stanley* to seize the Isle, and Castle of *Man*, the Inheritance whereof he afterwards granted by Patent to Sir *John Stanley*, and his Heirs, together with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, &c. So that his Heirs, since, Earls of *Darby*, are Kings of *Man*.

Holy Island Described

It's twice ever day separated from the Continent at the coming in of the Tide. And was Named *Holy Island*, because in Elder times many Monks used to retire into it, as into a quiet place for their Contemplations. On the West, and South, it hath *Northumberland*: And South-East-ward the Isle of *Farne*. It's long and narrow. From East to West it's about two thousand two hundred and fifty Paces: And from North to South, one thousand two hundred and fifty Paces, so that the Circumference is not great.

The Air is not Healthful, nor Delightful, being subject to extremity of Cold, and much troubled with Foggy Mists, and Vapours from the Seas.

The Soyl is not rich, being Rocky, and full of stones, and therefore unfit for Tillage. It's not commended either for Hills whereon to feed Sheep, and Cattel: Nor hath it Vallies replenished with sweet Springs, or running Rivelets, only one excepted, which issueth forth from a Pond: The only Commodity it yields, is, a fitness for Fishing, and Fowling.

It was sometime made an Episcopal See, Instituted by *Aidan* the *Scot*, at which time he was sent for to Preach the Christian Faith to the *Northern*: But afterwards, when the *Danes* riled, and robbed all the Sea-coasts, it was translated from hence to *Durham*.

It hath only one Town in it, with a Church, and Castle, under which,

which, there is a Commodious Haven, Defended with a Block-house, situate upon an Hill towards the South-east. It's called also *Lindisfarn*.

Farne-Isle Described.

It's South-East-ward seven miles from *Holy Island*, and two miles from *Bambrough Castle*. On the West, and South, it beareth upon *Northumberland*: On the North-east-side it hath other smaller Islands adjoyning to it, as *Widopens*, and *Staple-Island*, which lye two miles off *Bronsman*: And two lesser than these, called the *Wambes*.

The breadth of this Island is but five miles, and the length no more: The whole circumference about fifteen miles.

The Air is very unwholsome, and breeds *Dysenteries*, and many other Diseases by reason of the Foggs, and Exhalations which arise out of the Sea. It's oft troubled with unusual Tempests of Wind, and boisterous Rains, and with great Surges of the Sea. The Soyl is barren, and it's compassed about with craggy Cliffs, yielding neither matter of pleasure, nor profit. It hath neither Woods, Coals, nor Turffs for Fuel, nor Corn, or Cattel for Food. The best Commodity it yields, is Fish, and Fowl.

It hath but few Houses in it: Only it hath a Tower, or Fortification, placed near the middle part of the Island.

The Isle of Jersey Described.

The two Islands of *Fersey*, and *Garnsey*, being the only remains of the Dukedome of *Normandy*, that in former times, for many Years together, was under the Command of the Kings of *England*, are both seated in the *Brittish Seas*, which part them a good distance asunder, and are now both within the Circuit of *Hampshire*. *Fersey* hath on the North, *Hampshire*, and on the South, *Normandy*. It contains in length from *Sentwon-Pool* upon the West, to *Mount-Orguil Castle* in the East, ten miles: And in breadth, from *Dubon-Point* to *Plymount-Bay*, six miles: The whole circumference is about thirty eight miles. It's distant from a little Isle, called *Alderney*, about four Leagues.

It's a very pleasant, and healthful Island, having a dainty Aspect into the Seas. South-ward it lyes not far from a craggy ridge of Rocks, much feared by Marriners, who call them *Casquets*: Yet they serve to secure the Island from Pirates, and Invaders. The Soyl is fruitful, bringing forth store of Corn, and Cattel, especially of Sheep, most of which have four Horns apiece. The Wooll is very fine, and white, of which the Inhabitants make their *Fersey Stockings*, which being sent into *England*, yield a good Commodity to the Islanders.

The Inhabitants were either *Normans*, or *Brittains*, or both, in their first Original: They speak *French*, but after a corrupt manner. They have been under the *English* ever since the untimely Death of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, Eldest Son to *William the Conquerour*.

The Inhabitants here live very pleasantly, as well by the profits of the Land,

A Description of the Islands

Land, as by the help of the Sea, which yields them store of Fish, especially in the Summer-time. Their Conger, and Lobsters, are the fairest, and fattest that be upon the Coasts of *England*. They have little Wood, their best Fuel is Turff: Some Coal is brought them, but it's very deer. Straw, Furs, and Fern, serve for their ordinary uses. In the midst of the Island are many pretty rising Hills, yielding a delightful Prospect into the Valley.

The Governour of this Island is the Captain thereof, who appointeth certain Officers under him, the chief of whom is called, a Bayliff, that in Civil Causes hath the Assistance of twelve Jurats to determine of Differences, and to minister Justice: And in Criminal matters, seven: In matters of Reason, and Conscience, five. The twelve are chosen out of the twelve Parishes, so that in ordinary Controverses, no man goes farther than to his own Jurat. But difficult matters are determined before the Bayliff in a general Meeting.

This Isle hath two little Islands near to it, the one *St. Albons*, the other *St. Helaries*. It hath twelve Parishes, and four Castles.

The Island of Garnsey Described.

It lyes about five Leagues North-west from *Fersey*, and is compassed also with the *Brittish-Sea*. It's in length from *Plymouth-Bay*, South-west, to *Lancrofs de Anckers*, North-east, thirteen miles: And in breadth from *St. Martins-Point*, South-east, to the *Howe*, North-west, nine miles: The whole circumference is about thirty six miles. It's compassed about with Rocks, which defend it against Invaders.

The Air differs little from the temper and quality of that in *Fersey*. In it is neither Toad, Snake, Adder, nor any other venomous Creature, whereas *Fersey* hath many of them. Mostly it stands upon a Rock, in many places very high above the Sea. The Soyl is fruitful, yielding plenty of Grass for Sheep and Cattel which serve to all uses. The Fields in the Summer-time are so decked with variety of Flowers, that it looks like a pleasant Garden.

The Inhabitants are not so much given to Tillage, as are those in *Fersey*, though their Soyl be as fruitful: But of latter Years, they have much addicted themselves to the planting of Trees, especially of Apple-Trees, by reason whereof, they make much Cider. Their Commodities are alike, and their helps from the Sea, rather more. In this Isle are many great, and steep Rocks, among which is found the *Emerill-stone*, which is very useful to Glasiers, and some other Trades, but especially to Jewellers, to cut their precious Stones.

It hath a Head of Land on the North-part, the passage into which is so narrow, that a man would think that the strong Tides which beat on each side, would sever it from the Isle: It's called *St. Michael in the Vale*, where the ruins of an old Priory are yet to be seen. The Government of this Isle resembles that of *Fersey*, and the People in their Original, and Language, are alike: But their Customs and Conditions in this, come nearer the Civil Fashions of the *English*.

In it are ten Parishes, one Market-Town, called *St. Peters Port*, which also is an Haven: And *Castle-Cornet*.

See the Description of Scotland, Ireland, and the four Provinces thereof.

Scotland Described.

IT hath been an ancient custom in *Scotland*, in case of great danger, to command the *Fire-Cross* to be carried about; to wit, two Fire-brands set in the fashion of a Cross, and pitched upon the point of a Spear: And Proclamation is thereupon made, That all men above sixteen Years of Age, and under sixty, shall repair into the Field, to oppose the Enemy.

Scotland is separated from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot-Hills*, reaching from one River to the other: It's in length four hundred and eighty miles: In breadth much less, no place being threescore miles from the Sea: It's divided into *High-land*, and *Low-land*. The people of the *High-land* living on the Western-parts of *Scotland*, have some civility: But those in the out-Isles are very barbarous: The *Low-landers* are in Dispositions, and Language, almost like the *English*. *Scotland* is far more barren than *England*. The chief Commodities are coarse Cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-Oar, &c. The principal Rivers are *Forth*, *Clada*, and *Tay*, all Navigable.

In *Scotland* there are four Universities, *St. Andrews*, *Glasco*, *Abberdeen*, and *Edenburgh*. The Nobility and Gentry are great Affecters of Learning, and therefore do not only frequent their own Universities, but travel into Forrain parts for Improvement of the same. The whole Country is divided into two parts by the great River *Tay*: The Southern-part is more populous, and fruitful, every where bestrewed with Cities, and Towns, as *England* is: The Northerly more barren, and rude, retaining the customs of the *Wild-Irish*, from whence they came.

The Southern-part hath in it these Counties, *Trivdale*, *Merch*, *Laudien*, *Liddeisdale*, *Eskeisdale*, *Annandale*, *Niddeisdale*, *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Arran*, *Cluidesdale*, *Lenox*, *Sterling*, *Fife*, *Strathern*, *Menteith*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, and *Lorn*.

The Northern Counties are, *Loquabrea*, *Braidalbin*, *Perth*, *Athol*, *Anguse*, *Merns*, *Mar*, *Buguhan*, *Murrey*, *Ross*, *Sutherland*, *Cathnes*, and *Strathnavern*. And these again are divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewardships, and Baliwicks.

The chief Cities in Scotland Described.

Edenburgh is the Regal City of *Scotland*, seated in *Lothien*, where is the Royal Palace, and the chief Courts of Justice. It consists principally of one Street about a mile long, into which run many petty Lanes, so that the whole compass may be about three miles: It's strengthened by a Castle that commands the Town.

Glasco

Glasco in *Cluidsdale*, where an University was founded by Bishop *Turnbull*, Anno Christi 1554.

St. Andrews in *Fife*.

Sterling, or *Striveling*, seated in *Striveling* Hundred.

Aberdeen in *Mar*.

Dondee in *Angus*.

Perth, or *St. Johns Town*.

Scotland was once inhabited by two populous Nations, the *Scots*, and *Picts*: The former inhabited the Western-parts of the Land, the latter the Eastern: These two Nations at length falling out, there were great and large Wars betwixt them, till at last the *Scots* prevailing, they extinguished, not the Kingdom only, but the very Name of the *Picts*.

Most memorable was that Fortification drawn from *Abercorn* upon the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*, unto *Dunbritton* opening upon the West-Sea, where *Julius Agricola* set the Limits of the *Romane* Empire: At this place began the great Wood *Caledonia*, famous for the Wild white Bulls bred therein, with Manes like Lyons, thick, and curled, of Nature fierce, and cruel, so hateful to Mankind, that they abhorred whatsoever was by them handled, or breathed upon. The Cattel in *Scotland* are but small, yet many: Fish so plentiful, that in some places men on Horse-back, hunt Salmons with Spears. The Islands belonging to it are, the Western, the *Orknayes*, and the *Shetlands*, in number above three hundred. Amongst the Western, the *Hebrides*, *Skie*, *Mula*, *Ila*, and *Arran*, are the chief; all abounding with Corn, Wood, Salmons, Herrings; and some with Conies, Deer, Horses, and Sheep. The *Orkney*-Islands upon the North, lye in a raging Sea, about three and thirty in number, whereof thirteen are inhabited, the other replenished with Cattel. In them are no venomous Serpents, nor other ugly Vermine: The Air sharp, and healthful, apt to bear Oats, and Barley, but have no Wood: Of these *Bomonia* is the greatest, that hath six Minerals of Lead, and Tin, and twelve Parishes in it.

Ireland Described.

Ireland is divided into four Provinces: *Mounster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, and *Ulster*. In *Mounster* are the Counties of *Limmerick*, *Kery*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Dismond*, and *Holy-Cross* in *Typperary*. In *Leinster* are *East-Meath*, *West-Meath*, *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Queens-County*, *Kings-County*, *Kildare*, *Wexford*, and *Dublin*: In *Connaught* are *Clare*, or *Towmund*, *Galloway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, and *Roscoman*. In *Ulster* are *Dungal*, or *Tyr-connel*, *Tyrone-upper*, *Tyrone-nether*, *Farmanagh*, *Cavan*, *Monaghan*, *Colrane*, *Antrim*, *Down*, *Armagh*, and *Lough*.

Ireland hath on the East, that Tempestous Sea that divides it from *England*. On the West, the Western Ocean: On the North, the *Deucalidonian*-Sea: And on the South, the *Virgivian*-Sea: It contains in length four hundred, and in breadth, two hundred miles. The Air is temperate, but not so clear as ours in *England*; it doth not therefore Ripen Corn well, but causeth Grass to grow abundantly: The *Winter* is more subject to Wind than Snow. The Soyl is Uneven, Wooddy, Wild, Watrish, and Boggy, full of

of Loghs, and Meers: Yea great Ponds are sometimes found upon high Mountains: Hence New-commers are subject to Rheums, Dissenteries, and Fluxes, the usual Cure whereof, is *Uskebah*.

This Island breeds no venomous Creature, neither will any live there, if brought from other places. All the breed in *Ireland* (except Women, and Grayhounds) are less than in *England*. The Commodities are Cattel, and Sheep, which are twice shorn in one Year; but their Wooll is coarse, of which they make Mantles, Caddows, and Coverlets: Their Hobbies also are of great esteem: Bees there are in great abundance. The People are generally Strong, and Nimble, patient of Hunger, and Cold, implacable in Enmity, light of Belief, greedy of Glory. The Kernes, or *Wild-Irish*, are extremely Barbarous, not behaving themselves as Christians, scarcely as Men. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Shenin*, or *Sinei*, beginning in *Ulster*, and running two Hundred miles, till it falls into the *Virgivan*-Sea, and is Navigable threescore miles. 2. The *Slane*. 3. *Awiduff*, or *Blackwater*. 4. *Showre*, &c. of which *Spencer* makes these Verses.

*There was the Liffie rowling down the Lea,
The Sandy Slane, the Stony Aubrian:
The Spacious Shenin spreading like a Sea,
The Pleasant Boyne, the Fishie-fruitful Bann,
Swift Awiduffe, which of the English-man
Is call'd Blackwater; and the Liffar deep,
Sad Trowis that once his People over-run,
Strong Allo tumbling from Slewtogether steep;
And Mullamine, whose Waves I whilome taught to weep.*

*There also was the wide embayed Mayer,
The pleasant Bandon Crown'd with many a Wood,
The spreading Lee that like an Island fair,
Enclosed Corke with his divided Flood,
And baleful Oure, distain'd with English Blood:
With many more, &c.*

The principal Lakes are, *Lough-Earn*, *Lough-Foile*, and *Lough-Corbes*, in length twenty, in breadth four miles: In which are three hundred Ilets abounding with Pine-trees

Dublin, the Metropolis of *Ireland*, is seated on the *Liffie*, in which is an University. Our *K. John* was the first that was entituled Lord of *Ireland*, which Title the Kings of *England* retained till Anno Christi 1542. at which time, in an *Irish* Parliament, *K. Henry* the Eighth was declared King of *Ireland*, as a Name more repleat with Majesty.

The Province of Mounster Described.

Mounster hath on the South, the *Virgivan*-Sea: On the North-part, *Connaught*: On the East, *Leinster*: And on the West, the *Ocean*. It's

The Cities of Ireland Described.

in length from *Baltimore*, in the South, unto the Bay of *Galway*, in the North, fourscore and ten miles : It's breadth East, and West from *Waterford*-Haven, to *Feriter*-Haven, is one hundred miles. The Air is mild, and temperate : The Soyl in some parts Hilly with Woods, and solitary Mountains : The Vallies beautified with Corn Fields : The Commodities are Corn, Wood, Cattel, Wooll, and Fish, especially abundance of Herring, and Cod. The principal City is *Limrick*, compassed about with the Famous River *Shannon*, by the parting of the Channel. Also near unto the River *Savaren*, which issues out of *Muskerry*-Mountains, stands the City of *Cork* : And lastly, in this Province, is the fair City of *Waterford*, having a commodious Haven for Trade, and Traffick.

The Province of Leinster Described.

Leinster hath on the East, the *Irish*-Seas : West-ward on *Connaught*-side, it's bounded by the River *Shannon* : North-ward, with the Territory of *Lough* : And South-ward, with part of *Mounster*. It's in length fourscore miles : In breadth seventy. The Air is clear, and mild : The Soyl generally fruitful, and plentiful both in Fish, and Flesh : Stored with Corn, Cattel, and Pastures. It's well watered with Rivers, and for the most part well Wooded. except the County *Dublin*, where it is much wanting : It breeds excellent Hobbies that amble very easily.

It hath in it three Rivers of note, *Shour*, *Neor*, and *Barrao*, which issue out of the Huge Mountains *Bladina*, and meet together before they empy themselves into the Ocean. In this Province are, 1. *Kilkenny*, a fair Midland Town. 2. *Kildare*. 3. *Wexford*, which was the first *English* Collony, 4. *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City, which is Strong, Beautiful, and frequented by Merchants : Near to it is the Beautiful Colledge, consecrated to the *Holy Trinity*, which Queen *Elizabeth* made an University.

The Province of Connaught Described.

Connaught is bounded East-ward, with part of *Leinster* : North-ward, with part of *Ulster* : West-ward, with the main Ocean : And South-ward, with part of *Munster* : It's in length one hundred six and twenty miles, and in breadth fourscore. The Air is not so pure, and clear as in other Provinces, by reason of the many Bogs. In it *Twomond*, or the County of *Clare*, is best, both for Sea and Soyl. *Galway* commodious for Shepherds. *Maio* replenished with Cattel, Deer, Hawks, and Honey. *Slego* with Pasturage. *Le Trim* full of rank Grass, and Forrage. *Roscomen*, plain, and fruitful, fit for Cattel, or Husbandry. The principal City, and indeed the third in *Ireland* is *Galway*, built in manner much like a Tower, and is well frequented with Merchants, having a convenient Haven. Near unto it is the Isle of *Arran*.

The

The Province of Ulster Described.

Ulster on the North, is divided with a narrow Sea from *Scotland*: Southward, it extends to *Cannaught*, and *Leinster*: And on the West is beaten with the vast Ocean. It's length is near one hundred miles from North to South, the breadth, one hundred and thirty, and odd miles. The Air is temperate, which causeth the ground to bring forth great store of several Trees, both for Building, and Fruit-bearing; plentiful it is of Grass for Cattel, well furnished with Horses, Sheep, and Oxen. The Rivers carry Vessels for Pleasure; and Profit; furnished they are with great store of Fish, especially of Salmon, abounding more in some of these Rivers, than in any other place in *Europe*. Indeed in some places, this Country is barren, troubled with Loughs, Lakes, and thick Woods, but in other places fruitful enough, if it were but well Husbanded. The principal place in this Province is *Armagh*, near unto the River *Kalin*, which though it make but a poor shew, yet lately was an Archiepiscopal See: Wherein once sat *Richard Fitz-Ralph*, commonly called *Armachanus*, who *Anno Christi* 1355. wrote so sharply against the begging Friars, detesting such voluntary Beggary in Christians.

Thus was the state of *Ireland*, before the late horrid Rebellion brake forth, what alterations the same hath produced, I am not able to write.

The Azores Islands Described.

The Islands of *Azores* are nine in number: *Tercera*, *St. Michael*, *St. George*, *St. Mary*, *Pico*, *Fayall*, *Graciosa*, *Flores*, and *Corvo*. They are named *Azores*, from the many Ayeries of Goshawks found there. Of these *Tercera* is the greatest, and fruitfulest: It abounds with Oyl, Wine, Corn, Oade, Fruits, &c. Her best Town is *Angra*: Her best Fort *Brazeil*, her Haven bad to Anchor in: It's about fifteen, or sixteen Leagues in compass.

Pico is the highest, being (as some say) above fifteen miles to the top, which is many times seen clearly: But about the middle of it hang the Clouds. It's about ten miles in circuit: It's for the most part composed of Brimstone, so that many times from the top, issue forth flames of fire, as out of *Aetna*: Below are umbragious Shades, and cold Rivolets, into which, when the vomited fire is forced, those opposite Elements echo forth their Discontents in an hideous noise.

In the Island of *Tercera*, are some Fountains, the Water whereof is so hot, that it will boyl an Egg: There is also another Fountain that turns Wood into Stone, and a Tree that grows by it, hath that part of the Root which grows in the Water petrified: The other that is out, is Wood, as of other Trees.

A more particular Description of the Kingdoms, and Countries contained in the Continent of Europe.

Spain Described.

Spain was seized upon by the *Sweves*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*, Anno Christi 168. who remained in Possession thereof, more than four hundred Years, till their King *Rodrigues*, with almost all his Nobility, was defeated by the *Saracens*, who were brought in by a certain Earl, in Revenge of the Dishonour of his Daughter, whom the King had ravished. These *Saracens* maintained themselves there above seven hundred Years, as well against the *French*, as the *Spaniards* themselves, who endeavoured to expell them. It was formerly divided into twelve Kingdoms, which were all reduced to one by *Ferdinand*, and *Isabel*, Anno Christi 1474. except that of *Portugal*, which was subjugated by *Philip* the Second, and peaceably possessed by him, and his Heirs, till the Year 1640. as above. It was in the Reign of the aforesaid *Ferdinand*, that the *Indies*, and many other Islands were found out, the Riches whereof, hath much augmented the potency of *Spain*, and made her to aspire to the Monarchy of the World.

The chief Rivers in *Spain* are, 1. *Tagus*, formerly Famous for his Golden Sands: It riseth in the Mountain of *Seira Molina*, running by the City of *Toledo*, and then smoothly gliding by the Walls of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, it payes his Tribute to the Western Ocean. 2. *Ana*, (now *Cuadiana*) which rising about the same place, afterwards runs underground for the space of fifteen miles, as our *Mole* in *Surrey* doth. 3. *Batis* (now *Gualquivér*) 4. *Duerus*, that runneth from it's Head in the Hills of *Biscay*, West-ward. 5. *Iberus*, which having his Head in the same Mountains, runs East-ward almost four hundred miles, of which, two hundred is Navigable.

The chief Hills are, 1. *Aurenius Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenean* Mountains towards *Portugal*. 2. *Siera Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spain*, towards the Straits of *Gibraltar*. 3. *Seira Nevada*, which crosses the Kingdom of *Granata* from East to West: Steep Hills, amongst which, the people speak the *Arabick* Tongue perfectly.

Whilst the *Saracen-Moors* possessed *Spain*, they divided it into twelve Principalities, as

1. *Leon* and *Oviedo*, having on the East *Biscay*, on the South *Castile*, on the North, the Ocean, on the West *Gallicia*: It yieldeth little, yet twist Horses called *Hobbies*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Aviles* on the Sea-side. 2. *Palenxa*. 3. *Oviedo*. 4. *Astorga*. 5. *Leon*.

2. *Navarre*, having on the East the *Pyrenean* Mountains, on the West *Iberus*, on the North *Biscay*, and one the South *Aragon*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Victoria*. 2. *Viana*. 3. *Sanguessa*. 4. *Pampelune*, the Metropolis of the County, Anno Christi 1512. in the Reign of Q. *Katherine*, who was Married to *Fohn* of *Albert*: The King of *Spain* raising an Army, under pretence

of

of rooting out the *Moors*, suddenly surprized this Kingdom, unprovided for resistance, and keeps it till this day, though the *French* have often attempted the recovery of it.

3. *Corduba*, comprehending *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

Andaluzia, is the richest and fruitfulest Country in all *Spain*: The chief Towns are, 1. *Corduba*, the Metropolitan, whence comes our true *Cordovan-Leather*, made of the Skins of a *Sordian* Beast. Near this City is a Wood thirty miles long, consisting all of Olive-trees. 2. *Marchena*, where are the best *Fennets* in all *Spain*. 3. *Medina Sidonia*, the Duke whereof, was General of the *Armado* in eighty eight. 4. *Lucar di Barameda*, an Haven-Town. 5. *Xeres*, a Haven-Town also, whence come our *Xeres-Sack*, commonly called *Sherry-Sacks*. 6. *Tariffa*, seated at the end of the Promontory towards *Africk*. 7. *Sevil*, the fairest City in all *Spain*, in compass six miles, environed with beautiful Walls, and adorned with many magnificent buildings of Palaces, Churches, and Monasteries, and hath under it's jurisdiction, twenty thousand small Villages: It's also divided into two parts by the River *Batis*, yet both are joyned together by a beautiful and stately Bridge. Hence come our *Sevil-Oranges*, and from hence goeth the *Indian Fleet*.

Analuzia in *Spain*, as well for plenty of all Blessings of the Earth, as for the Pleasures, and Delights of the Fields, is a meer terrestrial *Paradise*. The Horses which she produceth, are so swift in course, that they seem (according to the Proverb) to be engendred by the Wind. *Spain* feeds an infinite number of Sheep, especially in *Castile*, where is made most excellent Cloath, and the Wooll for the superlative fineness thereof, is Transported into other Countries: In other parts it is barren, through the Laziness of the People (as some think) who love much better to put their Hands to the Sword, than to the Plough. The People are Melancholly, and Cholerick: Sober, and content with a little, spending more upon the Back, than upon the Belly: they are very Ambitious, and good Souldiers, knowing as well how to use a Victory, as to gain it, and are more exactly observant of Discipline than any other Nation in the World. The Kingdom is Hereditary, and for want of an Heir-mail it falls to the Distaff.

Granada, which is bounded with *Murcia* on the East: *Andaluzia* in the West: *Castile* on the North: And the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South. The chief Cities are, 1. *Granata*, a neat and stately Town, the Houses being all built of Free-stone with curious Workmanship: It hath many wholsome Springs about it, and is fenced about with a strong wall, in which are twelve Gates, and one hundred and thirty Turrets. 2. *Alamia*, famous for her Baths. 3. *Malaga*, whence comes our *Malaga-Sacks*. 4. *Almeria*, a great Port-Town. 5. *Osuna*.

1. *Estremadura*, Watered with the River *Batis*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Merida*. 2. *Guadalcana*, famous for her Mines of Gold and Silver.

4. *Gallicia*, a very Mountanious Country: In it the chief Cities are, 1. *Compostella*, in which is an University. 2. *Baiona*, at the mouth of *Minus*. 3. *Coronna*, called the *Groine*, a place often spoken of in our Wars with *Spain* in *Q. Elizabeths* time.

5. *Biscaie*, having *Navarre* on the East: *Old-Castile* on the South: *Leon* on the West: And the *Cantabrian-Ocean* on the North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Tholosa*. 2. *St. Sebastian*. 3. *Fontaraby*. 4. *Bilbo*. It abounds with good Wines, store of Cartel, and the best Sword-blades: It's Mountainous, and woody; our of the Hills arise one hundred and fifty Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chief. It yields plenty of Iron, and good Timber for Ships. They admit no Bishops amongst them; and the Women at all Meetings drink first.

6. *Toledo*, the chief City is of the same Name, standing upon the River *Tagus*, beautified with many Palaces of rare and admissible Architecture, and fortified with good Walls, on which stand one hundred and fifty Towers: It's seated almost in the midst of *Spain*, and is well Inhabited by Noble-men for Pleasure, by Merchants for Profit, and by Souldiers, it being Garrisoned. The Arch-Bishop hereof, is the chief Prelate of *Spain*, President usually of the Inquisition, whose Revenues amount to three hundred thousand Crowns *per annum*. It hath in it an University. 2. The next City is *Calatrava*, on the River *Ana*. 3. *Talhora*, on the River *Tagus*, a very neat City.

7. *Murcia*, the chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Alicante*, whence comes our true *Alicant-Wine*, made of the juyce of Mulberries, growing hear in great plenty. *Murcia*, on the River *Segourg*. 3. *Cartagena*, a brave Haven upon the *Mediterranean Sea*.

8. *Castile*, bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Arragon*, and *Toledo*: On the West with *Portugal*: On the North with *Asturias*, and on the South with *Andaluzia*, and *Granada*. It's now divided into the new, and old: The *Old* is on the North-side, wherein the chief Cities are, 1. *Soria*. 2. *Segovia*, famous for Wooll, and Cloathing. 3. *Validolid*, a neat Town, and an University. 4. *Avila*. 5. *Burgos*. 6. *Salamanca*; the chiefeft University in *Spain*.

New-Castile is on the South of the *Old*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Madrid*, the Kings Seat, and the most populous City in all *Spain*, though it be seated in a barren Country. 2. *Alcara de Henares*, formerly *Complutum*, an University. 3. *Alcantara*. 4. *Signeuca*, a small Academy. 5. *Cuenca*, nigh to which is the *Escorial*, or Monastery of *St. Lawrence*, built by K. *Philip* the Second. A Building of that magnificence, that no Building, either in times past, or present, is comparable to it. The Front towards the West, is adorned with three stately Gates, the middlemost whereof, leadeth into a very sumptuous Temple; and into a Monastery, wherein are one hundred and fifty Monks, of the Order of *St. Ferom*, and a Colledge. That on the right hand, openeth into divers Offices belonging to the Monastery: That on the left into Schools, and Out-houses belonging to the Colledge. At the four corners are four Turrets of excellent Workmanship, and for height Majestical: Towards the North, is the Kings Palace: On the South-part, are divers beautiful, and sumptuous Galleries: And on the East-side, sundry Gardens, and Walks very pleasing, and delightful. It contains in all, eleven several Quadrangles, every one Cloyster'd about.

Portugal

Portugal Described.

9. *Portugal* hath on the North, the River *Minius*: On the South, the River *Ana*: On the West, the Ocean: And on the East, *Castile*: Formerly it was called *Lusitania*. The Air is very healthful: The Country for the most part is Hilly, and bare of Corn: But it abounds with Honey, Wine, Oyl, Allum, Fruits, Fish, White-Marble, Salt, &c. It's in compass, eight hundred seventy and nine miles: The length, three hundred and twenty: The breadth, threescore. The most fertile-part is about *Conimbria*: The people are excellent Marriners, and happy in forreign Discoveries. The Rivers, great and small, are near two hundred: The greatest is *Minius*, full of Red-Lead, and it's Navigable one hundred miles. The chiefest Cities are, 1. *Lisbon* upon *Tagus*, famous for Traffick: It's seven miles in compass, containing above twenty thousand Houses of neat and elegant Building: It's Walled about, wherein towards the Sea, are two and twenty Gates, and towards the Land, sixteen: On the Walls stand threescore and seven Turrets. 2. *Miranda*. 3. *Braga*. 4. *Conimbria*, a famous University. 5. *Porto*. At the Southern-part of *Portugal*, is the Cape of *St. Vincent*. After the overthrow of King *Sebastian*, in the Battel in *Africk*, where three Kings fell in one day, there were divers Pretenders to the Crown of *Portugal*, and amongst the rest, *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, was one, who made a shew, that their Titles should be lawfully debated, yet in the mean time, he sent an Army, under the Duke *de Alva*, seized on it by force, and so kept it, till within these few Years, the *Portugals* drave out the *Spaniards* (as was aforesaid) on a sudden, and made the Duke of *Bragance*, one of the Family of the former Pretenders, King; who keeps it till this day. The King of *Spain*, by the loss of it, hath lost one of the fairest Diamonds in his Crown; having therewith lost the *East-Indies*, and *Brasile* in the West.

10. *Valentia*, The chiefest City is of the same Name, situated near the mouth of the River *Guadaland*: In it is an University, &c. There is nothing of note in this Country.

11. *Catalonia*, which hath *Iberus* on the South: *Arragon* on the West: The Sea on the East: and the *Pyrenian*-Mountains on the North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Gironne*. 2. *Barcelona* on the Sea, a Town of good strength, 3. *Perpignan*.

12. *Arragon*, is bounded with *Catalonia* on the East: *Castile* on the West: *Navarre* on the North: And *Valentia* on the South. The River *Iberus* runs through the midst of this Country. The chief Cities are, 1. *Lerida*, an University on the River *Cinga*, &c. There is nothing else of note.

The Pyrenean-Hills Describe.

The *Pyrenean*-Mountains, stand as a natural Boundary, between the two great Monarchs of *France* and *Spain*: They run in a Ridge from Sea to Sea; the *Cantabrian*-Ocean fiercely beating on the West: And the *Mediterranean*, gently washing the East-ends of them. The highest
of

of them is called *Danus*, because it hath for the most part a White cap of Snow upon it, on the top whereof in a clear day, a man may see both the Seas. The *French*-side of these Mountains is naked, and barren, the *Spanish* very fruitful, and adorned with Trees.

France Described.

THe Kingdom of *France* is composed of four and twenty Provinces, wherein are fifteen Arch-Bishopricks, ninety seven Bishopricks, ten Parliaments, fourteen Universities, and four Orders of Knight-hood. The *French* are so naturally inclined to Arms, that the Proverb saith, *They are born Souldiers*; nor indeed can they stay long at rest; for if they have no War with their Neighbours, they quickly make it amongst themselves: Points of Honour make them run into the Field, as to a Feast; so that many of the Nobility unhappily fall by Duels. They go like Thunder-bolts to Combats, and Conquests, and overcome whatsoever opposes them; but as soon as their Heat is cooled, they turn their Backs, and suddenly lose what they had gained with such Reputation. *The French are more than men* (saith the Proverb) *at the beginning of a Fight, and less than women towards the end.* The *French* Cavalry is the stoutest, and best in the World. Their generosity is such, that they grudge not to praise the vertue even of their Enemies, when they deserve it. They agree so ill out of their own Country; that they make themselves disesteemed by it.

France is wonderfully stored with Rivers, the chiefest whereof are, 1. *Seine*, which arising in *Burgundy*, passeth by *Paris*, and *Rhoan*, and receiving into it nine Navigable Streams, disembogueth it self into the *Brittish* Ocean. 2. *Some*, upon which standeth *Amiens*, hath it's Head about *St. Quintins*, divides *Picardy* from *Artois*, and receiving eight lesser streams into it, falleth into the Sea. 3. *Loyre*, on which are seated *Nants*, and *Orleanse*; It riseth out of the great Mountains in *Avergne*, runs six hundreds miles, receiveth into it seventy two lesser Rivelets, and so falleth into the *Aquitane*-Ocean. 4. *Rhoane*, rising at *Briga*, three miles from the Head of *Rhene*, watering *Lyons*, where it meets with *Sone* flowing from *Alsatia*: Then it waters *Avignion*, and admitting thirteen lesser Brooks, it falls into the *Mediterranean* at *Arles*. 5. *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenean*-Hills, passeth by the Walls of *Burdeaux*, and *Tholouse*: Of these Rivers it is said; The *Seine* is the richest, the *Rhoane* the swiftest, the *Garond* the greatest, and the *Loyer* the sweetest. But come we to a more particular Description of the several Provinces.

1. *Gascoyn*, and *Guien*, are bounded with the *Pyrenean*-Hills, the *Aquitane*-Ocean, and the River *Garond*. The chief Cities in it are, 1. *Tholouse*, wherein is a Parliamentary-Court for the Execution of Justice: The Fields about it extend in length, one hundred, in breadth, seventy *French* Leagues; wherein was fought that dreadful Battel, between *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, that had in his Army, five hundred thousand Fighting men, and *Etius*, the *Romane* Lieutenant in *France*, wherein the *Romans* were Victors,

Victors, and slew of the *Barbarians* an hundred and fourscore thousand persons. 2. *Burdeaux*, where our K. *Richard* the Second was born: In it are an University, and Parliamentary-Court, 3. *Bazas* on the *Garond*. 4. *Baion*, on the Coast of *Spain*.

On the North-end of this Country, stands the little Province of *Xantoigne*: The chiefest Cities whereof, are *Saintes*, and *Rochel*, the best fortified Town in all *France*, and formerly the strongest Hold of the Protestants.

2. *Poitou*, which hath on the North, *Brittain* and *Anjou*: On the East, the Dutchy of *Berry*: On the South, *Xantoigne*, and *Guien*: And on the East, the *Aquitain-Sea*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Poitiers*, on the River *Clarius*, next in greatness to *Paris* it self. 2. *Castle Herauld*, the Title whereof was given to the Family of *Hamiltons* in *Scotland*, by *Henry* the Second, and *Francis* his Son, &c.

3. *Anjou*, is but a little Province, but very fruitful, and yields the best Wines in *France*. To it are annexed, the Provinces of *Turain*, and *Main*. The chief Towns of *Anjou* are, 1. *Angiers*, where is an University. 2. *Beaufort*, sometimes belonging to our Dukes of *Lancaster*. 3. *Saumur*, pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*, and an University: On the North-sides of *Anjou*, between it, and *Normandy*, lyeth *Main*, whose chief Cities are, 1. *Mans*, or *Main*. 2. *Beaumont*. 3. *Vendosme*. On the South-East, between *Anjou*, and *Berry*, lieth *Tourene*, and in it the Cities of, 1. *Toures*, near unto which, *Charles Martel* overthrew an Army of four hundred thousand *Saracens*, under their Captain *Abdaramen*, and slew of them three hundred and seventy thousand, about the Year 732. 2. *Amboise*. 3. *Blois*. 4. *Orleance*, upon the *Loyre*: An University, wherein especially the Civil-Law is studied.

4. *Brittain*, environed with *Main*, *Tourain*, and the Sea: In it are two good Havens, *Brest*, and *St. Molo*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Nants* upon the Bank of *Loyre*, where is a Parliament. 2. *Rhenes*. 3. *Vannes*. 4. *St. Briene*. 5. *Roan*.

5. *Normandy*, which hath on the South, *Main*, and the Isle of *France*: On the East, the River *Some*: On the other parts, the Ocean: The River *Seine* runs through the midst of it. The chief Cities are, 1. *Constance*. 2. *Cane*. 3. *Bayeux*, on the Sea-side. 4. *Pontoyse*. 5. *Roan*. 6. *Falaise*. 7. *Mortaigne*. 8. *Creicy*. 9. *Caux*. 10. *Ferneil*. The cheif Haven-Towns are, *Hareflew*, *Deep*, and *New-haven*.

6. The Isle of *France*, encompassed with the *Seine*, and other petty Brooks: In it is seated the Regal City of *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia*, *quasi in luto sita*, because situated in a Clayie Soyl, whence grew the Proverb, *It stains like the Dirt of Paris*.

The City of Paris Described.

Paris is in compafs twelve miles: It stands in a most fertile Soyl: The Citizens are reputed to be above five hundred thousand. It's honoured with a Parliament, to which all others may appeal. It hath in it a famous University, counted the first in *Europe*, containing fifty

The Cities of Paris Described.

and five Colledges, built by *Charles the Great*, Anno *Christi* 800. at the perswasion of *Alcuinus*, an *English-man*. It's seated on *Seine*, which serves the Town with little Boates, and Barges, the River ebbing and flowing no higher than *Pontelarch*, about seventy and five miles below *Paris*. It was held by the *English* sixteen Years, and in it our King *Henry the Sixth*, was Crowned King of *France*, and *England*, in the Church of *Nossre Dame*, or our *Lady*; which Church is threescore and five Fathom long, four and twenty broad, and fifteen high, above which, the Steeples are raised thirty and four Fathoms.

In this Isle of *France*, is also *St. Vincents*: And somewhat East-ward, *Soysons*: Then *Carenton*, where the Protestants have a Church: Also the Royal Palace of *Fountainbleau*, one of the fairest Houses in Christendome.

North-ward, lyeth the Dukedom of *Valois*, whose prime City is *Senlis*, and next it *Luzarch*.

7. *Berry* and *Burbon*, which are environed with *Poitou*, *Limosin*, *Avern*, *Burgundy*, and *Champaign*. The chief City in *Berry*, is *Bourges*, well stored with Sheep. It's watered with the River *Cher*; and hath in it thirty and three Walled Towns. In *Bourges* is a famous Univerfity. 2. *Sancerre*. 3. *Argenton*. 4. *Casteau Roux*.

Burbon is watered with the Rivers of *Loyre*, and *Alliere*: The Cities are, 1. *Burbon*. 2. *Molins*. 3. *Nevers*. To *Burbon* belong *Beauvois*, and *Avern*: In *Beauvois* are the Cities of *Beauvois*, and *villie Franche*: In *Avern* the chief City is *Clermont*; then *St. Floure*, invincible by it's situation. 3. *Clandes Argues*. 4. *Maregnes*, and 5. *Aubigney*.

8. *Limosin*, is environed with *Berry*, *Poitou*, *Xantoigne*, and *Avergne*. It's watered with the Rivers *Vienne*, and *Vexerew*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Talles*. 2. *Tuvers*. 3. *Maignai*. 4. *Limoges*. 5. *Chalue*. South-west to *Limosin*, are the little Countreies of *Perigort*, and *Quercu*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Mountalbon*, situated on the *Garond*: A strong Hold of the Protestants. 2. *Cahors*, a beautiful, rich City. In *Perigort* are the Cities of *Perigoux*, and *Sarlat*.

9. *Daulphine*, is environed with *Avergne* one the West: *Provence* on the South: *Savoy* on the East: And *Bresse* on the North. The *Rhoan* runs through this Countrey, and meeting with *Zene* it washeth the walls of *Lyon*, a famous mart Town, and Univerfity. 2. *Valence*. 3. *Vienna*. 4. *Grenoble*, where is a Parliament.

In the Mountains bordering on this Country, and lying between it; *Savoy*, *Provence*, and *Piedmont*, dwell the *Waldenses*, many times formerly, and now of late grievously persecuted by the *Popish* Party.

10. *Languedoc*, is environed with the *Pyrenean-Hill*, *Gascain*, the River *Rhoan*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea: The chief Cities are, 1. *Narbon*. 2. *Montpelier* on the Sea-side, which is a famous Univerfity for the Study of Law, and Phyfick. 3. *Nismes*. 4. *Agde*. 5. *Lodove*.

11. *Provence*, is bounded with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Piedmont*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It's divided into three parts: One whereof, belongs to the Pope, the Metropolis whereof, is *Avignon*, seated on the River *Rosne*, wherein the Popes made their Residence seventy Years together;

gether, in it is an University. The Second Part belongs to the Prince of *Orang*, wherein the chief City is *Orang*, famous for her Rare and Wonderful Antiquities. The third, and greatest part belongs to the King of *France*: Wherein are, 1. *Marselleis*, a famous Mart-Town. 2. *Aix*, where is a Parliament. 3. *Arles*, wherein was held a Council by *Constantine*, Anno *Christi* 313.

12. *Picardy*, and *Champaigne*, are environed about with *Normandy*, *Belgia*, *Lorayn*, *Burgundy*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and *France*: It's divided into the higher, and lower: In the higher is, 1. *Callis*, taken by our *Edward* the Third, after eleven Months Seidge, Anno 1347. and suddenly lost by *Queen Mary*, Anno 1557. after it had been the *English* two hundred years. 2. *Bullen*, taken by our King *Henry* the Eight. 3. *Terwyn*, taken by the same King, *Maximilian* the Emperour of *Germany*, serving under his Ensigns.

In the lower *Picardy* are, 1. *St. Quintins*. 2. *Abbeville*, strong frontire Towns. 3. *Peronne*. 4. *Amience*. 5. *Monstreville*. 6. *Guise*.

Champaigne hath in it, 1. *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are Crowned, and Anointed. In it is an University, and one Colledge for the enterment of *English* Fugitives. 2. *Troys*. 3. *Brie*. 4. *Montargis*. 5. *Sens*. 6. *Auxerre*. 7. *Chalons*.

13. The Dutchy of *Burgundy*, is bounded with *Champaign*, *Bresse*, and *Burbonoys*: The chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Dijon*, where is a Parliament, 2. *Autun*. 3. *Beaulne*. 4. *Verdune*. 5. *Sologne*. 6. *Chalons*, Belonging to the Prince of *Orang*, 7. *Alice*: It's Watered with Ten Rivers.

All these Provinces are under the King of *France*, and besides Cities, have in them thirty and four good Havens.

Within the Limits of *France* are three other Countries, which are not subject to the King of *France*, as

1. *Savoy*, 2. *Lorrain*, 3. the County of *Burgundy*, which last is bound-
ed with *Champaigne*, *Lorrain*, *Switzerland*, and *Bresse*, and the Dutchy of
Burgundy. The length of it is ninety miles, the breadth sixty: The Inhabi-
tants are a Warlike people, called commonly *Walloons*: The Soyl is exceed-
ing fruitful: It's watered with the Rivers *Soan*, *Love*, *Doyne*, and *Doux*, upon
whose Banks stands the fair, and strong City of *Bezanson*, an University.
Dole also stands on the same River, a strong, rich, and beautiful City, and an
University, wherein the *Jesuits* have a Colledge. 3. *Salines*. 4. *Gray*.
5. *Arbois*. 6. *Boutenant*. 7. *Chustilion*, and above three and twenty more
Walled-Towns.

2. *Lorrain*, which is environed with part of *Belgia*, *Alsatia*, the County
of *Burgundy*, and *Champaigne*. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Mines, Salt,
Fish, and an excellent Race of Horses. The people are hardy, and politick,
and are governed by a Duke: In it are store of Lakes well replenished with
Fish, one whereof, is fourteen miles in compass. The chief Rivers are,
1. The *Meure*, 2. *Mosla*, 3. *Mosella*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Nancy* seated on
the *Meure*, 2. *St. Nicholas*, well seated, neatly built, and very populous, but
not walled about. 3. *Vausoleur*, 4. *Pont Moson*, 5. *Nousa Chateau*, 6. *Vande-
man*. Unto this Country belongs the County of *Barrois*, environed with

the two streams of the River *Marne* : The chief Towns are, *Barleduc*, *Lamot*, *Arg*, and *Ligni*.

3. *Savoy*, which is bounded with *Dauphine*, *Bress*, *Switzerland*, and *Piedmont*. Within the Limits of this Country, stands the famous City of *Geneva*, being but two *English* miles in circuit, and the Territories thereof stretch but two Leagues and an half of each side. At the end of the City, is the Lake *Lemmannus*, and the River *Rhoan* divides it into two Parts.

This little Common-Wealth, by the Assistance of God, resisted a great Siege, laid against it by the Duke of *Savoy*, Anno Christi 1589. As also, another attempt made by *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, to have taken her by Surprise. He secretly Lifted one Thousand and two Hundred men, under the Command of Mounfieur *d'Aubigny*, who by means of great store of Ladders, and other Instruments, got to the number of two Hundred into the Town, whilst the Duke was following with some Regiments for Recruit : But being discovered, and the Citizens running to their Arms, it pleased God to strike those which were entered with such a *Pannick* fear, that they returned the same way they came, without having been able so much as to seize upon one Gate, to let in the other Forces. Thus this great design so long premeditated, so secretly carried on, so successively begun, and almost compleatly executed, was by the watchful eye of Gods Providence over his People, prevented : And this hot *Camisado* hath made them of *Geneva* stand better upon their Guard ever since.

They use to punish Adultry with Death, and if any Malefactor fly thither for Refuge, they punish him after the custom of the Country where the crime was committed. The chief Cities of *Savoy*, are 1. *Chambery*, the Dukes Seat : It stands in a pleasant Valley amongst the Mountains, and is beautified with many neat Houses, well fortified with a strong Castle, and some Out-works. 2. *Tarentaise*, which commands the Passage into *Italy*, through the Hills *Geneura*. 3. *Bramont*. 4. *Aquibelle*. 5. *Carboneirs*. 6. *Maurienne*. On the North-East of *Savoy*, is the County of *Bresse* : The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Chastillion*, 2. *Mont Real*, 3. *Bourg*, well seated and fortified.

The Marquisat of *Saluzzes*, is seated in *Piedmont*, a part of *Italy*. *Piedmont* it self, being bounded with *Millaine* on the East : *Savoy* on the West : *Switzerland* on the North : And the *Mediterranean* on the South : A Fruitful Country compared with *Savoy*, but Inferior to the rest of *Italy*. It hath in it one Hundred and sixty Walled places, and is very populous. It hath in it fifty Earldomes, and fifteen Marquises. It's divided betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*, the River *Tenarus* parting their Possessions : The chief Towns belonging to the *Savoyards* are, 1. *Turin*, built on the Banks of the River *Duria* : In it is the Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*, and an University. 2. *Aoste*, 3. *Vercelli*, a strong Town. 4. *Inurea*, &c.

The Alps Described.

The Mountains of the *Alps*, which require five days to be ascended, divide *France*, and *Germany* from *Italy*: They are always covered with Snow: *Hanibal* made a way through them with Fire, and Vinegar. They begin at *Savona*, and having run a good space in a continued Hill, are at last divided into many parts: There are five Passages over them into *Italy*: Three out of *France*, and two out of *Germany*: The first out of *France* is through *Provence*, close upon the *Tyrenean Seas*, and so through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second, through the Hills called *Geneura*, into the Marquisat of *Saluzzes*, and so into *Lombardy*: The third is over Mount *Cenis*, through the Country of *Turin*. The first way out of *Germany*, is through the *Grisons* Country, by the Town of *Valtolin*; the other way is through the Country of *Tyrol*, by the Towns of *Inspurg*, and *Trent*.

Italy Described.

THis Country abounds with Rice, Silks, Velvets, Sattins, Taffaties, Grograms, Rash, Fustians, Gold-Wire, Allom, Glasses, &c. The chief Rivers in it are, 1. *Poe*, which riseth out of the *Alps*, and running through *Lombardy*, emptieth it self into the *Adriatique* Sea. 2. *Rubicon*. 3. *Tyber*.

Italy is usually divided into six Parts; But the Principalities thereof are ten, as

1. The Kingdom of *Naples*, having the Land of the Church on one side, and the Sea on all others. It's in compass, one thousand four hundred sixty and eight miles: It abounds with Mines of divers Mettals, and the choicest Wines: The chiefest Provinces in it are, 1. *Terra di Lavoro*, formerly *Campania*, wherein the chiefest Cities are, 1. *Cajeta*, seated on the Sea-side. 2. *Naples*, the Metropolis, and a beautiful City, containing seven miles in compass: In this City, the *French*, or *Neapolitan* Disease was first known in Christendom: It stands on the Sea-shore, and is fortified with four Castles. 3. *Capua*, which emasculated the valour of *Hanibals* Souldiers. 4. *Cuma*, nigh to which is the Lake *Avernus*, the stink whereof, poysons Birds that flie over it. 5. *Baia*, famous for the Baths. 6. *Nola*. 7. *Puteoli*. 8. *Misenum*, nigh unto which is the Hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth forth flames of fire, and in the Reign of *Titus*, it cast forth such abundance of smoak, and ashes, as darkned the Sun, and overwhelmed two Cities.

2. *Abruzzo*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Aquilea*. 2. *Beneventum*. 3. *Aquino*, where *Thomas Aquinas* was born. 4. *Sulmo*, *Ovids* Birth-place.

3. *Calabria Inferior*, whose chief Cities are, 1. *Peste*, where *Roses* blossom thrice in a year. 2. *Salernum*, famous for the Study of *Physick*. 3. *Consensia*. 4. *Regium*. 5. *Locris*.

4. *Calabria Superior*, wherein the chief Towns are, 1. *Tarentum*, 2. *Crotona*. 3. *Polycastrum*. 4. *Amicle*. 5. *Sybaris*. 6. *St. Severine*.

5. *Terra di Otranto*, wherein the chief Cities are, 1. *Brundisium*, one of the best Havens in the World. 2. *Hydruntum*, now *Otranto*. 3. *Gallipolis*.

6. *Puglia*, the Cities whereof are, 1. *Manfredonia*, 2. *Canna*, where *Hanibal* slew of the *Romans* forty two thousand and seven hundred, and had he followed that Victory, he had been Master of *Rome*. In this Country is the Hill *Gargalus*, or *Mount St. Angelo*, one hundred and twenty miles in compass, strengthened both by Nature, and Art: It abounds with Cattel: The people in these two Provinces are troubled with a *Tarantula*, which is only cured by Musick.

2. The Land of the Church, which North and South is extended from the *Adriatick* to the *Tuscan* Seas; the East bounds are *Axapus* and *Trontus*, which divide it from *Naples*: North-West it's bounded with the Rivers *Poe*, and *Fiore*, which divide it from the *Venetians*; and South-west with *Pisseo*, which parts it from the *Florentines*: The Provinces hereof are,

1. *Romandiola* extending from *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: From the *Appennine-Hills* South, to *Padus*, and the *Adriatique* on the North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Bononia*, the principal University in *Italy*, where the Civil Laws are much studied, seated on the River *Aposa*. 2. *Rimana*, formerly *Ariminum*, on the mouth of the River *Rubicon*. 3. *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique-Sea*, where great store of Salt is made. 4. *Ferrare*, whose Territories stretch in length, one hundred and sixty miles, and in breadth fifty, wherein are contained the brave Cities of *Modena*, and *Rhegium*: *Ferrara* the chief City is seated on the Bank of *Poe*, a broad, deep, and swift River, which guards it on the one side, and on the other it's fortified with strong Walls, and a large Moat. In the middle of the City is a large Green, into which there open on all sides nineteen streets, most of them half a mile long, and so even, that the ends of them may be easily seen. The whole compass is five miles. 5. *Ravenna*.

2. *Marcha Anconitana*, environed with *Romagna*, the *Appennine*, *Naples*, and the *Adriatique*: The chief Towns are, 1. *Ancona*, seated on the Hill *Cimmerius*, and it is an Haven-Town. 2. *Ascoli* the fair. 3. *Firmo* the strong. 4. *Macerata*. 5. *Adria*, which gave the Name to the Neighbouring Sea. 6. *Narma*. 7. *Humana*. 8. *Loretto*, famous for the Pilgrimages made thither.

3. The Dukedome of *Spoletto*, is situate under the *Appennine-Hills*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Spoletto*. 2. *Ovieto*, seated on a very High Rock, where is a Church very Lightsome, and yet the Windows are made of Alabaster instead of Glass. 3. *Perugia*. 4. *Asti*. In this Country, is the Lake of *Perugia*, thirty miles in compass. Near which, *Hanibal* slew *Flaminius*, with fifteen Thousand of his *Roman* Soldiers.

4. *St. Peters Patrimony*, containing *Campagna di Roma* (formerly *Latinum*) and part of *Atturia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Alba*. 2. *Ostia*, at the mouth of *Tyber*. 3. *Anturum*. 4. *Tyber*. 5. *Præneste*. 6. *Ardia*. 7. *Gabii*. 8. *Veii*, a large and rich City. 9. *Tivoli*. 10. *Rome*, seated on the River *Tyber*, enlarged with the Receipt of two and forty Rivers, and is distant from

from the Sea, fifteen miles. See old *Rome* described afterwards. The *Roman* Empire was extended from the *Irish* Seas in the West, to the River *Euphrates* in the East, three thousand miles: And from *Danubius* in the North, to Mount *Atlas* in the South, two hundred miles. The Revenues of the Empire, were estimated to amount to one hundred and fifty Millions of Crowns *per annum*. But *Rome* as now, is but eleven miles in compass, within which also there is much waste ground: The Inhabitants are about two hundred thousand, two parts whereof are Clergy-men, and Curtesans, the latter being seldom under forty thousand, which pay to the *Pope*, thirty Thousand Duckats *per annum*. The principal Buildings are the Church of *St. Peter*: The Castle of *St. Angelo*, an impregnable Fortres: The *Popes* Palace called *Belvidere*: And the *Vatican* Library.

3. The Common-wealth of *Venice*, hath many Territories belonging to it, the length whereof, is above one thousand miles, but the breadth far less. For the City of *Venice* it self, see the Description of it afterwards. The chief Provinces belonging to it are,

1. *Marca Trevigiana*, having on the South, the River *Poe*: On the West with the Dutchy of *Millaine*: On the East, *Friuli*, and the Gulph of *Venice*: And on the North, *Tirol*: The chief City is *Treviso*, 2. *Padua*, where an University was serled *Anno Christi* 1220. Famous for Physicians, and their Garden of Simples. See the Description of it afterwards. 3. *Vincenza*. 4. *Brescia*, the second City for bigness, and beauty in all *Lombardy*: Her Territories are in length one hundred, in breadth fifty miles. 5. *Verona*, seated on the *Adhesis*. It boasteth of an Amphitheater, able to contain eighty thousand people: Her Territories are threescore and five miles in length, and forty in breadth. 6. *Briscello*. 7. *Bergamo*. 8. *Este*. 9. *Crema*, a strong Fort against the *Millanois*.

2. *Friuli*, formerly called *Forum Julii*, It's environed with *Istria*, the *Alps*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: It's in length fifty miles, and the breadth no less. The chief Cities are, 1. *Aquilegia*, seated on the *Natisco*. 2. *Treist*, close to the Sea. 3. *Gorizia*. 4. *Palma*, excellently fortified. 5. *Cividad di Anstria*.

3. *Istria* environed with the Sea, *Friuli*, and *Carniola*: It's in compass two hundred miles, the Air very unwholsome: The chief Towns are, 1. *Cape d' Istria*, or *Iustinople*. 2. *Pola*. 3. *Parentza*. 4. *Portula*. 5. *Rubinum*. 6. *Monfona*.

The Polity whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted, is an *Aristocracie*: Wherein, 1. They exempt their Citizens from the Wars, and hire others in their places, so that by their death the Common-wealth sustains the less loss. 2. They entertain some forreign Prince for their General, whom, when the Wars are ended, they presently discard, by which means avoid they Factions, & Servitude, which were like to happen, if they should employ any of their own People, who by his Vertue, and Valour, might win the hearts of the Souldiers, and so make himself their Prince. 3. Their Laws suffer not the younger Sons of their Nobility and Gentry to Marry, lest the number increasing, should diminish the Dignity, yet they allow them unlawful Pleasures, and for their sakes permit publick Stewes.

4. The

4. The Dukedom of *Florence* containing the greater part of *Tuscany*: It's parted from *Genoa* on the West, by the *Magra*, and the strong Town *Sarzana*: From *Romagna*, and *Ancona* on the North, by the *Appennine-Hills*: On the East, by the *Pisseo*: And on the South, by the *Tyrrhene-Seas*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnu*, and *Chianus*: See the Description of it afterwards. Charles the Arch-Duke was wont to say, that it was a City to be seen on Holy days only. 2. *Pisa*, a brave, and strong City. 3. *Sienna*, in whose Territories are *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and six and twenty other walled Towns. 4. *Pistoia*, where began the Factions of the *Guelphs*, and *Gibbines*. 5. *Massa*, famous for her Quarries of white Marble. 6. *Volaterra*. 7. *Arezzo*. 8. *Cortona*, seated under the *Appennine*. 9. *Carara*. 10. *Borgo San Sepulchro*. 11. *Ligorne*, a famous Haven seated at the mouth of the River *Arnu*. The whole length of this Dukedom is two hundred and sixty miles, the breadth not much less. The people are great Merchants.

5. The Dukedom of *Millaine*, which hath on the East, *Mantua* and *Parma*: On the South, *Liguria*: On the North, *Trevigiana*, and on the West, *Piedmont*: It stands wholly in *Lombardy*, the Garden of *Italy*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Pavia*, on the River *Ticinus*, an University. 2. *Lodi*. 3. *Alexandria*, a place of great strength. 4. *Cremona*, famous for her high Tower. 5. *Como*, seated on a Lake so named. 6. *Millaine*, honoured with an University: See this stately City described afterwards.

The Dukedom of *Mantua*, bounded on the East with *Romagna*: On the West, with *Millaine*: On the North with *Trevigiana*: And on the South with *Parma*, and *Placentia*. To this belongs the Dukedom of *Mountferrat*, situated on the South-East-part of *Piedmont*, the chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Alba*. 2. *Casala*, *St. Vas*. 3. *Nicaa*, or *Niza*, and 4. *Isola*. The chief Cities of *Mantua* are, 1. *Mirabella*. 2. *Lucera*. 3. *Capriana*. 4. *Modena*. 5. *Reggio*. 6. *Cuneto*. 7. *Mantua*, a very strong Town, environed on three sides with a water that is three quarters of a mile broad, and on the fourth, with a Wall.

7. The Dukedom of *Urbino*, which lies in the midst of the Papal Territories: Having the *Adriatique* on the North: The *Appennine* on the South: *Romagna* on the West, and *Marca Anconitana* on the East. In it are two hundred Castles, and seven Cities, the chief whereof are, 1. *Urbino*, at the foot of the *Appennine*. 2. *Belforto*. 3. *Pisano*, a good Haven. 4. *Cabo*. 5. *Fano*, Sea-Towns also.

8. The Principality of *Parma*, and *Placentia*, which hath on the North *Mantua*: On the South, the *Appennine*: On the West, *Millaine*: And on the East, *Modena*. Here are made those excellent Cheeses, called *Parmesans*. *Parma* is seated on the little River *Pirina*, and *Placentia* on the *Po*. To this principality belongs also *Mirandola*, with her Territories, where was born that famous Schollar, *John Picus Mirandola*.

9. The Common-Wealth of *Genoa*, containing *Liguria*, which hath on the East, the River *Varus*: On the West, the River *Magra*, which parts it from *Tuscany*: On the North, the *Appennine*: And on the South, the *Ligurian Seas*: It's in compass fourscore miles, but not so much in breadth. The people are much given to Usury, whence one said merrily, *That in Christ-*

Christendom there were neither Schollers enough, nor Gentlemen enough, nor Jews enough; and being answered, that there were of all these, rather too great plenty, than any scarcity: He replyed, That if there were Schollers enough, there would not be so many double, and treble Beneficed men; and if there were Gentlemen enough, so many Peasants would not be ranked amongst the Gentry; and if there were Jews enough, so many Christians would not profess Usury. The chief Towns are, 1. *Ceva.* 2. *Finaly.* 3. *Noli.* 4. *Sarazena.* 5. *Genoa*, in compass eight miles: The building for the two first stories, are built of Marble, curiously wrought, but by the Law, they are forbidden to use Marble any higher. It hath a very spacious Haven, well fortified, where Ships may ride in safety.

10. The State of *Luca*, which is situated in *Tuscany*: The City is three miles in compass: The Territories eighty miles; in which, they can raise three Thousand Horse, and fifteen Thousand Foot upon occasion. And thus I have done with *Italy*, and come to the Description of the chief Cities in it.

The chief Cities in Italy Described.

A Description of Old Rome, and the chiefest Rarities thereof.

Rome when it was first built, was but two and twenty miles in compass: It was situated upon dainty Hills, in a most healthful Air: Had a brave River running by it, with the more easie to convey the In-land Commodities for her necessity, and delight: It had the Sea at a convenient distance, not too near, whereby she might be annoyed with Forreign Navies, nor so remote, but that she might be supplied with Outlandish Commodities. The River *Tiber* at *Rome*, is four hundred foot broad, and so deep, that it will carry Ships of the greatest burden. It's about sixteen miles distant from the Sea. It was almost round in compass. The Suburbs, in process of time, grew so great, that *Aurelian* the Emperour, built new Walls, which were almost fifty miles in compass, the Walls were adorned with seven hundred and forty Turrets: And yet again, the Suburbs in a little time grew so great, that one of them was fifteen miles long, and reacht even to the Sea, and in *Augustus* his time, there was numbred in *Rome* above three hundred, and twenty thousand poor people, that received relief from the publick: Besides the number of Bond-men was very great: Few rich men, but they had an hundred, and some four hundred a piece: *Seneca* saith in his time, that the Inhabitants were so many, that the spacious, and innumerable Houses were scarce able to contain them: That a great part of them were Forreigners, that came from all parts of the World to live there: So that the Number of Inhabitants, was reckoned to be at least four Millions. These people were sustained with provisions brought out of all Nations: So that *Rome* seemed to be the common Mart of the whole World.

Heliogabalus, To shew the greatness of the City, caused all the Spiders to be gathered, and put together; which being weighed, amounted to Ten Thousand Pound weight: And a great Plague breaking out at

E e

Rome;

Rome, for many days together, there dyed ten Thousand Persons.

The Houses were generally built very high, that so they might be the more capacious, infomuch as *Augustus* was fain to make a Decree, that their Buildings should not exceed Seventy Foot in height, conceiving that they marred the Delicacy of the Air, by their over-much shadow: But this extended only to private mens Houses, for the great men were not limited.

But besides the great height of the Houses, they were beautified by the matter whereof they were built, by the Architecture, and by the Symmetry of them, wherein Art and Elegancy strove for priority. And for that end, what exquisite Workmen soever *Greece*, or *Asia* brought forth, they were either sent for, or came of their own accord to beautifie this Imperial City, especially in *Augustus's* time, who made his boasts, *Marmoream se relinquere, quam lateritiam accepisset*: That he should leave *Rome* built of Marble, which he found built of Bricks.

Nero also when he had burned a great part of it, at his own Charges, built it up again, Beautifying it with excellently composed Streets, large Ways, and curious Porches to all the Houses, which three things were a great Ornament to the City: Whereupon *Cassiodorus* saith, *Our Fore-Fathers tell us of the seven Wonders of the World: The Temple of Diana at Ephesus: The costly Tomb of King Mausolus: The brazen Statue of the Sun in the Isle of Rhodes, called the Colossus: The Image of Jupiter Olympicus made by Phidias: The house of Cyrus, King of the Medes and Persians, built by Memnon: The Walls of Babylon, built by Semiramis: And the Pyramids of Egypt. But now (saith he) the City of Rome is the greatest Miracle of them all.* There were in it four hundred twenty four Temples erected to their Idol-gods.

There were two Capitals in *Rome*; The Old built by *Numa*, the new begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, and *Superbus*, finished by *Horatius Pulvillus* Consul, upon the *Saturnin*, or *Tarpeian*, or *Capitoline-Hill*. It was eight Acres, or eight hundred Foot in compass, almost four-square. It was ascended unto, by one hundred steps, on the South-part, which looked towards the Market-place, and Palace, it would hold eight thousand men. It was covered with Brass Tiles, all guilt with Gold: There were three Chappels in it, to one of which (*viz. Jupiters*) *Augustus* gave sixteen thousand pound weight of Gold, and Jewels, worth almost as much more, twelve thousand Talents were spent in gilding of it. The Gates were covered with thick plates of Gold.

The only Foundations of this Capital cost *Tarquinius* forty thousand pound weight of silver, the pillars of it were cut out of a Quarry of Marble, called *Pentick-Marble*, and they were as thick as long. *Plut.*

Next after the Capital, the *Pantheon* is worthily noted. It was built by *Agrippa*, Son-in-Law to *Augustus*, in the year of the City, Seven hundred twenty and nine. The Architecture of it was admirable, the beauty, and proportion of all the parts most exquisite: The breadth of it was one hundred forty, and four Foot, and the height as much: It was wholly covered over with very great Tiles of Brass, richly guilt. In the Reign of *Trajan*, it was burnt by Lightning, and re-built by *Hadrian*.

The

The Temple of Peace was built by *Vespasian*, three hundred Foot long, and two hundred broad: It was the most beautiful of all the Temples in the City, and enriched with gifts of inestimable value: It was adorned with Statues, and Pictures of most exquisite Workmanship; yea, and all the rarities were collected into this Temple, for the sight whereof, men formerly used to travel through the whole World. And here also, he placed those Vessels, which formerly belonged to the Temple of *Hierusalem*, and were brought from thence by *Titus* at the sacking of it. It was buint down in the time of *Commodus*, either with fire from Heaven, or arising out of the Earth after a little Earthquake.

There were an infinite number of Baths, both publick, and private, in *Rome*. Some of which Baths, were all paved with plates of Silver, and set with rows of Pillars for ornament. *Antoninus's* Bath had sixteen hundred Seats of polished Marble in it.

The *Appian* Causey was built by *Appius Claudius* Cenfor. It reached from *Rome* to *Capua*, the bounds of the Empire that way, at that time; which was afterwards lengthned to *Brundisum* by *Julius*, and *Augustus Caesar*, in all, three hundred and fifty miles long, and so broad, that two Coaches might easily pass by one another, being about twenty and five Foot broad. It was made of hard Flint-stones, hewen, and laid so close together (yet without any Morter or claspes of Iron) that it seemed all of one stone; the stones were three, four, and five Feet square: Nine hundred years after it was made, the stones were not one whit dis-joynted, or broken, ever and anon on the sides, were stones whereon persons might sit, or lay their Burdens, or get on Horseback, and at every miles end, high stones (or Pillars) were raised, whereon were Engraven the number of the miles. Likewise, there were many Monuments on both sides, with witty Inscriptions, or pretty Inventions on them, yielding both matter of Mirth, and seriousness to the Travellers.

There were fourteen (saith *Pliny*) twenty (saith *P. Victor*) *Aqueducts* in *Rome*; the chiefest of which, was the *Claudian*, began by *Caligula*, and finished by *Claudius*; so big, that a man might ride on Horse-back in it: brought forty miles to the City in a level, through the Mountains, and over the Vallies; as high as the highest Hill in the City: Seven Millions and an half, were spent in the making it. There were besides in the City, one thousand three hundred fifty two Lakes, or great Receptacles of water for common use.

The *Cloaca*, or common Sewers, were made by *Tarquinius Priscus*; they were so wide, that a Cart loaden with Hay, might pass along them, viz. sixteen Foot wide, as many high. There were seven chief Arms from the seven Hills (besides several smaller from other parts) which ran into the main Channel. Notwithstanding, all the weight of building upon them, and several Earthquakes, they remained firm almost eight hundred years. And at one time, when they were out of repair, there were a thousand Talents spent in repairing of them.

There was an infinite number of Statues, or Images, in every part of the City, costly for their matter, and curious for their workmanship: Some Authors say, that there were near as many of them, as there were living people

in the City, some of them were of polished Marble, infinite of Brass, some of Ivory, some of Silver, and some of Gold.

Domitian the Emperour, commanded that no Statues should be made for him in the *Capital*, but such as were all of Silver, or all Gold, solid, and not hollow, each of them weighing at least an hundred pound weight: *Commodus* the Emperour, had a Statue made for him of Gold, that weighed a thousand pound weight: Together with a Bull, and a Cow of the same Metall, as if he had been the Founder of the City. He had also in the Market-place, a Pillar erected, and his Statue made upon it, of a thousand five hundred pounds weight of Silver. Their Statues of Brass were most of them gilt, and so were many of their Statues of Silver. Some of them were of a *Colossian* bigness, others mounted on Horse-back, and in several Postures, and Habits: For the preserving of all which from hurt, there was one who was called *Comes*, or an Earl, whose office it was, continually to walk up and down in the night, attended with many Souldiers, that none might wrong them, and besides it was death for any man to do it. *Lipinus de Mag. Rom. Imperii.*

Rome was for her Beauty, and Bravery called *Aurea*, and *Aeterna*, and the *Romans* thought, that the Monarchy of the World was tyed to them with Chains of Adamant. But God hath confuted their Golden-Dreams by breaking their Empire, and given up their City six several times in one hundred thirty and nine Years space, into the hands of *Barbarians*, who exercised therein all kind of Cruelty: Besides, it is observed that *Rome*, since it became Papal, was never Besieged by any Enemy, but it was taken. *Sybil* long since Prophefied.

Tota eris in cineres, quasi nunquam Roma fuisses.

*The manner of the Romane Triumphs: And particularly that of
Palus Amylius after the Conquest of Perseus
King of Macedon.*

First, the people having set up sundry Scaffolds, as well in the Lifts, and Fields called *Circos*, where the Games, and Races of Horses, and Charriots used to be, as also about the Market-place, and in all the streets through which the Triumph should pass, they all presented themselves in their best Gowns, to see the magnificence, and state thereof. All the Temples of the gods were set wide open, hanged full of Garlands of flowers, and all perfumed within. Through all the Quarters of the City were set many Sergeants, and other Officers, with Tip-staves to order the stragling people, and to keep them from pestring the streets, or hindring the Triumph, which lasted three dayes.

The first day was scant sufficient to see the passing by of the Images, Tables, Pictures, and Statues of a wonderful bigness, all wone, and gotten of their Enemies, and now drawn upon Two Hundred and Fifty Charriots.

The

The second day there were carried upon a great number of Carts, all the fairest, and richest Armour of the *Macedonians*, as well of Copper, as of Iron, and Steel, all glistering bright, being newly furnished, and artificially laid in order: Fair Burganets upon Targets, Habergeons, and Corsets upon greaves: Round Targets of the *Cretans*, and Javelins of the *Thracians*, and Arrows amongst the Armed Pikes: All bound so trimly one to another, that one hitting against another as they were drawn, made such a sound, and noise, as was fearful to hear. After these Carts, there followed three Thousand men, which carried the ready Money in seven Hundred and fifty Vessels, which Weighed about three Talents a piece, each of them carried by four men. Others carried great Bowles, Cups, and Goblets of Silver, and other Pots to drink in, Beautiful to behold, as well for their bigness, as for the great, and singular Embossed-Work about them.

The third day early in the Morning, the Trumpets sounded the brave Alarm they gave at an assault, after whom, followed one hundred and twenty goodly fat Oxen, with their Horns gilt, and Garlands of Flowers, and Nofegaies about their Heads, and by them went many young Men with Aprons of Needle-Work about their middles, who led them to the Sacrifice, and with them young Boyes, that carried goodly Basons of Gold, and Silver to receive, and sprinkle the blood of the Sacrifices about. After these, followed all those that carryed all Coyns of Gold, and Basons, and Vessels, each of them weighing three Talents. Then was carryed the great Holy Cup, which *Emilius* had caused to be made of Massy Gold, set full of precious stones, weighing ten Talents for an Offering to the gods. Next to them went they which carryed Plate, made, and wrought after Antick Fashions, and the admirable Cups of the ancient Kings of *Macedon*: As the Cup called *Antigonus*, and another *Seleucus*: And to be brief, all the whole Cup-board of Plate of Gold, and Silver of King *Persus*: And next them came the Kings Charriot, with his Armour, and his Royal Crown upon the same. A little after, followed the Kings Children, whom they led Prisoners, with the train of their School-Masters, and other Officers, and their Servants Weeping, and Lamenting, who held up their hands to the people that looked upon them, thereby teaching the young Children to do the like, and to ask mercy, and grace at the peoples hands. There were three pretty little Children, two Sons, and a Daughter amongst them, who by reason of their tender Years, lacked understanding, which made them (poor Souls) insensible of their present Misery, and that moved the people so much the more to pitty them, seeing the poor little Infants, that knew not the change of their hard hap: So that through compassion to them, they had almost let the Father pass, without looking upon him: Yea, many of the peoples hearts did so melt for pitty, that the Tears ran down their Cheeks, till they were past, and gone a good way out of sight.

King *Persus*, the Father, followed after his Children, and their Train: He was cloathed in a Black-Gown, with a Pair of Slippers on his Feet, after his Country manner: He shewed by his Countenance, his troubled Mind, being opprest with Sorrow for his most miserable estate, and

Condition: He was followed with his Kinsfolk, his Familiar Friends, his Officers, and Household Servants, their Faces being disfigured with Blubbering, shewing to the World, by their Lamentable Tears, and sorrowful Eyes, cast upon their unfortunate Master, how much they sorrowed, and bewailed his most hard, and woful estate, whilst they made little account of their own misery.

After all these, there followed four hundred Princely Crowns of Gold, which the Cities, and Towns of *Greece* had purposely sent by their Ambassadors unto *Amylius*, to honour his Victory: And last of all, came *Amylius* himself, in his Triumphant Chariot, which was passing sumptuously set forth, and adorned; This was a gallant sight to behold, and yet the Person himself was worth looking on, without all that great Pomp, and Magnificence: For he was cloathed in a Purple Gown, curiously branched with Gold, carrying in his right hand a Bough of Lawrel, as all his Army did the like, the which being divided by Bands, and Companies: Followed the Triumphant Chariot of their Captain, some of the Souldiers singing Songs of Victory, according to the usual manner of the *Romans* in the like cases, mingling them with Merry, and Pleasant Toyes, as Glorifying, and Rejoycing in their General: Others of them sang Songs of Triumph, in the Honour, and Praise of *Amylius* his Noble Conquests, and Victories: So that he was openly praised, blessed, and honoured of all, and neither hated, nor envied of any that were good, and honest. *Plut. in vita ejus.*

Rome was so populous when *Paulus Amylius* was Cenfor, that being mustered by him, they were found to be three hundred thirty seven thousand, four hundred fifty and two men.

The manner of Pompey's third Triumph.

For the stateliness and magnificence of this Triumph, though *Pompey* had two days to shew it in, yet were there many things, which for want of time, were not seen, even so many as would have served to have set forth another Triumph.

In the first place, there were Tables carried, whereon were Written the Names and Titles of all the people, and Nations which he had conquered, and for which he triumphed; as the Kingdoms of *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Capadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Media*, *Colchis*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Mesopotamia*: As also, the people that dwell about *Phoenicia*, *Palastine*, *Judae*, and *Arabia*: And all the Pirates which he had overcome both by Sea, and Land, in all Parts of the World: In all these Countries, he had taken a Thousand Castles, almost nine Hundred Cities, and Walled Towns: Of Pirates Ships, eight hundred: He had replenished again with People, nine and thirty Desolate Towns, that were left without Inhabitants: In these Tables was further declared, that before these Conquests, the Revenues of the Common-Wealth of *Rome*, were but five Thousand Myriads *per annum*, but now *Pompey* had made them eight Thousand and five Hundred Myriads *per annum*: And that he had brought now for the Treasure in ready Gold and Silver, Plate and Jewels, the

the value of twenty Thousand Talents, besides that which he had distributed amongst his Souldiers, of which, he that had least for his share, had one Thousand five hundred Drachma's : The Prisoners that were led in this Triumph, besides the Captains of the Pirates, were, the Son of *Tygranes*, King of *Armenia*, with his Wife, and Daughter : The Wife of *K. Tygranes* himself, called *Zosime* : *Aristobulus*, King of *Judea* : *Mithridates* Sister, with her five Sons, and some Ladies of *Scythia* : The Hostages also of the *Iberians*, and *Albanians*, and of the Kings of the *Commagenians* : Beside many other things too large to recite : But that which made his honour the greatest, and whereunto never any of the *Romane* Consuls attained, was, that in his three Triumphs, he triumphed over the three parts of the World : In his first, over *Africk*, in his second, over *Europe*, and now in this third, over *Asia*, which was almost all the then known World ; and all this before he was forty Years old. *Plut. In vita ejus.*

A Description of the City of Venice, with her Rarities, which was begun to be built Anno Christi 421. upon the 25th. of March, and upon seventy and two Islands.

THis Wonder of Cities, is seated in the Bosome, or betwixt the Armes of the *Adriatick-Sea* : It is Built upon four Thousand Islands, and is (as it were) Chained together by four Thousand Bridges. The occasion which made these Watery Isles a Mansion for Men, was when that Northern Deluge of *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, and *Longobards* did overflow all *Italy*, the People of all sorts, fled to these Lakes, to avoid the Land-Torrent that was like to swallow them up ; and finding the Air to be gentle, and fit for Habitation, and Propagation, they pitched their Tents upon these Isles, and associated them by conjoyn- ing Bridges.

There are seventy two Isles that support *Venice* : And the nearest part of the Continent is five miles distant : There are Banks, and Ditches cast up, to preserve her from the impetuosity of the waves of the Sea, extending in length above six miles. She is above eight miles in circuit. Through the Banks in seven places, there are passages broken for Boats, but not for bigger Vessels. Besides, there be above twenty thousand Gondolae, or Boates, which ply up and down perpetually, in each of which, are two Rowers at least, so that upon occasion, she can suddenly make an Army of above fifty thousand Gondoliers. She hath for her Motto, *Nec fluctu, nec flatu movetur.* Nor Winds, nor Waves can stir her.

Her Fabricks, publick and private, are extraordinary spacious, and sumptuous, and her streets so neat, and evenly paved, that in the depth of Winter, a man may walk up and down in a pair of Sattin Pantables, and Crimson Silk-stockens, and not be dirtied. There are above two hundred Pallaces, fit to receive any Prince with his ordinary retinue : Her situation is so rare, every street almost having an Arm of the Sea running through it ; and her structures so magnificent, and neat, that she ravisheth therewith all strangers that come to visit her.

She

She hath in her, one hundred and fifty Churches, and Monastries: But especially, three things worthy of sight, *viz.* St. Mark's Church and Steeple, the *Treasury*, and the *Arsenal*.

St. Mark's Church is Built throughout with Rare *Mosaicque* Work, and yet the Furniture of the Church surpasseth the Fabrique in Richness; Her Walls are Inlaid in many places with precious stones of divers colours, and in such a manner, that they seem rather to be the Work of Nature, than of Art.

It is built in the form of a Cross, whose Corners are highly vaulted, and covered with bright Lead, as all the rest of the Church is. The whole Bulk is supported with most curious Arches joyned together by marvelous Art. The inside from the middle, to the highest part thereof, glistereth with Gold, and the concavity of the vaults is enriched with divers Curious, and Antick Pictures. That which is from the gilding down to the Pavement, is excellently joyned together with goodly Tables of Marble, by whose pleasant Veins in form of Rays, the Eyes of the Beholders, are rather fed, than satisfied. The Seats below, are of an extraordinary red stone, like to *Porphyry*: The Pavement is all of Marble, Engraven with divers Figures wholly different, and of various Colours: There are sundry Columns, and Tables of *Parian*, *Spartan*, and *Numidian* Work, that environ the Seats on both sides the Quire. The Entrance into the Church on both sides, is in a manner of the same trimming: While gilded Arches are sustained without, by more than three hundred exquisite Pillars, the space between those Pillars, being filled with choyce Tables of Marble. On the height of this Entrance, are four great Brazen Horses all gilded over, in a Posture as if Running, and Neighing. All this bears up the highest top of the Church, divided into six Steeples, every of which, is like a *Pyramid*, and hath on the sharpest Point thereof, a White Marble Statue of a Naked Man, standing upright. Divers other Representations delightful to the Eye, and Wrought with exceeding skill, do beautifie the Spaces between the Steeples, and all that which is Vaulted underdeath, is covered with Gold: In sum, there is no place in the whole Church, either within, or without, but it's either adorned with Marble, Gold, or Precious stones; so that the two Columns of Alabaster, and the *Chalcedony*-stones, which are in the midst of the Pavement, are accounted the least curiosities.

The *Arsenal* of Venice, is one of the greatest Magazines of Arms in all the World: It's three miles in compass, wherein there are above three hundred Artificers, perpetually at Work, who make, and repair all things that belong thereto. This *Arsenal* hath Arms to furnish two hundred thousand men, and hath constantly belonging to it two hundred Gallies in Dock, or abroad in course, besides Galliaffes, and Galleons, with all Provisions necessary for them. Amongst the Armors, are one thousand Coats of Plate, garnished with Gold, and covered with Velvet, so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendom.

The *Treasury* of St. Mark is cried up through the World: They say there is enough in it to pay six Kings Ransoms. There are Jewels of all sorts, and fizes, *Diamonds*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Emeraunds*, Cups of *Agate* of

of an huge bigness. The great *Diamond* which *Henry* the Third gave, when he was made a Gentleman of *Venice*: There you may see an Armour all of Massy Gold, beset all over with great *Pearls*, *Turkies*, *Rubies*, and all manner of Precious stones, in such a quantity, and bigness, that they alone would make a rich *Treasury*. There are also, twelve Corsets of Gold, beset with Precious stones. There is an huge Gold-Chain that reacheth from Pillar to Pillar: Divers Chests of Gold, and amongst others, one great Iron Chest, with this Inscription, *When this Chest shall open, the whole Earth shall tremble*. There are two large *Unicorn's Horns*. A great Bottel, made of a *Chalcedonian-stone* Transparent, and clear, which will hold above a Quart. There is a *Garnet* of a vast size, formed into the shape of a Kettle, which will hold neer a Gallon. There are many Crosses, and Crucifixes of massie Gold, beset with Jewels of all sorts. There are the Crowns of *Cyprus*, and *Candy*, as also that of the Dukes of *Venice*, all Inlaid with choyce rich *Diamonds*, great *Rubies*, *Emeralds*, *Sapphires*, and other stones, that would beget astonishment in the Beholders. In that of the Dukes, there is one great *Ruby*, worth an hundred thousand Crowns. There are Cups of sundry forms, cut out of rich stones, with Dishes of sundry kinds. There are divers Presses full of Plate, huge, and massie, with Statues of Silver, and large Chalicees of Gold, and variety of other Rich things, the Worth whereof, no eye is able to judge. There are moreover, twelve Crowns of massie Gold, which were taken at the sacking of *Constantinople*, when the *French*, and *Venetians* divided the spoils. *Pacheco* the *Spanish* Ambassadour, coming to see this Treasury, fell a groping whether it had any bottom, and being asked why? answered; *In this amongst other things, my great Master's Treasure differs from yours, in that his hath no bottom, as I find yours to have*. Alluding to the Mines in *Mexico*, and *Potosi*.

In one of it's Islands called *Murano*, Crystal Glassees are made, where you may see a whole Street; on the one side, having above twenty Furnaces, perpetually at Work, both Day and Night. If one of these Furnaces be removed to any other Island, or but to the other side of the Street, though they use the same Men, Materials, and Fuel, yet can they not make Glas in the same Perfections for Beauty, and Lustre, as in this place. *Howels Survey*.

The City of Padua Described.

Padua is a City within the *Venetian* Territories, and was erected into an Academy. *Anno Christi* 1222. She is famous every where for a Seminary of the best *Physicians*, and hath a Garden of great variety of Simples. It was formerly girt with a treble Wall: But a double contents her now, which hath very deep Ditches round about: For the River *Brent* with vast Charges, and Labour, was brought to this City, which hath much advantaged her, both for strength, and Navigation: It is situated in a most pleasant, and plentiful plain, enjoying a sweet temperate Climate; with a singular good Soyl, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the *Eugonian* Mountains on the West-side of it. Her circumference is neer upon seven

F f

miles:

miles: Her Temples, and Dwelling-houses, both publick and private, are more magnificent than elsewhere. She hath six stately Gates: Five large Market-places, within the Walls, twenty two great Churches, twenty three Monastries, twenty nine Nunneries. She hath the most renowned Hall for publick Justice of any City in Italy, covered all over with Lead, and yet propped by no Pillars. The Council-Court hath Gates, and Columns of Marble: She hath twenty eight Bridges, Arched over the *Brent*, which runs thorow her. She hath very spacious *Piazza's*: She hath six Hospitals, three for the poor, and three for Pilgrims. She hath a place called *Monte de Pietà*, set up on purpose to root out the *Jews Usury*, who used to demand twenty *per cent.* for Brocage: She hath other two Hospitals for Orphans, and poor Children. There are thirty eight thousand Crowns deposited in the hands of several persons of quality (to whom the poorer sort may repair with their Pawns, and if it be under thirty shillings, they pay no Use for their Money; if it be above, they pay five *per centum*) for relieving the poor.

The City of Millan Described.

The City of *Millan* in *Italy*, lyes within a stately Wall of ten miles compass. It's situated in a great Plain, and hath about it green Hills, delightful Meadows, navigable Rivers, enjoys an wholesome Air, and the fertile Country about it, furnisheth it with all store of necessary provision. The City it self is thronged with Artisans of all sorts. There be many stately Churches in it, and before that of *St. Lorenzo*, there stands sixteen Marble Pillars, being a Remnant of the Temple of *Hercules*. But of all the Churches, the Cathedral is most costly. 'Tis all of White Marble, and about it are five hundred Statues of the same: There is a late Building added to it, which is very Glorious, especially for the huge Pillars of *Granito*, an excellent sort of Marble: Private mens Houses also in *Millan*, are not inferior to those of other Cities in *Italy*. The Streets are of a more than common breadth, and there are very many Gardens within the Walls. The greatest Hospital in *Italy* is that in *Millan*, which is a square of Columns, and Porches, six hundred Roods about, seeming fitter to be a Court for some King, than an Hospital for the poor. The Castle in *Millan* is accounted by all Engineers, the fairest, and strongest Citadel in *Europe*. *Riamund's Mer. Ital.*

The City of Naples Described.

Naples the Metropolis of that Kingdom, stands upon the Shore of the *Mediterranean-Sea*: It's reckoned the third City in *Italy*; and so great are the Delights that Nature hath allotted to this place, that it is still frequented by Persons of great quality. The streets of it are generally well paved, of Free-stone, large, and even: The Houses are very uniform, built flat on the top to walk on; a notable convenience in those Hot Countries. Another like Accomodation which this City hath against the Heat, is the *Mole*, which is an Artificial street, casting it self into the Sea, whether

ther all the Gentry at the Evenings resort to take the *Fresco*. Amongst the Palaces, that of the Vice-Kings is the fairest: It hath three Castles, and the Churches generally are very curious and costly, filled with Marble Statues. This City is exceeding populous, and consequently vicious: He that desires to live a chaste Life, must not set up there: For as their Gardens are well filled with Oranges, so their Houses want not Lemmons; there are usually thirty thousand Courtesans registred, that pay Taxes for their Pleasure.

Near unto *Naples* is *Virgil's Tomb*, upon an high Rock. And the *Crypta Neapolitana* in the Rocky Mountain *Pausylippus*, cut thorow, very high, spacious, and well Paved, so that for the space of a mile, two Coaches may go on front under the Earth: In the midst is a *Madonna*, with a Lamp perpetually burning. Not far off is the Hill of *Brimstone*, on which neither Grass, nor any Hearb grows, but 'tis all white with Ashes, and ever casts out of several Holes a continual Smoak, with flames, making the very Earth to boyl: The ground is hollow underneath, and makes an hideous noise, if struck upon with an Hammar. On the other side *Naples*, is the Mountain of *Vesuvius*, brother to *Aetna*, upon the top whereof, is a terrifying Spectacle, viz. a *Vorago*, or Hole about three miles in compass, and half as much in depth, and in the midst is a new Hill that still vomits thick Smoak, which the fire within, hath raised within these few years, and it still daily increaseth. *Pliny* the Naturalist, being too inquisitive after the cause of this fire, changed Life for Death upon this Mountain. *Idem*.

Virgil made a *Talisman*, or Brazen Fly, which he set upon one of the Gates of the City of *Naples*, which for the space of eight years, kept all manner of Flies from coming into the City. *Gaffarels Unheard of Curiosities*. part 2. chap. 7. See more there.

The City of Florence Described.

Florence is the Capitol City of *Tuscany*, situated at the bottom of very high Hills, and environed on all sides with the same, except on the West-side, before which, lies a plain Country. This City is divided into two by the River *Arno*, over which, are built four Bridges of stone, upon one of the two chiefeft is the Gold-smiths street: Upon the other, which is a very stately structure, stands the four Quarters of the Year in Marble: Opposite unto which, stands a vast Columnne, with a Statue of Justice in *Porphyrie* at the top: Hard by, is the Palace of *Strossfe*, admirable for the immensity of it's Fabrick, on the left hand whereof, is the Merchants Vault, supported with many fair Pillars, and before it a Braxen Boar jetting forth Water: Before that, is the great place, in the midst whereof, is the great Duke *Cosmus* on Horse-back in Brass, near unto which, is a Fountain, the like to which, *Italy* affords not. Round about the Laver, is the Family of *Neptune* in Brass, with his *Colosse* of Marble in the midst, born up by four Horses. In this same *Piazza*, is a Porch Arched and Adorned with some Statues, amongst which, that of *Judith* in Brass, with the Rape of the *Sabines*, three Persons in several Postures cut all out of one stone. Just against it, is the *Palazzo Vecchio*, at the enterance where-

of, stand two *Colossi*, the one of *David*, the other of *Hercules*, trampling on *Cacus*, excellent pieces. Within is a Court set about with Pillars of *Corinthian* Work. Above is a very spacious Hall, with divers Statues. Near to it, is the richest of Treasures, the great Dukes Gallery, in the uppermost part whereof, are contained as many Wonders as things: Some to be admired for the Preciousness, and Art; others for their Rarity, and Antiquity: On each side of the Gallery, stand above four-score Statues: One, an Idol, brought from the Temple of *Apollo*, in *Delphos*: Another of *Scipio Africanus*, holding up his Gown under his Arm: Then two curious Triumphant Pillars. Over the Statues hang Rare Pictures, the most Famous Shollars on the one side, and Souldiers on the other.

At the right hand of this Gallery, are several *Stanza's* full of curiosities, wherewith the Spectators are astonished, both in regard of the Richness, and Rarity thereof. In the first Room is an Altar totally compacted of Jewels, and Precious stones: The value inestimable. In the next, is a Table with Flowers, and Birds, in their Natural colours of Precious stones, with a Cabinet worth two hundred thousand Crowns, covered with *Agates*, *Emeralds*, *Amethysts*, &c. Within it is the History of Christs Passion, with the twelve Apostles, all in Amber. In the third, is a Cabinet with *Calcedonie* Pillars, filled with ancient Medals of Gold. Round about this Room, are an infinite number of Natural, and Artificial curiosities: As the Emperours Head cut on a *Turquoise* bigger than a Walnut, with thousands more. Next is the Armory; wherein are the Habits, and divers sorts of Arms of several Ages, and People. There is likewise a Loadstone, that bears up fourscore pound weight of Iron. In the last Cabinet, are curious Turned Works of Ivory: A Pillar of Oriental Alabaster, &c. In another Room are twelve great Cup-boards of Silver Plate of all sorts, and another of all pure massie Gold: A Saddle all Embroidered with Pearls, and Diamonds; besides many other things of great worth.

From hence is a private passage to the Dukes Court, on the other side of the River: The Front of which edifice, is very Majestick, towards the Basis of *Dorick* Work, in the midst of *Ionic*; and the uppermost story of *Corinthian*. In the Court is a *Grotto* with Statues, and a Fountain over it; and a Loadstone of a most prodigious greatness.

The Gardens belonging to it, for their largeness, have the face of a Forest, for their variety, of a Paradise. Here are *Cypress* Groves, their Walks with Statues: Here a Sea of Fountains; there Swans, Ostriches, and other delighting Creatures.

The Cathedral Church is of a vast bulky and exquisite Workmanship, made of Red, White, and Black Marble. The *Capota* is so high, that the brass Globe at the top will hold sixteen Persons: No less excellent is the Steeple, composed of the same stone, and materials with the Church, but with more Art, and Ornaments.

The Chappel of *St. Laurence* seems more than terrestrial: It's wholly over-laid with fine polished stones, neither is there any colour upon Earth, but it's there in stones naturally. Near to this, is a famous Library, filled with

with great variety of Manuscripts. In brief, the Houses of *Florence* are generally built high, the Streets are paved with great stones, even and large, and adorned with many excellent Fountains, and other publick Ornaments.

The chiefest Cities of *Italy* are thus usually distinguished: *Rome* the Un-Holy; *Venice* the Rich; *Naples* the Gentle; *Florence* the Fair; *Genoa* the Proud; *Millan* the Great; *Bologna* the Fat; *Padua* the Learned; and *Verona* the Ancient. *Idem.*

Belgia, or the Netherlands Described.

Belgia is bounded on the East, with the River *Ems*, and part of *Germany*: On the West, with the *Germane-Sea*: On the North, with *East-Friezland*: And on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorrain*: It's in compass one thousand miles. The Country is very populous, the Men well proportioned, and Ingenious: The Inventers of Clocks, Printing, and the Compass: They found out divers Musical Instruments, the making of Chariots, Painting with Oyl-colours, working Pictures in Glass, making of Worsteads, Sayes, Tapestry, &c. The Women govern all, both within doores, and without: The Country lies low upon the Seas, and therefore is very subject to Inundations. In the Reign of our K. *Henry* the Second, *Flanders* was so overflowed, that many thousands of people, whose dwellings were devoured by the Sea, came into *England*, and were by the King first planted in *Tork-shire*, but afterwards removed into *Pembrook-shire*. Since then, the Sea hath swallowed up in *Zealand* eight of the Islands, and in them three hundred Towns, and Villages, the Ruines of the Churches, &c. being seen at Low-Water till this day. The Commodities are Linnen, Scarlet, Worstead, Sayes, Silks, Velvers, Armour, Cables, Ropes, Butter, Cheese, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Rheine*. 2. *Mosa*, which compasseth half the Country. 3. *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4. *Scaldia*, which rising in *Picardy*, runs through *Artois*, divides *Henault*, and *Brabant*, and a little above *Antwerp*, emptieth it self into the Sea. 5. *Ley*, which runs quite through *Flanders*.

In *Zealand*, and *Holland* especially, they are fain to defend themselves against the Sea, by huge Banks about ten Ells high, and five and twenty in breadth at the Bottom, made of the hardest Clay, with great pains, and maintained with great charge; their inside is stuffed with wood, and stone, and their outside covered with strong and thick Mats. It's divided into seventeen Provinces, which are these that follow.

1. *Limbourg*, and the Bishoprick of *Leige*, environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurce*, on the West: With *Brabant*, and *Gulick*, on the North: With *Gulick*, and *Collen* on the East: And with *Luxembourg* on the South. In the Bishoprick, are four and twenty Walled Towns, and one thousand and eight hundred Villages: The chief City is *Leige*, seated on the *Meuse*. The Buildings of it are very fair. It's a famous University, wherein

were Students at one time, nine Kings Sons: Four and twenty Dukes Sons: Twenty nine Earls Sons, besides Barons, and Gentlemen. The next Cities are, 2. *Tongres*. 3. *Dinand*, neer *Namur*. 4. *Huy*. 5. *Bilsen*. 6. *Truden*.

The Duchy of *Limbourg*, contains five Towns. 1. *Limbourg*, on the River *Wefer*. 2. *Walkenbourgh*. 3. *Dalem*. 4. *Rode le Buck*. 5. *Carpen*, besides one hundred twenty and three Villages.

Luxembourg, which is bounded on the North with *Limbourg*: On the South, with *Lorrain*: On the East, with the Bishoprick of *Triers*: And on the West, with the *Mense*. It's in circuit two hundred and forty miles, in which, stand one thousand one hundred sixty and nine Villages, and twenty and three Walled-Towns. The chief are, 1. *Luxembourg* on the River *Elze*, 2. *Bostonack*, commonly called the *Paris* of *Ardenne*. 3. *Thionville*. 4. *Mommedi*. 5. *Danvellers*. 6. *Ivoy*. 7. *Neuse Chastel*. 8. *Rocke de March*. 9. *Arluna*. Here is the Forrest of *Ardenne*, once five hundred miles in compass, now scarce ninety: In the Edges whereof, are the famous Hot Baths, called the *spaw*, which are of most vertue in *July*, because then hottest. In the skirts of this Country towards *France*, is the Dukedom of *Bovillion*, whose chief Towns are *Sedan*, where is *Schola Illustris*, and *Bovillion*: The Duke is a Peer of *France*, and hath been a great Friend to the Protestants.

3. *Gilderland*, which hath on the East, *Cleve*: On the West, *Brabant*: On the North, *Frizland*: And on the South, *Limbourg*. It contains three hundred Villages, and twenty four Towns, the chief whereof are, 1. *Nimmegen*, seated on the branch of the *Rheine*, which is called *Whael*. 2. *Ruremond*. 2. *Arnheim*. 4. *Harderwick*. 5. *Deosbourgh*. 6. *Buren*. It's a fertil Soyl for feeding of Beasts, which grow so great and fat, that *Anno Christi* 1570. there was a *Gilderland-Bull* killed at *Antwerp*, that weighed three thousand and two hundred Pounds.

4. *Brabant*, having on the East, North, and South, the *Mense*: And on the West, the *Scheld*. It's in length seventy five, in breadth, sixty miles, comprehending seven hundred Villages, and twenty six Towns, whereof the chief are, 1. *Lovain*, in compass within the Walls four miles, and six without. It's an University, wherein are twenty Colledges, and a Seminary of *English Jesuits*: There are in it many goodly Gardens, Mountains, Valleys, Meadows, &c. 2. *Bruxels* of the same bigness, and the Dukes Seat, but for pleasure, profit, uniform Buildings, and elegancy thereof, far beyond *Lovain*. 3. *Bergen ap same*, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, *Anno Christi* 1622. 4. *Boldoc*. 5. *Tilmont*. 6. *Mastrieck*. 7. *Breda*, the Seat of the Prince of *Orange*.

5. The Marquisat of the Empire is contained in *Brabant*: The chief City is *Antwerp*, in circuit seven miles. In it are eight Principal Channels, cut out of the *Scheld*, on which the Town is seated, the biggest of them being able to contain one hundred Ships. Before the Civil Wars, it was a place of wonderful great Trading: But now the *Hollanders* have so Blocked up the Haven, that the Traffick is removed to *Amsterdam*.

6. *Flanders* is divided into the *Imperiall*, *Gallick*, and *Tenonick*, *Flanders*.

The

The last of these is divided from the other two, by the River *Ley*. The chief Towns in it are, 1. *Gaunt*, whose Wall is seven miles round. The Rivers *Scheld*, and *Ley*, run through it, and make in it twenty six Islands, Conjoynd with ninety eight Bridges. 2. *Burgis*, situated on a fair, and deep Channel made by Art, which much advantageth it. 3. *Ypres*, a very strong Town, standing on a River of the same Name. 4. *Winnocks-Berg*. 5. *Graulung*, on the Sea-side, a strong Fort. 6. *Oudenard*. The four Principal Ports of *Flanders* are, 1. *Dunkirk*. 2. *Scluse*, at the mouth of the Channel of *Burges*, having a fair Haven, able to contain five Hundred good Ships; It's in the hand of the *States*. 3. *Newport*, where was fought that famous Battel between the *Spaniards*, and *States*. 4. *Ostend*, which held out a Seidge of three Years, and three Months against the *Arck-Duke*.

Imperial Flanders, is parted from *Brabant*, by the River *Dender*, from the *Gallick Flanders*, by the River *Scheld* about *Oudenard*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2. *Dendermond*. 3. *Hulst*. 4. *Axelle*. 5. *Rupelmond*.

The *Gallick Flanders*, is severed from the *Teutonick* by the River *Ley*: From the *Imperial*, by the *Scheld*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Lisle*. 2. *Doway*, where is an University. 3. *Orchies*. 4. *Armentiers*. 5. *St. Amand*. 6. *Turnay*. In all *Flanders*, there are thirty five Towns, and one thousand one hundred seventy and eight Villages. It's in length ninety six miles, in breadth much less. It's bounded with *Brabant* on the East: *Picardy* on the West: The Sea on the North: And *Artoys* on the South.

7. *Artoys*, which hath on the East, *Heinalt*: On the West, *Picardy*: On the North, *Flanders*: And on the South, *Champaigne*. It contains seven hundred fifty and four Villages, and twelve Walled-Towns, whereof the chief are, 1. *Arras*, whence comes our *Arras Hangings*, 2. *Ayre*. 3. *Pernes*. 4. *St. Omer*, a good Haven. 5. *Lilliers*. 6. *Le-Cluse*. The Frontier-Towns are, 1. *Hedenfert* against *Picardy*. 2. *St. Paul*.

8. *Heinalt*, bounded on the East with *Limbourg*: On the West, with *Flanders*: On the North, with *Brabant*: And on the South, with *Champaigne*: The length of it is sixty miles, and the breadth forty eight. It contains nine hundred and fifty Villages, and twenty four Towns, the chief whereof are, 1. *Mons*, a strong and rich City. 2. *Valenciennes*, seated on the *Scheld*. 3. *Conde*. 4. *Bavays*. 5. *Landrecy*, on the River *Sambre*. 6. *Mariembourg*. 7. *Engien*. 8. *Reulx*. 9. *Avennes*. On the South-part of *Heinalt*, is the Town, and Territory of *Cambray*.

9. *Namurce*, which hath on the East, *Limbourg*: On the West, *Heinalt*: On the North, *Brabant*: And on the South, *Luxenburg*. In this Country are many Coals which are kindled with Water, and quenched with Oyl. It contains one hundred and eighty Villages, and four Towns. 1. *Namurce*, seated where *Sambre* falls into *Meuse*. 2. *Charlemont*. 3. *Valencourt*. 4. *Bovines*. It's a fruitful Country, enriched with Mines of Jasper, and all sorts of Marble, and abounding with Iron. The Inhabitants are good Souldiers.

10. *Zurphen*, is a Town in *Gilderland*, an ancient Earldom, seated on the River *Yssel*, a strong place, in the Sedge whereof, that mirror of Chivalry, Sir Philip Sidney lost his life.

II. *Holland*

11. *Holland* is a Woody Country, having on the East, *Utrecht*: On the West, and North, the Sea: And on the South, the *Meuse*. It's in circuit one hundred and eighty miles, no part whereof is distant from the Sea three hours journey. It contains four hundred Villages, and three and twenty Towns: Whereof the chief are, 1. *Dort*, where the National Synod was held against the *Arminians*, Anno Christi 1618. 2. *Harlem*, where Printing was invented. 3. *Leiden*, a famous University. Which City consists of forty one Islands, passed partly by Boats, and partly by Bridges, whereof there are one hundred forty and five, and of them, one hundred and four built with stone. 4. *Delft*. 5. *Alkmer*. 6. *Rotterdam*. 7. *Horn*. 8. *Enchusen*. 9. *Amsterdam*, a very fair Haven-Town: The men are good Sea-men, the women very Industrious: There is scarce a Boy of four years old, but can earn his own meat. It yields Butter, Cheese, &c. The chief Village is the *Hague*, having in it two thousand Households.

12. *Zealand*, consisteth of seven Islands, and in them three hundred Towns. The first Island is *Walcheren*, and in it the chief Towns are, 1. *Midlebourg*. 2. *Flushing*, an excellent Haven, and of great strength. Nigh unto it, is the Fort *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*. 3. *Vere*. The next Island is *South-Beverland*, whose chief Town is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, It's chief Town *Sixixee*. 4. *Tolen*, whose chief Town is *Tertolen*, &c. In all this Country are eight Cities, and one hundred and two Villages, the Soyl is fruitful, but they have neither Wood, nor Fresh-Water.

13. *West-Friezland*, which hath on the East, *Groning*: On the South, *Overysfel*: On the other sides, the Sea. It contains three hundred forty and five Villages, and eleven Towns: The chief are, 1. *Lewarden*. 2. *Harlingem*, a Sea-Town. 3. *Zwischen*. 4. *Doccum*. 5. *Franekar*, an University.

14. *Utrecht*, is bounded on the East, with *Gilderland*: On the other three sides, with *Holland*. It contains seventy Villages, and five Towns, as, 1. *Rhenen*. 2. *Wick de Duerstede*. 3. *Amesford*. 4. *Monfort*. 5. *Utrecht*, just in the midst.

15. *Overysfel*, is bounded on the North, with *Friezland*, and *Groning*: On the South, with *Gelderland*: On the East, with *Westphalia*: On the West, with the Sea. It contains one hundred and one Villages, and eleven Towns, the chief whereof are, 1. *Swall*. 2. *Campene*. 3. *Deventer*, basely betrayed to the *Spaniards*, by Sir William Stanley. 4. *Steinwick*. 5. *Hasselt*. 6. *Oldezel*. 7. *Handerberg*. 8. *Delden*.

16. *Machlin*, which is a Town in *Brabant*, which Anno Christi 1546. was much defaced, by firing of eight hundred Barrels of Gun-powder. Besides the Town, it contains nine Villages. It's a fair and strong Town, being daintly seated amidst the Waters of the River *Dele*, so that it may be drowned on all sides.

17. *Groning*, which is a Town of *West-Friezland*, containing under her command, one hundred forty and five Villages, the chief being *Old-Haven*, and *Keikerk*. It's bounded on the East, with *East-Friezland*: On the West, with *West-Friezland*: On the South, with *Overysfel*: And on the North, with the Sea.

These

These Countries are now divided between the *States* under an Aristocratical Government, and the King of *Spain*: The *States* have the Dutchy of *Guelanders*: The Earldoms of *Holland*, and *Zealand*, and *Zutphen*. The Lordships of *Friezland*, *Utrecht*, *Overysfel*, and *Groning*, seven in all, the rest are *Spanish*.

Germany Described:

THe compass of this spacious Country, is two thousand and six hundred *English* miles: The Inhabitants are little addicted to *Venus*; but very much to *Bacchus*; they are of strong Constitutions, and much inclining to Fatness. The Titles of the Fathers descend to all their Children; every Son of a Duke, being a Duke, and every Daughter a Dutches. The Soyl for the most part is healthful, and profitable, yielding several Minerals, Corn, and Wine, together with Linnen, Quick-silver, Allum, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylva*, receiveth threescore Navigable Rivers into it, and having run a course of one thousand and five hundred miles, emptieth it self at seven Mouths into the *Euxine-Sea*. 2. *Rhene*, which arising in *Helvetia*, and running through *Germany*, and *Belgia*, after a course of eight hundred miles, falleth into the *German-Ocean*. 3. *Albis*, rising on the skirts of *Bohemia*, passing by *Magdenbourg*, *Brunswick*, and *Denmark*, after four hundred miles course, falls into the same Sea. 4. *Oder*, raising in *Silesia*, runs through *Brandenbourg*, and *Pomerania* about three hundred miles, and so falls into the *Baltick-Sea*. 5. *Main* or the *Main*. 6. *Weser*.

The Empire of *Germany* is not Hereditary, but Elective: And when the Emperour is dead, the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, writes to the rest of the Electors, to meet at *Frankfurt* within three Months, either in Person, or to send their Ambassadors: In the vacancy, the Elector *Palatine* is the Vicar; and he who is elected King of the *Romans*, is declared Heir. The three Ecclesiastical Electors, are the Arch-Bishops of *Mentz*, *Trevers*, and *Colein*: The others are the King of *Bohemia*, the Elector *Palatine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Marquess of *Brandenburg*: To whom was lately added the Duke of *Bavaria*. Being assembled at *Frankfurt*, they make Oath to chuse a fit Person: They are obliged to finish the choice within thirty days, and may not go out of the Town till it be accomplished. If the voices happen to be equal, he who hath the King of *Bohemia's* vote, is proclaimed Emperour.

The three States of the Empire are, 1. That of the aforesaid Electors, wherein the Ecclesiasticks have the precedency. The second State consists of four Arch-Bishops, as *Magdeburg*, *Salzburg*, *Bremen*, and *Bezanson*: After whom, follows the great Master of the *Tenonick* Order; and then one and thirty Bishops; ten Abbots with the Title of Princes; and some Abbesses; and lastly the Counts, and Barons, whereof there are many. The third State, is made up of the Imperial Towns, which are in number threescore and five: The four principal are, *Lubeck*, *Metz*, *Auspurgh*, and *Aixe*, or *Aquisgrave*.

Another Union there is for the preservation of Trade, and Commerce, the chief Cities whereof are, *Lubek, Catein, Brunswick, and Danzick*. These are called *Hanse-Towns*.

The Empire is distributed into ten circles; *Franconia, Bavaria, Austria, Swevia*: That of the upper *Rheyn*; that of the four Electors towards the *Rheyn, Westphalia, Saxony, Low-Saxony, and Burgundy*.

Come we now in particular to the chief Provinces of *Germany*, which are fifteen. As,

1. *East-Friezland* having on the West, the River *Ems*: On the East, the *Wefer*: On the South, *Westphalia*: And on the North, the Sea. The chief Towns are, 1. *Emden*. 2. *Ammer Dun*. 3. *Oldenbourg*.

2. *Westphalia*, which is bounded on the East, with *Brunswick*: On the West, with *Belgia*: On the South, with *Hassia*: And on the North, with the Sea. The Soyl is fruitful, the Trees yield abundance of sweet Acorns, which feed our *Westphalia Bacon*: The Northern-part is called *Bremen*, from the chief City of that name: The next parts belong to the Duke of *Saxony*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Clappenbourg*. 2. *Exenberg*. 3. *Alsdorpe, &c.* The other part belongs to the Bishopricks of *Collen, Munster, and Triers*. In that of *Collen* are, 1. *Collen*, the Bishops Seat. 2. *Ander-nach*. 3. *Lentz* seated on the *Rhene*. 4. *Bonna*. 5. *Mondenand*.

The chief Towns under the Bishop of *Munster* are, 1. *Warendorp*. 2. *Her-verden*. 3. *Munster*, seated on the River *Ems*. Here the frantick *Anabaptists* seated themselves, *Anno Christi 1522*. till they were deservedly punished and destroyed.

The chief Towns in the Bishoprick of *Triers* are, 1. *Bopport* on the *Mosel*. 2. *Engers*. 3. *Coblents*. 4. *Triers*, on the *Mosel* also.

3. *Cleveland*, which Dutchy contains *Cleve, Gulick, and Berge*. It joyns to *Gelderland*, and the chief Cities are, 1. *Cleve*. 2. *Calkar*. 3. *Wesel*. 4. *Emerick*.

In *Gulick* the chief Cities are, 1. *Aquisgrave*, or *Aken*. 2. *Gulick*. 3. *Dulken*. 4. *Newis*.

The chief Towns in *Berge* are, 1. *Dusseldorp*. 2. *Hattingen*. 3. *Arus-berg*.

4. *Alsatia*, which hath on the West, *Lorrain*: On the South, *Helvetia*: on the East, the *Rhene*: and on the North, the *Palatinate*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Straßbourg*, where is a Tower five hundred seventy and eight paces high: It stands on the *Rhene*. 2. *Pfalsburg*. 3. *Weisenberg*. On the South-end of *Alsatia* stand *Colmer, Hagenaw, and Seleßade*, three fair Cities belonging to the Empire.

5. *Franconia*, which is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia*: On the West, with *Elfas*: On the North, with *Hassia*: And on the South, with *Swevia, Bavaria, and Helvetia*. It's divided betwixt the Palatine of *Rhene*, the Duke of *Wittenberg*, the Marquess of *Anspach*, and *Baden*, the Bishops of *Mentz, Bamberg, Westberg*, and the Emperour, of which in order.

The *Palatinate* of *Rhene* is in length, from North to South, threescore and twelve miles: In breadth, from East to West, fourscore and sixteen. In which

which compass are some Towns of the Empire, and some Lordships belonging to the Bishops of *Worms*, and *Spire*, both seated on the *Rhene*. The Palatinate hath store of Fruits, Mettals, and *Rhenish* Wines: Hath many gallant Towns, as 1. *Mosporch*. 2. *Heidelberg*, an University. On the banks of *Rhene* stand 1. *Bacharach*, whence come the best *Rhenish* Wines called *Bachrach*. 2. *Coib*. 3. *Oppenheim*. 4. *Cranenack*. 5. *Frankendale*. 6. *Germensheim*. 7. *Mainhem*, &c. There are in this Country fourteen other Walled Towns.

Wittenberg, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Tubing*, an University. 2. *Stutgard*, the Dukes Seat. 3. *Marbach*. 4. *Gauslat*, &c.

Anspach, The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Anspach*. 2. *Hailbrunn*. 3. *Plensfelt*.

Baden, a fruitful Country lying between the Rivers *Rhene*, and *Neccar*: the chief Towns are, 1. *Durlach*. 2. *Pfortshaim*. 3. *Baden*, a neat Town seated on the *Rhene*, having hot Baths in it.

Mentz, seated where the *Main* emptieth it self into the *Rhene*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Lanstein*. 2. *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*.

Bamberg, which is a fair City, seated on the *Main*, the other chief Towns are *Scheffites*, and *Forchiam*.

Wirtzberg, a Bishops Seat, formerly called *Herbipolis*, the other Towns belonging to it are *Schwinfurt* on the *Main*, and *Arnsteme*.

The Emperors part contains the Free, and Imperial Cities seated in the Palatinate, and *Wittenberg*, the chief whereof are, 1. *Norenberg*, situated in the very center of *Germany*. 2. *Frankfurt* on the *Main*, where the two great Book-Marts are held in *Midlent*, and *Mid-September*.

6. *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*, which is bounded on the East, with *Tyrol*: On the West, with *France*: On the North, with *Lorrain*, and *Elfas*: And on the South, with *Italy*. It contains thirteen Cantons, as 1. *Zurick*. 2. *Bern*. 3. *Lucern*. 4. *Urania*. 5. *Glaris*. 6. *Zugh*. 7. *Basil*. 8. *Friburg*. 9. *Underwald*. 10. *Soloure*. 11. *Schaffhausen*. 12. *Apensol*. 13. *Swits*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Zurick*, or *Tygure*. 2. *St. Gall*. 3. *Basil*, where is a famous University. 4. *Constance*, seated on the Lake *Bodenzee*; it belongs to the house of *Austria*. 5. *Bern*. 6. *Baden*; where are good Bathes. 7. *Lucerne*, situate on the Banks of a great Lake, bearing the same Name. The Country is in length, two hundred and forty, and in breadth, one hundred and four-score miles: In it are the heads of those four famous Rivers, *Poe*, *Danow*, *Rhene*, and *Rhone*, that run East, West, North, and South. These people were sometimes under the Emperor; but being over-burthened by the Tyranny of their Governours, they shaked off the yolk, and entring into an offensive, and defensive League, cantoned themselves under a New Government.

These *Helvetians* are shut up within Mountains, and great Lakes, which make their Country inaccessible. The Tyranny of some Governours, as aforesaid, caused them to shake off the yolk, not only of the House of *Austria*, but of their own Nobility also. Their first League was begun by three Country Peasants, which in a short time, was much augmented, by the aversion of the people from the above-said Government. Let no man trust to his own power, and maintain it by Rigor; for Enemies often come

come from whence they are least expected. So soon as this League was made, they seized upon the Castles of their Governours, and drove them out of their Country *Anno Christi 1307*. But Arch-Duke *Leopold* being puffed up by some Conquests he had made, and being provoked by the Solicitations of the expelled Nobility, led his Forces against the Villages, but was defeated in the Mountains, near *Morgarten*. This Victory of the *Switzers* produced the perpetual Alliance of the three Villages, to which the rest shortly after adjoined themselves; yea, and many Imperial Towns near them, have so Leagued themselves with them, that now they have no Enemy that they need fear, except from among themselves: Since which time, their Alliance hath been sought by Popes, Kings, and Princes of *Europe*, and especially by *France*, which by keeping in with them, through a yearly Pension, hath drawn no small Advantages from them.

Their Republick is composed of three Orders: The Villages to the number of thirteen. The Associates, or Confederates: And the Towns which depend upon their Direction. They have also divers Forms of Government: For that of the Villages is *Democratical*; and that of the Towns, *Aristocratical*: Which mixt Common-Wealth is only kept in Unity, by the Care which she hath of her own Preservation. Their Assemblies are made by a General Convocation, to treat of War, Peace, &c. at which, the Ambassadors from every Town are to meet. Their Religion in some of the Cantons, is only *Romane*, in others Reformed, and in some mixed. In this Martial Age of ours, bloody *Mars* hath as well skipped over their Mountains, as through the Seas, Deserts, and vast Forrests.

7. *Suevia*, which is divided into the upper, and lower. The upper is bounded on the East, with *Tyrol*: On the West, with *Helvetia*: On the North, with lower *Suevia*: And on the South, with *Millaine*. It was formerly called *Rhetia*, now they are called *Grisons*; divided into three Confederations. 1. *Lega Cadi Dio*; whose chief City is *Coyra*. 2. *Lega Grisa*. 3. *Lega Dritture*, they are Papists, and Protestants mixt together.

Lower Suevia, or *Schwaben* hath on the East, *Bavaria*: On the West, *Danubius*: On the North, *Franconia*: And on the South, *Tirol*, and the *Grisons*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Ulme*. 2. *Lindwe*, on the Lake *Bodensee*. 3. *Auspurg* on the River *Leith*. 4. *Norlingen*. 5. *Wherlingen*. 6. *Raven-sperg*. 7. *Dinkle* (pubel). 8. *Gmund*.

8. *Bavaria*, which hath on the East, *Austria*, and *Stiria*: On the West, the *Leike*: On the North, *Bohemia*, and part of *Franconia*: And on the South, *Tirol*, and *Carinthia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Munchen*, the Dukes Seat, on the River *Asar*. 2. *Ingolstat*, on the *Danow*, an University. 3. *Ratisbone*, on the *Danow* also. 4. *Passaw*. 5. *Sulesbourg*, on the River *Saltzach*. 6. *Frising*. 7. *Eysler*, &c. being in all thirty four, and forty six Walled Towns besides: The Soyl is fruitful.

The Northern-part of *Bavaria*, is called the *Upper Palatinate*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Amberg*, where are silver Mines. 2. *Newburg*. 3. *Awerbach*. 4. *Sultzbach*. 5. *Weiden*. 6. *Castel*.

9. *Austria*, is an Arch-Dukedom that contains the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*,

Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, and Carniola: It's divided from *Hungary* on the East, by the *Leita*: From *Bavaria* on the West, by the *Ems*: From *Moravia* on the North, by the *Tems*: And from *Stiria* on the South, by the *Muer*: It was once called *Pannonia superior*: The chief Cities in *Austria* are, 1. *Vienna*, an University, seated on the *Danow*, the beautifullest City in all *Germany*, adorned with magnificent Churches, stately Monastries, and a sumptuous Palace for the Arch-Duke. 2. *Emps*. 3. *St. Leepald*. 4. *Neustat*. 5. *Hainburg*. 6. *Crems*.

Styria is in length one hundred and ten miles, and about sixty in breadth. It hath the River *Rab* on the East, *Carinthia* on the West, the *Dravus* on the South, and the *Muer*, and *Austria* on the North: the chief Cities are, 1. *Marchburg*. 2. *Gratz*.

Carinthia is seventy five miles in length, and fifty five in breadth. It hath *Stiria* on the East, *Tirol* on the West, *Bavaria* on the North, and the *Alps* on the South: The chief Towns are, 1. *Villach*. 2. *Spittal*. 3. *Gurach*. 4. *Freisach*. 5. *St. Veit*.

Carniola is one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty five broad. It hath on the East, *Sclavonia*: On the West, *Italy*: On the North, *Carinthia*: And on the South, *Istria*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Newmark*. 2. *Esling*. 3. *Marsperg*. 4. *Bagonock*. 5. *Saxenfelt*, all on the River *Savus*, which runs through the middle of the Country.

Tirol, which is seventy two miles broad, and as many long. It hath on the East, *Carinthia*: On the West, the *Grisons*: On the North, *Schwaben*: And on the South, *Marca Trevigiana*. It's a fruitful Country, and full of Silver Mines: The chief Towns are, 1. *Oenipont*, or *Inspurch*. 2. *Landeck*. 3. *Tirol*. 4. *Bolzen*. 5. *Trent*, on the River *Adesis*, where the Council was held against the Protestants.

10. *Bohemia*, which hath annexed to it *Silesia*, *Lusatia*, and *Moravia*.

Bohemia is bounded on the East with *Silesia*, and *Moravia*: On the West, with *Franconia*: On the North, with *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*: And on the South, with *Bavaria*: And is encompassed with the *Hercynian* Forrest. The whole Kingdom is in compass five hundred and fifty miles, in which are contained seven hundred and eighty Cities, walled Towns, and Castles, and thirty two thousand Villages: they use the *Sclavonian* Language. The soil is fruitful, enriched with Mines of all sorts but Gold. Here are many Forrests, and in some of them a beast called *Loris*, having under it's neck a Bladder of Scalding Water, with which, when she is hunted, she so tormenteth the Dogs, that she easily escapeth them. The chief Cities are, 1. *Prague*, in the midst of the Country, seated on the River *Mulda*: It consists of four several Towns, each of them having their several Magistrates, Laws, and Customs: The principal is called the *Old Town*, adorned with many fair Buildings, a spacious Market-place, and a stately Senate-House: The second is called the *New-Town*, separated from the other by a deep and wide Ditch: The third is called the *Little-Town*, divided from the Old by the River *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautiful Bridge consisting of twenty four arches: In this Town is the Hill *Rachine*, on whose sides are many stately Houses of the Nobles, and on the top a magnificent Palace for the Kings: The fourth is that of the *Jews*, who

have in it five Synagogues, and live after their own Laws. The second City is *Egra*, seated on the River *Eger*, on the borders towards *Francia*. 3. *Budweis* towards *Austria*. 4. *Melnick*, on the River *Albis*. 5. *Weldau*. 6. *Pilsen*.

Silesia, is bounded with *Bohemia* on the West, *Brandenburg* on the North, *Poland* on the South, and *Hungary*, and *Moravia* on the East: It's in length two hundred and forty miles, and fourscore in breadth, and is equally divided by the River *Oder*: The chief Towns are, 1. *Presslaw*, or *Uratissavia*. 2. *Fagundorfe*. 3. *Glatz*. 4. *Oppelen*. 5. *Glogau*. 6. *Olderberg*, all seated on the River *Oder*.

Lusaria, which hath on the East and North, *Silesia*: On the West, *Brandenburg*: And on the South, *Silesia*. The chief Cities are, *Gorlitz*, and *Trabel* on the River *Nisse*, *Spemberg*, and *Gotthuse*, on the River *Spe*, and lastly *Bautzen*.

Moravia, which hath on the North, and East, *Silesia*: On the West, *Brandenburg*: And on the South, *Austria*, and *Hungary*. It abounds with Corn, and hath much Myrrh, and Frankincense, which contrary to the usual manner, grow immediately out of the Earth, not from Trees: The chief Towns are, 1. *Brinne*. 2. *Qlmutz*, an University. 3. *Terebitz*. 4. *Fasa*, &c.

11. *Brandenburg*, which hath on the East, *Poland*: On the West, *Saxony*: On the North, *Pomerania*: And on the South, *Lusasia*: It's in compass five hundred and twenty miles, in which are contained fifty Cities, and sixty four Walled-Towns: The chief are, 1. *Brandenburg*. 2. *Frankfurt upon Oder*, an University, seated in a fruitful Soyl abounding with Corn, and Wine. 3. *Berlin*, where the Prince keeps his Court, seated on the River *Spre*. 4. *Havelburg*, to this belongs part of *Prussia*, called *Ducal*, with the Dukedoms of *Cleve*, *Fuliers*, and *Berg*, &c. So that in largeness of Territories, they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony*, but not in Revenues.

12. *Pomerania*, and *Mecklenburg*. The first is bounded on the East, with the River *Vistula*: On the West, with *Mecklenburg*: On the North, with the *Baltick-Sea*: And on the South, with *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Stetin*, the Princes Seat, and University. 2. *Wolgast*. 3. *Wallin*. 4. *Gripswald*, an University. 5. *Newtrepton*, a Sea-Town.

Mecklenburg, or *Megalopolis*, stands on the West of *Pomerania*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Malchow*. 2. *Sternberg*. 3. *Wismar*. 4. *Rostock*, an University. On the West hereof, stands the fair *Hans-Town* of *Lubeck*, and about ten miles from it, *Hamborough*: On the further side of the River, is *Stoade*, where the *English* House is to sell their Wares.

13. *Saxony*, which hath on the East, *Lusasia*, and *Brandenburgh*: On the West, *Hassia*: On the North, *Brunswick*: And on the South, *Francia*, and *Bohemia*. It contains the Countries of *Thuringia*, *Misnia*, *Vatland*, and *Saxony*.

The chief Cities in *Thuringia* are, 1. *Brford*, a great City. 2. *Iene*, an University of Physicians. 3. *Smalcald*. 4. *Hale*. 5. *Weimar*. The whole Country is in length, one hundred and twenty miles, and about as much in breadth, and yet it contains two thousand Villages, and twelve Earldoms.

Misnia,

Misnia, environed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuringia*, and *Saxony*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Dresden*, on the River *Albis*: the Dukes Seat, and principal Magazine. 2. *Lipsique*, an University. 3. *Rochlitz*. 4. *Mulburg*.

Voitland is a little Country South of *Misnia*, whose chief Towns are, 1. *Olritz*. 2. *Werde*. 3. *Cronach*. 4. *Culmbach*. 5. *Hoffe*.

Saxony, lies on the North of *Thuringia*, and *Misnia*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Magdeburg*, formerly *Parthenopolis*. 2. *Worlitz*, seated on the *Albie*. 3. *Helderick*. 4. *Wittenberg*, the Seat of the Duke, and an University, where *Luther* lived: within the bounds of *Saxony*, are the two small Principalities of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*.

14. *Brunswick*, and *Luneburg*, which have on the East, *Brandenburg*: On the West, *Westphalia*: On the North, *Denmark*: And on the South, *Saxony*, and *Hassia*. The River *Ems* runs through this Country: and the chief Cities are, 1. *Brunswick*. 2. *Wolfenbutten*, where the Duke keeps his Court. 3. *Halberstadt*. 4. *Lunebourg*. 5. *Cella*.

5. *Hassia*, which hath *Saxony* on the East, *Franconia* on the South, *Westphalia* on the West, and North: the chief Towns are, 1. *Dormestad*. 2. *Marpurg*, an University. 3. *Geysen*. 4. *Dries*. 5. *Frankenburg*. 6. *Cassels*. In this Country is the *Wederaw*, containing the Counties of *Nassaw*, and *Hannaw*, and the free City of *Friburg*. In the County of *Nassaw* are, 1. *Dillingbourg*. 2. *Nassaw*. 3. *Catzenelbogen*. and 4. *Herborne*, an University, where *Piscator*, and *Alstedius* were Professors.

Denmark Described.

Denmark contains the *Cimbrick Chersonefs*, part of *Scandia*, and the Islands of the *Baltick-Sea*: The *Chersonefs* is in length, one hundred twenty miles, and in breadth, fourscore, wherein are contained eight and twenty Cities, and twenty Royal Castles, or Palaces. The chief Provinces are,

1. *Holstein*, whose chief Cities are, *Nyemunster*, and *Bramsled*. 2. *Ditmars*, whose chief Cities are, *Meldorp*, where they cover their Houses with Copper, and *Manse*. 3. *Sleswick*, whose chief Cities are, *Goterpe*, and *Londen*, a Haven Town. 4. *Ivitland*, whereof the chief Towns are, *Rincopen*, *Nicopen*, *Hol*, and *Arhausen*.

The Islands are five and thirty, whereof the principal are, 1. *Senland*, or *Zeland*, in length threescore and four, in breadth two and fifty miles, containing seven strong Castles, and about thirteen Cities; the chief being, 1. *Coppenhagen*, an University. 2. *Elfenbour*, on the Sea-side, where they that pass the *Sound*, pay their Customs: This *Sound* is in breadth three miles, and is commanded by the Castles of *Elfenbourg*, on *Scandia* side, and *Cronburg* in this Island. 3. *Roschilt*. The second Island is *Fuinen*. 3. *Bornholme*. 4. *Fimera*, wherein *Ticho Brahe* built his Artificial Tower, in which are rare Mathematical Instruments.

That part of *Scandia* which belongs to *Denmark*, is divided into three Pro-

Provinces. 1. *Hallandia*. 2. *Scania*, in length three score and twelve miles, in breadth eight and forty, the pleasantest, and fruitfulest Country in all *Denmark*, and having Seas abounding with Herrings. 3. *Blicker*, where is *Colmar*, a strong Fortres against the *Swedes*.

The Province of *Scania* reaches up to *Sweden*, and *Fusland* to *Halstein*. The Kingdom is Elective; and the principal strength of it consists in good, and stately Ships, not only for the defence of the Islands, but of that most important passage of the *Sound*, which is a streight separating *Scania* from *Zeland*, and is of huge advantage by reason of the infinite number of Ships which pass through it into the *Baltick*-Sea, and come from all the Havens of that Sea back into the Ocean. The Noble men are much inclined to the Wars; zealous for their Rights and Liberties, and make no Alliance by Marriage with the common People: they refuse Ecclesiastical Honours, as below their condition. The Gentlemen are all equal; and as it were of one family, there being neither Earl, nor Baron; only the Officers of the Crown, and Counsellors of the Kingdom have the preheminance.

Norway Described

Norway is bounded on the North, with *Lapland*: On the East, with the *Dofrine* Mountains, which part it from *Swethland*: On the other parts with the Sea. It's in length, one thousand and three hundred miles, in breadth not half so much. It's much troubled with certain little Beasts called *Lemmers*, about the bigness of a Field-Mouse, which, like Locusts, devour every green thing on the Earth, and at a certain time die in heaps, and with their stench poyson the Air; so that the People are long after troubled with the *Faundies*, and a giddiness in the Head: But these Beasts come not often. The Soyl is barren, and the common people live on dryed Fish in stead of Bread. The chief Commodities are Sock-fish, Butter, rich Furrs, Train Oyl, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal-boards, &c. Towns here are few, and the houses are miserable poor: their chief Towns are, 1. *Nidrosia*. 2. *Bergen*, an ancient Mart Town. 3. *Afsoia*. 4. *Staffanger*: On the North, and West of it, lieth *Finmark*, a great and populous Province, both of them are subject to *Denmark*. The chief Towns in *Finmark* are, 1. *Saman*. 2. *Hielsö*, both Sea-towns. 3. *Wardhouse*, a place of much Trading.

Swethland Described.

SSwethland hath on the East, *Muscovy*: On the West, the *Dofrine*-Hills: On the North, the Frozen Seas: And on the South, the *Baltick*-Sea, which doth not ebb, and flow. This Sea begins at the *Sound*, and interlaceth *Denmark*, *Swethland*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extending to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. This Countrey with the Provinces of *Lapland*, *Scriefinnia*, and *Barmia*, is bigger than *France*, and *Italy* joyned together. The Soyl is fruitful, the Air healthful, so that many of the Inhabitants live to one hundred and thirty, and some to one hundred

hundred and forty Years old. It yields Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, Buck-skins, Goat-skins, Oxen, Tallow, Tar, costly Furrs, &c. The chief Provinces are,

1. *Lapland*, which is divided into two parts, whereof the Eastern-part belongs to the great Duke of *Mosco*; the Western containing *Lapland*, properly so called, and *Scricfinia*, belong to *Swethland*: They have store of Rich Furrs, but use not many, and are good Archers.

2. *Bodia*, lying on the South of *Scricfinia*: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Virtis*. 2. *Vista*. 3. *Helsinga*.

3. *Finland*, which hath the *Baltick* Sea on the South. It's a very Fruitful and Populous Country, containing one thousand four hundred thirty and three Parishes, wherein are a thousand Families in some of them: the chief Towns are, 1. *Albo*. 2. *Name*, a strong place, &c.

4. *Sweden*, which hath on the East, *Sinus Bodicus*: On the West, the *Dofrine* Hills: On the North, *Lapland*: And on the South, *Gothland*. For the most part, it is a Fruitful Countrey: The chief Cities are, 1. *Mpsale*. 2. *Nicopia*, a Sea-Town. 3. *Coperdole*, famous for it's abundance of Brass.

5. *Gothland*, which is the best and richest Province of the North: It's divided into the Island, and the Continent. The Island of *Gothland* is seated in the *Baltick* Sea, being in length eighteen miles, and but five broad: The chief Town is *Wisbich*. The Continent of *Gothland* joyns to *Denmark*, and hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiving into it twenty and four Rivers, empties it self at one mouth, with such an hideous noise, that it is commonly called the *Devils Head*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stockholm*. 2. *Lodusia*. 3. *Walburg*. 4. *Colmar*, famous for it's impregnable Castle.

Sweden is the biggest of all the Northern Kingdoms, the Regal City whereof is *Stockholm*: a Town with the Suburbs of great distent: There are in it many huge Mountains, Rocks, and Forrests, where are sometimes seen and heard, strange illusions and phancies, as likewise in the Water, which are very terrible, both to Men and Horses that pass that way. The *Swedes* are good Souldiers, both by Sea and Land, of a strong Complexion, and fit to indure hardship, and labour: The Nobility is very mild, and frank, loves Learning, and Languages, especially the *Latine*, and *French*: They travel much abroad: Are dextrous at exercises, and seek learned company: They heartily love one another out of their own Country, hide the vices of their Compatriots, and stand much for the Honour of their Nation.

Muscovy Described.

Muscovy hath on the East, *Tartary*: On the West, *Livonia*, *Lituania*, and part of *Sweden*: On the North, the frozen Ocean: And on the South, the *Caspian* Sea, and Lake of *Meotis*. It is in length from East to West, three thousand and three hundred miles, in breadth three thousand sixty and five. The Women love their Husbands best, that beat them most: They use the *Sclavonian* Language, and in their Religion follow the *Greek* Churches: The Northern parts are so cold, that

The City of Mosco Described.

the people do not only line their Cloaths, but their Houses with Furrs: the chief Commodities are rich Furrs, Flax, Hemp, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Canvasses, Nuts, &c. It hath many great Rivers, as 1. *Tanaïs*, which emptieth it self into *Palus Meotis*. 2. *Dvina*, running into the *Scythian Seas*. 3. *Boristhenes*, or *Neiper*, running into the *Euxine Sea*. 4. *Onega*, running into the *Baltick Sea*. 5. *Volga*, which at seventy Mouths, empties it self into the *Caspian Sea*. The chief Provinces are,

1. *Novograd*, having a City of the same Name on the *Baltick Sea*, a place of great Trading.
2. *Plescovia*, whose chief Town is *Plescom*: It is in length three hundred and thirty Miles, and one hundred and thirty in breadth.
3. *Volodumire*, a fruitful Country, where usually one bushel of Corn returns twenty, and sometimes five and twenty: the chief Town is of the same Name.
4. *Rhezan*, very plentiful in Corn, Honey, Fish, Fowl, &c.
5. *Severia*, a great Province upon the Lake of *Meotis*.
6. *Smolensco*, whose chief City is of the same Name.
7. *Rescovy*. 8. *Rostovia*. 9. *Corelia*.
10. *Permia*, where are abundance of Stags.
11. *Condora*. 12. *Petzora*.
13. The Kingdom of *Casan*, and *Citrahama*.
14. *Muscovia*, whose chief City is *Mosco*.

The City of Mosco Described.

Mosco, the Regal City in *Russia* is almost round, and bigger it is than *London*, environed with three strong Walls, circling the one within the other, and having many streets lying betwixt them. The inmost Wall, and the Buildings within it being fenced, and watered with the River *Moschua*, that runneth close by it, is all accounted the Emperors Castle. The number of Houses (as they were formerly reckoned) amounted to forty one thousand, and five hundred. The streets of this City, instead of paving, are planked with great Fir-trees, plained, and laid even together, and very close the one to the other.

The Houses are of Timber, without Lime, and Stone, built very close and warm, of Fir-trees, which are fastned together with Notches at each corner: And betwixt the Timber, they thrust in Moss, to keep out the Air, which makes them very warm: The greatest danger is their Aptness to take fire, which being once kindled, is hardly quenched, and hereby much hurt hath been done, and the City miserably defaced sundry times.

The whole Country of *Russia*, in the Winter, lyeth under Snow a yard, or two thick, but greater in the Northern parts, from the beginning of *November* to the end of *March*: In which time, the Air is oft so sharp, that water thrown upward, congeals into Ice before it comes to the ground: If you hold a Pewter-dish in your hand, it will freeze so fast to it, as that it will pull off the skin at parting: Divers in the Markets are killed with the extremity of cold: Travellers are brought into Towns sitting dead, and stiff

stiff in their Sleds : Some lose their Noses, some their Ears, Fingers, Toes, &c. which are frozen off: And yet in the Summer you shall see a new face on the Country: The Woods, which mostly are Firr, and Birch, so fresh and sweet, the Pastures, and Meadows so green, and well groan: Such variety of Flowers; such melody of the Birds, especially of Nightingales, that you cannot travel in a more pleasant Country: The Summer is hotter than with us in *England*.

For Fruits, they have Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, red and black: Deens like Muskmelons, but more sweet and pleasant; Cucumbers, Gourds, Straberries, Hurtleberries, &c. Wheat, Rie, Barley, Oats, Pease, &c. The chief Commodities are Furs of all sorts, as black Foxes, Sables, Lufernes, dun Foxes, Martrons, Gurnstales, or Armines, Minever, Beaver, Walverines, a great Water Rat, whose skin smells like Musk: Squirrels grey and red: Foxes, white and red: As also Wax, Honey, Tallow, Hides of Beeves, and Buffs: Train Oyl, Caviare, Hemp, Flax, Salt, Tar, Salt-Peter, Brimstone, Iron: *Muscovy* Slate, Fallow Deer, Roe-bucks, and Goats great store: For Fowl, they have Eagles, Hawks of all kinds, Swans tame and wild; Storks, Cranes, Pheasants, white Partridges, &c. For fresh-water fish, they have Carp, Pike, Pearch, Tench, Roach: As also Bellouga of four or five ells long, Sturgion, Severiga, Sterledy, which four sorts breed in *Volga*, and of all their Roes they make Caviare, &c.

The streets in their Cities and Towns instead of paving, are planked with Firr-trees plained, and laid even together. Their chief Cities are, *Mosco*, *Novograd*, *Rostove*, *Volodomire*, *Plesco*, *Smolensco*, *Faruslave*, *Perislawe*, *Nisnovograd*, *Vologda*, *Ustiuck*, *Colmigroe*, *Casan*, *Astracan*, *Cargapolia*, and *Columna*.

It's governed by an Emperour, or Great Duke; with most absolute authority (after the manner of the Eastern Countries) though it lye very near the North. The *Muscovites* follow the *Greek* Religion, under a Patriarch, though yet it be mingled with very many Superstitions, which are not like to be amended, because the Great Duke suffers none of his Subjects to travel, and see other Countries. They are much tormented by the *Turks*, and *Tartars*. They have waged great Wars with the *Poles*, and *Swedes*, but with many losses.

A Description of the state and magnificence of the Emperour of Russia.

Sir *Thomas Smith* being sent Ambassador from King *James* to *Boris*, Emperour of *Russia*, Anno Christi 1604. one of his company thus relates their Entertainment. When (saith he) we entred the presence, we beheld the excellent Majesty of a mighty Emperour, seated in a Chair of Gold, richly Embroidered with *Persian* Stuffe: In his right Hand he held a Golden Scepter, had a Crown of pure Gold upon his Head, a Coller of Rich Stones, and Pearls about his Neck, his outward Garments of Crimson Velvet, Embroidered very fair with Pearls, precious Stones, and Gold: On his right hand stood a very fair Globe of beaten Gold, or a Pyramis with a Cross on it: Nigh that stood a fair Bason and

The Permians, Samoeds, & Lapland Described.

Ewre, which the Emperor used daily. Close by him on another Throne sat the Prince, in an outward Garment like his Fathers, but not so rich, with an high black Fox cap on his head, worth there five hundred pound, having a Golden staffe in his hand. On the Emperors right hand, stood two gallant Noble men in cloath of Silver, high black Fox Caps, with great long Gold Chains hanging to their feet, with Pole-axes of Gold on their shoulders; and on the left hand of the Prince, stood two other such, but their Pole-axes were of Silver: Round about on benches sat the Council, and Nobility in Golden and *Persian* Coats, and high black Fox Caps to the number of two hundred, the ground being covered with cloath of *Aras*. After dinner (saith he again) we were led to have Audience through many Chambers to a very fair and rich Room, where was infinite store of massie Plate of all sorts, where we again viewed the Emperor, and Prince, seated under two Chairs of state, each having a Scul of Pearl upon their heads. In the midst of the Room stood a great Pillar, round about which for a great height stood wonderful great pieces of Plate very curiously wrought, with Beasts, Fishes, and Fowles, besides other ordinary pieces of serviceable Plate. The Emperour at Dinner was served in rare Dishes of Silver, but most of massie Gold, &c. *Sic transit gloria mundi.* *Par. Pil. v. 3. p. 748.*

The Permians, and Samoeds Described.

The *Permians* lie North from *Russia*, and are now subject to the Emperor thereof: They have broad, and flat faces like the *Tartars*, from whom probably they had their original: They live by Hunting, and trading with their Furs.

The *Samoeds* live more towards the North-Sea; they are very brutish, eating all manner of raw flesh, even to the very carrion that lieth in ditches: They are also subject to the *Russies*: They acknowledge one God, but represent him by such Creatures as they have most good by, and therefore they worship the Sun, the Ollen, the Losh, &c. They are clad in Seals-skins with the hairy side outward, that reaches as low as the knees; with their Breeches and Stockens of the same, both men, and women; they are all black-haired, and Beardless: The women are known from the men by a lock of hair hanging down by their ears: They are ever roving about from one place of the Country to another, without property either of House, or Land: Their Leader in every Company is a Priest.

Lapland Described.

On the North of *Russia* next to *Corelia*, lyeth *Lappia*, about three hundred forty and five miles in length, in breadth fourscore and ten. The whole Country almost is either Lakes or Mountains: Those on the outside are barren craggy Rocks: But in the Inland they are well furnished with Woods, the Lakes being in the Vallies: Their Diet is very mean, bread they have none, but feed only upon Fish, and Fowl: They are Subjects, part to *Russia*, part to *Sweden*, and the other part to *Denmark*, which all

exact

exact Tribute of them: But the Emperour of *Russia* the most. They are wholly unlearned, not having so much as the use of the Alphabet amongst them: They pass all Nations in Witch-craft, and Sorcery: Their Weapons are Long-Bows, and Hand-Guns, wherein they are very nimble, and excellent Marks-men through their continual practise in shooting at Wild-Fowl: For our *English* Cloath they give Fish, Oyl, and Furs, whereof they have store: When their fishing is done, they draw their Boats to shore, turning the Keel upwards, and so let them lie till the next Spring-tyde: They travel upon Sleds drawn by *Olen-Deer*, which they use to turn a grazing all the Summer-time in an Island called *Kilden*, and towards Winter, when the Snow begins to fall, they fetch them home for their use.

Anno Christi 1611. William Purseglove, a servant to our *English Muscovy* Company, makes this Relation of his Travels in these Countries: We travelled (saith he) in Sleds, each of them drawn by two Rain-Deer, the Snow was so hard frozen, that it did bear Sleds and Deer. Two hundred and fifty Sleds were in this *Argeshey*, or Company, with whom we travelled some dayes: Then chusing the best Bucks; I, with seven Sleds more, rid Post, only staying now, and then, for an hour, where the *Samoed*, our Guide, knew that there was store of white Moss, wherewith to refresh our Deer; so that in eight and forty hours space, we rode three hundred and fifty miles.

These *Samoeds*, by their frequent travel, know the ways, though the Weather be thick, and foggy, as also where store of white Moss grows: At which places, if it be night, they pitch their Tents made of Deer, or Elks-skins, which Work is done by the Women; and in the mean time, the men unyoke the Deer, and turn them loose to dig through the Snow, though it be very deep, to seek for their Food and sustenance. *Pur. Pil. v. 3. p. 548.*

When a rich *Samoed* dies, because he should not travel on Foot, his Friends will kill three Deer to carry him into the new World, they will also strangle a slave to attend on him. If a young Child dye under seven years old, they use to hang it by the neck on some tree, saying, *It must flie to Heaven.*

The Women are very hardy, and at their Labour, the Husband plays the Midwife; as soon as the Child is born, they wash it with cold, or Snow-water, and the next day the Woman will be able to conduct her *Argish* of Sleds. The men are stout, and bold of spirit, not very tall, but broad-breasted, broad-faced, with hollow eyes: Their Weapons are bows, and Arrowes, long Spears, and short Swords.

Poland Described.

This Country is Plain, and Woody, the Air so cold, that they have no Wine, or Grapes, but use Ale instead thereof. It so abounds with Corn, that it sends much abroad into other Countries: They have also great store of Cattel. They use the *Sclavonian* Language, yet are much addicted to the *Latine* Tongue: They are generally proud, impatient, delicious

in Diet, and costly in Attire: They are of all Religions. The chief Rivers, are, 1. *Vistula*, which parts it from *Hungary*. 2. *Neister*, which parts it from *Moldovia*. 3. *Neiper*, &c. But to speak more particularly of the Provinces, which are,

1. *Livonia*, which is bounded on the East, with *Muscovy*: On the West, with the *Baltick-Sea*: On the North, with *Finland*: And on the South, with *Lithuania*. It's in length five hundred miles, in breadth one hundred and threescore, very Mountainous, and Fenny; yet yields plenty of Corn. The chief Cities are, 1. *Riga*. 2. *Derpt*, a Town of much Traffick. 3. *Rivalia*, a strong place. 4. *Name*, another strong Fortrefs: Other chief Countries in it are, 1. *Curland*. 2. *Senugul*. 3. *Eftland*. 4. *Virland*. 5. *Harland*. 6. *Geroenland*.

2. *Lituania*, which hath *Livonia* on the South: *Podolia* on the North: *Poland* on the East: And *Muscovy* on the West: The chief Cities are, 1. *Vilna*, an University. 2. *Vilkomire*. 3. *Brestia*. The Air is sharp, and the Country barren, yet are there many Beasts, whose Skins are good Commodities.

3. *Volinia*, environed with *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*; It is a small woody Province: The chief Cities are *Kiovia*, and *Circassia*, on the Banks of the River *Nieper*.

4. *Samogitia*, whose chief Town is *Camia*. It joyneth to *Livonia* on the North, and the *Baltick-Sea* on the West. It's full of Wood, and yields great store of Honey.

5. *Podolia*, which hath *Lituania* on the North, *Neister* on the South, *Russia* East, and *Poland* West: The ground is so fertile, that of one Sowing they have three Harvests: The chief Cities are, 1. *Camienza*; seated on high Rocks. 2. *Orkzacow*. 3. *Winieczia*.

6. *Russia nigra*, having on the East, *Podolia*: On the West, and North, *Poland*: And on the South, *Hungary*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Leopolis*, or *Lembourg*. 2. *Grodeck*. 3. *Luckzo*. A fruitful Country, having store of Horses and Cattel.

7. *Mazovia*, which is environed with *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Lituania*, and *Poland*: the chief City is *Marzow*.

8. *Spruce*, *Prussia*, or *Borussia*, is upon the *Baltick Sea*: that part of it which belongs to *Poland*, is called *Prussia Regal*: The chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Dantzick*, a famous Mart-town. 2. *Koningsberg*; and an University. 3. *Heilsperg*. 4. *Maneburg*, or *Marpurg*. 5. *Angenberg*. 6. *Clund*.

9. *Podlossia*, which hath *Lituania*, and *Mazovia* on the East, and West: The chief Towns are, 1. *Tycockzin*, a strong Fort. 2. *Byesko*. 3. *Kniffin*.

10. The Dukedomes of *Opfwitz*, and *Zator*, which have the chief Towns of the same Names; they are in *Silesia*, but under the King of *Poland*.

11. *Poland* properly so called, which hath *Lituania* on the East: *Germany* on the West: *Mazovia* on the North: And *Podolia* on the South: The chief Cities are, 1. *Cracovia*, on the bank of *Vistula*. 2. *Lublin*. 3. *Guisna*. 4. *Siradia*. 5. *Sendomire*. 6. *Minsko*. 7. *Pofna*. 8. *Dobrinia*. 9. *Ulatiflavia*.

Poland takes her Name from the great Fields, which produce a huge quantity

quantity of Corn, there are in it many Fens, Lakes, and very great Forests, where, in the Trunks of Trees is often found great store of Honey, whereof they make a certain Drink (chiefly in *Lituania*) which is most delicate, and yields not a whit in goodness to *Spanish*-wine: There Winter is very long, and sharp, against the rigour whereof they serve themselves of Stoves, and good furred Gowns: The Nobility is very studious of War, and desirous of Travel, and of an humor much like that of the *French*: They express their Gallantry in the beauty of their Cloaths, Weapons, and Horses: In the sumptuousness of Feasts, weddings, Funerals, Christenings, and innumerable trains of Servants when they go a Wooing. The most eminent Dignities amongst them, are to be Senators, whom they call *Waiswodes*, *Chattellans*, and *Starosts*, or Captains.

Of *Poland* it is said, that if a man hath lost his Religion, let him go seek it in *Poland*, and he shall find it there, or else let him make account that it's vanished out of the World. *Europa spec.*

Hungary Described.

The Soyl is wonderful fruitful, yielding Corn thrice a year, the Grass in some places exceeds the height of a man, which feeds a wonderfull number of Cattel: Besides which, they have Deer, Partridge, and Pheasants in such abundance, that any man may kill them: They have also Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper, Fish, Wine, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Danubius*, called also *Ister*. 2. *Savus*. 3. *Dravus*. 4. *Tibiscus*, which exceedingly abounds with Fish. The Turk hath these chief Cities in Hungary, 1. *Buda*, on the *Danow*. 2. *Gyula*, on the confines of *Transylvania*. 3. *Pest*. 4. *Alba Rigalis*. 5. *Quinque Ecclesia*. 6. *Rab*. The Emperor hath in his part, 1. *Presburg* upon the Edge of *Austria*. 2. *Strigonium*, or *Gran*. 3. *Agraria*. 4. *Comara*. 5. *Toctax*. 6. *Caniska*. 7. *Alkeinburg*. 8. *Nebusel*. 9. *Zigeth* on the *Dravus*.

Dacia Described.

This Country is sufficiently fruitful, and abounds with Horses, whose Manes reach to the ground: But to speak of the Provinces more particularly, which are,

1. *Transylvania*, which hath on it's North, the *Carpathian*-Mountains: On the South, *Walachia*: On the West, *Hungary*: And on the East, *Moldovia*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Alba Julia*, or *Weisenburg*. 2. *Claudioopolis*, or *Clausenburg*. 3. *Bristitia*. 4. *Centum Colles*. 5. *Fogaros*. 6. *Stephanopolis*, &c. Their present Prince is *Rogotzi*, a Protestant.

2. *Moldovia*, is on the North-end of *Transylvania*, and extending to the *Euxine*-Sea: The chief Cities are, 1. *Zucchania*. 2. *Fucchiana*. 3. *Falezing*.

3. *Walachia*, divided from *Bulgary* by the *Danow*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Sabinium*. 2. *Prailaba*. 3. *Tergovista*, the *Vayvodes* Seat. It abounds with Gold, Silver, Iron, Salt-pits, Wine, Cattel, Horses, Brimstone, &c.

4. *Servia*

4. *Servia*, which lyeth between *Bosnia*, and *Rascia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Stoinburg*, the Seat of the Despot. 2. *Samandria*. 3. *Belgrade*, on the *Danow*.

5. *Rscia* between *Servia*, and *Bulgary*: The chief City is *Boden*.

6. *Bulgary*, joyning on the East, to the *Euxine-Sea*: On the West, to *Rascia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Sophia*, the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*. 2. *Nicopolis*.

7. *Bosnia*, having *Servia* on the East, *Croatia* on the West, *Savus* on the South, and *Illiricum* on the North: The chief Cities are, 1. *Cazachium*. 2. *Faziga*.

Sclavonia Described.

Sclavonia, is more fit for Pasturage than for Corn: Their Sheep, and other Cattel, bring forth young twice in a year, and are shorn four times: The Provinces are,

Illiricum, or *Windismarch*, which is bounded on the East, with the *Danow*: On the West, with *Carniola*: On the North, with *Dravus*: And on the South, with *Savus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Zatha* on *Danubius*. 2. *Zakaoek*. 3. *Windishgretz* on *Dravus*. 4. *Sagouna*. It's now a member of *Hungary*.

Dalmatia which hath on the East, *Drinus*: On the West, *Croatia*: On the North, *Savus*: And on the South, the *Adriatique-Sea*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Ragusi*, a Sea-town, and of great Traffick. 2. *Sicum*, on the Sea also. 3. *Fadara*, another Sea-town. 4. *Spalato*, a Sea-town. 5. *Scodra*, or *Scutary*. 6. *Lyssa*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried: These two last are under the *Turks*, the other under the *Venetians*.

Croatia, which hath on the East, and South, *Dalmatia*: On the North, *Savus*: And on the West, *Istria*, and *Carniola*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Gradiska*, situate on *Savus*. 2. *Bruman*. 3. *Novigrade*, on the *Savus* near *Germany*. 4. *Sissseg*, or *Sissaken*. 5. *Petrowya*. These people are usually called *Crabbats*, and serve as Mercenaries in the Emperors Armies.

Greece Described.

Greece is bounded on the East, with the *Aegean-Sea*: The *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*. On the West it hath *Italy*, with the *Adriatick-Sea*: On the North, with the Mountain *Hemus*: And on the South, with the *Fonian-Sea*. It's situate in the Northern temperate Zone, under the fifth and sixth Climates, the longest day being about fifteen hours. The people once were famous for *Armes*, and *Arts*, which made them account all others *Barbarians*: Now they are degenerated from the Pristine vertue of their Ancesters, and are become unconstant, ignorant, riotous, and idle: At their Feasts they drink till they come to the height of Intemperancy, hence grew our Proverb, *As merry as Greeks*.

The Women are generally brown, yet well-favoured, and excessively amorous: They use much painting to keep themselves in favour with their

their Husbands, who when they are wrinkled, and old, put them to all drudgery.

Their Church-government was by four Patriarchs. 1. Of *Alexandria*. 2. Of *Hierusalem*. 3. Of *Antioch*. 4. Of *Constantinople*. Their Language was *Greek*, of which they had five Dialects. 1. The *Attick*. 2. The *Dorick*. 3. The *Eolick*. 4. The *Fonick*. 5. The common Dialect; but now it is almost devoured by the *Sclavonian*, or *Turkish* Tongue.

The Soyl is fruitful, and would yield good profit if it were well husbanded: But the Natives having nothing that they can call their own, in regard of their slavery to the Great *Turk*, neglect Husbandry. The Commodities that they send abroad into other Countries are Wine, Oyl, Copper, Vitreal, Velvets, Damasks, Grograms, &c. and some Gold, and Silver.

The chief Rivers are *Cephus*, which rising in the Frontiers of *Epirus*, emptieth it self into the *Aegean-Sea*, *Erigon*, *Alaicmon*, *Strimon*, *Athicus*, *Stymphalus*, *Ladon*, *Inacus*, *Pinus*, *Populifer*, &c.

Greece is ordinarily divided into these seven parts, 1. *Peloponefus*. 2. *Achaia*. 3. *Epirus*. 4. *Albania*. 5. *Macedonia*. 6. *Migdonia*. and 7. *Thracia*.

Peloponefus Described.

Peloponefus, is a *Peninsula* almost surrounded with the Sea, only it is joyned to the firm Land by an *Isthmus* five miles broad, which was fortified by a strong wall, and five Castles called *Hexamilium*, which reached from Sea to Sea: It is in compass six hundred miles, and it is now called *Morea*, and is divided into six Provinces, 1. *Elis*. 2. *Messina*. 3. *Arcadia*. 4. *Laconia*. 5. *Argolis*. and 6. *Achaia propria*.

1. *Elis*, which hath on the East, *Arcadia*: On the West, the *Fonian-Sea*: On the North, *Achaia propria*: And on the South, *Messina*. The chief Cities are, *Argis*, nigh unto the River *Alpheus*. It was formerly called *Olimpia*, famous for the statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, which was one of the worlds Wonders. And *Pisa*.

2. *Messina*, which hath on the East, *Arcadia*: On the North, *Elis*: On the West, and South, the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Messina*, now *Golpho di Coron*. 2. *Pilon*, now *Navarino*. and 3. *Meshone*, or *Medon*.

3. *Arcadia*, which hath on the East, *Laconia*: On the West, *Elis*, and *Messina*: On the North, *Achaia propria*: And on the South, the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Psophis*. 2. *Mantinia*. 3. *Megalopolis*. and 4. *Phialia*: Here was the Lake *Stymphalus*, and the River *Stryx*, whose water for the ill taste, was called the *Water of Hell*; this Country was fit for Pasturage and Grazing.

4. *Laconia*, which is bounded on the East, and South, with the Sea: On the North, with *Argolis*: And on the West, with *Arcadia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Lacedamon*, once a most flourishing Common-wealth. 2. *Leuttra*, on the Sea-side. 3. *Thalana*, nigh unto the Lake *Lerna*, and Mount *Tenarus*, and 4. *Selassia*.

5. *Argolis*, which is bounded on the East, and North, with the Sea: On the West, with *Achaia propria*: And on the South, with *Laconia*.

The Country of Achaia Described.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Argos*. 2. *Micene*. 3. *Nemaa*. 4. *Epidaurus*, and 5. *Nauplia*.

6. *Achaia propria*, which hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, and *Argolis*: On all other parts, the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Corinth*, at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian-Hills*, neer to the Fountain *Pyrene*: This City was formerly strengthened with a Castle, which standing on the said Hills, was called *Acro-Corinthus*, and was Impregnable. Here lived *Lais*, that famous Strumpet, that exacted ten thousand *Drachmas* for a Nights Lodging. It's now called *Cyato*, and is a place of small note. 2. *Patras*. 3. *Scycion*, now *Vasilico*; and 4. *Dimeia*.

The Country of Achaia Described.

Achaia is bounded on the East, with the *Aegean-Sea*: On the West, with *Epirus*: On the North, with *Thessaly*: And on the South, with *Peloponessus*, and the Sea thereof. It's divided into seven Provinces,

1. *Attica*. 2. *Megaris*. 3. *Baotia*. 4. *Phocis*. 5. *Atolia*. 6. *Doris*, and 7. *Locris*.

1. *Attica*, which hath on the West, *Megaris*; and on all other parts, the Sea: The Soyl is barren, yet by the Industry of the Inhabitants, was made fruitful: Their current Money was stamped with an Oxe, whence grew that saying of corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Athens*, once famous all the World over. 2. *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* overthrew the huge Army of *Darius*. 3. *Piraa*, the Haven-Town to *Athens*; and 4. *Panormus*.

2. *Megaris*, which hath on the East, *Attica*: On the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*: On the North, *Baotia*: And on the South, the *Isthmus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Megara*, now *Megra*: and 2. *Eleusis*.

3. *Baotia*, which is bounded on the East, with *Attica*: On the West, with *Phocis*: On the North, with the River *Cephissus*: And on the South, with *Megaris*, and the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Thebes*, on the River *Cephissus*. 2. *Daulis*. 3. *Platea*. 4. *Leuctra*, where *Epaminondas* gave that great overthrow to the *Lacedemonians*. 5. *Ascra*, the Birth-place of *Hesiod*. 6. *Cheronea*, the Birth-place of *Plutarch*. 7. *Orchomenon*. In this Country are the Streights of *Thermopyla*, where *Leonidas*, with three hundred *Spartans* slew twenty thousand of *Xerxes* his Army, and were themselves all slain.

4. *Phocis*, which hath on the East, *Baotia*: On the West, *Locris*, and *Doris*: On the North, the River *Cephissus*: And on the South, *Sinus Corinthiacus*. Here is Mount *Helicon*, consecrated to the *Muses*: Mount *Citheron*, and *Parnassus*, whose two-fold top kissed the Clouds. The chief Cities are, 1. *Cyrra*. 2. *Crissa*. 3. *Anticyra* on the Sea-side, where grew *Eloborum*, that cured the Phrensie. 4. *Elladia*. 5. *Pytho*, or *Pythia*, seated in the heart of *Greece*. Here the *Amphictyons* kept their Court. They were men selected out of the twelve principal Cities in *Greece*, and had power to decide all Controversies, and to enact Laws for the common good. 6. *Delphos*, where was the Temple of *Apollo*, the most famous Oracle of the Heathens.

5. *Locris*,

5. *Locris*, which hath on the East, *Ætolia*: On the North, *Doris*: And on the other parts, the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, where was that famous Battel between the *Turks*, and *Christians*.

2. *Ematia*.

6. *Ætolia*, which is bounded on the East, with *Locris*: On the West, with *Epirus*: On the North, with *Doris*: And on the South, with the *Gulph* of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest of *Caledon*, where *Meleager* slew the Wild Boar; and the Rivers *Evenus*, and *Achilous*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Chalcis*. 2. *Olenus*. 3. *Plurona*: and 4. *Thirmum*.

7. *Doris*, which hath on the East, *Boota*: On the West, *Epirus*: On the South, the Sea: And on the North, the Hill *Oeta*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Amphissa*. 2. *Libra*. and 3. *Citium*.

Epirus Described.

Epirus, is bounded on the East, with *Achaia*: On the North, with *Macedonia*, And on the other parts, with the Sea. Here is the Mount *Pindus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Muses*; and the *Acrocerannian-Hills*: Here are also the Rivers *Acheron*, and *Cocytus*, for their colour, and taste, called the *Rivers of Hell*.

The Eastern-part of this Country, is called *Acarmania*; the Western, *Chaonia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Antigonia*. 2. *Cassiope*. 3. *Toronia*. These in the Western-part, and in the other, 1. *Nicopolis*. 2. *Ambracia*, now *Larta*. 3. *Leucas*. 4. *Anactorium*, and 5. *Ætium*, nigh to the Sea of *Lepanto*, where *Augustus*, and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World. This Country was once called *Molossia*. Here that famous *Scanderbeg* was King; as also of *Albania*.

Albania Described.

Albania, hath on the East, *Macedonia*: On the West, the *Adriatick-Sea*: On the North, *Sclavonia*: And on the South, *Epirus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Albanopolis*. 2. *Sfetigrade*. 3. *Durazzo*, formerly called *Dyrachium*. 4. *Croja*, under whose Walls *Amurath* lost his life.

Macedonia Described.

Macedonia, hath on the East, *Migdonia*: On the West, *Albania*: On the North, *Misia superior*: And on the South, *Epirus*, and *Achaia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Scydra*, or *Scodra*. 2. *Andaristus*. 3. *Ædessa*. 4. *Eriboo*. 5. *Pidna* upon the Mouth of the River *Alatemon*. 6. *Pella* on the same shore, and 7. *Syderocaspæ*, famous for her Gold and Silver Mines.

Thessaly Described.

On the Southern-part of *Macedonia*, is *Thessalia* planted. It's a fruitful, and pleasant Country: Here is the Hill *Olympus*, upon which were the *Olympick Games*, as running with Chariots, and on Foot, Wrestling

Migdonia, Thrace, & Constantinople Described.

ing, fighting with Whirlbats, &c. The reward of the Conquerors was only a Garland of Palm, and yet highly esteemed by them: Here also are the Hills, *Pelion*, and *Ossa*, and betwixt *Olympus*, and *Ossa* was that delectable Valley called *Tempe*, five miles long, and six broad; so beautified with Natures Riches, that it was accounted the Garden of the Muses. The chief Cities are, 1. *Tricca*. 2. *Lamia*. 3. *Demetrias*. 4. *Larissa*, both upon the *Pelasgick Bay*. 5. *Pharsalis*, nigh unto which was that great Battel fought between *Casar*, and *Pompey*, for the Monarchy of the World. And 6. *Phera*.

Migdonia Described.

Migdonia, is bounded on the East, and South, with the *Aegean-Sea*: On the West, with *Macedonia*: And on the North, with *Thracia*. Here is the Hill *Athos*, which is threescore and fifteen miles in compass; three dayes journey in height, and casts a shadow as far as *Lemnos*, which is forty miles off. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stagira*, *Aristotles* Birth-place. 2. *Apollonia*. 3. *Pallene*. 4. *Neapolis*, on the Borders of *Thrace*. 5. *Antigonis*, and 6. *Theffalonica*, now *Salonichi*, seated on the Sea, to the Church whereof *St. Paul* wrote two of his Epistles.

Thrace Described.

Thrace hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Prepontis*, and *Hellespont*: On the West, *Macedonia*: On the North, the Hill *Hemus*: And on the South, the *Aegean-Sea*. The Inhabitants are bold, and valliant: The Earth ripens Corn slowly, because of the cold: The Vines yield more shade than juyce, and the Trees more leaves than fruit. The chief Towns are, 1. *Sestos* on the *Hellespont*, over-against *Abidos* in *Asia*, famous for the love of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2. *Abdera*, the Birth-place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing at others. 3. *Potidea*. 4. *Cardia*, seated on the *Thracian Chersonese* over-against *Troas* on *Asia*-side. It's now called *St. Georges Arme*. 5. *Lyssimachia*, on the Sea-shore. 6. *Callipolis*, on the Northern Promontory of the *Chersonese*, which was the first Town that ever the *Turks* took in *Europe*, which was *Anno Christi* 1358. 7. *Trianopolis*. 8. *Adrianople*. The first Seat of the *Grand Signiors* in *Europe*. 9. *Pera*, formerly *Galata*; and 10. *Constantinople*, formerly *Bizantium*.

The City of Constantinople Described.

Constantinople, was built by *Constantine* the Great: It stands on a Cape of Land, near the entrance of the *Bosphorus*: It's in form Triangular: On the East-side, washed with the Sea: On the North, with the Haven: And the West-side joyns to the Continent. It's walled with Brick, and Stone intermixed orderly, having twenty four Gates, and Posterns: It's about thirteen miles in Circumference. The World hardly affords a more delicate Object, if beheld from the Sea, or adjoyning Mountains. The lofty, and beautiful *Cypress-Trees* are so intermixed with the Buildings, that

that it seems to present a City in a Wood to the pleased Beholders. It's built on seven Hills, whose aspiring heads are crowned with magnificent *Mosques*, or Churches, all of white Marble, round in form; and coupled above; being finished on the top with gilded Spires, that reflect the Sunbeams with a marvellous splendor: Some having two, some four, and some six adjoining Turrets, exceeding high, and slender; Tarrast aloft on the out-side, like the Main-top of a Ship, in several places equally distant, whence their Priests with elated voyces (for they use no Bells) call the people together to their *Mahometan* Service.

When *Constantine* first built this City, he enclosed it with a Wall, that for length, fairness, and thickness, was one of the famousest in the World, every stone being cemented together with Brass couplets, that the whole Wall seemed to be but one stone: He erected also many high Towers, built many sumptuous Temples, and adorned it with infinite more magnificent Buildings, both publick, and private: Commanding also by publick Edict all Princes of the Empire, that each of them should build a Palace or some other sumptuous, and splendid Monument there: He also brought from *Rome* divers memorable Antiquities, as the *Palladium* of *Troy*: The high Pillar of *Porfido*, which he caused to be erected in a fit place, by which he set *Apollo's* Brazen Image of an unmeasurable bigness, having his own Name engraven thereon: Amongst other glorious Buildings, was the proud Palace of the publick Library, wherein were one hundred and twenty thousand choice written Books: In the midst whereof were the Guts of a Dragon, above one hundred and twenty foot long, on which *Homer's Iliads* were written in Letters of Gold: In divers other parts of the City were very rare things, as the Nymphs Grove: The Market-place of *Mettal*: The famous Images of *Juno*, *Minerva*, *Venus*, &c. with infinite other varieties: So that strangers which saw it, being full of admiration, were astonished at the beauty of it, judging it a Dwelling meet for the Gods, rather than an Habitation for Earthly Emperours.

But now Time, with her Iron-Teeth, and the many changes which have happened, have quite altered the face of *Constantinople*: So that now upon the Hill, whereon the Imperial Palace once stood, there are kept Elephants, Panthers, and other wild Beasts in the ruines of it. On the second Hill whereon stood the Palace of the Patriarches, in which were buried in Chests of fine Marble, most of the Christian Emperours, a Mosque is now erected. Upon the third Hill is the Sepulchre of the Great *Mahomet*, that won the City, of a marvellous greatness, and magnificence, surrounded with one hundred houses covered with Lead, made to receive strangers of any Nation, where themselves, Servants, and Horses, may remain three dayes on free-cost: Sultan *Mahomet* leaving two hundred thousand Ducates Revenue *per annum*, to maintain the same. The fourth Hill hath on it the Church, and Sepulchre of Sultan *Selim* in the same form, and order, as the other. The fifth hath the Church, and Sepulchre of *Bajazet*, with a great and spacious *Piazza* about it. The sixth hath the Church and Sepulchre of *Solyman* the Magnificent, which in Greatness, Workmanship, Marble-Pillars, and Riches more than Kingly, passeth all the rest, and deserves to be marched with the Seven Wonders of the World: The

seventh contained the sumptuous Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which deserves a particular Description by it self.

The Temple of Sancta Sophia Described.

The Temple of *Sancta Sophia* standing upon one of these Hills, exceeds not only all the rest, but all the most stately Fabricks in the World: The principal part thereof riseth in an Oval, surrounded with Pillars admirable for their Matter, Proportion, and Workmanship: Over those are others, through which ample Galleries curiously paved, and Arched above, have their Prospect into the Temple: The Roof is compact, and adorned with Mosaick Painting, which is composed of little square pieces of Marble, gilded, and coloured, according to the place they are to assume in the Figure or ground, which set together, as if Imbossed, present an unexpressible Stateliness, and are of marvellous durance. The sides, and floor of the whole Church are laid with excellent Marble: It is vaulted underneath, containing large Cisterns which are replenished with Water from an *Aqueduct*: Within on the left hand, is a Pillar covered with Copper, which ever sweats: The doors are curiously cut through, and plated. It was from East to West, two hundred and sixty foot long, and in height, one hundred and fourscore, and hath contained at once, six and thirty thousand *Turks*.

In the midst of it, there are Pillars of Gold and Silver, huge Candle-sticks, Lanthorns, Lamps, and other Ornaments of Gold and Silver, whereof the Worth is inestimable. It had in it one hundred Gates, and was above a mile in compass.

The Turks Seraglio Described.

In the extreamest North-east angle of *Constantiople*, standeth the great *Turks Seraglio*, or Palace, compassed with a lofty wall three miles in compass, comprehending goodly Groves of Cypress-Trees, intermixed with plaines, delicate Gardens, Artificial Fountains, variety of Fruit-trees, and what not rare: Luxury being the Steward, and the Treasury inexhaustible. The proud Palace of the Tyrant opens to the South, having a lofty Gate-house, engraven with *Arabick* Characters, set forth with Gold, and Azure, all of white Marble: This Gate leadeth into a stately Court three hundred yards long, and about one hundred and fifty wide, at the farther end whereof, is another Gate hung with Shields, and Cymiters: This leads into a second Court full of tall Cypress-trees, being not much less than the former. It is Cloystered round about, covered with Lead, handsomely paved, and supported with Columns of Marble, which have Chapiters, and Bases of Copper. On the left hand, is the *Divano* kept, where the *Bassa's* of the Court do administer Justice: Beyond this Court on the right hand, is a street of Kitchens, and on the left Stalles, large enough for five hundred Horses. Out of the second Court is an entrance into the third, surrounded with the Royal Buildings, large, curious, and costly. Without on the North-side, stands the *Sultan's* Cabinet, in form of a sumptuous

sumptuous Summer-House, where he often solaceth himself with variety of Objects, and from whence taking Barge, he passeth to the delightful places of the adjoining *Asia*. In the *Seraglio* also, are many stately Rooms appropriated to the Season of the Year, which are called *Rooms of fair Prospect*, into which the Sultan goeth sometimes alone, but more usually with his Concubines for his Recreation. Within a fine little Court adorned with very many delicate Fountains, is the Chamber wherein he gives Audience to Ambassadors, &c. One part whereof, is spread with very sumptuous Carpets of Gold, and Crimson Velvet, Embroidered with very costly Pearls, upon which the grand Signior sitteth: The walls of the Room are covered with fine white stones, having divers sorts of leaves, and artificial Flowers curiously wrought upon them, which make a glorious shew. A little Room adjoyns to it, the whole inside whereof is covered with Silver plate, hatched with Gold, the floor being spread with rich *Persian* Carpets of Silk, and Gold.

There are belonging to the *Sultan's* Lodgings very fair Gardens, of all sorts of Flowers, and Fruits, that can be found in those parts; with many very pleasant Walks, enclosed with high Cypress-Trees on both sides, and Fountains in such abundance, that almost in every walk there are some of them.

Besides the former Rooms (which are very many) for the *Sultan's* own use, there are also the womens lodgings, wherein the Queen, the *Sultanaes*, and all the Kings women do dwell, and they have in them Bed-chambers, Dining-rooms, with-drawing Rooms, and all other kinds of Rooms necessary for women.

In another place there are divers Rooms, and Lodgings for all the principal, and inferior Officers, so well furnished, that nothing is wanting that is fit, and necessary. Amongst which are two large Buildings, one his Wardrob, the other his Treasury, with very thick walls, Iron windows, and Iron doors.

In the *Seraglio* are Rooms for Prayer, Bagnoes, Schools, Butteries, Kirchins, Stillatories, Swimming-places, places to run Horses in, Wrestling-places, Butts to shoot at, and all the Commodities that may adorn a Prince's Court.

There is also an Hospital for such as fall sick in the *Seraglio*, in which there are all things necessary for Diseased Persons: And another large place wherein is kept Timber, Carts, &c. to have them neer hand for the use, and service of the *Seraglio*.

Over the Stables there is a row of Rooms, wherein is kept all the Furniture for the Horses, which is of an extraordinary value; for the Bridles, Pectorals, and Cruppers, are set so thick with jewels of Divers sorts, that they cause admiration in the Beholders, and exceed Imagination. The *Grand Signior's* Bed-chamber hath the Walls covered with stones of the finest China Metall, spotted with flowers of divers colours, which make a very dainty shew: The *Antipertues* were of Cloath of Gold of *Bursia*, and their borders of Crimson Velvet, embroidered with Gold, and Pearls: The posts of his Bedstead were of Silver, hollow, and instead of knobs on the tops, there were Lyons of Crystal; the Canopy over it was of Cloath of Gold,

Gold, and so were the Bolsters, and Mattresses: The floor was covered with very costly *Persian* Carpets of Silk, and Gold, and the Pallats to sit on, and Cushions were of very rich cloth of Gold.

In the Hall adjoining is a very great Lanthorn round, and the Bars of Silver, and gilt, set very thick with Rubies, Emeralds, and Turkeffes, the Panes were of very fine Crystal, which made a very resplendent shew. There was also a Basin, and Ewre, to wash in, of masse gold, set with Rubies, and Turkeffes.

In *Constantiople* is a *Piazza*, in which is raised upon four Dice of fine Metall, a very fair Pyramid of mingled stone all of one piece, fifty Cubits high, carved with *Heroical* Letters, resembling the *Agulia* of *Rome*, in whose top were the enclosed ashes of *Julius Caesar*: In the same *Piazza* also is a great Pillar of Brasse, made with marvellous Art, in form of three Serpents wreathed together with their Mouths upward.

There are in *Constantinople* Eighteen thousand Mosques, great and small: In the chief place of it are two Bursees, built four square, high, and round at top, each having four gates opening upon four streets, round about garnished with Shops, stuffed with all sorts of rich, and costly Wares of inestimable value, as precious Stones, Pearls, Sables, and other rich Furrs of all sorts; Silk, and cloath of Gold: Bows, Arrows, Bucklers, and Swords: Here also they sell Christian Slaves of all ages, as we sell Horses, the Buyers looking them in the eyes, mouth, and all other parts, which is done every forenoon, except Frydays, which is their Sabbath. The *Bassa's* also in sundry places have built fair Houses, encompassed with high walls, which outwardly have no beauty, but inwardly full of all riches, and pleasure the world can afford: For they use to say, that they build not to please passers by, but for their own Commodity.

The Turkish Empire Described.

THE *Grand Signior*, who hath his Seat in the stately, and Imperial City of *Constantinople*, hath under his command, the chiefest, and most fruitful parts of the three first known parts of the World. In *Europe* he hath all the Sea-coasts, from the Confines of *Epidaurum* (the utmost bound of his Empire in *Europe* Westward) unto the mouth of the River *Tanaïs*, now called *Don*, with whatsoever lyes from *Buda* in *Hungary*, to the Imperial City of *Constantinople*: In which space is comprehended the greater part of *Hungary*, all *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, with a great part of *Dalmatia*, *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, *Grecia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Thracia*, the *Archipelago*, with the rich Islands contained therein. In *Africa*, he possesseth from the River *Mulvia*, the Bounder of the Kingdom of *Fesse*, to the *Arabian Gulph*, or *Red-Sea* East-ward, except some Sea-Towns held by the King of *Spain*, and from *Alexandria* North-wards, unto the City of *Asna* South-ward: In which space, are contained the famous Kingdoms of *Tremizen*, *Algiers*, *Tunes*, and *Egypt*, with divers other great Cities, and Provinces. In *Asia*, all is his from the *Hellepont* West-

Westward, unto the great City of *Tauris* East-ward : And from *Derbent* neer unto the *Caspian Sea* North-ward, unto *Aden* upon the *Arabian Gulph* South-ward.

The greatness of this Empire may be the better conceived by the greatness of some of the parts of it : The *Meer of Meotis* (which is all at his command) being in compass one thousand miles : And the *Euxine*, or *Black-sea*, which is in circuit two thousand seven hundred miles, and the *Mediterranean Coast* which is subject to him, contains in compass about eight thousand miles. The like distance is from *Derbent* to *Aden* : And from *Bassara* upon the *Persian Gulph*, unto *Tremisen* in *Barbary*, are neer four thousand miles. He hath also in the *Mediterranean Sea*, the noble Isles of *Cyprus*, *Euboea*, *Rhodes*, *Samos*, *Chios*, *Lesbos*, &c.

In this so large, and spacious an Empire, are contained many great Countries, sometimes famous Kingdoms, abounding with all sorts of Temporal blessings, and Natures store ; for what Kingdom is more fruitful than *Egypt*, *Syria*, and a great part of *Asia* ? What Country more abounding with all good things, than was sometimes *Hungary*, *Grecia*, and *Thracia* ? In these Countries he hath also many rich and famous Cities, but especially four, which be of greatest Wealth, and Trade, viz. *Constantinople*, *Grand-Caire*, *Aleppo*, and *Tauris*. *Constantinople*, for multitude of Inhabitants, exceeds all the Cities in *Europe*, wherein are reckoned to be above seven hundred thousand men. *Aleppo* is the greatest City of *Syria*, and the Center whereunto all the Merchandize of *Asia* is brought. *Tauris*, of late the Royal Seat of the *Persian Kings*, hath in it above two hundred thousand men. *Grand-Caire* amongst all the Cities in *Africk*, is the chiefeest, being the Store-house, not only of the riches of *Egypt*, but much of *Africk*, and *India*.

For his ordinary Revenues, they are not estimated to exceed eight Millions of Gold, but his extraordinary Escheates are very considerable, at his Confiscations, Forfeitures, Fines, Amerciaments, Tributes, Customs, Tenths of all Prizes taken by Sea, or Land, &c. Which far exceed his standing Revenue : His *Bassa's*, and great Officers, sucking out the blood of his poor Subjects, and heaping up inestimable Treasures, which usually falls to the *Grand Signiors* Coffers. His presents also amount to a great value : For no Ambassadour can come before him without great Gifts : None can get Offices, or Preferments without money : None may return to him from their Provinces, or Expeditions, empty-handed : In brief, it's easie for so great a Tyrant to pick a quarrel with any rich man, and so to take away his life, and seize upon his estate be it never so much.

The strength of his Empire consists especially in these four things. In his *Timariots*, which are Horse-men, to whom he hath given Lands for their Life, upon condition of serving him upon all occasions with Men and Horses : By these, as with a Bridle, he keeps all the rest of his Subjects in his vast Empire in Awe : For they can no sooner move, but they shall have these *Timariots*, as Falcons in their Necks, for to that purpose they are disperfed all over his Dominions : And again, out of them he is always able to draw into the Field, one hundred and fifty thousand Horse-

men well armed, without a Farthing charge, to go whither soever he shall command them. The whole number of them is accounted to be seven hundred and ninety thousand fighting men: Whereof two hundred fifty seven thousand dwelling in *Europe*, the other four hundred sixty and two thousand in *Asia*, and *Africa*.

Secondly, In his *Spahi*, *Ulusagi*, and *Carapici* of his Court, which are another sort of Horse-men, to whom he gives Pay, being indeed the Seminaries of the great Officers, and Governours of his Empire, for from amongst them, he chooseth his *Sanzacks*, or Captains, whom for their good Deserts, he raiseth to be *Begs*, *Begler-Begs*, *Visiers*, and *Bassas*.

Thirdly, Besides these, he hath other Horse-men, called *Acanzii*, which for some Privileges are bound to serve: They are of the Peasants whom he much esteems not, only they seive to blunt his Enemies Swords.

Fourthly, In his Foot-men, and *Fanisaries*, which are born of Christian Parents in *Europe*, and taken from them when they are young, and in whom there appeareth the greatest Strength, Activity, and Courage: They are bred up to hard Labour, and Pains, and after a certain time, are taken into the Cloysters of the *Aiamoglans* (for so they are called, till they be admitted into the number of *Fanisaries*.) and there delivered to Governours, who keep them still exercised to painful Labour, using them hardly in Apparel, Diet, and Lodging: There they learn to shoot in Bows and Guns, the use of the Scimiter, and fears of Activity, and when they are expert therein, they are admitted into the number of *Fanisaries*, or *Spahi*.

Now for his strength by Sea, he hath as great means to set forth a Fleet as any Prince whatsoever, the over-grown Woods of *Epirus*, and *Cilicia*, with those of *Nicomedia*, and *Trapzund*, yield him abundance of Timber for Ships, and Gallies: Neither can he want Shipwrights, and Carpenters for the framing of them, his large Pay drawing many, even from amongst the Christians into his Arsenals at *Constantinople*, *Synope*, *Callipolis*, &c. Neither hath he ever wanted good store of expert Sea-men: For besides those which he hath in the forenamed places, out of his Gallies, which he hath at *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*, and from the Pyrates which frequent his Havens of *Tunis*, *Bugia*, *Tripolis*, and *Algeirs*, he can as need requires, chuse Captains, Mariners, and Rowers, sufficient for the storing, and managing of his Fleet. Notwithstanding all which, this vast Empire is much declined of late: Their late Emperors much degenerating from their Warlike Progenitors, their Souldiers generally addicting themselves to unwonted pleasures, their ancient Discipline of War being neglected: Their Religion, or Superstition rather, not with so much zeal, as of old, regarded, and Rebellions in diverse parts of the Empire, of late strangely raised, and mightily supported, being all signs of a declining state.

See *Roller* his Discourse herof.

For the History of the Turkish Empire, see the *History of the Turkish Empire*, by *John Rollin*, London, 1717.

See also the *History of the Turkish Empire*, by *John Rollin*, London, 1717.

America Described.

Anno Christi 1486. Christopher Columbus, born at *Nervi*, in the Country of *Genoa*, being a man of projecting wit, excellently skilled in Astronomy, and Navigation, strongly conceited, that some Lands must needs lie in the portion of the Circle, which should make up the World into a Globe; considering also the motion of the Sun, he perswaded himself that there was another World, to which the Sun imparted his Light, when he went out of our Horizon. This World he hoped to discover, and therefore imparted his intent to the *Genowais*, but was by them rejected. Then sent he his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to our King *Henry* the seventh, but he, falling into the hand of Pyrates by the way, was long a Prisoner before he was enlarged; but as soon as he was free, he came to our *English* Court, and his motion was readily embraced by the King: But God, who had otherwise disposed it, so ordered it, that *Columbus*, not knowing of his Brothers Imprisonment, because he heard nothing from him, thought that his suit was rejected, and thereupon addressed himself to the King of *Spain*, who after many delays, furnished him with two Ships, only for discovery: With this small assistance, he Sailed in the Ocean more than threescore dayes, without discovery of any Land, so that his discontented *Spaniards* began to mutiny, absolutely resolving to go no further; *Columbus* did all that he could to pacifie and encourage them, but when nothing would prevail, he was fain to ingage himself to them, that if Land was not discovered within three dayes, he would Steer his Course back again: At the end of which time, one of the company discryed Fire, an evident sign of Land, which they took possession of, *Anno Christi 1492.* and *Columbus* in honour of the *Spaniards*, called it *Hispaniola*: After which, he discovered *Cuba*, and so with much Treasure, and greater Content, he returned into *Spain*; and after two other Voyages, he sickned and died, and was Buried at *Sevil*.

This *Columbus*, being on a time at Supper, with some of the great *Spanish Dons* in the Court, they took occasion to speak very sleightly of his *Indian* discoveries, as if it was such a small matter which might have been performed by any man: He hearing them, called for an Egg, and when he had it, desired them to try if any of them could make it stand an end upon their Trenchers: They all tried, and by indeavouring equally to poise it, laboured to make it stand, but could not; then did *Columbus* take it, and knocking down pretty hard, crackt the end, which caused it to stand upright: At this they all Laughed, saying, *That every fool could do so*: Yea (saith he) and now I have made a discovery of that new world, every one can go thither, &c.

When the *Spaniards* first arrived in those parts, they found the Inhabitants naked, unacquainted with Husbandry, making their Bread of *Cassavy* roots, worshipping the Devils, whom they called *Zemes*; in remembrance of whom, they had certain Images made of Cotten-Wool, like to our Childrens Babies: To these they did great reverence, as sup-

posing the spirit of their *Zemes*, to be in them; and the Devil to blind them the more; would sometimes make these Puppets move, and make a noise: They stood also in great fear of them, for if they did not fulfil his will, the Devil would execute vengeance upon some of the Children of these poor deluded souls. They thought the Christians to be Immortal, wondering at the Masts, Sails, and Tacklings of their Ships; and to try whether they were Immortal or no, having taken some Stragglers, they held their heads under water till they were strangled, which made them change their opinions. They esteemed Gold and Silver, no more than dross, yet for the colours sake, adorned themselves therewith, as they did with Shells, Feathers, and the like.

The *Spaniards*, after their coming amongst them, behaved themselves very cruelly, killing them like sheep, and forcing them like Beasts, to labour in their Mines, to carry their burthens, and to do all manner of drudgery, which caused them so to hate them, that one *Hathney*, a Nobleman amongst them, being perswaded to be Baptised, with the promise of Heaven for his reward, asked, Whether the *Spaniards* went when they died? And when answer was made, that they went to Heaven, he renounced his intended Baptism, protesting That he had rather go to Hell, with the unbaptised, than to live in Heaven with so cruel a people.

In some places, there was such abundance of Gold, that in some Mines, they found more Gold than Earth, which the *Indians* exchanged greedily for Hammers, Knives, Axes, Hatchets, and such Tools of Iron; for before, they were fain to make their Canows, or Boats, plain without, of the body of a great Tree, which they made hollow with the force of fire.

Columbus having thus happily begun this noble Enterprize, he was seconded by *Americus Vesputio*, a *Florentine*, from whom (unjustly) it was called *America*. To him succeeded *John Cabot*, employed by our King *Henry the seventh*. *Ferdinando Magellane*, first found out the South passage, called the streights of *Magellane*, by which he compassed the world, and was afterwards followed by our *Drake*, and *Candish*, and the Dutch *Nandernoor*: Since which time, another Dutchman called *Le Mare*, found out a more Southerly passage into the South-Sea, called *Le Maires streights*, by which he also compassed the World.

America, is divided into two parts, *Mexicana*, and *Peruana*.

Mexicana, is the Northern Tract, containing the Provinces of *Mexico*, *Quivira*, *Nicaragua*, *Fucutan*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Norembega*, *New-France*, *New-England*, &c.

Mexico, is now called *New-Spain*, in which is that excellent Tree, called *Mete*, which they plant, and dress as we do our Vines, yielding so many sorts of Commodities: For when they be tender, they make of them Conserves, Paper, Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles, and Cordage: On the leaves, grow prickles so hard, and sharp, that they use them in stead of Saws. From the Root of the Tree, comes a juice like unto Syrup, which if you seeth, it will become Honey; if you purifie it, it will become Sugar: You may also make Wine, and Viniger of it: The Rind roasted, cureth hurts, and sores, and from the top boughs is such a Gum, which is an excellent Antidote against Poyson. It abounds also with many golden fanded

fanded Rivers, wherein are Crocodiles which the Natives eat: It hath Mines of Gold, and a Mountain burning like *Aetna*. It's bounded on the East, with *Fucutan*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: On the West, with *California*: On the South, with *Peruana*: And the Northern Limits are not known.

It was very populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, who in seventeen years, slew six Millions of them, roasting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting off the arms of others, and casting them alive to be devoured of Dogs, and wild Beasts. *Machnacan*, one of the Provinces of *New-Spain*, abounds with Mulberry-trees, Silk, Honey, Wax, black Amber, and great plenty of Fish: The Inhabitants are tall, strong, active, and speak a copious Language.

Mexico, hath in it a City of the same Name, in compass six miles, consisting of six thousand Houses of *Spaniards*, and sixty thousand of *Indians*: It's situate on Lakes, and Islands like *Venice*, every where interlaced with pleasant currents of fresh, and Sea-waters: The Plain wherein the Town standeth, is seventy Leagues in compass, environed with high Hills, on the tops of which, Snow lyeth continually. The Lake on whose Banks the City lyeth, is fifty miles in compass, the Banks whereof are adorned with pleasant Towns, and Houses, and on the Lake are fifty thousand Wherreys plying continually. Nigh to this City, is the Gulph of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift, and heady, that Ships cannot pass directly to, and fro, but are compelled to bear either much North, or much South. It's nine hundred miles in compass, and hath two Ports, one between the farthest part of *Fucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*, at which the Tide entereth with a violent stream, the other between the said *Cuba*, and the farthest part of *Florida*, at which the Tide, with the like violence goeth forth: The Sea is very Tempestuous, and hath only two safe Havens, *viz.* *Havana* on the North-side, and *St. John de Luna* on the South, which are strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The Country of *Mexico* is inferior to *Peru*, in the plenty, and purity of Gold, and Silver, but far exceeding it both in the Mechanical, and Ingenious Arts here professed, and in the abundance of Fruits, and Cattel, of which last there is such store, that many a private man hath forty thousand Kine, and Oxen to himself; Fish also are very plentiful: That only which is caught in the Lake, whereon *Mexico* stands, being reputed worth twenty thousand Crowns *per annum*.

Mexico was conquered by *Ferdinando Cortez*, Anno Christi 1521. His Army consisting of one hundred thousand *Amerciens*, nine hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horse-men, seventeen small pieces of Ordnance, thirteen Brigandines, and six thousand Wherry-boats, which from the Lake assaulted *Mexico*.

In *Quivira*, another Province, the riches of the People consists in Cattel, whose Hides yield them Coverings for their Houses; their bones, Bodkins, their Hair, Thred; their Sinewes, Ropes; their Horns, Maws, and Bladders, Vessels, their Dung, Fire; their Calf-skins, Budgets to draw, and keep water in: Their Blood, Drink; and their Flesh, Meat.

Nova Albion Described.

Nova Albion, lyeth on the West towards *Tartary*: It was discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno Christi 1585. The King whereof did willingly resign himself, and his Land to our Queen. In it is a Hare, resembling a Mole in his Feet, a Cat in his Tale, under whose Chin Nature hath fastned a little Bag, as a Store-house, for in it, when he hath filled his Belly, he reserveth the rest of his Provision. It abounds in good Fruits.

Fucatan, is a *Peninsula*, in circuit nine hundred miles, a fruitful Country, seated over-against *Cuba*.

Florida Described.

Florida, hath on the East, the Northern-Sea: On the West, *Mexico*: On the North, *New-France*: And on the South, *Virginia*. It abounds with goodly Fruits, and hath some quantity of Gold, and Silver. Emeralds are also found there, and Turqueses, and Pearls. Women, when their Husbands dye, cut off their Hair close to their Heads, strewing it upon their Husbands Graves, and may not marry again, till their Hair be grown to cover their Shoulders.

America more largely described, by one that lived long there,
and that of Late.

America is divided into two Parts: *Mexico*, and *Peru*, which contain in them many great Provinces, and Countries; some as big as our whole Kingdom of *England*.

Mexico, giving Name to half *America*, is now called *New-spain*, from whence the Kings of *Spain* do stile themselves *Hispaniarum Reges*. The *Mexican*-part contains chiefly the Northern Tract, and comprehends these Provinces hitherto known, and discovered, viz. *Mexico*, *Quivira*, *Nicoragua*, *Fucatan*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Corterialis*, and *Estotilandia*. The compass of this part of *America*, is about thirteen thousand miles.

The *Peruan*-part contains all the Southern Tract, and is joyned to the *Mexican* by the *Isthmus*, or Strait of *Darien*, being not much above twelve miles broad from the North to the South-Sea. It containeth in it these Countries, or Kingdoms, viz. *Castella aurea*, *Guiana*, *Peru*, *Brasile*, and *Chili*: And the compass of it is above seventeen thousand miles.

The Kingdom of *Mexico* abounds with Golden-sanded Rivers, in which are many *Crocodiles* (yet not so big as those in *Egypt*) which the *Indians* eat. It glorieth in the two Mountains of *Potochampeche*, and *Popocatepec*, which are of the same Nature with *Aetna*, and *Vesuvius*: Yea, in all the way

way South-ward as far as *Leon* in *Nicaragua*, there are many of these burning Mountains.

The Limits of *Mexico* are on the East, *Jucaton*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: On the West, *Californio*: On the South, the *Peruan*-part, but the Northern-bounds are unknown. It was populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, who in seventeen years, slew six Millions of them, roasting some, plucking out the eyes, and cutting off the arms of others, and casting others to be devoured of wild Beasts, &c.

Mexico is further subdivided into four Parts, viz. *Themistitan*, *Nova Galicia*, *Mechoacan*, and *Gauftacan*.

Themistitan is the greatest, and noblest of all these: For it contains fix Cities, whereof the City of *Angels*, and *Mexico* are the chief, and this last gives Name to the half-part of *America*, and is the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and of the *Spanish* Vice-Roy. To *Mexico* there is such a great resort, that all the Towns thereabout, which were formerly of *Indians*, are now Inhabited by *Spaniards*, and *Mestixoes*.

Near *Mexico*, is the famous place of *Chapultepec*, formerly the Burying-place of the *Indian* Emperours, and now of the *Spanish* Vice-Roy's, who have made it the *American Escorial*, having built there a sumptuous Palace, with many fair Gardens, and Grötto's, and Ponds of Fish, whither the Vice-Roy, and Gentry of *Mexico* do resort for their Recreation. The Riches here belonging to the Vice-Roy's Chappel, are estimated to be worth above a Million of Crowns. Divers other Towns there are also thereabouts, full of Orchards, and Gardens for Pleasure, and amongst the rest, one called *La Piedad*, famous for a Picture of the Virgin *Mary*, to which many resort, who have enriched it with many thousand pounds worth of gifts of Chaines, and Crowns of Gold.

More North-west-ward, three Leagues from *Mexico*, is the most pleasant place of all others, called the *Desert*-place, or Wilderness, where is built a stately Cloyster for Bare-footed *Caremilites*, who to make shew of their Hypocretical Devotion, have built this Cloyster upon a Hill amongst Rocks, wherein they have made many Caves like *Eremites* Lodgings, with a Room to lye in, and an Oratory to pray in, with Pictures, Images, and rare devices for Mortification, as Disciplines of War, Rods of Iron, Hair-cloaths, Girdles of Iron, with sharp points, to gird about their bare flesh, all which, hang about their Oratories, to make people admire their Mortification: All these are within their Cloyster, and amongst Orchards, and Gardens full of Fruits, and Flowers, which are about two miles in compass. Amongst the Rocks also, are many Springs of Water, which with the shade of Plantins, and other Trees, are most cool, and pleasant: They have also the sweet smells of Roses, and Jazmies, which is a little Flower, but the sweetest of all others; yea, there is not any Flower to be found that is rare, and delicate in that Country, which is not in that Wilderness. They have also store of Wine, Sweet-meats, and other provisions, and for Fruits of the best, the Trees about them do even drop them into their Mouths. It's wonderful to see the strange devices of Fountains which are in their Gardens; but more wonderful to behold the resort of Coaches, with Gallants, and Ladies, and Citizens of *Mexico* which
resort

resort thither, to walk, and make merry there. Amongst whom there are none that go, but they carry Sweet-meats, or some other dainty Dish, to cheer up these mortified Saints, in their conflicts with Satan, and to beg their Prayers, with whom also they leave great Alms of Money for their Masses; and above all, offering to a Picture, which they call our Lady of *Carmel*, Treasures of Diamonds, Pearls, Chains, and Crowns of Gold, with Gowns of Cloth of Tishue. Before this Picture hang twenty Lamps of Silver, the worst of them being worth one hundred pound. In the way to this from *Mexico* is an other Town, wherein is a rich Cloyster of *Franciscans*, with stately Orchards, and Gardens, to which many resort, but especially to hear their rare and exquisite Musick in their Church, wherein the *Friers* have made the *Indians* very dextrous and skilful.

Next to *Mexico*, is *Quivira*, which is seated on the most Western-part of *America*, over-against *Tartary*, from whence probably the Inhabitants first came into this New World, that side of the Country being most populous, and the people living much after the manner of the *Tartars*, following the Seasons of the Year for the Pasturage of their Cattel; that side of *America* being full of Herbage, and enjoying a temperate Air. The People desire Glas more than Gold: Their chief Riches are their Kine, which are Meat, Drink, Cloth, Houses, & Utensils to them: For their Hides yield them Houses, their Bones, Bodkins; their Hair, Thred; their Sinews, Ropes; their Horns, Maws, and Bladders, Vessels; their Dung, Fire; their Calves-skins, Budgets to draw and keep water in; their Blood, Drink; their Flesh, Meat, &c.

In *Quivira* there are but two Provinces that are known, *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*, so Named by Sir *Francis Drake*, when he compassed the World. It abounds with Fruits, pleasant both to the eye, and palate: The people are given to Hospitality, but withall, to Witch-craft, and worshipping of Devils.

The next Province is *Fucatan*, which is a *Peninsula*, at least nine hundred miles in compass. It's situate over against the Isle of *Cuba*: The chief commodities it yields are Honey, Wax, Hides, and some Sugar, with some Drugs, as *Cane fistula*, *Zarcaparilla*, and store of *Indian Maiz*: there is also abundance of excellent Timber whereof the *Spaniards* make Ships.

The next is *Guatemala*, where the *Spaniards* destroyed half a Million of People by several cruelties: The Country is fruitful, and plentiful, and much flourishing with great and populous Towns.

The next is *Nicaragua*, which lyeth South-east from *Mexico*, and above four hundred and fifty Leagues from it. The People are of a good stature, and of colour indifferent white. It's a pleasant Country, and abounding in all things necessary, and therefore the *Spaniards* call it *Mahomets Paradise*. It hath many flourishing Trees in it, and amongst others, one that a man cannot touch any Branch of it, but it presently withers. Here are great store of Parrats, Turkies, Quails, Rabbits, and many other Fowls. There are two chief Cities, *Leon*, and *Granada*, the latter stands upon a Lake of fresh-water three hundred miles in compass, which though it hath

hath no inter-course with the Ocean, yet it continually ebbs and flowes.

Peru, the other part of *America*, contains chiefly five great Kingdoms, viz. *Castella aurea*, *Gniana*, *Peru*, *Brasile*, and *Chilli*. *Peru* is a richer Country than *Mexico*, by reason of a greater abundance of Silver Mines in it, especially the Mountains of *Potoxi*, which are thought to be of no other Mettal. The Soyl is very fruitful of all such Fruits as are found in *Spain*: The Olives are bigger, the Oyl sweeter, and clearer: The Grapes yield Wine that is far stronger, and there is much of it made in the Country: The fruitful Soyl lyeth low under high Mountains, which are a great help to those pleasant Vallies with the Waters that fall from them: For in that place it never Rains, so that the *Spaniards* never cover their Houses, only lay Matts over them to keep out the Dust. The chief City is *Lima*, where there is a Vice-Roy, and an Arch-Bishop: It hath a Port two miles from it, called *Callau*, where the Ships lie that convey the Treasure of that Kingdom to *Panama*, and others trade from thence to the *East-Indies*.

Though *Peru* be rich in Fruits, and Mines, yet *Chilli* far exceeds it in Gold, which makes the *Spaniards* maintain a continual War for the total subduing of it, which hitherto they could not accomplish, yet have they three Cities in it, the *Conception*, *St. Fago*, and *Valdivia*.

Castella aurea is so called from the abundance of Gold that is found in it. It's also admirably stored with Silver, Spices, Pearls, and Medecinal Hearbs: It's divided into four Provinces, *Castella del Oro*, *Nova Andalusia*, *Nova Granada*, and *Cathagena*.

Castella del Oro is situated in the very *Isthmus*, between *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, And is not very populous by reason of the Unhealthfulness of the Air, and noysome savour of the standing Pools: The chief places in it, are *Nombre de dios*, and *Portabel*, fix Leagues from it, which is chiefly inhabited by *Spaniards*, *Mulatto's*, and *Blackmoors*, and *Nombre de Dios* is almost utterly forsaken by reason of it's unhealthfulness. The *Spanish* Ships that used to come yearly thither for the Kings Treasure, now come to *Portabel*. *Panama* is on the West-side upon the South-Sea.

Nova Andalusia hath on the North-side, *Castella del Oro*: And on the South, *Peru*. The best Cities in it are *St. Margarets*, and *St. Esprit*.

Nova Granada is situated on the South-side of *Carthagena*, and is a very fruitful Country. The chief Towns, and Cities in it are these: *Tunja*, that lies directly under the *Equator*: *Tochamum*, *Popaiam*, the richest of all the rest. *St. Faith*, an Arch-Bishops Seat: *Palma*, and *Merida*. This Country is very strong by reason of it's situation amongst many Rocks, which compass it about, and through which there are very narrow Passages: Yet it's full of pleasant Vallies which yield much Fruit, Corn, and *Indian* Maiz: There are in it also some Mines of Silver, and many Golden-sanded Rivers.

Carthagena, the last Province of *Castella aurea*, hath also a very fruitful Soyl, in which grows a Tree, which if any one doth but touch, he shall hardly escape Poysoning. The chief Cities in it are, *Carthagena*, taken, and sacked by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno *Christi* 1585. where he got an in-

estimable

estimable Treasure, and brought also from thence, two hundred and thirty pieces of Ordnance. Its now a fair and gallant City, and very Rich, by reason of the Pearls brought to it from *Margarita*, and the Kings Revenue from *Nova Granada*. Its a Bishops Seat, and hath many rich Churches, and Cloisters in it. From this City, *England* received the Loss of the Isle of *Providence*, called *St. Cathurna*, the *Spaniards* well knowing of how great advantage it might have been to *England*, which made them set the whole strength of *Carthagena* against it. To this City of *Carthagena*, comes also yearly, a Frigate laden with *Indico*, *Cochinil*, and *Sugar*, from *Gautemala*. There are also *Abuida*, *St. Martha*, *Venezuela*, and *New-Calice*, great, rich, and strong Towns. And thus we have Viewed the Continent of *America*, the biggest part of the World, come we now to view the Islands also.

The first are the *Lucaidas*, which are about four hundred in number, but I shall only mention the chiefest of them: Whereof the first is *Margarita*, lying nigh unto *Castella aurea*, and near to two others, called *Cubagna*, and *Trinidado*.

This Island of *Margarita*, wants indeed Corn, Grass, Trees, and Water, but it makes amends by the great number of pretious Stones, and Pearls, found in, and about it: But especially, it yields plenty of those Gems called *Unions*, because they are always found to grow in couples. In this Island, are many rich Merchants, which keep thirty, forty, or fifty *Blackmoors* a piece, only to fish about the Rocks for those Pearls: They are let down in Baskets into the Sea, and continue so long, till by pulling the Rope by which they are let down, they make a sign to be drawn up. From hence are all the Pearls sent to be Refined and Bored in *Carthagena*, where there is a large Street of no other Shops, but of these Pearl-dressers. In the year 1637. There was one of these Ships laden with Pearl, chased by a Ship from *Providence*, and had certainly taken her, had not two *Holland* Ships come between, to challenge her from the *English*, alledging their Priviledg from the *High and Mighty States*, for all Prizes upon those Seas: But whilst the *English*, and *Hollanders*, were thus striving for the Pearls, the *Spaniards* ran their Ship on ground upon a little Island, and speedily Unladed, and hid in the Woods much of their Treasure, and seeing they could not escape the *Hollanders*, they set their Ship on fire, that neither one nor other injoyed those Pearls, which might have been a rich Prize to *England*.

The next Island is *Jamaica*, which is in length two hundred and eighty Miles, and in breadth seventy, which though it exceeds *Margarita* in sweet and pleasant Streams, and Fountains of Water, yet its far inferiour to it in Riches. Some *Hides*, and *Sugar*, and *Tobacco*, were the chief Commodities which the *Spaniards* brought from thence: The chief Towns of note in it, were *Oristana*, and *Sevilla*. Here were built very good Ships by the *Spaniards*. It was formerly very Populous, but now is almost destitute of *Indians*, the *Spaniards* having slain above sixty thousand of them, so that the Women killed their Children, that they might not serve so cruel a Nation. Its now in the hands of the *English*.

Cuba, is another Island, which is three hundred Miles long, and seven-

ty broad. Its full of Forrefts, Lakes, and Mountains. The Air is very Temperate, the Soil very Fertile, producing Brads of exact perfection, and some Gold hath been found in it. It abounds with *Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes*, some *Cinamon, Cana Fistula, Zarcaparilla*, and *Sugar*; and hath Fish, Flesh, and Fowl, in great plenty: But especially *Sea Tortoises*, and *Hogs*, wherewith the *Spaniards* make their chief Provision for their Ships, when they return for *Spain*. The chief Cities in it are *St. Jago*, on the North-shore: *Havana* on the same shoar, which is a safe Rode for Ships, and the Staple for Merchandise. Here rides the King of *Spains* Navy; and here meets all the Merchants Ships from several Ports, both of the Islands, and Continent, the Value whereof amounts to eight or nine Millions. It is fortified with two strong Castles, the one at the entrance of the Haven, the other more inward on the other side, almost over against it; in which, besides others, there are twelve great pieces of brass Ordnance, which they call the Twelve *Apostles*. In the year 1629. a Fleet of *Hollanders* waited at the Cape of *St. Anthony*, for the *Spanish* Navy from *Nova Hispania*, which coming according to their expectation, they saluted that great Treasure with a Broad-side of roaring Ordnance, whereupon the *Spaniards* calling a Council of War, resolved to flie, and to put into a River in the Isle of *Cuba*, called *Matanzos*, not far from the *Havana*, thinking that the *Hollanders* would not adventure into the River after them: But as soon as they were entred, they found the River too shallow for their great and heavy *Gallions*, whereby they ran on ground, and they themselves presently fled to Land, every one carrying what riches he could with him; after whom, the *Hollanders* sent Bullet-messengers, which soon overtook, and stopped those flying Treasures: Some few Cabinets were conveyed away, and all the rest became a Prey to the *Hollanders*, whereby the *States* were enriched with seven Millions, which were never intended for them.

Hispaniola, which bewailes the lose of at least three Millions of *Indians*, murdered by their new *Spanish* Masters, is the biggest Island in all those parts of the World; it is in compass about one thousand five hundred Miles: Enjoys a temperate Air, a fertile Soil, rich Mines, and trades much in *Amber, Sugar, Ginger, Hides*, and *Wax*. In twenty days, Herbs and Roots, will come to Maturity; which shews, the exact temperature of the Air. Gold here is finer than that in *Cuba*, and the *Sugar* yields a greater encrease: One *Sugar-Cane* here, will fill twenty, and sometimes thirty Measures: And the Corn sown here, will yield an hundred fold. In the midst of the Country, stands a great Mountain, from whence flow four great Rivers, that run East, West, North, and South, which contribute much to the fruitfulness of the Soil. This Island is replenished with Swine and Cattel, so that many run wild in the Mountains and Woods; and such as Sail by this Island, and want Provision, go on shoar where its little Inhabited, and kill as many Beasts and Swine, as will afford them a plentiful supply. The chief places in it, are *St. Domingo*, which is the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, which is the Primate of all *India*: There are also *St. Isabella, St. Thomas, St. John, Maragna*, and *Porto*, all places of great Trading.

Mexico Described as it was when it was Conquered by Cortez, and the State of it, Anno Christi 1625.

The Situation of the stately City of *Mexico*, is somewhat like unto that of *Venice*; only it differs in this; that *Venice* is built upon Islands in the Sea, and *Mexico* upon a Lake, which though it seems one, yet indeed is two; one is standing water, the other Ebbs and Flows, according as the Wind blows. That which stands, the water is sweet and wholsom, and yields store of small Fish; that which Ebbs and Flows, is saltish, bitter, and unwholsom, yielding no Fish at all. The salt Lake is fifteen Miles long, and as many broad, and about forty-five in Circute; that of sweet water is as big, so that both of them contain about a hundred Miles in compass. In the salt Lake, there is daily a great quantity of Salt made, which serves all the Country; yea, some of it is sent as far as the *Philippine Islands*, in the *East-Indies*. These Lakes had formerly at least eighty Towns built about them, many of them containing five thousand households, and some of them ten thousand: Now there is not above thirty Towns remaining, and scarce any of them above five hundred households of *Spaniards*, and *Indians*. The City of *Mexico*, when *Cortez* entred into it, contained fourscore thousand Houses. The Kings Pallace was exceeding great, and beautiful. It had twenty Gates, which led into several Streets. It had three Courts, in one of which was a fair Fountain; it had many Halls, and a hundred Chambers, of about thirty foot long a piece: He had also in it a hundred Baths, and Hot-houses, all this without Nailes, and yet very good Workmanship. The Walls were made of Mafons work, and wrought of Marble, Jasper, and other black Stones, with veins of Reed like unto Rubies, and other stones which glistered, and looked very beautifully. The Roofs were wrought of Timber, and curiously Carved, being of Cedar, Cypress, and Pine-tree. The Chambers were Painted, and hung with cloth of Cotten, and of Conies haire, and Feathers. The Beds only were unbeseeming this great State, being of smale value, such as the richest *Indians* use at this day: For they were nothing but Mantles laid upon Mats, or Hay, or upon the bare ground.

Within this Palace lived a thousand women, some say three thousand, reckoning Gentlewomen, Servants, and Slaves: But the most were principal *Indians* Daughters; of whom the King took such as he liked best, and gave the other in Marriage to Gentlemen, his Servants. Its credibly reported that he had at one time, an hundred and fifty of his Wives with Child: And these had many Old women to guard them, that no other men might look upon them.

Besides this chief Pallace, *Montezuma* had another House in *Mexico*, with very curious Lodgings, and fair Galleries, built upon Pillars of Jasper, which looked into a goodly Garden, in which there were at least twelve Ponds, some of Salt-water for Sea-fowl, and other of fresh for River, and Lake Fowls, which had Sluces, by which they were emptied and filled at pleasure, for the cleanness of the Fowls Feathers: And the Fowls are said to have been so many in number, that they covered the Ponds,

Ponds, and of such several sorts, and of such strange and various coloured Feathers, that the *Spaniards* had scarce ever seen the like.

To this House, there belonged above three hundred persons of service, who had their several Employments about these Fowls: Some cleansed the Ponds; others fished for Baits; others fed them, giving to every sort of Fowls, such meat as they used to feed on in other places: Others did trim their Feathers: Others looked to their Eggs, and set them to breed; but the principal Office was to pluck the Feathers: For of them they made rich Mantles, Tapestry, Targets, Tufts of Feathers, and many other things interwoven with Gold, and Silver.

Montezuma, had yet another House in *Mexico*, appointed only for Hawking Fowls, and Fowls of Prey: In this there were many high Halls, in which were kept many Men, Women, and Children, such as were Dwarfs, Crook-backs, or otherwise mishapen: And amongst these were kept such as were born white, which yet happened but seldom: Yea, some would on purpose make their Children deformed, that they might be sent to the Kings House, the more to set forth his greatness. In the lower Halls, was kept Hawks of at least a dozen kinds: As also Kites, Boyters, &c. This House had for daily allowance, five hundred Turkie-Cocks, and three hundred Persons for service; besides Faulkoners, and Huntsmen, which were reported to be a thousand. In some of these Lower Halls, were kept also in Grates of Wood, Lions, Tygars, Ounces, Wolves, &c. and all were fed daily with Turkies, Deers, Dogs, &c. In other Halls, there were very great Vessels filled, some with Earth, and some with Water, wherein were kept great Snakes, Vipers, Crocodiles, which they call *Caymaxes*, of twenty foot long, with Scales, and Heads like Dragons; besides Lizards, and other venomous Beasts, and Serpents, which they fed with the Blood, and Flesh of men Sacrificed to their Idols. It was an hideous and unpleasing thing, to see the stinking floor covered with Blood, as with a Gelly; and to hear the Roaring of the Lions, the hissing of the Snakes, the howling of the Wolves, the sorrowful yelling of the Ounces, and Tygars &c. when they would have meat.

Neer hereunto was another Hall, of an hundred and fifty Foot long, and thirty foot broad, where was a Chappel, whose Roof was covered with Silver, and Lease-Gold, Wenscotted, and decked with great store of Pearls, and precious Stones, as *Agats*, *Cornelions*, *Rubies*, *Emeralds*, &c. And this was the Oratory wherein *Montezuma* prayed in the night, and where the Devil appeared to him, and gave an answer to his Prayers.

He had also his Armory, wherein were all kinds of such Amunition as they used in their Wars, as Bows, Arrows, Slings, Lances, Darts, Clubs, Swords and Bucklers, and Targets, all made of Wood Guilt, or covered with Leather: The wood whereof they were made, was very hard and strong; and they headed their Arrows with Flint-stones, or Fish-bones, which was so venomous, that a wound made by them was hardly Curable. Their Swords were also made of Wood, and the Edge was of Flink, fastened in with a kind of Glew, which seldom failed; and with these they could cut Spears, make Dints in Iron, yea, cut off a Horse-neck at a blow, which seemed incredible.

Besides, he had many other Houses for his Recreation, and Pastime, with very fair Gardens of Medicinal Hearbs, sweet Flowers, and Fruits of delectable Taste: But one Garden seemed to excell all the rest, wherein were the Figures of a thousand Persons, very artificially made of Leaves, and Flowers.

He had also out of *Mexico*, Orchards, with many sorts of Fruits, and pleasant Houses in Woods, and Forrests of a very great compass, environed with Water, in which he had Fountains, Ponds with Fish, Rocks, and Coverts, where Harts, Bucks, Hares, Foxes, &c. to which, though himself seldom resorted, yet the Lords of *Mexico* went often to them for their Recreation.

He had daily attending upon him for his Privy Guard, six hundred Noble, and Gentlemen, each of which, had three or four Servants, and some had twenty, or more, according to their state, so that he had about three thousand in his House, all which were fed with the Meet that came from his Table.

He had under him three thousand Lords of Towns, and amongst them, thirty of high Estate, each of which, was able to bring a hundred thousand men into the Field. All these Noble-men did abide in *Mexico* for a certain time of the Year, and could not depart from his Court without his special Licence; and when they did go home, they left each of them a Son, or Brother behind to secure them against Rebellion.

He spent nothing in the building, or maintaining of these Houses, having certain Towns allotted, which paid no other Tribute, but only to work upon, and repair them at their own cost, and to pay Workmen, that carried on their backs, or drew on Sleds, Stone, Lime, Timber, Water, and all other necessities for the Work. Likewise they were bound to provide all the Wood that was spent in the Court.

There were also in *Mexico* three sorts of streets, very broad, and fair; some had the Water running through them, with many Bridges, others were dry: And the third sort had Water on the one side, and firm ground on the other. By the Water were all Provisions brought to the City in *Canoas*, or Boats. Most of the Houses had two Doors, one towards the Water, the other to the Causes, by the former they took Boat to go whither they listed. But this Water being not good to drink, they had other fresh Water brought by Conduits, from a Fountain three miles distant from the City, which springs out of a little Hill; at the foot whereof, there stood two Statues, wrought in stone, one of *Montezuma*, the other of *Axaiaca* his Father: At this day the Water is brought from thence in two *Aqueducts*, built upon Arches of Brick, and Stone, and when one is foul, all the Water is conveyed by the other, till the former be made clean. From hence all the City is provided of Water, and is sold by Water-men from street to street, which they carry, some in Boats, and others in Earthen Tankards, upon Mules, or Asses backs.

The conveniency of the Lake, encouraged the *Mexicans*, to make a most spacious Market-place, whither all the Country about resorted to Buy, Sell, and exchange their Commodities, which was the more easie, by reason of the abundance of Boats which were made only for Traffick, which

which were above two hundred thousand in number, of which *Mexico* alone had above five thousand to carry, and bring into the City, Victuals, Provision, and Passengers, so that on the Market-dayes, all streets of Water were full of them. Every Division, or Parish had it's Market-place to Buy, and Sell in; but the two principal streets had great Fairs in them, especially one, where was Buying and Selling most days in the Year. But every fourth day was the great Market: The place where it was kept, was wide, and long, so that one hundred thousand persons came thither to chop and change their Commodities: Here every Occupation, and kind of Merchandize had it's proper place which others might not take up: Such also as were of great bulk, had their places, as Stone, Timber, Lime, Brick, and other Materials for Building. Also Matts, both fine, and coarse; Coles, Wood, and all sorts of Earthen Vessels, some glazed, and curiously painted. Deer skins, both raw, and Tanned in the Hair, and without it for Shoo-makers, Bucklers, Targets, Lining of Corsets of Wood, &c. and Skins of other Beasts: Also Fowl in their Feathers of all sorts, the colours, and strangeness of them was wonderful to behold. But the richest Merchandize was Salt, Mantles of Cotten-Wooll, of divers colours, some for Beds, others for Garments, others for Tapestry Hangings: Yea, some for Shirts, Table-cloths, Towels, &c. There were Mantles also made of the Leaves of *Palm*-trees, and of a Tree called *Mest*, with Cony-Hair, which were well esteemed; but the best, and most curious Coverlets were made of Feathers. They sold Thred also made of Cony-Hair, and Skains of other Thred of all colours. But it was strange to see the great store of Poultry of all sorts, and the uses they sold and bought them for: The Flesh they did eat, and the Feathers served for Cloathing, mixing one sort with another: But the chief bravery of the Market, was the place where Gold and Feathers, curiously intermixed and wrought together were sold: For whatever was in request, was there to be sold represented in Gold, Feathers, and gallant Colours. The *Indians* were expert herein, that they would make Birds, Flies, Trees, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, or any other things so lively, that it was marvellous to behold. Many times one of them would be a whole Day, and eat nothing, only to place one Feather in it's due place, turning it to the light of the Sun, and sometimes into the shade, to see where was it's most natural Perfection.

But the Gold-smiths Art was the most curious, and they would shew very good Art by Engraving with Tools made of Flint, or by casting in a Mould. They would cast Platters with eight Corners, and every Corner of a several Mettal, the one of Gold, another of Silver, &c. and that without any Soder. They would cast little Cauldrons with loose Handles hanging at them: They would also cast in a Mould a Fish, with one Scale of Silver, and another of Gold: They would make a *Popingay* of Metal so curiously, that with a little touch, his Tongue, and Head should shake, and his Wings seem to flutter: Also they would cast an Ape, that both his Hands, and Feet should stir, holding in one hand an Apple, and in the other a Spindle, as if he would Spin. They had skill also in Enamelling, and Setting of Precious Stones. In one part of the Market, they sold Gold,

Mexico Described, When it was

Gold, Silver, Copper, Lead, Lattin, Pearls, Precious Stones, sundry sorts of rare Shells, Bones, Sponges, and Pedlers Wares. There were also many kinds of Herbs, Roots, Seed, as well for Meat as Medicine, which every one had some skill in, so that they made little use of *Physicians*, (though some they had) and many *Apothecaries*, who brought into the Market Oynments, Syrrups, Waters, and Drugs for sick Persons.

The several kinds of Meat to be sold, was very great; they had Snakes, Little Dogs gelt, Moules, Rats, &c. yea, and a kind of Earth-bread upon the Lake of *Mexico*, which they gather at a certain Season, which they made up into Cakes like Brick-batts, and the People did eat this Meal with as good a stomach as we do Cheese. They sold also Venison, as Does, Hares, Conies, and Dogs, and many other Beasts. They had also great variety of Fruits, both green, and ripe; and amongst others, *Cacao*, whereof they make their *Chocolate*, which is very much used in those Countries. There were also divers kinds of Colours to be sold, which they make of Roses, Flowers, Fruits, and Barks of Trees very excellent; all the Sellers paid a certain Rate to the King for their Shops, and Standings, for which they were preserved from Thieves: For which end, there went up and down, Serjeants, and Officers, to espie out such Malefactors. And in the midst of this Market-place there stood an House, where there did commonly sit twelve ancient men for Judges, to dispatch Law-matters. They had Measures for Corn, Honey, Oyl, Wine of *Talm*-trees, &c. And if any Measure was false, they punished the Offender, and break his Measure.

They had many Temples wherein they sacrificed unto their Idols, or Devils rather: Even such sacrifices as *David* speaks of, *Psal.* 106. 37. *They sacrificed their Sons and Daughters unto Devils.* All their Temples were of one fashion, and therefore it will be sufficient to describe the chiefest of them in *Mexico*: This Temple was four-square, built of Stone, and had four Doors that opened upon four principal streets: In the midst, stood a square Mount of Earth, and Stone, and fifty Fathom long every way, built in the fashion of a *Pyramide*, and the top was Plain ten Fathoms square. From the West-side, there went up steps to the top, in number one hundred and fourteen. It was strange to see the Priests, some going up, and some down, with divers Ceremonies, or carrying up men to be sacrificed. On the top of this Temple, were two great Altars, at a good distance the one from the other: They were five Foot high, and their back-parts were made of Stone, painted with monstrous and ugly Figures: Upon each Altar stood an Idol, and their Prayers were made towards the Sun-rising. This Temple was fair, and well wrought of Masons Work, and Timber: It had many Towers, some greater, and some smaller, from whence there was a gallant Prospect both of the City and Lake. At each Door of this Temple stood a large Hall, and goodly Lodgings round about, which were common Armories for the City.

They had other dark Oratories full of Idols, great and small, and of divers Mettals, all besmeared with Blood which they daily sprinkled upon them, as they sacrificed men: The Walls, and Floor also were thick with gore-Blood, which made a Devilish stench. The Priest suffered none but

but great Personages to go into these places, and when any such went in, they were bound to offer some man to be sacrificed, that the Priests might wash their hands, and sprinkle the House with the Blood. Near unto it they had a Pond of Water for necessary uses, and all about it, places wherein they bred Fowls, and had Gardens of Herbs, Trees, Flowers, &c. for the Altars. In this Temple, and the Houses adjoining to it, there were constantly five thousand Persons that had their Lodgings, and maintenance there. The Temple was very rich, and had divers Towns allotted for the maintenance, and repairs of it. They also maintained those five thousand Persons with Bread, Flesh, Fish, Fire-wood, and all other necessities.

The gods of Mexico were two thousand in number, whereof two were chief, whose Images stood highest on the Altars. They were made of Stone in the proportion of Gyants, covered with a kind of Lawne, vbered with Pearls, and many Precious Stones, which made them shine very gloriously. These two Idols had for Girdles great Snakes of Gold, and for Chains about their necks, ten Hearts of men made of Gold, Visors with eyes of Glass, and Death painted in their necks.

Without this Temple, and over against the principal Door of it, was a Charnel-House, wherein they laid up dead mens bones that were caught in War, and sacrificed to their Idols. It was built like a Theatre, more long than broad, wrought of Lime, and Stone, and between every Stone was placed a Scul with the Teeth outward. At each end were two Towers made onely of Lime, and Sculs, which seemed a strange sight. On the top of this Theatre, were erected many Poles, and in each of them many Stanes from the bottom to the top, and on them many thousands of Sculs broached through the Temples, and some were appointed who when one Scul fell, there set up another in the room.

How Don Ferdinando Cortez took, and destroyed this City; and after re-edified it again.

When Cortez first entred into this part of America, he found the Indians much divided, and Waring one against another, which he made great advantage of, easily prevailing with one party to assist him against their Enemies. The Potentest Nation that he met with in his way to Mexico, were the Indians of Taxcallan, who had long maintained War against the Mexicans. These at first faught a Battel with Cortez, but afterward became the greatest Friends that he had against Montezuma. For after the Battel, they sent Messengers with presents to Cortez, who said, Sir, Behold here five Slaves, and if thou be'st the Righteous God that eatest mans flesh, eat these, and we will bring thee more; and if thou be'st a meek, and merciful God, behold here Frankincense, and Feathers; and if thou art a Mortal Man, take here Fowl, Bread, and Chenies: Cortez answered, that he was a Mortal man as they were, and desired to be their Friend: And so a while after, there was a League made betwixt them, and they notably assisted him in his Wars against Montezuma.

Upon the side of the *Mexican Lake*, stood a great City called *Texcoco*, who hearing that *Cortez* was coming, sent and proffered him intertainment, if he came in peace: For four principal Citizens met him, bearing a Rod of Gold, with a little Flag, intoken of Peace, intreating him from the Lord of the City, that he would not make any Spoyle either in the City, or Towns about it, offering him entertainment, with his whole Army, if he pleased to Lodge in *Texcoco*. *Cortez* was glad at this message, yet durst not that Night enter into the City for fear of Treachery; but himself, with his Army Lodged in the Suburbs, where he was plentifully provided of all things necessary, and threw down the Idols. The next Morning he entred into the City, where a great House was provided for him, sufficient to entertain him, and all his *Spaniards*, with many of his *Indian* Friends. At his first entry, he feared some Treason, because he saw neither Women nor Child. Towards Evening, he and his *Spaniards* going up into the *Zoties*, and *Galleries*, saw multitudes of Citizens flying with their Stuff, some into the Mountains, others to the Lake-side in great haste, where they had twenty thousand Boats (or *Canoes*) for the passage of themselves, and Goods: *Cortez* would fain have stopped them, but the Night was so high, that he could not: He would also gladly have apprehended the Lord, but he was one of the first that fled into *Mexico*. Hereupon *Cortez* commanded many Citizens to be called before him, and having with him a Young *Indian* of a Noble Family, who had been newly Baptized, to whom he gave the Name of *Ferdinando*, he said to the Citizens, that their Lord being fled, they should chuse this Noble man for their Lord, or King, which when they had done, the Fame of it flying abroad, many Citizens came back to visit their new Prince, so that in a short space the City was as well replenished with people as it was before.

Shortly after divers *Indians* came to *Cortez* to certifie him, that all the power of the *Mexicans* was coming towards them, and therefore they desired to know his pleasure, whether they should carry their Wives, Children, and Goods into the Mountains or no. *Cortez* answered them, that they should make no alteration, neither fear: For (said he) I am glad of the *Enemies* coming, and you shall see how I will deal with them. Then went he out to meet them with two pieces of Ordnance, twelve Horsemen, two hundred *Spaniards*, and many of his *Indian* Friends of *Texcocallan*; he fought with them, yet slew but few, for they soon fled to the Lake, and escaped in their *Canoes*.

Cortez knowing that *Mexico* could not be taken, except he could assault it as well by Water as by Land, he caused twelve Shallops (which they call *Vergentines*) to be made, and when they were finished, and Lanced, he drew forth his Army into the Field on *Whitsunday* into a great Plain, dividing it into three Brigades. Unto *Pedro de Alverado*, the first Captain, he appointed thirty Horsemen, and one hundred and seventy *Spanish* Foot, with two pieces of Ordnance, and thirty thousand Warlike *Indians*: Unto *Christoval de Olid*, the second Captain, he gave thirty three Horsemen, one hundred and eighteen *Spanish* Foot, two pieces of Ordnance, and thirty thousand *Indians*: To *Gonsalo de Sandoval*, the third Captain,

Captain, he gave twenty three Horse-men, one hundred and sixty *Spanish* Foot, two pieces of Ordnance, and forty thousand *Indians*. In every *Vergentine* he planted a piece of Ordnance, six Harquebushiers, and twenty three other *Spaniards*, who were fittest for that employment. Thus having prepared all things in a readiness, he assaulted the City both by Water and Land: Himself went in one of the *Vergentines*, which Vessels did most promote the taking of the City: For with them they burned a great part of the *Canoas* of *Mexico*, and so locked up the rest that they were no help to them. The Siedg endured three Months, *Cortez* having on his side above two hundred thousand *Indians*, who came in daily to assist him, nine hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horses, eighteen piece of Ordnance, and sixteen, or eighteen *Vergentines*, and at least six thousand *Canoas*. During the Siedg, there were slain on *Cortez* his side, fifty *Spaniards*, six Horses, and about eighteen thousand of his *Indian* Friends. On the *Mexicans* side, were slain at least one hundred and twenty thousand *Indians*, besides those which dyed of Hunger, and Pestilence: For the defence of the City, there were almost all the Nobility, where many of them lost their lives. The multitude of people in the City was so great, that they were forced to eat little, to drink Salt-water, and to sleep amongst the dead Bodies, whereupon the Pestilence bred amongst them, and thereof dyed an infinite number. Here their great Valour and Resolution may be taken notice of: For though they were driven to eat Boughs, Rind of Trees, &c. and to drink Salt-water, yet would they not yield to *Cortez*: And though they did eat Mans flesh, yet was it only of their slain Enemies: The Women also shewed their noble Resolution, who abode with their Husbands, took extraordinary pains in tending the Sick, and Wounded; yea, and laboured in making Slings, cutting stones fit for them, and in throwing stones from the *Zoties*, whereby they did as much hurt as the Men.

At last the *Spaniards* brake into the City, and *Montezuma* was taken Prisoner, and by *Cortez* was taken out of his own Palace, who with fair words, carried him to his own Lodging, and kept him there, knocking a pair of Gives on his Leggs, till he had caused *Almeria*, a Noble *Indian*, to be burnt, for killing nine of his *Spaniards*. But this Imprisonment of the Emperour provoked the *Mexicans* against *Cortez*, and his *Spaniards*, against whom they fought a most bloody Battel, two or three dayes together, crying out for the Emperour, and threatening them with a cruel Death, except he were released; whereupon *Cortez* desired *Montezuma* to go up into the *Zotie* of the House, which they were battering with stones, and to command his Subjects to cease from their fury: This he did, and leaning over the Wall, he began to speak to them, but they threw so many stones out of the streets, houses, and windows, that one of them hitting him on his Temple, he fell down dead: He was of the greatest Blood of all his Linage, and the greatest King in estate that ever was in *Mexico*.

Montezuma being dead, the *Mexicans* made *Quabutimoc* their Emperour, and continuing their furious Battery against the House, they forced *Cortez*, and all his *Spaniards* to fly out of *Mexico*: Yet having strengthened

ed himself, with more Forces from *Taxcallan*, and besieged *Mexico* again both by Water and Land, and the Citizens were brought to great straits, and so many dead of Famine, and Pestilence, that they filled whole Houses with them, only to conceal their extream misery, yet would they not yield even when they saw their Kings Palaces burned, and the greatest part of their City battered down, and consumed with fire; so long as they could enjoy any one street, Tower, or Temple to defend themselves in, and to annoy the *Spaniards*. *Cortez* and his men, after many Bloody Fights, both by Land and Water, having won the chief Market-place, as they went through the streets, saw multitudes of dead Bodies heaped up in Houses, in the Street, and cast into the Water, and the very Barks of Trees, and Roots gnawn by the hungry Creatures, and the men so lean, and yellow, that it was a pitiful sight to behold. With this *Cortez* again required them to yield, but they, though lean in Body, yet strong of Heart, answered, that he should not speak to them of Friendships, nor hope for their Spoil; for when they could hold out no longer, they would either burn their Treasure, or throw it into the water, whereby they should never be enriched by it, and that they would not yield so long as any one of them should be alive.

Cortez being desirous to see how much of the City yet remained to be won, went up into an high Tower, and having well viewed, he perceived that an eighth part still remained: Whereupon he assaulted the same with all his power: The miserable Citizens bewailing their hard destiny, besought the *Spaniards* to make an end, and to kill them all out of hand: Others standing by the Lake side, cryed out, *Oh Captain Cortez, seeing thou art a Child of the Sun, why dost thou not intreat the Sun thy Father to make an end of us? Oh thou Sun that compasseth the World in a Day and Night, Why dost thou not make an end of us, that we may be taken out of this miserable Life, and go and rest with our great god Quetzacavath, who expects us?* *Cortez* seeing the deplorable condition that these poor Wretches were in, thinking that now they would yield, sent to their K. *Quahutimoc*, desiring him to pity the extremity of his Subjects, which would yet be greater, if he embraced not peace; but this magnanimous King was so extreamly moved to Choler with this message, that he commanded *Cortez* his Ambassadour to be sacrificed, and answered the rest with Stones, Staves, and Arrowes, saying, And they desired Death and no Peace.

Cortez seeing how resolute he was after so much Slaughter, and misery of his Subjects, sent forth *Sandoval* with his *Vergentines* one way, and himself, with his Land-Army assaulted the Towers and Houses which yet remained unconquered, where he found but weak resistance. One would have thought that there had not been five thousand of them left after such a carriage; and seeing the heaps of dead Bodies in the streets, and houses, and yet in this last combate, there were slain, and taken Prisoners that day forty thousand. The lamentable cries of Women and Children would have moved a heart of stone to pity, and the stench of the dead bodies was very noisom.

Cortez resolved the next day to make an end of the Wars, and *Quahutimoc* resolved to fly, for which purpose he embarked himself in a *Conoa* of

of twenty Oares: But *Cortez* with his men, and four pieces of Ordnance, came to that corner where the Citizens were shut up as Cattel in a Pound. He gave order also to *Sandoval*, and *Alverado* to be ready with their *Vergentines*, and to watch the coming out of the *Canoas*, and especially to have regard to the King, and to take him alive. The rest of his men he commanded to force out the *Canoas*, and he himself went up into a Tower, enquiring for the King, where he found *Xihuacoa*, the Captain General of the City, who would in no wise yield himself: Then multitudes of old Men, Women, and Children fled to their Boats; the throng of them, and their hast was so great, that many of them were drowned in the Lake. *Cortez* commanded his men, that they should spare those miserable Creatures, yet could he not restrain his *Indian* friends of *Taxcallan*, but they slew, and sacrificed above fifteen thousand of them.

All the surviving Nobility of *Mexico* were Embarked with their King, and *Cortez* with his men fully wan the remainder of the City: His *Vergentines* also brake in amongst the Fleet of *Canoas*, and beat down the Royal Standard. One of the Captains of the *Vergentines*, seeing a great *Canoe* deeply laden with men, was informed by one of his Prisoners, that the King was in it; whereupon he gave chase to, and over-took it: And when *Quahutimoc* standing upon the Poop ready to fight, saw the *Spaniards* weapons bent against him, he yielded himself, declaring that he was the King. The Captain was a glad man of his Prisoner, and presently carried him to *Cortez*, who received him respectfully: But when *Quahutimoc* came neer to him, laying his hand upon *Cortez* his Dagger, he said, *I have done all my best Endeavour to preserve my self, and my Vassals according to my Duty, hoping not to have come to this estate and place where now I stand, and seeing you may do with me what you please, I beseech you to kill me, which is my only request.* *Cortez* comforted him, and taking him by the hand, he led him up into a *Zotie*, requesting him to command his Subjects that yet stood out, to yield themselves. This he assented to, and performed; and after so many thousand slain, and taken Prisoners, there yet remained about seventy thousand, who seeing their King a Prisoner, and hearing his command, threw down their Weapons, and submitted themselves. Thus was this famous, and stately City of *Mexico* taken by *Cortez*, August 13. Anno Christi 1521. In remembrance whereof, every one that day there makes in *Mexico* a sumptuous Feast, and solemn Procession, wherein is carried the Standard-Royal, with which the City was won.

The City was given up to the spoil, and the *Spaniards* took the Gold, Plate, and Feathers; his *Indian* Friends had the Cloth, and other Stuff. Thus was this City Taken, Plundered, and Burnt down by the *Spaniards*. But *Cortez* finding the Air to be temperate and healthful, and the Situation pleasant and commodious, he resolved to Build it again, and to make it the *Metropolis*, and chief Seat of Justice for all the Country.

Of the Re-edifying of Mexico by Cortez, and the Spaniards.

Cortez having resolved to build *Mexico* again, by reason of the Majesty and great Fame of it, he divided it amongst the Conquerours, having

first set out room for Churches, Market-places, Town-houses, and other necessary Plats for publick Buildings. He also separated the Habitations of the *Spaniards* from the *Indians*, the Water making a division betwixt them. He also set *Xbbaaco*, the Captain General at liberty, and gave him a whole Street, making him chief over all the *Indians* in the City. He promised to them that were Citizens born, Plats to Build upon, Inheritances, Liberty, and other Immunities, and the like, to all those that would come, Build, and Inhabit there, which allured very many. He gave likewise another Street to *Don Pedro Montezuma*, son to *Montezuma* the King, which he did to win the favour of the Natives: He made other Gentlemen Governours of little Islands, and gave them Streets to Build upon, and to Inhabit: And in this order he parted the whole, and the work began with great Joy and Diligence.

When the Fame was blown abroad, that *Mexico* should be built again, it was a wonder to see the multitudes of people that resorted thither, hearing of Liberty, and security. The number was so great, that in three Miles compass, all was filled with men and woman. They Laboured sore, and had very short commons, whereby many fell sick, and the Pestilence revived, whereof multitudes died. Their pains was great, for they bare all on their back, and drew after them Stones, Earth, Timber, Lime, Brick, and all other necessities for Building: So by degrees there were one hundred thousand Houses built again in *Mexico*, stronger and better than before. The *Spaniards* built their Houses after the *Spanish* Mode, and *Cortez* built his Palace upon the same Plat, where *Montezuma*'s stood, which is now Rented for four thousand Duckets by the year. This Palace is so stately, that there were spent about it, seven thousand Cedar Trees. They built also fair Docks, with Arches covered over, for the *Virgintines* to be laid up into. They dammed up the streets of water, where now fair Houses stand. *Mexico*, notwithstanding it is so big, is well provided of all Commodities, by reason of the Fertility of the Country, and the commodity of the Lake: It's now one of the greatest Cities of the World, and there were at least two thousand Citizens that kept each of them his Horse in his Stable, with rich Furniture, and Arms in readiness: But the *Indians* being far and neer subdued, and most of them consumed, that lived neer *Mexico*, they are grown secure, and the use of Arms is forgotten; and there is neither Wall, Gate, Bulwark, Platform, Tower, Armory, Ammunition, or Ordnance, to defend the same, either against Forreign, or Domestick Enemies. It's also one of the Richest Cities in the World, to which from the North-Sea, comes yearly from *Spain*, a Fleet of about twenty Ships, Laden with the best *European* Commodities: And by the South-Sea, it hath Traffique from all parts of *Peru*; but above all, it Trades with the *East-Indies*, from whence it receives all sorts of Commodities which those Countries afford, sending every year two great Caracks, and two lesser Ships to the *Philippine* Islands, and having every year a return of the like number. There is also in *Mexico*, a fair Schoole, which is now made an University, which the Vice-Roy *Antonio de Mentoza*, caused to be built, and a Mint where Money is daily Coined, which is brought thither in Wedges upon Mules, from

from the Mines called *St. Lewis de Sacateväs*, and many other Mines. At the first building of *Mexico*, there was great difference between an Inhabitant, and a Conqueror, which was a Name of Honour, each of them having Land, and Rents given them by the King of *Spain* to themselves and posterities, whereas every other Inhabitant payed Rent for his House: And this hath filled *America* with proud *Dons*: For every one will say that he descended of a Conqueror, though he be as poor as *Job*. If you ask him what is become of his estate: he will answer, that Fortnne hath taken it from him, yet shall it never take away the Title of *Don* from him.

Since this building of *Mexico*, the *Indians* that lived there, are almost all consumed by the *Spaniards* hard usage, and the work of the Lake, and the remainder are thrust into the Suburbs called *Guadalupe*, and yet the *Spaniards* daily cozen them of that small Plat of ground remaining to them, where they build fair Houses, with Gardens, and Orchards. The streets are very broad, and the Inhabitants so rich, that there are above fifteen thousand Coaches kept amongst them, and some of them very rich, exceeding the best in *Madrid*: For they spare neither Silver, nor Gold, nor Precious stones, nor Cloth of Gold, nor the best *China* Silks to enrich them. But above all, the Goldsmiths Shops and Works are to be admired: The *Indians*, and people of *China*, that have been made Christians, and that come yearly thither, having perfected the *Spaniards* in that Trade.

Anno Christi 1625. A Vice-Roy caused a *Popingay* to be made of Silver, Gold, and Precious stones, of the perfect colour of the Bird, which is bigger than a *Pheasant*, to be presented to the King of *Spain*, which was judged to be worth half a Million of Duckets. Both men and women are excessive in their Apparel, using more Silks than Stuffs, Precious stones, and Pearls. A Hat-band, and Rose of Diamonds is common in a Gentlemans Hat, and an Hat-band of Pearl is ordinary for a Tradesman. Nay, a Blackmore, or Tauny Maid, will make hard shift, but she will have a Necklace, and Braclets of Pearl, and Bobs in her Ears of some considerable Jewels. *Gages Survey of the West-Indies*.

Neer to *Guaemala* (a City in the Kingdom of *Mexico*) are two famous Mountains, standing the one almost over against the other, which the *Spaniards* call *Vulcans*, the one of Water, the other of Fire: That of Water is higher than the other, standing on the South-side, and seems to hang over the City, and yields a goodly Prospect, being all the Year green, and full of Plantations of *Indian* Wheat. There are Roses, Lillies, and other Flowers all the Year long in Gardens, besides Plantins, Abri-cocks, and many other sorts of delicate Fruits. Round about this Mountain issue forth many Springs, and Fountains of fresh, and sweet Water: And some of them joyning their Streams together, make Brooks, and a River that drives many Mills. It's judged to be nine miles from the bottom to the top.

On the other side of the Valley stands the fiery *Vulcan*: The former is not more pleasing than this is dreadful to behold: For here are Ashes for beauty,

beauty, Stones, for Fruits and Flowers; Baldness, for Greenness; Barrenness, for Fruitfulness; for the pleasant murmur of Pearling-streams; the thunders and warings of consuming Mettals; for running Fountains, flailings of Fire; for tall and stately Cedars, Castles of smoke, that seem to dare the Skies; for fragrant smells; the stink of Fire and Brimstone, which issues from the bowels of the ever-burning Mountain. It sometimes opens a wide mouth on the top, and breaths out Clouds of fiery Asies, which burn and parch all the Fruits and Flowers, that are near it: And spies out such Rocks and Stones, which had they fallen upon Houses, would have crushed them to pieces; there lie so many of these in the Valley about it, as cause wonder and admiration to them that behold them. *Gager's Survey of the West-Indies*, againe baseth downe, that yd burneth in the Town of *Los Estreos*, in *Amarica*, is a place out of which there constantly ascends a thick black Smoke, smelling of Brimstone, with some Flashes, now and then, of Fire: Some that have gone near unto it, report that they have heard great Cries, as it was of Men and Women in Torment; noise of Irons, Chains, and the like, which makes the Spaniards believe it to be the mouth of Hell. *Gager's Survey of the West-Indies*.

Peruana Described.

The other part of this New World, is called *Peruana*, being in compass seventeen thousand Miles, comprehending in it *Golden Castile*, *Guiana*, *Peru*, *Brifile*, and *Chili*. The first is so called, from the abundance of Gold in it, lying in the Northern parts of *Peruana*, and part of the *Isthmus*, which is but seventeen Miles broad, between Sea and Sea: It's admirably stored with Silver, Spices, Pearls, and Medicinal Herbs, and is divided into the Provinces of *Castella del oro*, *Nova Andaluza*, *Nova Granata*, & *Carthagena*. *Castella del Oro*, is in the very *Isthmus*, an unhealthy Country: The chief Cities are *Nombre de dios* on the East, and *Panama* on the West side: Through which two places, comes all the Traffique between *Spain*, and *Peru*. The Commodities from *Peru*, being unladen at *Panama* in the South-Sea, and thence carried by Land to *Nombre de dios*, in the North-Sea, and thence Shipped to *Spain*.

In *Guiana*, is the great River *Orenoque*, which is Navigable with Ships of burthen, for one thousand miles, and with Boats, and Pinnasses almost two thousand more: It was discovered by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and the River *Margnon*, called the River of the *Amakons*, which is Navigable almost six thousand Miles, and towards the Sea, two hundred Miles broad: In *Peru*, lieth under the *Aequinoctial* Line, and stretcheth for the space of eight hundred Leagues, upon six hundred whereof, viz. from *Atacama* to *Tumbes*, it never Raineth, and yet it is as fruitful a Land for all sorts of necessaries for the Life of man, as is in the world: On the West frontire, is a mighty Ridg of high Mountains that are always covered with Snow, from whence issue great store of Rivers into the South-Sea, with the water whereof, being led by Sluces, and Channels, they moisten their Vine and Corn-fields, which makes them exceeding fruitful. Besides, Mines

of Gold and Silver, there are Mines of Copper, and Tin; there is also abundance of Salt-peter, and Brimstone. It is now well replenished with Horses, Kine, Sheep, Goats, and Wheat.

The Fortres of Cusco Described.

One of the *Incas* of *Peru*, built a Fort, that may rather seem the work of Devils than of Men, especially considering that these *Indians* had neither Iron, nor Steel to work, and cut the Stones with; nor Cart, nor Oxen to draw them: Yet was this Fort built with stones that seemed Rocks, rather than Stones, drawn by strength of men with great Cables, and that through uneven ways, in rough Mountains, many of them being brought from places that were ten, twelve, and some fifteen Leagues off: Especially that stone which the *Indians* called *Wearied*, which was brought fifteen Leagues, and over a great River in the way: The most of them came five Leagues off. These stones they joyned so close together in the Building, that the Joyns could scarcely be discerned, which required often lifting up, and setting down; neither could they make Cranes, or any kind of Engines to help them therein, neither had they Square, or Rule to direct their work. Instead of Morter, they used a kind of Clay, that held faster.

This Fortres was built on an Hill on the North-side of the City of *Cusco*, the Hill was so steep on one side, that that way it could not be Assaulted, and therefore one wall served on that side, which was two hundred fathoms long: On the other sides they made three walls, one without another, each being above two hundred fathoms, and were made in the fashion of an half Moon, in which there were stones admirably great. Each wall had in the midst one Gate, which was covered over with one entire stone; each wall stood thirty foot distant from the other, and at the top of them the Battlements were above a yard high: Within those walls there were three strong Forts, the middlemost was round, which had in it a Conduit of very good water, brought under ground from far. The walls were all adorned with Gold and Silver, and had Images of Beasts, Birds, and Plants enchased therein, which served instead of Tapestry, the other two Forts were square, and they had passages under ground from one to another, artificially made with *Labarinthian* windings, and turnings, inextricable, but by a thread.

They drew their great stones with great Cables: To draw the stone which they called *Wearied*, they had twenty thousand *Indians*, the one half before, the other behind, and yet in one uneven passage it crushed three or four thousand of them to death. This proved so unweildy, that they never laid it in the Building. *Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1478.*

Another of the *Incas*, to shew his magnificence, caused a chain of Gold to be made, which was seven hundred foot long, and every Link as big as a mans wrist, two hundred *Indians* could but lift it.

Caxamalca, another City in *Peru*, is four miles in circute, entred by two Gates: On the one side stands a great Palace walled about, having within it a great Court planted with trees; this they call, *The house of the Sun*,

N n

whom

whom they worship, putting off their Shoes when they enter into it: In this City there are two thousand Houses; the Streets are as strait as a Line, the Walls are strong, built of stone about three Fathoms high; within there are fair Fountains of Water. In the midst is a fair street Walled about, having before it a Fortrefs of stone. On one side of this street was the Palace of the *Noas*, or Emperor, with Lodgings, and Gardens: The Houses were all painted with divers colours, and in one Room were two great Fountains adorned with Plates of Gold: One of them was so hot, that a man cannot endure his hand in it, the other was cold. *Atabalipa* was Emperour when the *Spaniards* took it, from whom they presently got fifty thousand *Pezoes* of Gold, each of them being worth one ducat, and two *Carolines*, and seven thousand Marks of Silver, besides many *Emeralds*:

The *Spaniards* asked *Atabalipa* what he would give them for his Ransome: He told them that he would fill that Room with Gold, to a mark, that was higher than a tall man could reach by a Span, the Room being five and twenty Foot long, and fifteen Foot broad: Then they asked him how much Silver he would give besides; he answered, as much as ten thousand *Indians* could carry in Vessels of Silver of divers sorts. The *Spaniards* went to *Cusco* to receive part of it, where they found a Temple of the Sun covered with Plates of Gold: As also many Pots and Vessels of Gold, yea, there was such store of Gold as amazed them, especially one Seat which weighed nineteen thousand *Pezoes* of Gold: In another Room, the Pavement and Walls were covered with Plates of Gold and Silver, they found also a great House full of Pots and Tubbs of Silver: The *Spaniards* having worn out their Horses Shoes in their travel, caused the *Indians* to shooe them with Gold. In the City of *Pachalchami*, they found an Image with many *Emeralds* at his Feet fastned in Gold. *Idem* p. 1490.

Peru is plentiful in all manner of Grain; hath civil Inhabitants, many Cities, and an healthful Air. It hath store of Tobacco, first brought into *England* by some Marriners, *Anno Christi* 1585. the use whereof is now grown too common. It abounds above all other Provinces with Gold and Silver. In this Country is the River of *Plate*, one hundred and fifty miles broad at the Mouth, and two thousand miles long. In it also is a Beast that hath a bag in her Neck, into which she puts her young ones when any body approaches, and so runs away with them: There is also a sort of Fig-trees, of which they write, that the North-side that stands towards the Mountains, bringeth forth Fruit in the Summer only: And the South-side towards the Sea, is fruitful only in Winter. *Atabalipa* King of this Country being taken Prisoner by the *Spaniards*, was forced to redeem his Life, with an House full of Refined Gold and Silver, judged to be worth ten Millions, which when they had received, they perfidiously slew him.

The admirable High-ways in Peru Described.

In Peru in the *West-Indies* are two admirable High-ways made by the *Incas*, or Emperours: The one is by the *Andes*, or Forrefts, from *Pasto* unto *Chile*, being nine hundred Leagues long, the Cawsey five and twenty Foot broad; and every four Leagues hath a stately House, where was provision of Victuals, and Apparel, and every half League, men that stood ready to carry Messages and Orders from hand to hand. The other way was thorow the Plains along the Coast, of twenty five Foot broad, and on each side a Wall of a mans height from *Piura*, to *Chile*, where both the ways met. This latter way was between Trees that yielded a very pleasant shadow in those hot Countries, and both of them began at the Imperial City of *Cuzco*. P. Pil. v. 3. p. 887. 888.

The Emperors Garden Described.

There belonged also to the *Incas* a Garden of Silver, and Gold, wherein were many sorts of Herbs, Flowers, Plants, Trees, Beast, great and small, Snakes, Snails, Lizzards, Butter-flies, small and great Birds, each set in their places all of gold: They had also *Maiz*, *Quinna*; Pulse, Fruit-trees, with fruit on them all, of Gold, and Silver, resembling the natural. In the *Incas* house they had heaps of Wood all counterfeit of Gold, and Silver. All the Vessels (which were infinite) for the Temple-service, Pots, Pans, Tubs, Hogheads were of Gold, and Silver; yea the Spades, and Pick-axes, for the Garden, were of the same. At the taking of this City by the *Spaniards*, the Image of the Sun fell to one Captains share, who lost it one night at Dice, whereupon they said, *That he had played away the Sun before it was up.* P. Pil. v. 4. p. 1464. &c.

The Temple of the Sun Described.

Cusco, the Imperial City of the *Incas* in *America*, when the *Spaniards* first took it, had in it a Temple of the Sun, all the Walls whereof were covered with Plates of Gold, from the top to the bottom. At the East-end was the Image of the Sun, of one Plate of Gold, as thick again as the other: The face was round with raies of Gold, like flames of fire, all of one piece: It was so big, that it filled all from one Wall to the other. On both sides were the Bodies of their deceased Kings, Embalmed, set in Seats of Gold, placed on planks of Gold: All the doors about the Temple were lined with plates of Gold; without the Temple, on the top of the Walls ran a Champhered Work of Gold, above a yard broad, round about the Temple: Beyond the Temple ran a Cloyster of four Squares, round about the top whereof, was such a Crown of Champhered Gold above a yard broad: In the Corner of the Cloyster were Chappels; one whereof was dedicated to the *Moon*, all which, with the Gates thereof, were covered with plates of Silver: The Image was placed, as that of the Suns, with the face of a Woman, all of one plank of Silver. The next

The Temple of the Sun Described.

Chappel was dedicated to *Venus*, and the *Starrs*, lined also with Silver; and the Porch of Silver. The third was dedicated to the *Thunder*, and *Lightning*: The fourth to the *Rainbow*; which two last were all lined, and garnished with Gold. Hard by was an House for the Priests, all lined with Gold from the top to the bottom. There were twelve doors to the Cloyster, and as many Tabernacles, or Shrines, which were all plated over with Gold in form of Porches, and the floors covered with Gold. The Images were all set with *Turkesses*, and *Emeralds*. In the house also were five Fountains of water, wherein they washed the sacrifices: Out of them the water ran in Pipes of Gold; and many of their Pillars were of Gold, hollow, and some of them were of Silver.

Brasile, hath on the North, *Guiana*: On the South, the River of *Plate*, and *Chile*: On the East, the Ocean: And on the West, the Mountains of *Peru*, called the *Andes*. The Hills are high, and Craggy, full of Ravenous Beasts, and Poisonous Serpents: On them also inhabit a barbarous People going stark naved. In the Vallies, the Air is healthy, the Earth fat, and always flourishing. It yields great store of Sugar, and and rich Mines, and *Brasile* Wood to dye with: The Natives go naked, and are very barbarous: In their Feasts they used to roast a Fat Man, and cutting him to collops, did eat him with much delight: Both Men and Women are great Swimmers, and excellent Divers, being able to endure long under water. Here is a Beast so slow in motion, that in fifteen days, he cannot go further than a man can throw a stone; whence the *Portugals* call it *Pigritia*.

Brasile, is generally temperate, of a delicate and healthful Air, so that many of the Inhabitants live till they be above one Hundred years old: Generally, it's neither Hot, nor Cold: The Heavens are very pure, and clear, especially by Night: The Moon is prejudicial to Health, and corrupteth things very much: The Mornings are most healthful: There are very little Twilights: Their Summer begins in *September*, and endeth in *February*: Their Winter in *March*, and ends in *August*: The Nights and Days are almost all equal: The Country is very watery, both from the plenty of Rain, and Rivers. It's full of great Woods, which are green all the year: Towards the Sea-coast it is Hilly: From *Farnambuck* to the Captainship of the *Holy Ghost*, it's scarce of stone: From thence to *St. Vincent*, Mountainous, with many Quarres of stone: There is little provision for Apparel, the Country yielding nothing but Cotton-Wooll.

They have fair, and large *Deer*, with large heads, of several kinds: As also *Elks* somewhat like a Mule, that have no horns, a Snout, that they shrink up, and put forth, and are excellent Swimmers. There are store of Wild *Boars* that have their Navel on their backs, whence comes a scent like that of Foxes. There are a sort of *Acuti*, like Conies, that live in their houses, that having filled their bellies, hide what they leave till they be again hungry. Their *Pacas* are like Pigs, their flesh is pleasant, but they never bring forth above one at a time. There are *Ounces*, some black, some grey, as big as a Cat, shaped like a Fox, and smells worse, they have a bag from the fore to the hinder Feet, wherein they carry

carry their young ones, till they can get their own food: They usually have six or seven young ones.

The *Armadillo* is as big as a Pig, of a whitish colour, having a long snout, and the body armed with things like Plates, so hard, that no arrow can pierce them, except in the flank: With their Snouts they dig into the Earth with incredible Celerity: Their flesh tastes pleasantly, and of their skins they make Purfes. There are several sorts of *Porcupines*: If one of their quills enter the flesh, it works it self in strangely, if it be not pulled soon out.

There are many kinds of *Apes* with Beards, and *Monkies*; and wild *Cats* with excellent Furrs.

There are huge *Snakes*, some of twenty Foot long, that will swallow a whole Deer; others there are that live of Birds Eggs, black, long, and having a yellow Breast; they live on Trees. Another sort there is, big, and long, all green, and beautiful, that live also of Birds, and Eggs. Another sort with a long Snout, that feeds only upon Frogs; there are Rattle-Snakes so swift, that they call them the flying-Snakes, some of them twelve or thirteen spans long. There are abundance of other sorts, with Scorpions and Spiders, and so many Lizards that they cover the Walls of their Houses.

There are abundance of *Parots* that flie in flocks, and fill whole Islands, they are fair, and of sundry colours, and are good meat. There are other curious Birds, and amongst the rest, the *Amaken-Bird*, which sleeps six months, and lives the other six months: they have *Partridges*, *Turtle-Doves*, *Black-Birds*; yea, and *Ostriches*, *Eagles*, *Faulcons*, &c.

They have many sorts of Fruit-Trees, and Coccoes, and above twenty sorts of Palm-Trees; Pine-Trees also, and others that are Medicinable: Some they have that never Rot, and others that yield an excellent smell.

Chilie, hath on the East, the *Virginian-Sea*: On the West, the *South-Sea*, or *Mare del Zur*: On the North, *Peru*: And on the South, the *Streights of Magellane*. It's very cold, and in the Mid-land very Mountainous, and Barren, but towards the Sea level, fruitful, and watered with many Rivers that flow from the Mountains: It yields plenty of Gold, abundance of Honey, store of Cattel, and Wine; Fruits and Plants brought from *Spain* prosper well here; here are the *Patagons* some of them are said to be eleven foot high. Here is a River having in the day time a violent stream, and in the night no Water in it, the water proceeding from the melting of the Snow upon the Mountains.

The Gold in *Chily* is gotten two ways: One, by washing the Earth in great Trays of Wood; the Earth by Washing wasteth, and the Gold remaineth in the bottome. The other is by Art to draw it out of the Mines: Every shower is a shower of Gold, for with the violence of the water falling from the Mountains, it brings from them Gold along with it. There are also rich Copper-Mines, Horses, Goats, and Kine brought thither out of *Spain*, are so encreased, that there are found thousands in Herds, Wild, and without Owners. They have also other Cattel, that are Natural to *America*, in some of which, the *Pexar* stones are found. Amongst

The Magellanick Streights Described.

the rest, there is a little Beast like unto a Squirrel, whose skin is the rarest, delicatest, and softest Furr that is: It is of a grey colour. No Fruits that have stones will prosper here.

The Magellanick Streights Described.

Fourteen Leagues within the Cape of St. Mary, lyeth the first Streight, where it ebbs and flowes violently: The Streight being not full half a mile broad, so that the first entrance is dangerous, and doubtful: Three Leagues this Streight continues, whence it opens into a Sea eight miles long, and as broad, beyond which lies the second Streight, West, South-west, from the first, a dangerous passage also, being three Leagues long, and a mile in breadth, this opens into another Sea, extending to the Cape of *Vifor*, a place of such a Nature, that which way soever a man Steers his Course, he shall be sure to have the Wind against him: The length of it is forty Leagues, the breadth in some places two Leagues, in some others not half a mile: The Channel so deep, that there can be no Anchorage, the water full of turnings, and the stream so violent, that being once entred there is no returning. On both sides are high Mountains continually covered with Snow, from whence proceed also dangerous counter-Wind, that beat on all sides of it.

The Principal of the American Islands Described.

Many of the Islands in this part of the World have nothing remarkable in them, and therefore I will speak but briefly of them.

The Islands neer to the Gulph of Mexico Described.

At *Paria* begin two ranks of Islands, the one extending East, and West, the other North, and South: Amongst the former is *Margarita*, so called from the abundance of Pearls gotten there: But being barren, and wanting fresh water, it is not Inhabited.

Cubagua is her next Neighbour, yieldeth also store of Pearls, but for the like barrenness is unpeopled: Here were so many Pearls gotten, that the King of *Spain*s fifth, amounted ordinarily to fifteen thousand Duckats a Year. On the East-part of this Island neer unto the Sea, there is a Fountain that casteth forth a bituminous substance like Oyl, in such abundance, that it is seen floating upon the Sea, two or three Leagues off.

Then follow *Orchilia*, *Oruba*, and some other Islands, concerning which, we have no more than their Names upon Record.

That other rank that trends North-ward, are, *Granata*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucia*, *Dominica*, and North-west, *Desiderata*, *St. Christophers*, *Holy-Cross*, &c. all which are called the Islands of the *Caribes*, or *Canibals*, the Inhabitants whereof eat mans flesh, and passing over in their *Canoes*, to other Islands, Hunt for Men as others do for Beasts. At home they only cover their privities, but in War they use many Ornaments: They are nible, beardless, shoot poysoned

poisoned Arrowes, bore holes in their Ears, and Nostrils, for bravery, which the richer sort deck with Gold, the poorer with Shells, and make their Teeth black, which never ake nor rot: Their houses are round, they have Hanging-beds of Cotten, called *Hammackoes*, and they worship only the Sun and Moon. They have *Parrats* bigger than *Pheasants*, with backs, breasts, and bellies of a purple colour. In *Guadabuxa* is a Fountain so hot, that it will quickly boyl a piece of Mear. In *Mavis* also there is an Hot Bath like ours in England.

In *Mona* are wild Boars, and great wild Bulls: In *Moneta* are abundance of Fowl.

The *Antiles* Islands are seven, *St. Vincent*, *Granado*, *Lucia*, *Matalina*, *Dominica*, *Guadalupa*, and *Aysey*, where the Natives paint themselves, to keep off the *Muskitoes*, wear their hair long, cut their skins in divers Works, Worship the Devil, and poyson their Arrowes.

Boriquen, or *St. Johns* Island, is three hundred miles long, and seventy broad, traversed with a rough Mountain, out of which flow many Rivers: Here the *Spaniards* have some Towns: the chiefeft is *Porto Rica*, taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*, Anno Christi 1597. from whence he brought about eighty Cast-pieces, and much other Wealth.

Mavis hath in it great store of Wood, and in a Valley betwixt two Hills, there is a Bath like unto ours in England: There are in it store of Conies, sundry kinds of Fowl, and plenty of Fish; some of our *English* under Captain *Middleton*, Anno Christi 1606. passing through the Woods, came to a most pleasant Garden, being one hundred Paces square on every side, and had many Cotten-trees growing in it, and many *Guaiacum*-trees; about it were such goodly tall Trees growing, as if they had been planted by Art.

In the Islands of *Margarita*, and *Cubagua*, which are situate nigh unto the *Golden Castle*, there is neither Corn, Grasse, Trees, nor Water; so that sometimes the people will give a tun of Wine for a tun of Water: But they have abundance of Precious stones, hence called *Margarites*, and the Gems called *Unions*, because they always grow in couples.

Jamica Described.

Jamica, or the Island of *St. James*, which was once very populous, but now is almost destitute of Inhabitants; the *Spaniards* having slain in this, and a neighbouring Island called *Boriquen*, above sixty thousand living Souls: So that the women used to kill their Children before they had given them life, that they might not serve so cruel a Nation: It's in length two hundred and fourscore miles, and in breadth threescore and ten. It's well watered, and hath two Towns of note, *Oristana*, and *Sevil*: Here the *English* have this last year planted themselves.

Jamica is very subject to *Hurricanes*, which are such terrible Gulfts of Wind, that nothing can resist them. They turn up Trees, over-turn Houses, transport Ships from Sea to Land, and bring with them a most dreadful confusion; they are most frequent in *August*, *September*, and

Jamaica Described.

and *October*: The Natives are of quicker Wits, than in other Islands. *Cuba*, is three hundred miles long, some say three hundred Leagues, and threescore and ten broad. Its full of Forrests, Rivers, Lakes salt and fresh, and Mountains: Here the people were prohibited the eating of Serpents, as a dainty, reserved for the higher powers. The Air is temperate, the Soil is fertile, producing excellent Bras, but the Gold is drossie: It abounds with Ginger, Mastick, Cassia, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, Flesh, Fish, and Fowl. The chief Cities being seated on the Northern shoar, are, *St. Jago*, and *Havana*, a safe Rode for Ships, where the King of *Spain*s Navy Rides, till they carry home their rich Lading.

In this Isle of *Cuba*, two things are admirable: One, a Valley trending between two hills for three Leagues, which produceth abundance of stones, of a perfect round form like Bullets: The other a Fountain whence *Bitumen*, or a pitchy substance floweth abundantly, and is excellent to pitch Ships. In these Islands the Inhabitants have been wasted by the Mines of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, to the number of twelve hundred thousand.

Bermuda, were discovered by Sir *Thomas Summers*, and thence called *Summers Islands*: They are four hundred in number: In the biggest is a Colony of *English*, who found it fruitful, and agreeable to their Constitutions.

The Commodities in these Islands, are variety of Fish, plenty of Swine, Mulberries, Silk-worms, Palmitos, Cedars, Pearls, and Amber-grease. They have great variety of Fowl, as big as Pidgeons, which lay speckled Eggs, as big as Hens Eggs, on the Sand. Another Fowl there is, that lives in holes, like Cony-holes: Tortoises they have, and in the Belly of one of them they find a bushel of Eggs, very sweet: One of them will serve fifty men at a meal: The *Winter* is in *December*, *January*, and *February*; yet not so sharp, but then you may meet with young Birds. It's so invironed with Rocks, that without knowledg, a Boat of ten Tuns cannot be brought in, and yet within is safe Harbour for the greatest Ship.

Hispaniola, which lamenteth her loss of three Millions of her Inhabitants murdered by the bloody *Spaniards*. Its in compass one thousand and four hundred miles, having a temperate Air, fertile Soil, rich Mines, Amber, and Sugar. It excels *Cuba* in three things. 1. In the fineness of Gold. 2. In the increase of Sugar, one Sugar-Cane will here fill twenty, sometimes thirty Measures. 3. The great fruitfulness of the Soil, the Corn yielding an hundred fold. The chief City is *St. Domingo*, ransacked by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno Christi* 1585. And lately attempted by our *English*, but through miscarriages, they lost their opportunity of taking it, which made them go to *Jamaica*.

Hispaniola, seemeth to enjoy a perpetual Spring, the Trees always flourishing, and the Meddows all the year cloathed in green. It's in a manner equally divided by four great Rivers, descending from high Mountains, whereof *Junna* runneth East, *Atibunieu* West, *Nabiba* South, and *Fache* Northward: Diverse of their Rivers after they have run a course of ninety Miles, are swallowed up of the earth. On the top of an high Mountain is a Lake three miles in compass, into which some

Rivolets

Rivulets run, without any apparent issue. In one part of this Island is a Lake, whose water is salt, though it receive into it four great fresh Rivers, and twenty smaller. It is thought, to have some intercourse with the Sea, because some Sharks are found in it: It is subject to Storms, and Tempests. Another Lake there is that is partly salt, partly fresh, being twenty five miles long, and eight broad. These are in a large Plain, which is one hundred and twenty miles in length, and between twenty five, and twenty eight miles in breadth. Another Valley there is, that is two hundred miles long, and broader than the former, and another of the same breadth, but one hundred and eighty miles long.

One of the Provinces in *Hispaniola*, called *Magua*, is a plain compassed about with Hills, wherein are many thousand Rivers and Brooks, whereof twelve are very great; some thousands of them are enriched with Gold. Another Province is most barren, and yet most rich, with Mines. From this Island the *Spaniards* used to bring yearly, four or five thousand Duckats of Gold.

This Island is much infested, with Flies, whose stinging, causeth great swelling; also there is a worm that creepeth into the soles of mens feet, which causeth great swelling, and pain; for which they have no remedy, but to Lance the flesh, and so to dig them out.

They have a certain kind of Beetles, which have four Lights that shine much in the dark, two in their Eyes, and two under their Wings when they fly; they use to bring them into their houses, where they do them double service: First, by killing the Gnats: Secondly, by giving them light, which is so great, that they can see to read by it. Kine in this Island carried thither by the *Spaniards*, are so multiplied and grown wild, that they kill them for their Hides and Tallow; leaving their flesh to be devoured by Dogs and Fowls: Almost forty thousand of them have been transported in one year. *Anno Christi 1519*. Ants were as noisome to them, as Grasshoppers in other parts of the World; they spoiled their Fruits, and Fruit-trees; they could keep nothing in their houses, which was fit to be eaten, from them, and had they continued, they would have unpeopled the Island. There are Worms also, which do such harm in Timber, that a House will scarce stand here thirty years: When the King in this Countrey died, they buried the best beloved of his Concubines with him, who also had other women buried, for to attend upon them in the other World, together with their Jewels and Ornaments: They had also set in their Sepulchre a Cup of water, and some of their Cassavi bread.

Anno Christi 1508. Here happened such an Hurricane, as threw down most of the Houses in *Domingo*, and *Bona Ventura*, destroyed twenty sail of Ships, lifted up many men into the Air, who falling down again were miserably bruised.

Newfound-Land Described.

Newfound-Land, is an Island bordering upon the Continent of *America*, no farther distant, than *England* is from the nearest part of *France*. It lies between six and forty, and three and fifty Degrees of Northerly

Latitude: It's near as big as *Ireland*, and is near half the way between *Ireland* and *Virginia*, even in *Winter*, it's as pleasant and healthful a place as *England*. The natural Inhabitants are not many, and those rude, ignorant of God, and living under no kind of civil Government. In their Habits, Customs, and Manners, they resemble the *Indians*, which live upon the Continent. They are Ingenious, and Tractable, and take great pains in helping those Christians which yearly fish upon their Coasts, to kill, cut, and boyl their Whales, expecting nothing for their labour, but a little Bread, and some other Trifles.

All along the Coast of this Country, there are many spacious and excellent Bays, some of them stretching into the Land more than twenty Leagues. And round about the Coast, and in the Bays, there are many small Islands, all within a League of the Land, which are both fair, and fruitful, neither doth any Country in the world, afford greater store of good Harbours, nor those more safe, commodious, and free from danger.

The Soil of the Country in the Valleys, and sides of the Mountains is so fruitful, that without the labour of many, it naturally produceth great plenty of Pease, and Vetches, as full, and wholsome as ours in *England*. Other places produce plenty of Grass: There are Strawberries, red and white, and Raspberries as fair, and good as ours in *England*. Multitude of Bilberries, and other delicate Berries, in great abundance: There are also Pears, Cherries, Filbeards, &c. There are Herbs for Sallets, and Broth, as Parsley, Alexander, Sorrel, &c. As also Flowers, as Red, and Damask-Roses, with others, beautiful, and delightful both to the eye, and smell. There are also divers Physical Herbs, and Roots. Some Corn that our men have sowed, proved very good, and yielded great increase: so do Cabbages, Carrots, Turneps, Lettice, &c.

In the Country, there are great store of Deer, Hares, Foxes, Squirrels, Beavers, Wolves, Bears, and other kinds of Beasts, both for necessity, profit, and delight. Besides, great numbers of small Birds, there are Hawks, great and small, Partridges, Thrustles, Nightingales, &c. As also Ravens, Gripes, Crows, &c. besides plenty of Water-Fowl, as Geese, Ducks, Gulls, Penguins, Pidgeons, &c. Of these there is such abundance, that the Fisher-men which yearly trade thither, find great refreshing by them.

The Country yields store of Rivers, and Springs, pleasant, delightful, and wholsome, together with abundance of Fuel for the fire; besides Timber Trees, as Fir, Spruce, fit for Masts of Ships; from whence also comes abundance of Turpentine: Pines also, and Birch-Trees, &c. The Rivers and Harbours, are stored with delicate Fish, as Salmon, Pearles, Eels, Herrings, Makarel, Flounders, Cods, Trouts, as large, fat, and sweet as any in the world: Besides Lobsters, Crab-fish, Muscles, &c. There are also Beavers, Otters, &c. The Seas along the Shore yield Whales, Spanish-Makarel, Dorrels, Pales, Herring, Porpoisses, Seals, &c. Especially by their Cod-fishing, both our own, and other Nations are much enriched. Two hundred and fifty Sail of Ships, go thither usually in one year from *England*.

New-Scotland Described.

New-Scotland lyeth on the East of *St. Croix*: On the North, it's compassed with the great River *Canada*: And hath the main Ocean on the South. It hath many safe Harbours, and great Rivers, having on the sides of them delicate Meadows, where the earth of itself, bringeth forth Roses red, and white; and Lillies, having a dainty smell. The Soyl is fat, producing several sorts of Berries, as Goose-berries, Straw-berries, Hind-berries, Raspberries, &c. as also Pease, Wheat, Barley, and Rye. The Rivers abound with Lobsters, Cockles, and other small fishes: There are great store of wild Fowl, as Geese, Herons, Ducks, Wood-cocks, Pigeons: The Coast hath store of Cod, and other great fishes: The Land is full of Wood, mostly of great Oaks; the rest Fir-trees, Spruce, Birch, and many other sorts here unknown.

Greenland Described.

Greenland is accounted part of *America*, and is high, Mountainous, and full of broken Islands along the Coast: It hath good Baies, and navigable Rivers that are full of fish: Between the Mountains are pleasant Plains and Vallies: There are store of Fowl, black Foxes, and Deer: The people wander up and down in the Summer time, without fixed Habitations, for Hunting, and Fishing, carrying their Tents, and Baggage with them: They are of a middle stature, brown, active, warlike, eating raw flesh, or a little perboiled in blood, oyl, or a little water, which they drink. Their Apparel are Beasts, or Fowls skins; the hairy, or feathered side outward in Summer, and inward in Winter: Their Arrows and Darts have but two feathers, and a Bone-head; no Wood growes there; they worship the Sun. Their Winter-houses are built of Whales-bones, covered with earth, and vaulted two yards deep under the earth; within Land they have a King that is carried upon mens Shoulders: They have Hares as white as Snow, with long Fur: Dogs which live on fish, whose Pizzels, as also of the Foxes, are bony. Their Summer Work is to dry their fish on the Rocks, for their Winter provision: Every one hath a Boat made of Fir-wood, driven thither from other Countries, covered with Seals-skins, about twenty Foot long, sowed with sinewes, or guts; so light, that one may carry them; and so swift, that no Ship can hold way with them, and yet they use but one Oar which they hold by the middle, in the midst of their Boat, being broad at both ends, wherewith they Row forward, or backward, at pleasure.

A brief Narrative of some of the Barbarous, and Inhumane Cruelties exercised by the Spaniards, upon the Indians in this American World, Collected out of their own Authors.

Bartholomew de las Casas, a Dominick Frier, and Bishop in America, who wrote in the year 1542. saith thus of them. The *Indians* are a simple, harmless people, loyal to their Lords, and such as gave no occasion of offence to the *Spaniards*, till by their extream injuries they provoked them thereto. To these Lambs (saith he) the *Spaniards* came as cruel, and hungry Tygers, Bears, and Lions, intending nothing for these forty years but blood, and slaughter, to satisfy their avarice and ambition: In-somuch, that of three Millions of Natives that they found in *Hispaniola*, there remains not one.

Cuba, and the other Islands indured the like miseries; and in the firm Land, ten Kingdoms greater than all *Spain*, were dis-peopled, and left desolate, in which there perished not less than twelve Millions by their Tyranny, he might as truly have said fifty Millions.

Their Cruelties at their first planting in *Hispaniola*, drove the poor *Indians* to their shifts, and to their weak defence, which so enraged these Lyons, that they spared neither Man, Woman, nor Child: Yea, they ripped up the great bellied Women; and used to lay Wagers which of them could with greatest dexterity, cut off an *Indians* head, or cut him in sunder in the midst: They would pluck the Infants by the Heels from their Mothers Breasts, and dash out their Brains against the stones, or throw them into the River. They set up Gibbets, and in honour of Christ, and his Apostles (as they used prophanely to say) they would both hang, and burn them. Others they took, and cutting their hands almost off, bid them carry Letters to their Country-men, who for fear of these Tyrants, were fled into the Mountains: The Nobles, and chiefeft men they broyled on Gridirons: I once (saith mine Author) saw four or five of them thus Roasted, and when they made a lamentable Noise, they stopped their Mouths, and so made them indure the Torment till they dyed. They kept Dogs to hunt them out of their Coverts, which devoured these poor Souls: And if at any time an *Indian* thus provoked, killed a *Spaniard*, they made a Law, that one hundred of them should be slain for him: One of the Kings proffered to Till the ground for them for fifty miles space, if they would spare him, and his People from the Mines; but for recompence, the *Spanish* Captain desloured his Wife, and took him Prisoner, and sent him into *Spain*, where he perished by the way.

In another Province of *Hispaniola*, the *Spanish* Governour called before him three hundred *Indian* Lords, some of them he burned, slew others with the Sword, and hanged up the Queen; as they did also in another Province: And for the rest which remained after these Butcheries, they shared them amongst them for slaves. The men they consumed in the Mines, the women by Tillage, and by heavy burthens that they made them to carry, and both by Famine, Scourging, and other Miseries.

And thus they did in all other places whithersoever they came: In the Islands

Islands of *St. John*, and *Jamica*, were six hundred thousand Inhabitants, and within few years, there were scarcely two hundred left in either of them: In *Cuba*, a Cacique, or Lord, called all his Subjects together, and shewed them a Box of Gold, saying; *This is the Spaniards God*, and made them dance about it, and then hurled it into the River: And afterwards being taken, and condemned to the fire, when he was bound to the stake, a Frier came and preached to him about Heaven, and Hell: The Cacique asked, *If any Spaniards were in Heaven?* Yea, (said the Frier) such as were good: Then said the Cacique, *I will rather go to Hell, than come where any of that cruel Nation are.*

I was once present (saith *Casas*) when the Inhabitants of a Town brought us forth Victuals, and met us with great kindness, and the *Spaniards* without any cause given, slew three thousand of them, neither sparing Age, nor Sex. At another time (saith he) at their request, I sent to other Towns to meet us, promising them good usage, and when two and twenty Caciques met us, our Captain against all Faith, caused them to be burned; which base usage, caused the poor *Indians* to hang themselves: So that a *Spaniard* seeing them take this course, he made them believe that he would also hang himself, to persecute them in the other world, which kept some from this self-execution. Six thousand Children died in three or four months space, of Famine, their Parents being sent away to the Mines; the rest they hunted out in the Mountains, and desolate Islands. In the Land of *Lucia*, they destroyed all, and when they shipped multitudes of them for the Mines in *Hispaniola*, for want of food, a third part of them commonly perished by the way, so that an unskilful Pilot might have been directed his way by these floating Carcasses. The like havock they made in the Continent, almost unpeopling all places whether they came. From *Dariena* to *Nicaragua*, they slew four hundred thousand people with Dogs, Sword, Fire, and other torments.

They used to send Friars to Preach, that under pain of confiscation and loss of Lands, Liberty, Life, &c. they should acknowledg God, and the King of *Spain*: Yea, they would steal to some places, and half a mile off of the Cities by night, they would make this Proclamation where none heard it, and then in the Night whilst they were asleep, fire their houses, slaying, and taking Captive at their pleasures, and then fall to search for Gold. A certain Cacique gave the *Spanish* Governour, the weight of nine thousand Crowns in Gold, and he by way of requital to extort more, bound him to a Post, and putting fire to his Feet, forced him to send home for three thousand more, and yet not satisfied, he persisted to torment him, till the Marrow came forth of his feet, wherewith he died; when any of the *Indians* fainted under their grievous burdens, or for want of food, the *Spaniards*, lest they should lose time in undoing the Chain wherein they were tyed, they would cut off his Head, and so let the Body fall out. At another time, they Robbed the *Nicaraguans* of their Corn; whereby thirty thousand of them died of Famine, and a Mother was driven to eat her own Child: Besides, five hundred thousand were carried away into Bondage, and fifty or sixty thousand more, were slain in their Wars: So that in one of the most Populous Regions in the World (saith

Some cruelties of the Spaniards

Casas) there remain not above four or five thousand persons. *Cortes* used to have four Kings to wait upon him: He burned sixty Kings, their Children looking on. Another *Spaniard* cast four of their Kings, to be devoured by his Dogs.

In *New-Spain*, from the year 1518. to 1530. within the compass of four hundred and eighty miles about *Mexico*, they destroyed above four Millions of people by Fire, and Sword; besides those that died by miserable Servitude and Drudgery. In the Province of *Naco*, and *Honduras*, in the space of eleven years, two Millions of men perished by the same ways. In *Guatemala*, in sixteen years space, were destroyed five Millions of souls. *Alvarado*, who was the instrument of this destruction, died by the fall of his Horse; and had his City of *Guatemala* destroyed, and overwhelmed by a threefold Deluge, of Earth, Water, and Stones. In his expeditions, he forced the *Indians* by ten, or twenty thousand at a time to go with him, allowing them no other sustenance; but the flesh of their slain enemies, keeping in his Army, Shambles of mans-flesh.

In *Panuco*, and *Xalisco*, they exercised the like cruelties: One of the *Spaniards* forced eight thousand of the *Indians*, to wall about his Garden, and suffered them all to perish with Famine. In *Machuchan*, they tortured the King that came forth to meet them, that they might extort Gold from him: They set his feet in the Stocks, and put fire thereto, binding his hands to a Post behind him, and then had a Boy standing by, that basted his roasted feet with Oyl; another stood with a Cross-bow bent against his breast; and a third stood with Dogs ready to devour him, by these tortures he died. They forced the *Indians*, to bring them their gods, hoping they had been of Gold, but when their golden hopes failed, they forced them to redeem them again with Gold. Yea, where the Fryers had forced the *Indians* to cast away their gods, the *Spaniards* brought more from other places to sell them. In the Province of *St. Martha*, they laid utterly waste and desolate, four hundred and fifty miles of Land, by destroying the Inhabitants: The like they did in the Kingdom of *Venezuela*, where they destroyed four or five Millions. Besides, they carried of them Captive out of the Continent, into the Islands, a Million of People.

They spared no sort of persons; plucked the Children from the breasts, to quarter them to their Dogs; tortured Kings with new devices, borrowed either from the Inquisition, or from Hell: They used to cut off the Noses, and Hands of Men and Women, that lived peaceably with them: They sold Fathers, Mothers, Children, asunder into divers places, and to divers Persons, never to meet again: They used to lie with the Women, that being with Child, they might yield them the more money in their sale. The *Spanish* Priests used to devote them with Curses to the Devil, and taught them Vices by their evil Practises, and Examples; inso-much, as one said, *He would persuade the King of Spain, to send no more Priests into America.* They teach them Usury, Lying, Swearing, Blasphemy. A Caciques son that was towardly in his youth, and proved after dissolute; being asked the reason of it, said: *Since I was a Christian, I have learned to swear several sorts of Oaths, to Dice, to Lye, to Swagger, and now I want nothing but a Concubine, to make me a complest Christian:* This made

made them to say, that of all Gods, the Christians God was the worst, which had such bad servants, and to wish for their own gods again, of whom they never received so much hurt as from the Christians. *A Christian* (said one of them) *is one that impiously demands Maiz, Honey, Silk, Raiment, an Indian woman to lye with; they call for Gold and Silver; are Idle, and will not work, are Gamblers, Dicers, wicked Blasphemers, Backbiters, Quarrellers, &c.* And taking a piece of Gold, he said, *Loe, this is the Christians God: For this they kill us, and one another, for this they play, blaspheme, curse, steal, and do all manner of villanies.*

In *Peru* they had publike places of Torture, whereinto they might put a thousand of the miserable Creatures at once, by exquisite Tortures, to force them to a Confession of their hidden treasures: Such as escaped these, used to hang themselves in the Mountains, and their Wives by them, and their little Children at their feet. By Dogs at Land they worried them, and in their Pearl-fishings, exposed them to the Ravenous Sharks in the Seas; by Fire, and Sword consuming twenty Millions of people, since the *Jesuits* went amongst them. These and infinite more, have been the cruelties which the cruel *Spaniards* have exercised upon the poor, naked, innocent people: Our Author, a Papist, that relates these things, least any should think that he wrote too much, protests that they were a thousand times worse than he had set down, the Reading whereof, might astonish the sense of the Reader, amaze his Reason, exceed his faith, and fill his heart with horror, and uncouth Passions. It is no marvel that God follows such bloody Beasts with his vengeance, as lately he hath done (if the Relation be true) which cometh from the mouths of some of themselves, lately taken by some of our Frigots upon the Coast of *Spain*, as they came out of these Countries, whereof the the Narrative followes.

Lima and Potosi Described.

In *Lima* no Houses are covered on the tops, because it never rains, and is a hot Country. No City in *India* is richer.

Over the top of the Mountain of *Potosi*, there always hangs a cloud even in the clearest day. The Hill riseth in the form of a *Pyramis*, being three Leagues high, environed with cold Air: At the foot of it standeth the fair City of *Potosi*, within six Leagues about grows no Grass, Corn, nor Wood: The entrance, and Mine-works are so dangerous, that few that go in return again. The Mettal lies above two hundred Fathoms deep, the King of *Spain* receives thence yearly, eight or ten Millions of Silver.

Lima, is the chiefeft City in *Peru*, standing within two Leagues of the South-Sea, containing about two thousand houses, is very rich, and of more Trade than all the Cities of *Peru* besides. It is the Seat of the Vice-Roy, the Arch-Bishop, and of the Inquisition.

Here followes a Description of the Four English American Plantations.

A True, and Faithful
A C C O U N T
OF THE
FOUR CHIEFEST
PLANTATIONS
OF THE
English in America.

TO WIT,

Of { VIRGINIA.
NEW-ENGLAND,
BERMUDUS.
BARBADOS.

With the temperature of the Air: The nature of the
Soil: The Rivers, Mountains, Beasts, Fowls, Birds,
Fishes, Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c.

AS ALSO,
Of the Natives of *Virginia*, and *New-England*, their
Religion, Customs, Fishing, Huntings, &c.

COLLECTED

By *Samuel Clarke*, sometimes Pastor in Saint Bennet-Fink, London.

L O N D O N,

Printed for *Robert Clavel*, *Thomas Passenger*, *William Cadman*, *William
Whitwood*, *Thomas Sawbridge*, and *William Birch*. 1670.

A. T. and P. Smith

A C C O U N T

OF THE

FOUR CHIEFEST

PLANTATIONS

OF THE

English in America.

TO WIT

VIRGINIA

NEW ENGLAND

OF BERMUDOS

BARBADOS

With the description of the said Plantations of the
said Territories, and the several Islands, Rivers, Bays,
and Towns therein, &c.

Of the Manners of the said Colonies, and their
several Customs, &c.

Printed by J. Sturges, at the Sign of the Anchor, in
St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.

Printed by J. Sturges, at the Sign of the Anchor, in
St. Dunstons Church-yard, London.

THE
DESCRIPTION
OF
VIRGINIA,
AND THE
PLANTATION
OF THE
ENGLISH.

The temperature of the Air; the nature of the Soile,
the Rivers, Mountains, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, Fishes,
Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c. As also of the Natives,
their Religion, Customs, Fishings, Huntings, Treachery,
&c.



ANNO Christi, 1584. Sr. Walter Rawleigh obtained of Queen Elizabeth of glorious memory, a Patent for discovering, and Peopling of unknown Countries, not actually possessed by any Christian Prince, Dated March 25. and in the 26th. year of her Reign: In prosecution whereof April 27th. he set forth two Barks under the Command of Mr. Philip Amadas, and Mr. Arthur Barlow, which arrived on that part of America, which that Virgin Queen named Virginia; and thereof in

Aaaaaa 2

her

her Majesties name there took possession July 13. And having taken a view of, and siking the Country; and having had conference, and some trading with the Savages, observing about fourteen sorts of sweet smelling timber Trees, and many other commodities; bringing with them two of the Savages, they returned home in September following.

Anno Christi, 1585. Sr. Richard Greenville was sent by Sr. Walter Rawleigh with a Fleet of seven Sail, which Landed in the Isle of St. John de Porto Rico. May 12. and there fortified themselves, and built a Pinace. The Spaniards promised to furnish them with Vistuals, but did not: whereupon, they took two Spanish Frigots. In Hispaniola they had friendly greetings, and some trade with the Spaniards; from whence they came to an Anchor at Wokocon, whereby the unskillfullness of the Master, their Admiral strook on ground and sunk: July 25. They returned for England, and by the way they took a Spanish Ship of Three hundred Tun, richly laden. In Virginia they left a Colony under the Government of Mr. Ralph Lane and others, besides an hundred men. The Governour wrote from his new Fort in Virginia, that if they had Kine, and Horses in a reasonable proportion, no Country in Christendom was to be compared to it. They discovered from Roanock to the Chespians above one hundred and thirty miles, and to Chawanock North-West, as far. In the beginning of June 1585. the Natives conspired against the English, for which, the chiefest of them lost his head: and Sr. Francis Drake coming thither after he had Sacked diverse of the Spanish Towns, took the Colony with him in his Victorious Fleet, and brought them into England.

The same year Sr. Walter Rawleigh had sent a Ship of an hundred Tun with Provisions for the Colony, which arrived at Hatorask presently after they were come away, wherefore having sought them in vain, she returned with her provisions into England: About a fortnight after her departure, Sr. Richard Greenville, General of Virginia, with three Ships arrived there, and neither hearing of the Ship, nor the Colony which he had left there the year before; after long search in vain, he left fifteen men to keep possession of the Country in the Isle of Roanock, furnished for two years, and so returned, by the way spoiling some Towns of the Azores, and taking diverse Spaniards.

Anno Christi, 1587. Sr. Walter Rawleigh (notwithstanding former discouragements) sent another Colony of One hundred and fifty Persons under the Government of Mr. John White, with twelve Assistants, to which he gave a Charter, and incorporated them by the name of Governors and Assistance of the City of Rawleigh in Virginia. These arrived July 22. at Hatorask, where they went ashore to seek the fifteen men left there the year before, intending to plant at Chesopiok: But they were informed by a Native called Manteo, that the Savages had secretly slain some of them, and the other were fled they knew not whither. This Manteo was afterwards Baptized, and by Sr. Walter Rawleigh was made Lieutenant of Roanock. Here also Mrs. Dare the Governours Daughter was delivered of a Daughter, that was Baptized by the name of Virginia. Aug. the 27. they departed and returned into England.

Of Virginia.

The Commodities that are in Virginia.

Oak of an excellent grain; straight, tall, and long, Elme, Beech, Birch, very tall and great, of whose Bark the Natives make their Canows; Nut-Hasil, Hasil, Alder, Cherry-Tree, Maple, Eive, Spruce, Aspe, Fir in great abundance and many other Fruits, Trees which the *English* knew not. From the Firrs issues much Turpentine, and Tar, and Pitch.

Eagles, Hearn, shaws, Cranes, large Ducks and Mallard, Geefe, Swans, Wigeon, Sharks, Crows, Ravens, Kites, Sea-Mewe, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, Turkeys, and many other Fowles and Birds unknown; Hawks of diverse kinds.

Deer Red and Follow, Bears, Wolves, Beavers, Otters, Hares, Conies, Martens, Sables, Hogs, Porcupins, Polecats, Cats wild and great, Dogs, whereof some like Foxes, Elks, and some Lyons, Squirrils of three sorts, some flying Squirrils, Hares, &c.

Whales, Porpoises, Seales, Cod very large, Haddocks, Herring, Plaife, Thornback, Rack-Fish, Lobsters, Crabs, Mussels, Wilks, Cony-Fish, Lump-Fish, Whittings, Salmonds in great plenty.

Tobacco, Vines, Strawberries, Rasberries, Goosberries, Hartleberries, Corants, Roses, Pease, Angellica, Ground-nuts.

The Wood that is most common is Oak, and Walnut, many of their Oak are so tall and strait, that they will bear Thirty inches square of good Timber for Twenty yards long: there are two or three several kinds of them: There are, also two or three kinds of Walnuts, there are Cyprus Trees, some of which are neer three fathom about the Root, very strait and fifty, sixty, yea eighty foot without a branch. There are also some Mulberry Trees, and Chesnut Trees, whose fruit equalizeth the best in *France*, or *Italy*; they have Plums of three sorts, Cherries, Vines, Cassiafras Trees.

Virginia lies in the Latitude of 43. Degrees and 20. Minutes, North: *Anna Christ*, 1606. King *James* (of happy memory) granted a Pattent to sundry Persons to Plant along the Coast of *Virginia*, where they pleased between 44. Degrees and 45. of Northerly Latitude, in the main Land, and the Islands thereunto adjoyning within a hundred miles of the Coast thereof. In pursuance whereof, there were some Ships sent the same year to begin a Plantation in the more Southerly part of *Virginia*.

Virginia is a Country in *America* that lies between the Degrees of 34. and 44. of North Latitude. On the *East* its bounded with the great Ocean. On the *South* with *Florida*. On the *North* with *Nova Francia*. But for the *West* the limits are unknown. The Plantation which was begun in the year 1606. was under the Degree of 37. 38. and 39. where the temprature of the air, after they were well seasoned, agreed well with the constitutions of the *English*. They found the Summer as hot as in *Spain*: the Winter as cold as in *France* or *England*: The heat of Summer is in *June*, *July*, and *August*, but commonly a cool Briefs allwages the vehemency of the heat: The chiefest Winter is in half-*December*, *January*, *February*, and half-*March*.

Trees,

Fowles

Beasts

Fishes

Plants,
Fruits, and
Herbs,

Virginia's
Situation.

Their Sum
mers and
Winters.

The

The *Winds* are variable, which yet purifie the air, as doth the Thunder and Lightning, which sometimes is very terrible. Sometimes there are great droughts, and other sometimes great raines, yet the *European Fruits* planted there prospered well. There is but one entrance by Sea into the Country, and that is at the mouth of a very goodly Bay, which is about eighteen or twenty miles wide. The Cape of the *South side* is called *Cape Henry*: the Land there is white sand, and along the shore are great plenty of Pines, and Firrs.

The *North Cape* is called *Cape Charles*: The Isles before it are called *Smiths Isles*. The Country is full of large and pleasant navigable Rivers. In it are Mountains, Hills, Plains, Valleys, Rivers, and Brooks; this Bay lieth *North* and *South*, in which the water flowes near two hundred miles, and hath a Channel for One hundred and forty miles, of depth between seven and fifteen fathom: the breadth makes ten or fourteen miles. *Northward* from the Bay the Land is Mountainous, from which fall some Brooks, which after make five Navigable Rivers: the entrance of these Rivers into the Bay being within twenty or fifteen miles one of another.

The Mountains are of divers natures, some of Stone for Millstones, some of Marble, &c. and many pieces of Chrystal are brought down from them by the raines. The Soil generally is lusty and rich, being generally of a black sandy mould: In some places a fat slimy clay: In other places gravel. The Countrey generally hath such pleasant plain Hills, and fertile Valleys, one prettily crossing another, and watered so conveniently with sweet Brooks, and chrystal Streams as if Artists had devised them. By the Rivers are many Marshes, some of 20, 30, 100. yea 200 Acres, some more, some less. On the *West* side of the Bay, and neereft to its mouth, is the River called *Powhatan*, according to the name of a principal Countrey that lies upon it: the mouth of it is near three miles in breadth: Its Navigable One hundred and fifty miles as the Channel goes: In the farthest place which the *English* discovered, are Falls, Rocks, and Shoales which hinder any farther Navigation. In a *Peninsula* on the *North* side of this River, the *English* first planted, in a place which they called *James Town*.

As our men passed up one of their Rivers, there came to them some called *Susquesahanocks* with Skins, Bows, Arrows, Targets, Beads, Swords, and Tobacco-pipes for Presents. They were great and well proportioned men, so to the *English* they seemed like Giants; with much ado they were restrained from adoring their discoverers. Their Language well seeming their proportion, sounding from them as it were a great voice in a Vault: their attire was the skins of Bears, and Wolves. One had a Wolves-head hanging in a Chain for a Jewel: his Tobacco-pipe was three quarters of a yard long, prettily carved with a Bird, a Bear, a Dear, being at the great end sufficient to beat out a mans brains: their Bows, Arrows, and Clubs are suitable to their proportions. One of the biggest of them had the calf of his Legg measured, which was three quarters of a yard about, and all the rest of his limbe answerable thereto. His Arrows were five quaiters long, headed with Flint, formed like a heart, an inch broad, and an inch and an half long, which he

he wore in a Wolves Skin at his back: In one hand a Bow, and in the other a Club.

The Natives of Virginia have generally black hair, but few of them have Beards. The men have half their heads shaven, the hair of the other half long: The Women are their Barbers, who with two Shells grate away the hair of what fashion they please. The Womens hair is cut in many fashions according to their eyes, but ever some part of it is long. They are very strong, of able bodies and nimble: they can lie in the Woods under a Tree by the fire in the coldest Weather, and amongst the Grass and Weeds in Summer: They are inconstant, crafty, timorous, quick of apprehension, and very ingenious. They are very covetous of Copper, Beads, and such trash. They are soon angry, and so malicious, that they seldom forget an injury. They seldom steal one from another, lest their Connivers should reveal it. Their Women are careful to avoid suspicion of dishonesty without the leave of their Husbands. Each House-keeper knows his own Lands, and Gardens, and most live of their own labour.

They are sometimes covered with the Skins of wild Beasts, which in Winter are dressed with the Hair inward, but in Summer without. The better sort use large Mantles of Deer-skins, some Embroidered with white Beads, some with Copper, and others are painted. But the common sort have scarce wherewith to cover their nakedness, but with Grass or Leaves. Some have Mantles made of Turkey Feathers, so handsomely wrought, and Woven with Thred, that nothing could be discerned but Feathers. These were exceeding neat and warm. The Women are covered about their middles with a Skin, and much ashamed to be seen bare. They adorn themselves with Copper and Painting; They Have, their Leggs, Hands, Breasts, and Faces cunningly wrought with divers Works, as Beasts, Serpents, &c. artificially wrought in their flesh with spots. In each Ear commonly they have three holes, whereat they hang Chains, Bracelets, or Copper. Some of their men wear in those holes a small green, and yellow coloured Snake, near half a yard long, which crawling and wrapping her self about his neck, oftentimes familiarly kisses his lips: Others wear a dead Rattied by the tail. Some on their heads wear the wing of a Bird, or some large Feathers with the tail of a Rattle-Snake. Many have the skin of a Hawk, or some strange Fowl, stuffed with the Wings stretched abroad. Others a piece of Copper; And some the hand of an enemy dried. Their heads and shoulders are painted red, with a certain Powder mixed with Oyl, which they hold in Summer to preserve them from heat, and in Winter from cold. He is most gallant that is most monstrous to behold.

Their habitations are mostly by the Rivers, or not far from some fresh Spring. Their houses are built like our Arbours, of small Sprigs bowed and tied together, and so close covered with Mats, or the bark of Trees, that notwithstanding Wind, Rain, or Weather, they are as warm as Stoves, but smoky, though they leave a hole on the top right over the Fire.

Their

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

Their
Ap-
pend.

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

Habitat-
ions
and
Houses.

habit
Their
Houses
are
built.

Their
lodgings
and beds
beds

Their
child-birth
and chil-
dren.

Women
laborious
and men
idle.

Their se-
veral Di-
ets.

Their
Bows and
Arrows.

Their
weapons
in War.

Their
weapons
in War.

Their Lodging is by the Fire side on little Hurdles made of Reeds, and covered with a Mat. On these round about the house they lie, heads and points one by another, covered with Mats or Skins, and some stark naked: Of these they are from six to twenty in a house. Their houses are in the middle of their Fields or Gardens, which are plots of ground: From twenty to one hundred, or two hundred of these houses stand some thing near together.

Men, Women, and Children have their several names according to the phantse of their Parents. Their Women are easily delivered of child, yet they love their children very dearly, and to make them hardy, in the coldest Mornings they wash them in the Rivers, and by Painting and Ointments they so tan their skins, that after a year or two no Weather will hurt them.

The Men spend their time in Fishing, Hunting, Wars, and such manly Exercises, scorning to be seen about any Womanly Exercise, which makes the Women very painful, and the men oft very idle; The women and children do all the work; they make Mats, Baskets, Pots, Mortars; they pound their Corn, make their Bread, prepare their victuals; plant and gather their Corn, bear all kinds of burdens, &c. Their Fire they kindle by chafing a dry pointed stick in a hole of little square piece of Wood, which taking fire, will kindle Moss, Leaves, and such dry things.

In March and April is their Fishing time, wherein they live on Fish, Turkeys, and Squirrels. In May and June they plant their Fields, and then they live most upon Acorns, Walnuts and Fish: Some upon Crabs, Oysters, and Tortoises, strawberries, Mulberries, &c. In June, July, and August, they feed upon the roots of Tocknough, Berries, Fish, and green Wheat; and their bodies alter with their Diet, as those of Deer, and wild beasts do: and accordingly they are Fat or Lean, strong or Weak.

They use much their Bows and Arrows in Fishing, Hunting, and the Wars. They bring their Bows to the form of ours, by scraping them with a Shell: Their Arrows are made of strait young Sprigs, which they head with bone, two or three inches long: With these they shoot at Squirrels. Other Arrows they have made of Reeds, pieced with Wood, and headed with Christsals or Flint, &c. For Knives they have the splinters of a Reed, wherewith they cut the Feathers of their Arrows into form: With these Knives they will joyn a Deer, or any other Beast, shape their Shoes, Buskings, Mantles, &c. To make the notch of their Arrows, they have the Tooth of a Beaver set in a stick, with which they grate it by degrees. Their Arrow heads they quickly make with a little bone, which they ever wear at their bracer, of a splint of stone or glass, in form of a Heart which they glew to their Arrows; their Glew they make of the Sinews of Deer, and the tops of Deer Horns which will not dissolve in cold water.

In their Wars they use round Targets made of the Bark of Trees, and Swords of Wood, or the Horn of a Deer put through a piece of Wood, in the form of a Pickax.

Their

Of Virginia

Their Fishing is much in Boats, which they make of one Tree, by burning, and scraping with Stones and Shells till they have made it in the form of a Trough. Some of them are a Ell deep, and fourty and fifty foot long, and will bear from ten to fourty men, according to their bigness: For Oars they use paddles and sticks, with which they will Row faster than our Barges. The Women use to spin the Bark of Trees, Deer Sinews, or a kind of Grass called *Pemmenaud*, of which they make a very good thread, which serves for many uses about their houses, Apparel, Fishing-nets, Lines for Angles: Their hooks are either a bone grated in the form of a hooked Pin, or of the splinter of a Bone tied to the cleft of a little stick, and with the end of the Line they tie on the bait. They also use long Arrows tied to a Line, with which they shoot at Fishes in the River, or Darts which they throw at them.

Their
Fishing Boats
and Apparatus.

They take extreame pains in their Huntings and Fishings, whereunto they are caused from their Child-hood: And by their continual rangings about, they know all the places and Advantages most frequented with Deer, Beasts, Fishes, Fowls, Rooks, Bemes. At their Huntings they leave their Habitations, and in several companies go to the most Desert places with their Families towards the Mountains, or heads of Rivers where there is plenty of Game. It's a marvel how they can pass these Deserts of three or four dayes journey over, without missing their way. The Women bear their Hunting Houses after them with *Corn, Arrows, Mortars, and Baggs and Baggage which they use*. When they come to the place of Exercise, every man endeavours to shew his best Dexterity; for hereby they get their Wives. They will shoot level about fourty yards, near the Mark, and one hundred and twenty is their best at Random. When they have found the Deer, they environ them with Fires, and betwixt the Fires they place themselves; and some take their stand in the midle. The Deer being frighted with the Fires, and their voices they chase them so long within that Circle, that oftentimes they kill six, eight, ten, or fifteen at a hunting. Sometimes also when they find them in a point of Land, they force them into a River, where with their Boats they kill them. When they have shot a Deer by Land, they follow him like Blood-hounds, by the blood and stain, and oftentimes so take him. *Hares, Partridges, Turkies, or Eggs, fat or lean, young or old, they devour all they can come by.*

Their
Huntings.

When they intend Wars, the *Werowances* Corks, consult with their Priests and Connivers, and Ancient Alleys, and Friend: They have Captains over every Nation, which are lusty young men. They rarely make Wars for Lands or Goods, but for Women and Children, Before the battle they paint and disguise themselves in the fiercest manner they can devise: Either Army hath his General, they take their stands a Musquet shot one from another: Rank themselves fifteen a breast, and so place themselves, that the Rear can shoot as well as the Front. Then from either part a Messenger is sent with these conditions, *That whosoever is vanquished, upon their submission within two dayes after, shall live, but their Wives and Children shall be prize for the Conquerors*; upon the return of the Messengers, they approach in their Order. On each Flank

Their
Wars.

B b b b b

is

is a Serjeant, and in the Reer a Lieutenant, all duly keeping their places; yet leaping and singing as they go. Upon the first flight of their Arrows they give an horrible shout; and when their Arrows are spent, they joyn together, charging and retiring, each rank seconding the former: As they get advantage, they catch their Enemy by the hair of his head, and then down he goes, and with his Wooden Sword he beats out his brains, &c.

Their Musick.

Their Musick is a thick Cane on which they Pipe as on a Recorder. For their Wars they have a great deep Platter of Wood, which they cover with a skin, upon which they beat as upon a Drum; of these they have Bass, Tenor, Countertenor, Mean, and Treble. If any great person come to the Habitation of a *Werowance*, they spread a Mat for him to sit upon, setting themselves just opposite to him; then all the company with a tunable voice of shouting, bid him welcome. Then some of the chiefeft make an Oration to him, which they do with such vehemency that they sweat till they drop again. Such victuals as they have they spend freely upon him; and where his Lodging is prepared, they set a woman finely painted with Red to be his bedfellow.

Their trading.
Their Religion.

Their trading with the *English* is for Copper, Beads, &c. for which they give Skins, Fowl, Fish, Flesh, Mats, &c.

They have a Religion amongst them: All things that were able to hurt them beyond their prevention, they adore with Divine Worship: As fire, water, thunder, lightning; The great Guns of the *English*, Muskets, Horses, &c. But their chief God is the Devil whom they call *Oke*, and serve him more for fear than love. In their Temples they have his image in an illfavoured shape, and adorned with Chains, Copper, and Beads, and covered with a skin. By him is commonly the sepulchres of their Kings: Their bodies are first bowelled, then dried upon Hurdles; About their neck, and most of their joynts they hang Bracelets, Chains of Copper, Pearl, and then they wrap them up in white Skins, and roule them in Mats for their Winding-sheets, laying them orderly in their Tombs, which are Arches made of Mats: the rest of their Wealth they set at their feet in Baskets.

Their Sepulchers, and Burials.
Their mournings.

For their ordinary Burials they dig a deep hole in the Earth, and the Corps being wrapped in Skins, and Mats, with their Jewels, they lay them upon sticks in the ground, and then cover them with Earth. The Burial being ended, the Women having their faces painted with black, sit twenty four hours in their houses mourning and lamenting by turns, with such yellings and howlings as may expresse their great sorrow. In the Woods they have some great houses filled with the Images of their Kings and Devils, and Tombs of their predecessors, which they count so holy, that none but their Priests, and Kings dare come into them.

The Priests Attire.

They have a chief Priest, differenced from the inferiour by the Ornaments of his head, which are twelve, sixteen, or more Snake-skins stuffed with Moss, the Skins of Weefels and other Vermin; all which they tye by the Tails, so as the Tails meet on the top of their head like a Tassel, about which a Crown of Feathers; the Skins hang down about him, and almost cover his face. The Priests faces are painted as ugly as they

they can devise, and they carry Rattles in their hands. Their Devotion is most in Songs, which the chief Priests begins, and the rest follow. Their Solemn Meetings are upon great distress of want, fear of Enemies, times of Triumph, and of gathering their Fruits; *at which time all both men, women and children meet together.*

The people are very Barbarous, yet have they Government amongst them, and their Governours are well obeyed by their subjects.

Their Civil Government.

The form of their Government is *Monarchical*. One of their Chief Rulers is called *Powhatan* from the place of his Habitation: Some part of the Countrey came to him by Inheritance, the rest by Conquest. In several parts of his Dominion he hath Houses built like Arbors, some thirty or forty yards long; and in each house provision for his entertainment according to the times. About the Kings person is ordinarily attending a Guard of forty or fifty of his tallest men: every night upon the four quarters of his House stand four Sentinels, and every half hour, one from the Corps *dugard* doth hollow, unto which each of the Sentinels doth answer; *if any fail, he is extreemly beaten.*

One House he hath wherein he keepeth his treasure of Skins, Copper, Pearl, and Beads, which he stores up against his burial; none comes to this House but the Priest. At the four corners stand as Sentinels four Images of a Dragon, a Bear, a Leopard, and Giant-like man, all illfavouredly made according to their best workmanship.

Their King hath as many women as he will, whereof, when he lies on his bed, one sitteth at his Head, and another at his Feet: But when he sits, one sits on his Right Hand, another on his Left. When he is weary of any of them he bestows them upon those that deserves best at his Hands. When he Dines or Sups, one of his Women, before and after Meat, brings him Water in a Wooden platter to wash his Hands. Another waits with a bunch of Feathers to wipe upon instead of a Towel, and the Feathers were dried again. His Kingdom descends not to his Sons, but first to his brethren, and after their decease to his sisters, and to the heirs of his eldest sister.

The Kings Women and attendants.

They have no letters whereby to write or read; the only Law whereby he Rules is Custome; or else his Will is his Law which must be obeyed. His *inferiour Kings* whom they call *Werowances*, are tied to Rule by Customs, yet have they power of Life and Death: they all know their several *Lands*, and *Habitations*, and *Limit*, to *Fish*, *Fowl*, and *Hunt in*: but they hold all of their great King, to whom they pay tribute of *Skins*, *Beads*, *Copper*, *Pearl*, *Deer*, *Turkies*, wild *Beasts*, and *Corn*; with great fear and adoration they all obey him. At his feet they present whatsoever he commands; at his frown their greatest spirit will tremble: Offenders he causeth to be broyled to death; or their brains to be beaten out; their ordinary correction is to beat them with Cudgels, for which yet they will never cry nor complain.

Their Government by Customs.

Anno Christi 1611. the *L. de La Ware* upon his return from *Virginia*, gave this account of it. That the number of men which he left there was above two hundred, the most in health, and provided of ten moneths victuals in the Store house, besides other quantities of *Corn*, and shew much friendship.

Of the Plantation of the English.

For the securing of the Colony he built three Fronts: two of them being seated near *Point Comfort*, had adjoining to them a large circuit of ground, open, and fit for Corn. The third Fort was at the *Falls*, upon an Island environed with Corn ground. The Country is wonderful fertile and rich: The *English* Cattel were much encreased, and did thrive excellent well. The Kine in a hard Winter when the ground was covered with Snow, lived (with one anothers help) upon the Grass which they found, and prospered well; the Swine encreased much.

That year Captain *Argoll* went with his Ship up *Pembroke River*, where he met with the King of *Pastancy*, and procured of him and his Subjects Eleven hundred bushes of Corn, besides three hundred for his own Company, with which he returned to *James's Town*, and delivered it into the Store. Then did he return and discover *Pembroke River* to the head of it, which was about Sixty five Leagues within Land, and Navigable for any Ship: then marching into the Country, he found great store of Beasts as big as Kines, of which, they killed two, and found them to be good and wholesom meat, and yet easie to be killed being but heavy, and slow Creatures. He found also a Mine and a strange kind of Earth, which the *Indian* used for Physick, and it cures the pain of the Belly: He found also a Water issuing out of the Earth which tasted like Allom water; it was good and wholsom: He found an Earth like a Gum, white and clear; and another red, like *Terra Sigillata*: an other white, and so light, that being cast into water, it swims.

Their Deer have usually three or four Fawns at a time, none under two: and our *English* Goates in *Virginia* oft times bring forth three; and mostly two young ones, so fruitful is the Country: they have Beavers, Otters, Foxes, Racoons, (as good meat as a Lamb) Hares, wild Catts with rich Furrs; Musk-Rats, &c. wild Pidgeons in Winter numberless, the flocks of them will be three or four hours together flying over, so thick that they obscure the very Light; Turkies far bigger than ours that will run as fast as a Gray-hound, Buzzards, snites, Partridges, Owles, swans, Geese, Brants, Droes, shell-Drakes, Teal, Widgeon, Curlews, Puits, Black-birds, Hedg-sparrows, Oxies, Wood-peckers, and in Winter flocks of Parakitoes.

Their Rivers are plentifully stored with Fish: as Sturgeon, Porpase, Bafe, Carp, Shad, Herring, Eele, Cat-Fish, Pearch, Trout, Flat-Fish, sheep-head, Drummers, Jarfishes, Crafishes, Crabs, Oisters, &c. At one hale they have caught as much Sturgeon, Bafe, and other great Fish as hath loaded a Frigot. They have without Art, Grapes, Mulberries, Maricocks like a Lemmon, whose blossome may admit comparison with our most pleasant and beautiful Flowers, and the fruit is exceeding delightful to the tast. Many goodly Groves of Chincomen-Trees, that have husks like a Chesnut, and are good meat either raw or boiled. Chesnuts great store, and Walnuts plenty of three sorts; Filberts, Crabs smaller but sower than ours.

Anno Christi, 1613. Mr. *Alex. Whitaker*, who was Minister to the Colony, writing to a Friend in *London*, gives this account of the Natives. They acknowledg (saith he) that there is a great good God, but know him

Elks

Fruitful-
ness of the
Deer.
Their
Beasts and
Fowles:

Their
Fishes.

Their
Fruits.

Of Virginia.

18

him not; having the eyes of their understandings yet blinded; wherefore they serve the Devil for fear, after a most base manner, sacrificing sometime their own children to him: His Image they paint upon one side of a Toad-stool, much like to a deformed Monster: Their Priests are no other, but such as our *English* Witches are. They live naked in body, as if the shame of their sin deserved no covering: they esteem it a virtue to lie, deceive, and steal, as their Master the Devil teacheth them.

The qualities of the Natives.

The Natives are not so simple as some have conceived: For they are of Body strong, lusty, and very nimble; they are a very understanding Generation, quick of apprehension, sudden in their dispatches, subtile in their dealings, exquisite in their inventions, and industrious in their labour. The World hath no better marks-men with their Bows, and Arrows than they be: they will kill Birds flying, Fishes swimming, and Beasts running: They shoot with marvellous strength, for they shot one of our *English*, being unarmed, quite through the Body, and nailed both his Armes to his Body with one Arrow. Their service to their God is answerable to their lives, being performed with great fear and attention, and many strange dumb shews are used in it, stretching forth their limbs, and straining their bodies exceedingly.

Their Priests.

They stand in great awe of their Priests which are a Generation of Vipers, even of *Satans* own brood. The manner of their life is much like that of the *Popish Hermites*: For they live alone in the Woods, in Houses sequestred from the common course of men; neither is any man suffered to come into their House for to speak with them but when the Priest calls them. He takes no care for his Viſuals, for all necessities of bread, water, &c. are brought to a place near to his House, and are there left which he fetches at his pleasure. If they would have Rain, or have lost any thing, they have recourse to him, who Conjures for them, and many times he prevaleth. If they be sick, he is their Physician: if they be wounded, he sucks them. At his command they make War and Peace neither do they any thing of moment without him. They have an evil Government amongst them, a rude kind of Common-wealth, and rough Government, wherein they both honour, and obey their Kings, Parents, and Governours: they observe the limits of their own Possessions. Murder is rarely heard off: Adultery, and other gross offences are severely punished.

Their Government.

The whole Continent of *Virginia* situated within the Degrees of 34. and 47. is a place beautified by God with all the Ornaments of Nature, and enriched with his earthly Treasures. That part of it which the *English* chiefly possess, begins at the Bay of *Chesapeake*, and stretching it self in Northerly Latitude to the Degrees of 39. 40. and is interlined with seven most goodly Rivers, the least whereof is equal to our *Thames*: and all these Rivers are so nearly joynd, as that there is not very much distance of ground between either of them, and those several pieces of Land betwixt them are every where watered with many veins, and creeks, which sundry wayes do cross the Land, and make it almost Navigable from one River to another, the commodity whereof is very great to the Planters, in respect of the speedy and easie Transportation

The Country described.

B b b b b b 3

of

of Goods from one River to another. The River *Powhatan* ebbs and flows One hundred and forty miles into the Main; at the mouth whereof are the two Forts of *Henry* and *Charles*. Forty two miles upward is the first and Mother Town of the *English* seated, called *James Town*: and seventy miles beyond that upward, is the Town of *Henrico* built. Ten mile beyond this is a place called the *Falls*, because the River hath there a great descent, falling down between many Mineral Rocks which be there. Twelve miles beyond these *Falls* is a *Chrystal Rock* with which the *Indians* use to head most of their Arrows.

The higher ground in *Virginia* is much like to the mould of *France*, being clay and sand mixed together at the top, but digging any depth, its red Clay full of glistering spangles. As for Iron, Steel, *Antimony*, and *Terra Sigillata*, they are very frequent. The air of the Country, especially about *Henrico*, and upwards, is very temperate, and agrees well with our *English* bodies. The extremity of *Summer* is not hot as in *Spain*, nor the cold in *Winter* so sharp as ours in *England*. The *Spring* and *Harvest* are the two longest seasons, and very pleasant. The *Summer* and *Winter* are both but short. The *Winter* for the most part is dry and fair; but the *Summer* oftentimes watered with great and sudden showers of Rain, whereby the cold of *Winter* is warmed, and the heat of *Summer* is cooled.

Strange
Beasts.

Amongst the Beasts in *Virginia*, there are two kinds most strange. One of them is the Female *Possum*, which hath a bag under her belly, out of which she will let forth her young ones, and take them in again at her pleasure. The other is the flying *Squirrel*, which, by the help of certain broad flaps of Skin, growing on each side of her fore-legs, will fly from one Tree to another at twenty or thirty paces distance, and more if she have the benefit of a little puff of Wind. The *English* Kine, Goats, Hogs, &c. prosper very well.

Their
Hawks
and other
Fowl.

They have *Hawkes* of several sorts, and amongst them *Auspreis*, *Fishing Hawkes*, and *Cormorants*. In the *Winter* they have great store of *Cranes*, *Herons*, *Pidgeons*, *Partridges*, and *Black-birds*. The Rivers and Creeks are over-spread with *Swans*, *Geese*, *Brants*, *Divers*, and those other named before. The Woods have many kinds of Rare and delightful Birds.

Birds and
Fish.

The Rivers abound with Fish, both small and great, as *Pike*, *Carp*, *Eele*, *Perches* of six several sorts, &c. The Sea-fish come into their Rivers in *March*, and continue till the end of *September*. First come in great Skuls of *Herrings*: Then big *Shads*, and *Rock-fish* follow them. Then *Trouts*, *Bass*, *Flounders*, and other dainty Fishes come in before the other be gone. Then come in multitudes of great *Sturgeons*, and divers others.

Bermudas
City.

Some five miles about *Henrico* by land, but by water fourteen miles. *Sr. Tho. Dale*, Anno *Christi* 1611. began to build a City, called the *New Bermoodas*, situated very commodiously, whereunto he laid out, and annexed to be belonging to that Corporation for ever: many miles of Wood-lands, and Champion, which he divided into several Hundreds. As the Upper and the Nether Hundreds *Rock-Dale* Hundreds, *West-sherley* Hundred, and *Diggs* his Hundred.

Anno

Anno Christi 1614. *Pacabuntas*, the beloved Daughter of the great King *Powhatan*, having been carefully instructed in the *Christian Religion*, by the care of *Sr. Tho. Dale*, and having made some good progress therein, renounced publickly her Countrey Idolatry, and openly confessed her Christian Faith, and desiring it, was baptized by the name of *Rebecca*, and was afterwards married to one *Mr. Rolph* an English Gentleman of good repute, her Father and friends giving their approbation to it, and her Uncle gave her to him in the Church.

Powhatan
Daughter
converted
baptized,
and mar-
ried.

Anno Christi 1616. *Sr. Tho. Dale* returning into *England*, there came over with him *Mr. Rolfe*, with *Rebecca*, his Convert and Comfort; and *Tomocomo*, one of *Powhatans* Counsellors; *Mr. Rolfs* Wife *Rebecca*, though she carried her self very civilly and lovingly to her Husband, yet did she behave her self as the Daughter of a King, and was accordingly respected by divers persons of Honour here in *England*, in their hopeful zeal by her means to advance Christianity in these Countries. As she was with her Husband returning into *Virginia*, at *Gravesend* she fell sick, and came to her end and Grave, having given great demonstration of her Christian Faith and Hope.

She comes
into Eng-
land.

The English in *Virginia* Anno Christi 1620. were divided into several *Burroughs*, each man having his share of Land duly set out for him, to hold and enjoy to him and his Heirs for ever. The publick Lands also for the Company were set out by themselves; the Governours share by it self; the Colledges by it self, and for each particular *Burrough*; the Ministers Gleab also was set out and bounded, their being 200. l. per annum allowed to each Minister for each Town. They are all Governed according to the laudable Form of Justice used in *England*. The Governour is so restrained by a Counsel joyned with him, that he cannot wrong any man, who may not have any speedy remedy.

Her death.

In the years 1619. and 1620. there were 9. or ten ships sent to *Virginia*, wherein were 1261. persons; most of them being for publick uses, As to plant the Governours Land, 80. persons; Tenants for the Companies Land 130. Tenants for the Colledge Land, 100. Tenants for the Ministers Gleab-Lands 50. Young Maids to make Wives for so many of the Planters 90. Boyes for Apprentices 100. Servants for the publick, 50. Some were employed to bring up thirty of the Infidels children in true Religion and Civility.

Virginia di-
vided.

The Commodities which the Planters were directed to apply themselves to, were Iron; for the making whereof, 130 men were sent over to set up Iron work; Proof having been made of the excellency of that Iron.

How Go-
verneds:

Cordage: For which (beside Hemp) order was given for the planting of Silk-grafs (naturally growing in those Parts) in great abundance, which makes the best Cordage, and Linnen in the World. Of this every Housholder was bound to set 100. Plants; and the Governour himself set five thousand.

Persons
sent over:

Pot-ashes, and *Soap-ashes*; *Pitch* and *Tar*. for the making whereof, divers *Polanders* were sent over.

Commodi-
ties, their
Iron,
Pot, and
Sepe ashes
Pitch and
Tar.
Timber:

Timber of all sorts, with Masts, Planks, and Boords for provision of Ship-

Ship-

Shipping, &c. there being not so good Timber for all uses in any Countrey whatsoever, and for the help in these works, provision was sent of Men and Materials for the setting up of sundry Saw-mills.

Silk: For which the Countrey is exceeding proper, having an innumerable of the best *Mulberry trees*, and some *Silk-worms* naturally found upon them, producing excellent *Silk*, and to further this work, many seeds of the best *Silk-worms* were sent over.

Vines: Whereof the Countrey naturally yields great store, and of sundry sorts, which by good culture might be brought to excellent perfection: for effecting whereof divers Skillful *Neggeroons* were sent, with store also from hence of Vine Plants of the best sort.

Salt: Which work were ordered to be set up in great plenty, not only to serve the Colony, but to promote the great Fishings upon those Coasts.

Divers persons of publick spirits gave much to the furtherance of this Plantation. Two unknown persons gave Plate and other necessaries for the furnishing of two Communion Tables. *Mis. Mary Robinson* gave 200. l. towards the building of a Church in *Virginia*. An unknown person sent the *Treasurer* 550. l. in gold for the bringing up of some of the Infidels children in the knowledge of God, and true Religion, and in fit Trades whereby they might live honestly in the World. *Mr. Nicholas Ferrar by Will* gave 300. l. to the Colledge in *Virginia*, to be paid when there should be ten of the Infidels children placed in it. And in the mean time 24. l. per annum to be distributed unto three discreet and godly men in the Colony, which should bring up three of the Infidels children in the *Christian Religion*, and in some good course to live by. An other unknown person gave 10. l. to advance the plantation.

Anno Christi 1620. the Right honourable *Henry E. of Southampton* was made *Treasurer*; from which time to the year 1624. there were 24. Ships sent to *Virginia*: And there were divers persons set for the making of *Beads*, wherewith to trade with the Natives, and for making of *Glass* of all sorts: And 55. young Maids were sent to make Wives for the Planters. Also a Magazine of all necessaries was sent for the Colony, to the value of 2000. l. besides Goods, sent by private persons great store. Twenty five persons were sent to build Boats, Pinnaces, and ships for the use of the Colony in the Fishing Trade, and for further discovery.

The Plants of Cotten Wool Trees prosper well, and so did *Indigo* Seeds, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Sugar Canes*, *Cassary*, *Pines*, *Plantanes*, *Potatoes*, and sundry other *Indian* Fruits.

Some of the *English East-India Company* gave seventy pound, eight shillings sixpence, towards the building of a Free Schoole in *Virginia*, to be called the *East-India School*. Another unknown person added to it the sum of thirty pound. And another sent in Gold twenty five pound. Another unknown person gave thirty pound; for which there was to be allowed forty shillings a year for ever, for a Sermon Preached before the *Virginia Company*. Another gave a rich Bible, and a great Church Bible, and other Books to be sent to *Virginia*, and an exact Map of *America*. The Books were valued at ten pound. Mr.

Tho-

Vines.

Salt.

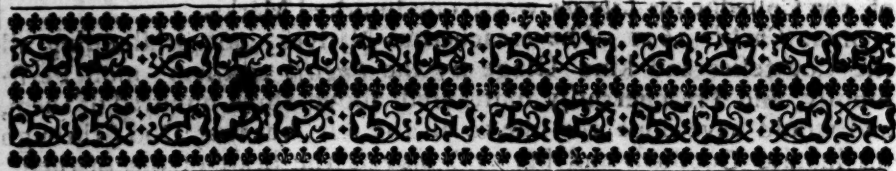
Gifts to
the Plan-
tation.Persons
sent over.Gifts to
promote
the Plan-
tation.

The. Bargrave, a Minister in *Virginia*, when he died, left for the use of the Colledge his *Library* worth one hundred Marks.

Anno Christi 1621. The treacherous Natives, notwithstanding all the Courtesies and kind Usage by the *English* to them, most Perfidiously, and Treacherously murdered above three hundred of them, and would have done the like to all the rest, but that God (through his infinite Goodness and Mercy) moved the heart of one of them, who was Converted to *Christianity*, to Discover the same a few hours before it was put in Execution, the like Massacres have been since.

Ccccccc

A



A
 DESCRIPTION
 OF THE
 BERMUDAS,
 OR
 Sommers Islands:
 THE
 FIRST DISCOVERY, AND
 PLANTATION
 of it by the
 ENGLISH.

The Temperature of the *Aier*; The Nature of the
Soil, Trees, Plants, Fruits, Hearbs, Fishes, Fowls,
 and other Commodities thereof.



These Islands were first Discovered by one *Bermudas*, from
 whence they received that name; and afterwards from
 Sr. *George Sommers* an English-man, they were called *Som-*
mers Islands. They lie in the *Western Ocean*, and in that
 part of the World commonly called *America*, and vul-
 garly the *West-Indies*. Their Latitude, or Elevation is
 32. Degrees, 25. Minutes, which is almost the same with

the *Madaraes*.

They are environed round about with Rocks, which North-ward, and
 West-

Westward, and Southward extend far, by reason whereof they are very strong, there being only three places whereby Ships can come into them, which places also are well fortified. But within there is room to entertain a great Fleet: In most places the Rocks appear at a low water, and are not much covered at an high water, for it Ebbs and Flows there not above five Foot.

The Shoar for the most part is a Rock, so hardned by the Sun, Wind, and Sea, that its not apt to be worn by the Waves, whose violence also is broken by the Rocks before they come at the Shoar. The mould is of diverse colours, neither Clay nor Sand but betwixt both: The red which resembleth Clay is worst: The white resembling Sand, and blackish is good: the brown betwixt them both is best.

The nature of its soil.

Under the Mould two or three foot deep, is a kind of white substance which they call Rock: the Trees usually fasten their roots in it, and draw their nourishment from it; neither indeed is it Rock or Stone, nor so hard, though for the most part harder than Chalk; not so white, but like a Pumice, and Spongy, easily receiving and retaining much water; and in some places Clay is found under it: The hardest kind of it (which is commonly under the red ground) is not so spongy, nor retains much water, but lies in the ground like Quarries, as it were thick slates, one upon another.

Most of their fresh water (whereof they have good store) comes out of the Sea, drayning through the sand, or thorow the aforesaid substance which they call the Rock, and leaving its saltness behind it, in the passage becometh fresh. Sometimes they dig Wells of fresh water within four or five paces of the Sea-side: and usually they Ebb and Flow as the Sea doth.

The Air is most commonly clear, very temperate, moist, with a moderate heat, very healthful, and apt for the Generation, and nourishing of all things: so that there is scarce any thing that is transported from *England* thither, but it yields a far greater encrease: and if it be any living thing, it becomes fatter and better liking then in *England*: By which means the Countrey was so replenished with Hens and Turkeys, within the space of three or four years not being looked after, many of them forsook the Houses, and became wild and so encreased abundantly. the like encrease there was of Hogs and other Cattle according to their kinds.

The temperature of the air.

There seem to be a continual Spring, which is the cause that some few things come not to that maturity and perfection as were requisite. And though the Trees do shed their leaves, yet are they always full of green.

Their Corn is the same which is used in most parts of the *West-Indies*: to wit, *Maiz* which, to such as are used to it, is more hearty and nourishing than our *English* Wheat, and yields a far greater encrease, as sometimes a pound of one or two graines: Of this Corn, and divers other things without either plowing or digging the ground, they have two Harvests every year: For they set about *March* which they gather in *July*: and again in *August* which is ripe in *December*. And little slips of

Its fertility.

Fig-Trees, and Vines do usually bear fruit within a year after they are planted, sometimes in half a year: the like fertility they have in other things.

Their
Summers,
and Winters.

There is scarce at any time to be perceived either Frost or Snow, nor any extream heat, for there is alwayes some wind stirring which clears and cools the Air: Their *Summers* and *Winters* observe the same times with ours, but their longest dayes and nights are shorter than ours in *England* by almost two hours and an half: as also their shortest dayes and nights are as much longer then ours: For their longest dayes are about fourteen hours, and their shortest ten. When its noon with us, its morning with them, and when its about five a Clock in the evening with us, its noon with them; so that while the Sun declines with us it rises with them, as also it doth in *Virginia*, its apt to Thunder and Lighten all the year long, and oft times more terrible than in *England*, yet never any are hurt by it.

No veno-
mous Crea-
ture there.

There is no Venemous Creature in this Country: the yellow Spider which is there making her Webb as it were of Silk, and bringing forth her young of Eggs, like little drops of quick-silver, neither is it perceived to be Venemous, yet there is a plant that climbs Trees like our Ivy, the leafe like that of a Vine, that is somewhat venomous, but of no great force.

Fish

There is great store and variety of Fish, and so good as these parts of the World afford not the like, which being mostly unknown to the *English*, they gave them such names as best liked them: As Rock-Fish, Groops, Porgie-Fish, Hog-Fish, Angle-Fish, Cavallies, Yellow-tailes, Spanish-Makerels, Mulletts, Bream, Cony-Fish, Morrayes, Sting-Rays, Flying-Fish, &c. The like they did by the Fowl, as Cohoos, Sand-birds, Hearn, Duck, Teal, Pemblicoes, Castle-Boobies, Hawks, &c.

Fowl

Trees and
Plants.

At the first Plantation of this Country by the *English* it was all over grown with Woods, and Plants of several kinds; and to such as were unknown to them they gave such names as best pleased themselves: such as were known retained their old names; as Cedars, Palmitoes, Black-wood, White-wood, Yellow-wood, Mulberry-trees, Stopper-trees, Laurel, Olive-trees, Mangrowes, Pepper-trees, Yellow-berry-wood, Red-weed, &c. These and many others they found of Natures Planting: But since they have Inhabited it, there have been brought, as well from the *Indies* as from other parts of the World, sundry other Plants, as Vines of several kinds, Sugar-canes, Fig-trees, Apple-trees, Oranges, Lemons, Pomgranates, Plantanes, Pines, Parsnips, Raddishes, Artichocks, Pottatoes, Cassavie, Indico, &c. In so much that its now become like a spacious Garden, or Orchard of many pleasant, and profitable things.

Tortoises
or Turtles
described.

There are many Tortoises, which they call Turtles: they are in the shape of their bodies like Crab-Fishes, and have four fins, they are as big as three or four men can carry, the upper part of them is covered with a great shell, weighing about half a hundred weight, the flesh that cleaves to the inside of it being roasted against the fire, is almost like the

marrow

Of Bermudus.

marrow of Beef, excellent good; but the shell of it self harder than Horn: She hath also a shell on her belly, but not so hard as the other, for when its boiled it becomes soft like the gristles of Beef, and is good meat: These live in the Sea, spending the Spring, and Summer time about these Islands, but where they spend the rest of the year is not known; they are like to Fowl in respect of the smallness and shape of their heads, and necks, which are wrinkled like a Turkey, but white, and not so sharp bil'd; they breed their young of Eggs which they lay, in their Flesh they resemble beasts, for it eats like Veal, but more hard and solid: They alwayes feed upon grass growing at the bottom of the water, neither can they abide any longer under the water then they hold their breath, which the old ones will do long, but the young ones being chased to and fro cannot continue two minutes without coming up to breath.

Shortly after their coming to those Islands the Male and Female couple, which they call *Cooting*, this they continue about three dayes together, during which time they will scarce separate though a Boat come to them, nor hardly when, they are smitten. Not long after, the she Turtle comes up by night upon some sandy Bay, and further up than the water uses to flow, where she digs a hole with her Fin upon the sand about two foot deep, and coming up several nights there layes her Eggs, about half a bushel (which are about the bigness of a Hens Eggs, but as round as a ball) and each time covers them with sand very curiously, so that a man can hardly find the place: These Eggs in time are hatched by the heat of the Sun, and so creep out of the Earth, the Dam coming no more at them. They are no bigger than a mans hand at first, which some Fish will devour: they grow slowly and seem to live long; they will sleep on the top of the water, and used to sleep on the Land till the Countrey was Inhabited. They will live also out of the water about three weeks, and that without meat, but then they mourn, and pine away. Being turned upon their backs when they are on the Land, they cannot without help, or some disadvantage recover themselves; by which means, when they come ashore to lay their Eggs, they are easily taken; as also they are when they are *Cooting*. Otherwise they are taken mostly by night, by making a great Light in a Boat to which they will resort, so that a man standing ready, with a staff in his hand wherein is a sharp Iron, four square with a line fastned to it, This Iron he strikes into the upper shell of the Turtle where it sticks fast, and after she hath tired her self a while with swimming about, she is easily taken: the head being cut off they will live twenty four hours, so that if you cut the flesh with a knife, or touch it, it will tremble, and shrink away; there is no meat that will keep longer, either fresh or salt.

There is a Fruit called a prickled Pear, growing in such places as are scarce fit for any thing else, namely, upon Rocks and Cliffs, and commonly by the Sea-side, as if the Salt water did something help to the generating and nourishing of them: The Tree grows certain years before it bears Fruit, and then it continues bearing very many years, having almost

The prickl
Pear.

all the year long fruit upon it. Though it be called a Tree it hath scarce any body or branches, but consisteth in a manner wholly of leaves and fruit soft and brittle; many of these Pears grow upon and about a leaf without any stalk at all, and having some prickles about the top; being opened the juyce is of a crimson colour, and they are full of seeds within.

Fowls and
Birds.

There are gray and white Hearn, gray and green Plovers, wild Ducks and Mallards, Coots, Redshanks, Sea-widgeons, Gray-Bitterns, Cormorants; many small Birds like Sparrows and Robbins, Wood-peckers, Crows, Falcons, Jerfalcons, Hobbies, &c. The Cohow, is so called from his voice, a night bird, being all day hid in the Rocks. The Egge-Bird which comes constantly in the beginning of May, when they begin to lay Eggs almost as big as Hens, and continue laying till *Midsummer*, and are very tame, their young are excellent meat, their Eggs are white, and the Cohows, speckled like a Turkeys Egg, as big as Hens. The Tropic Bird hath his name from the place where he is most seen. The Pemblico is seldom seen by day, and by her crying foretells Tempests.

Plants.

For *Plants*. The poison Weed, in shapelike our Ivy, with the touch of it causeth Redness, and itching, but after a while pass away of themselves, without farther hurt. The Red Weed is a tall Plant, whose stalk is covered with Red Rind. The Root steeped, or a little of the Juice drank alone, is a strong vomit, and effectual against Distempers of the stomach. There is a kind of Woodbind near the Sea, that runs up about Trees like a Vine: The Fruit is somewhat like a Bean, but flatter, which eaten, purges strongly, yet without harm: There is another small Tree that causeth Costiveness. There is also a Plant like a Bramble, that bears a long yellow Fruit with a hard shell, and within is a hard Berry which purges gently. Red Pepper is a Fruit like our *Barberries*, which bruised with the teeth sets all the Mouth on a heat, for the time violent, but swallowed whole have the same operation with pepper.

The Sea-Feather is a Plant growing on the Rock in the bottom of the Sea, in form of a Vine-leaf, but far larger, with veins of a palish Red, interlaced, and weaved each into the other. There are also store of *Indian* Pompeons, the water Melon, and the Musk-Melon, the most delicate Pineapple, Papawes, &c. *Ambergriese* is many times found upon the shoar.

Things
offensive.

The most troublesome things in these Islands are the Winds, especially in the Spring and Autumn. The *Hurricanes* have sometimes done much hurt: Muskito's are very troublesome: There is a certain Bugg which creeping into Chests, by their ill-scented Dung defile all, besides their eating. There are Pismires or Ants in the Summer times so troublesome, that they are forced to dry their Figs upon high Frames, anointing their feet with Tar which stops their passage. Worms in the Earth are destructive to their Corn, and Tobacco, causing them much labour every morning to destroy them, which else would destroy all. There have been large Lizards which are now destroyed by Cats. Spiders are large but of beautiful colours, as if adorned with Silver, Gold, and Pearl. Their

Of Bermudas.

23

27

Their Webs in Summer woven from tree to tree are perfect raw silk, both in substance and colour, and so strong, that Birds bigger than Black-birds are snared in their Nets.

Of these *Bermudas* Islands there are many, some say five hundred, if we call all them Islands that lye by themselves compassed with the Sea, of which some are larger and others less, they lye all in the Figure of a Crescent, within the circuit of six or seven Leagues at most; the greatest of them is about sixteen miles in length from the *East North-East*, to the *West South-West*, standing in thirty two Degrees and twenty Minutes.

Their
number &
bigness.

About these Islands are seen many Whales, attended with the Sword-Fish and the Thresher. The Sword-Fish with his sharp and needle-like Fin pricking him into the belly when he would dive and sink into the Sea, and when he starts up from his Wounds, the Thresher with his Club Fins beats him down again.

Whale-
fight.

Here is also a kind of Web-footed Fowl, of the bigness of our green Plovers, which all *Summer* are not seen, but in the darkeſt nights of *November* and *December* (for in the night only they feed) would come abroad, making a strange hollow and harsh howling; their colour is inclining to russet, with white bellies, and the long feathers of their wings are russet and white, they breed in those of the Islands that are farthest in the Sea, and there in the ground they have their burrows, like Conies. Of these, the *English* at their first coming, with a lighted bough have taken three hundred in an hour. Afterwards they found out this devise to take them, by standing on the Rocks or Sand by the Sea-side, they would hollow, laugh, and make the strangest noise that possibly they could, with which noise these birds would come flocking to the place, and settle upon the very Armes and Head of him that so cryed, still creeping nearer and answering that noise themselves, by which means our men would weigh them in their hands, and those that weighed heaviest and were best they took, the other they let go, and thus they have taken twenty dozen of the best of them in two houres space; they are fat and plump like a Partridge, and very well relished.

Strange
Birds.

In *January* they gat great store of their Eggs which are as big and as well relished as our Hen Eggs; These they call *Sea-Owles*, because of their hooting, they have crooked Bills and will bite shrewdly.

Rat-plague

Not long after the *English* had planted in this Island, which was about the year 1620. it pleased God to send a great Plague upon them by reason of a few Rats that came in a Meal Ship, which though at first few in number, yet within the space of two years they multiplied so exceedingly, that they did not only fill those places where they first landed, but swimming from place to place they spread themselves all over the Country, insomuch, as there was no Island though severed by the Sea from all others, and many miles distant from the place where they first began, but was peſtered with them; they had their nests almost in every Tree, and in all places had their Burrows in the ground, like Conies to harbour in: they spared not the Fruits of either Plants or Trees,

may,

Of Bermudus.

nay, nor the Plants themselves, but eat all up. When the Planters had set their Corn, they would come by troops the night following, or as soon as it spick, dig it up again and eat it. If by diligent watching any of it escaped till it came to earing, it would very hardly scape them: yea, it was a difficult matter when they had it in their Houses to save it from them, for they became noysom even to the persons of Men.

They used all diligence for the destroying of them, nourishing many Catts, wild and tame; they used Ratsbane, and many set the Woods on fire, so that the fire ran halt a mile or more before it was extinguished.

Every man in the Country was enjoined to set twelve Traps, and some voluntarily set neer an hundred, which they visited twice or thrice in a night. yea, they trained up their Dogs to hunt them, wherein they grew so expert, that a good Dog in two or three hours space would kill forty or fifty Rats. Other means they also used, yet nothing would prevail, finding them still to encrease upon them.

This was a cause of great distress to the Planters; for by this means they were kept destitute of bread for a year or two, so as when they had it afterwards again, they were so weaned from it, that they would easily forget or neglect to eat it with their meat. By this means they were so destitute of food that many died, and the rest became very feeble and weak, whereof some being so, would not, and others could not stir abroad to seek relief, but dyed in their Houses. And such as did go abroad were subject through weakness to be suddenly surprized with a disease called the *Feages*, wherein they had neither pain, nor sensible sickness, but as it were the highest degree of weakness, depriving them of power and ability to execute any bodily exercise, as working, walking, &c. Being thus taken, if any body was present that could minister to them any relief, they would strait wayes recover, otherwise they died there.

About this time there came to these Islands a company of Ravens which continued with them all the time of this mortality and then departed from them. Never any being seen there before or since: But it pleased God at length, that the extremity of their distress began to abate, partly by supplies sent them out of *England*, and partly by some rest and ease that they got thereby. Yet the Rats continued for some time after, notwithstanding all the devises and industry that they used to destroy them. But suddenly it pleased God, (by what means was not known) so to take them away, that the wild Catts and Dogs that lived upon them were famished, and many of them leaving the Woods came down to the Houses, and to such places where they used to garblish their Fish, and so became tame.

Palm
Trees.

Here are many wild Palm-Trees growing, in fashion, leaves and branches resembling the true Palme: The Tree is high and strait, sappy, and spongy, having no branches but in the uppermost part of it, and in the top grow leaves about the head of it: (the most inmost part whereof they call the *Palmett*, and it is the heart and pith of the Tree

Tree, so white and thin as that it will pill off pleats, as smooth and delicate as white Sattin, into twenty folds in which a man may write, as in Paper, where they spread and fall downwards about the Tree like an over-blown Rose. The leaves are as broad as an Italian Umbrello, under one of which a man may well shelter his whole Body from rain, for being stiff and smooth, the rain easily slides off. The Palmito, or soft top roasted, tastes like a fried Melon, and being sod, it eates like a Cabbage, but is far less offensive to the Stomach.

From under the broken Rocks they take forth Cray-Fishes oft times greater than any of our English Lobsters.

They have also abundance of Crabs, Oysters, and Wilks; at one draught they have taken small and great about a Thousand Fishes, as Pilchards, Breams, Mulletts, Rock-Fish, &c. Every Cave and Creek being furnished with abundance of them, which lie there sucking in the water which falls from the high Hills mingled with the juyce of the Palms and Cedars; and such other sweet woods, whereby they become both fat and wholesome.

There are Sparrows fat and plenty; Robbins of diverse colours green and yellow, &c.

Many of the Turtles before mentioned, be of a mighty bigness, insomuch as one of them will suffice Seventy, or eighty men at a meal, especially, if she be a she Turtle, which will have five hundred Eggs in her, being as many as fifty or sixty men can eat at a meal, they are very good and wholesome meat.

There are Mulberry Trees, Olive Trees, Cedars of colour red, and very sweet, which bear a kind of berry that is very pleasant to eat. The top of the Palmito Tree is in season, and good all the year, if you take but an Hatchet and cut it, or an Augur and bore it, it yields a very pleasant Liquor, much like to our sweet wines: it bears likewise a berry in the bigness of a Prune, and in taste much like it.

Anno Christi 1609. Sr. Thomas Gates, and Sr. George Sommers, as they were going to Virginia suffered Shipwrack at these Islands, where they continued till May, 1610. in which time they built there a Ship and a Pinace of Cedar, in which they departed to Virginia, leaving only two men behind them: and shortly after some of them came back to the Sommer Islands, where Sr. George Sommers dying, his men (contrary to his last charge given unto them) went for England, leaving behind them three men who stayed voluntarily, who shortly after found in Sommerfet Island a very great Treasure of Ambergreece valued at nine or ten thousand pounds Sterling.

The discovery of these Islands being made known in England to the Virginia Company by these men that returned, they sold it to One hundred and twenty Persons of the same Company, who obtained a Charter from His Majesty: and in April 1612. sent thither a Ship called the *Plough*, with about Eighty men and women in it, who arrived there in safety in July, where they found the three men that had voluntarily stayed there before as you heard. These men

D d d d d d

had

Shel. Fish.
Other Fish

Birds.

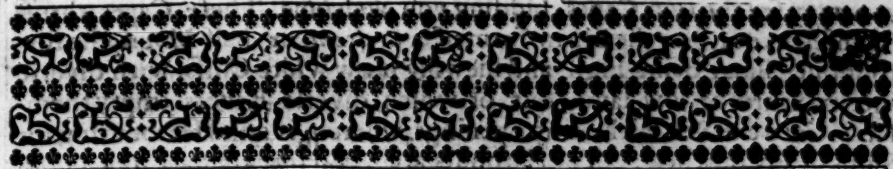
More
Planters
sent over.

had Planted Corn, great store of Wheat, Beans, Tobacco, and Melons, with many other good things for the use of man: Besides they had wrought upon Timber, in squaring and sawing Cedar Trees &c.

They were no sooner come within a League of the Land but a company of Fish met them, and never left them till they came to an Anchor within the Haven, of which with Hooks and Lines they took more than their whole Company was able to eat. Two dayes after they went out with their Net and Boat, and if they would have loaded two Boates they might have done it, which also they might have daily, there was such plenty of them. The day after they went to the Bird Islands, where with their hands they took up as many Birds as they pleased, they were so tame. They took up three for every Boy and Girl, and four for every Man. Then sent they out some for wild Hogs, who brought home some, that did eat as well as our English Mutton.

Of Gover-
nours.

Anno Christi, 1612. Mr. R. Moor was sent over thither Governour for three years, who spent the greatest part of his time in fortifying the Country, and training the people to Martial Exercises. He built nine or ten Forts, and planted Ordnances upon them. To him succeeded Captain Tucker, Anno Christi 1616. who spent his three years in Husbanding the Country, Planting, and nourishing all such things as were fit either for Trade, or for the sustentation, and use of the Inhabitants. He also added to the Fortifications, and made some inclosures. The Country also was then divided, wherein every Adventurer had his share allotted to him, whereupon the Planters built them substantial Houses, cleared their ground, and Planted all things necessary, so that in a short time the Country began to approach near unto that happiness wherein it now floweth.



New-England Described,

AND THE

PLANTATION

THEREOF BY THE

ENGLISH

Of the Beasts, Fowles, Birds, Fishes, Trees, Plants,
Fruits, &c.

Of the Natives, of their Religion, Customs, Fish-
ings, Huntings, &c.



HE place whereon the *English* have settled their Colonies is judged either to be an *Island* surrounded on the *North* with the great River *Canada*, and on the *South* with *Hudsons* River; or a *Peninsula*, these two Rivers over lapping one another, having their rise from two great Lakes which are not far distant each from other.

Massachusetts Bay lyeth under the Degree of 42. and 43. bearing *South-West* from the Lands-end of Old *England*; at the bottom of which Bay are situated most of the *English* Plantations. The Bay is both safe, spacious, and deep; free from such cockling Seas as run upon the Coasts of *Ireland*, and in the Channels of *England*: without stiff running Currents, Rocks, Shelves, Bars, or Quicklands.

D d d d d d d 2

When

When you have sailed two or three Leagues towards the bottom, you may see the two Capes bidding you welcome. These Capes thrust themselves out into the Sea in form of a *Crescent*, or half Moon, the surrounding Shoar being high, and shewing many white Cliffs, with diverse intermixtures of low-land, out of which, diverse Rivers empty themselves into the Sea, with many openings, wherein is good Harbours for Ships of any burthen: The Harbours are *New-Plimouth*, *Cape Ann*, *Salem*, and *Marvil-Head*, all which afford good ground for Anchorage, being Land-locks from Wind, and Seas.

The chief and usual Harbour is the still Bay of *Masachusetts*, which is also abound the Plantations: its a safe and pleasant Harbour within, having but one secure entrance, and that no broader than for three Ships to enter abreast, but within there is Anchorage for five hundred Ships.

This Harbour is made by many Islands, whose high Cliffs shoulder out the boisterous Seas, yet may easily deceive the unskilful Pilot, presenting many fair openings, and broad Towns, whose Waters are too shallow for ships, though Navigable for Boats, and small Pinnaces. The entrance into the great Haven is called *Nantuxet*, which is two Leagues from *Boston*. From hence they may sail to the River of *Wessagusset*, *Napomset*, *Charles River*, and *Missick River*, on all which are seated many towns. Here also they may have fresh supplies of Wood and water from the adjacent Islands, with good Timber to repair their Weather-beaten Ships: As also Masts, or Yards, there being store of such Trees as are useful for the purpose.

The places which are inhabited by the *English*, are the best ground, and sweetest Climate in all those parts, bearing the name of *New England*, the Air agreeing well with our *English* bodies, being High Land and a sharp Air, and though they border upon the Sea-Coast, yet are they seldom obscured with Mists, or unwholesome Fogs, or cold Weather from the Sea, which lies *East*, and *South* from the Land. And in the extremity of Winter, the *North-East*, and *South-winds* comming from the Sea, produce warm weather, and bringing in the Seas, loosen the frozen Bayes, carrying away the Ice with their Tides: Melting the Snow, and thawing the ground: Only the *North-west* Winds coming over the Land, cause extream cold weather, accompanied with deep Snows, and bitter Frosts, so that in two or three dayes the Rivers will bear Man or Horse. But these Winds seldom blow above three dayes together, after which the Weather is more tollerable. And though the cold be sometimes great, yet is there good store of wood for housing and fires, which makes the Winter less tedious: And this very cold Weather lasts but eight or ten weeks, beginning with *December*, and ending about the tenth of *February*. Neither doth the piercing colds of Winter produce so many ill effects, as the raw Winters here with us in *England*.

But these hard Winters are commonly the forerunners of a pleasant Spring, and fertile Summer, being judged also to make much for the health of our *English* bodies. The Summers are hotter than here with us, because of their more *Southerly* Latitude, yet are they tollerable, being

being oft cooled with fresh Winds. The Summers are commonly hot and dry, there being seldom any Rain, yet are the Harvests good, the *Indian* Corn requiring more heat than wet to ripen it: And for the *English* corn, thenightly Dews refresh it, till it grows up to shade its Roots with its own substance from the parching Sun.

The times of most Rain are in *April*, and about *Michaelmas*. The early Spring and long Summers make the Autumns and Winters to be but short. In the Springs when the Grass begins to put forth, it grows apace, so that, whereas it was black by reason of Winters blasts, in a fortnights space there will be grass a foot high.

New England being nearer the *Equinoctial* than *Old England*; the days and nights be more equally divided. In *summer* the dayes be two hours shorter, and in *winter* two hours longer than with us. *Virginia* having no *winter* to speak of, but extream hot Summers, hath dried up much *English* blood; and by the pestiferous Diseases, hath swept away many lusty persons, changing their complexions, not into swarthiness, but into Paleness, which comes not from any want of food, the soil being fertile, and pleasant, and they having plenty of Corn, and Cattel, but rather from the Climate, which indeed is found to be too Hot for our *English* Constitutions, which *New England* is not.

In *New England* Men and Women keep their natural Complexions, in so much as Seamen wonder when they arive in those parts, to see their Countrey men look so Fresh and Ruddy; neither are they much troubled with Inflammations, or such Diseases as are increased by too much heat. The two chief Messengers of Death, are *Feavours*, and *Calentures*; but they are easily cured if taken in time, and as easily prevented, if men take care of their bodies. As for our common Diseases they be Strangers in *New England*. Few ever have the small *Pox*, *Measels*, *Green-sickness*, *Headach*, *Stone*, *Consumption*, &c. yea many that have carried Coughs and Consumptions thither, have been perfectly cured of them. There are as sweet, lusty Children born there, as in any other Nation, and more double births than with us here: The Women likewise recover more speedily, and gather strength after child-birth sooner than in *Old England*.

The soil for the general is a warm kind of Earth, there being little cold spewing Land, no Moorish Fens, nor Quagmires: The lowest Grounds be the Marshes, which are overflowed by the Spring-Tides: They are Rich Ground, and yield plenty of Hay, which feeds their Cattel as well as the best Upland Hay with us: And yet they have plenty of Upland Hay also, which grows commonly between the Marshes and the Woods: And in many places where the Trees grow thin, they get good Hay also. And near the Plantations there are many Meddows never overflowed, and free from all Wood, where they have as much Grass as can be turned over with a Sithe, and as high as a mans middle, and some higher, so that a good Workman will Mow three Loads in a day. Indeed this Grass is courser than with us, yet is it not sower, but the Cattel eat, and thrive very well with it: and are generally larger, and give more Milk than with us, and bring forth young as well, and are freer from diseases than the Cattel here.

D d d d d d 3

There

There is so much Hay Ground in the Country, that none need fear want, though their Cattel should encrease to thousands, there being some thousands of Acres that were yet never medled with; and the more their Grasse is Mowed, the thicker it grows; and where Cattel use to graze, in the Woods, the Ground is much improved, growing more grassy, and less full of Weeds; and there is such plenty of Grasse in the Woods, that the Beasts need not Fodder till *December*; at which time men begin to house their milch beasts and Calves. In the Upland Grounds the Soil varies, in some places Clay, in others Gravel, and some are of a Red Sand, all which are covered with a black Mould, usually a foot or little less deep.

The *English* Manure their ground with Fish, whereof they have such plenty, that they know not how otherwise to dispose of them, yet the *Indians* being too lazy to catch Fish, plant Corn eight or ten years in one place, without any such help, where they have yet a good Crop. Such is the rankness of the ground, that it must be Planted the first year with *Indian* Corn, before it will be fit for *English* Seed. The ground in some places is of a soft mould, in others so tough and hard, that five Yoke of Oxen can scarce plow it, but after the first breaking up, it is so easie, that one Yoke of Oxen and an Horse may plow it. Our *English* Corn prospers well, especially Rye, Oats, and Barly.

The ground affords very good Kitchen Gardens, for Turnips, Parsnips, Carrots, Radishes, Pumpions, Muskmellons, Squashes, Cucumbers, Onions, and all other *English* Roots and Hearbs prosper as well there as with us, and usually are larger and fairer. There are store of Herbs both for Meat and Medicine, not only in Gardens, but in Woods, as sweet Marjoram, Purslane, Sorrel, Penniroyal, Saxifrage, Bayes, &c. Also Strawberries in abundance, very large, some being two inches about. There be also Gooseberries, Bilberries, Raspberries, Treackleberries, Hurtleberries, Currants, which being dried in the Sun, are not much inferiour to those we have from *Zant*. There is also Hemp and Flax, some that grows naturally, and some that is Planted by the *English*, and Rape-seed. There is Iron, Stone, and plenty of other stones both rough and smooth, plenty of Slate to cover houses, and Clay whereof they make Tiles and Bricks, and probably other Minerals.

The Country is excellently watered, and there are store of Springs which yield sweet water that is fatter than ours, and of a more jetty colour: and they that drink it, are as healthy, and lusty as those that drink Beer. None hitherto have been constrained to digg deep for this Water, or to fetch it far, or to fetch it from several places; the same water serving for washing, brewing, and all other uses. There be also several spacious Ponds in many places, out of which run many pleasant and sweet streams both Winter and Summer, at which the Cattel quench their thirst, and upon which may be built Water-Mills for necessary uses.

There is also great store of Wood, not only for Fewel, but for the building of Ships, Houses, and Mills. The Timber grows strait and tall, some Trees being twenty, and others thirty foot high before they spread forth their branches. They are not very thick, yet many of them are suffi-

are sufficient to make Mill-posts: some being three foot and a half in the Diameter. Neither do they grow so close, but that in many places a man may ride a hunting amongst them. There is no underwood but in swamps, and wet low grounds, in which are Ochers, Hazels and such like. Of these Swamps, some are ten, some twenty, some thirty miles. For the Indians use to burn the under-wood in other places in November, when the Grass and Leaves are withered and dry, which otherwise would marr their beloved sport of Hunting. But where the Indians died of the plague, not many years ago, there is much underwood between Wessagusset, and Plymouth, because it hath not thus been burned. The several sorts of Timber are thus expressed.

Trees both on Hills and Plains in plenty be,
The long-liv' Oak, and mournful Cypress Tree,
Sky-towering Pines, and Chestnuts coasted rough,
The lasting Cedar, with the Walnut tough;
The Rosin-dropping Fir for Masts in use,
The Boatmen seek for Oars, light, neat grown Spruce;
The brittle Ash, the ever trembling Aspes,
The broad spread Elme, whose concave harbours Wasps;
The watry spongy Alder good for nought,
Small Elder by th' Indian Fletcher sought,
The knotty Maple, pallid Birch, Hawthorn,
The Horn-bound Tree that to be cloven scorns;
Which from the tender Vine oft takes his Spouse,
Who twines imbracing arms about his Boughs;
Within this Indian Orchard Fruit be some,
The ruddy Cherry and the jetty Plumb,
Snake murdering Hasel with sweet Saxafrage,
Whose spouts in Beer allayes hot Feavers rage,
The Diars Shumack, with more Trees there be,
That are both good for use, and and rare to see.

The chief and common Timber for ordinary use is Oake, and Walnut. Of Oakes there be three kinds, Red, White, and Black, whereof one kind is fittest for Clap-board, others for sawn-board, others for shipping, and others for houses. They yield also much Mast for Hogs, especially every third year, the Acron being bigger than our English: The Walnut-trees are tougher than ours, and last time out of mind: The hut is smaller than ours, but not inferiour in sweetness and goodness, having no bitter Pill. In some places there is a Tree that bears a Nut as bigg as a small Pear. The Cedars are not very big, not being above eighteen inches in Diameter, neither is it very high, and its fitter for ornament than substance, being of colour White and Red like Yew, & smells like Juniper, they use it commonly for sieling of Houses, for making of Chests, Boxes, and Staves. The Fir, and Pine-trees grow in many places, shooting up exceeding high, especially the Pine: They afford good Masts, Boards, Rozin, and Turpentine, they grow in some places for ten miles

toge.

together, close by the Rivers sides, where by Ships they may easily be transported to any desired Ports. Their Ash is blittle, and therefore good for Hittle, so that the Walnut is used for it. The Horn-Bound tree is exceeding tough, which makes it very difficult to be cleft, yet its very good for Bowls and Dishes, not being subject to crack: It grows with broad-spread Arms; the Vines winding their curling branches about them, which afford great store of Grapes, very bigg, both Grapes and Clusters, sweet and good. They are of two sorts, Red and white: there is also a smaller Grape growing in the *Islands*, which is sooner ripe, and more delicious; doubtless as good wine might be made of them as at *Burdeaux* in *France*, it lying under the same degree: The Cherry Trees yield great store of Cherries, which grow on Clusters like Grapes; they are smaller than ours and not so good, if not very ripe: The Plumbs are somewhat better, being black and yellow, as big as *Damascens*, and indifferently well tasted. The White Thorn yields Hawes as big as our Cherries, which are pleasant to the tast, better than their Cherries.

The Beasts be as followeth.

*The Kingly Lion, and the strong-arm'd Bear,
The large-limb'd Moosis, with the tripping Bear;
Quil-darting Forcupines, and Raccoons be,
Castled in the hollow of an aged Tree:
The skipping Squirrel, Cony, Parblind Hare,
Immured in the self same Castle are,
Lest red-eyed Ferrets, wildly Foxes should
Them undermine, if Rampir'd but with mould,
The grim-fac't Ounce, and ravenous howling Wolf,
Whose meager paunch, sucks like a swallowing gulph,
Black-grittering Otters, and rich coated Bever,
The Civet-sented Muscat smelling ever.*

Lions there be some, but seen very rarely. Bears are common, which be most fierce in Strawberry time, when they have young ones; they will go upright like a man, climb trees, and swim to the *Islands*: At which time if an *Indian* see him, he will swim after him, and overtaking him, they go to Water-cuffs for bloody noses, and scratched sides; at last the man prevails, gets on his back, and so rides him on those watry Plains, till the Bear can bear him no longer.

In the Winter they retire to Cliffs of Rocks, and thick Swamps to shelter them from the cold, where they live by sleeping and sucking their Paws, and with that will be as fat as they are in Sommer: Yet the Wolves will devour them: A kennel of them setting upon a single Bear, will tear him in pieces. They are good meat, and seldom prey upon the *English* Cattel, or offer to assault any man, except they be vexed with a thot.

The Moose is somewhat like our Red Deer as big as an Ox, flow of foot, headed like a Buck, some being two yards wide in the head; his

flesh

flesh is as good as Beef, his Hide is good for clothing; they bring forth three young ones at a time; forty miles to the North-East of Massachusetts Bay, there be great store of them; they are oft devoured by the Woolves. The Fallow Deer are much bigger than ours, of a brighter colour, more inclining to Red, with spotted bellies; They keep near to the Sea, that that they may swim to the *Issands* when they are chased by the Woolves. They have commonly three young ones at a time, which they hide a mile from each other, giving them suck by turns, and this they do, that if the Woolf should find one, they may save the other; their horns grow strait, over-hanging their heads, so that they cannot feed on things that grow low, till they have mused their heads.

The Porcupine is small, not much unlike to an Hedghog, only somewhat bigger: He stands upon his Guard against man or beast, darting his quills into their Leggs or Hides, if they approach too near him. The Rackoon is a deep furred Beast, not much unlike a Badger, having a Tail like a Fox, and is as good meat as a Lamb. In the day time they sleep in hollow Trees, in the light nights they feed on Clams by the Sea side, where they are taken with Doggs.

The Squirrels be of three sorts, the great gray Squirrel, almost as big as our Conies. Another almost like our *English* Squirrels; the third is a flying Squirrel, which is not very big, with a great deal of loose skin, which she spreads square when she flies, which with the help of the Wind, wafts her Batlike body from place to place. The Conies are much like ours in *England*. The Hares are some of them white, and a yard long; both these creatures harbour themselves from the Foxes in hollow Trees, having a hole at the entrance no bigger than they can creep into. The hurtful Creatures are Squunks, Ferrets, Foxes, whereof some be black, and their Furrs of great esteem.

The Ounce, or wild Cat is as big as a Mungrel. Its by nature fierce and dangerous, fearing neither Dogg nor Man: He kills Deer, which he effects thus: Knowing the Deers tracts, he lies lurking in long weeds, and the Deer passing by, he suddenly leaps upon his back, from thence he gets to his neck, and scratches out his throat. He kills Geese also; for being much of the same colour, he places himself close by the water, holding up his bob tail, which is like a Gooses neck, which the Geese approaching nigh to visit, with a sudden jerk he apprehends his desired prey. The *English* kill many of them, and account them good meat. Their Skins have a deep Fur, Spotted White and Black on the belly.

The Woolves differ something from those in other Countries; they never yet set upon any man or woman, neither do they hurt Horses or Cows; But Swine, Goats, and red Calves (which they take for Deer) are oft killed by them. In Autumn and the Spring they most frequent our *English* Plantations, following the Deer which at those times come down to those parts: They are made like a Mongrel, big-boned, thin paunched, deep breasted, having a thick neck and head, prick ears, and a long snout, with dangerous teeth, long stairing hair, and a great bush tail. Many good Mastiffs have been spoiled by them. Once a fair

E e e e e e

Gray-

Grayhound, ran at them, and was torn in pieces before he could be rescued; they have no Joynts from the Head to the Tail. Some of them are black, and one of their skins is worth five or six pound.

Of Beasts living in the Water.

Their Otters are most of them black, and their skins are almost as good as Beavers; Their Oyl is of rare use for many things. Martins also have a good Fur for their bigness. Musquashes are almost like Beavers, but not so big, the Males stoness smells as sweet as Musk, and being killed in Winter or the Spring they never loose their sweetness: they are no bigger than Cony-skins, and yet are sold for five shillings a piece. One good Skin will perfume a whole house full of Clothes. The Bevers wisdom and understanding makes him come nigh to a reasonable creature. His body is thick and short, with short leggs, feet like a Mole before, and behind like a Goose, a broad tail like a shoe-sole, very tough and strong: His head is something like an Otters, saving that his fore-teeth be like Conies, two above and two beneath, sharp and broad, with which he cuts down Trees as big as a mans thigh, or bigger, which afterwards he divides into lengths according to the uses they are appointed for. If one Beaver be too weak to carry the Log, than another helps him: If two be too weak, three or four will assist, being placed three to three, which set their teeth in one anothers tough tails, and laying the load on the hindermost, they draw the Logg to the desired place, they tow it in the water, the youngest getting under it, bearing it up that it may swim the lighter. They build their houses of Wood and Clay, close by a Ponds side, and knowing their seasons, they build their houses answerably, three stories high, that when the Land Floods come they may shift higher, and when the waters fall, they remove lower. These houses are so strong that no Creature, save an industrious man with his penetrating tools can pierce them, their ingress and egress being under water. They make very good Ponds; for knowing where a stream runs from between two rising Hills, they will pitch down Piles of Wood placing smaller Rubbish before it, with clay and fods, not leaving till by their Art and Industry they have made a firm and curious Dam-head, which may cause admiration in wise men. They keep themselves to their own Families, never parting so long as they are able to keep house together. Their wisdom secures them from the *English*, who seldom kill any of them, wanting time and patience to lay a long siege, or to be often decieved by their cunning evasions. So that all our Beavers come from the *Indians*, whose time and experience fits them for that imployment.

Of

Of the Birds, and Fowls both of Land and Water. They are expressed in these Verses.

*The princely Eagle, and the soaring Hawks,
Within their unknown wayes ther's none can hawk:
The Hum-Bird for some Queens rich Cage more fit
Than in the vacant wilderness to sit.
The swift-wing'd Swallow sweeping to and fro,
As swift as arrow from Tartarian bow.
When as Aurora's infant day new Springs,
There th' morning mounting Lark her sweet layes sings.
The harmonious Thrush, swift Pigeon, Turtle Dove
Who to her Mate doth ever constant prove.
The Turkey, Pheasant, Heathcock, Partridge rare,
The Carrion-tearing Crow, and hurtful Stare;
The long-liv'd Raven, th' ominous Screech-Owl,
Who tell (as old wives say) disasters foul.
The drowsie Madge that leaves her day-lev'd nest
To fly abroad when day-birds are at rest:
The Eels murdering Hern, and greedy Cormorant,
That neer the Creeks in Moorish Marshes haunt.
The bellowing Bittern, with the long legg'd Crane.
Presaging Winters hard, and dearth of Graine.
The Silver-Swan that tunes her mournful breath
To sing the Dirg of her approaching death:
The tatling Oldwives, and the cackling Geese,
The fearful Gull that shuns the murdering piece:
The strong wing'd Mallard, with the nimble Teal,
And ill-shap'd Loon, who his harsh notes doth sweal;
There Widgins, Shildrakes, and Humiltee,
Snites, Dropps, Sea-Larks in whole millions flee.*

The Eagles be of two sorts, one like ours in England, the other somewhat bigger, with a great white head, and white tail, commonly called Gripes, they prey upon Ducks, and Geese, and such Fish as are cast upon the Sea shore; yet is there a certain black Hawk that will beat this Eagle, so that he is constrained to soar so high, that his enemy cannot reach him: The Hawk is much prized by the Indians, who account him a Sagamores ransom.

There are diverse kinds of Hens, Partridges, Heathcocks, and Ducks. The Hum-bird is no bigger than an Hornet, having Spider-like legs, small claws, a very small Bill; in colour she represents the glorious Rainbow: As she flies she makes a noise like a Humble-Bee.

The Pidgeons are more like Turtles than ours, and of the same colour, and have long tails like a Mag-Pie, their Feathers are fewer, but their Bodies as big as our House-Doves, they come into the Country to go home-ward in the beginning of their Spring: at which time (saith

Eeeeeee 2

my

my Author) I have seen innumerable; so that I could neither discern beginning nor ending, the length nor breadth of these Millions of Millions: neither could the shouting of People, the report of Guns, nor the pelting of Hail-shot turn them out of their course, but thus they have continued for four or five hours together: and at *Michaelmas* they return *Southward*: yet some there are all the year long, which are often killed. They build some thirty miles *Northward*; from the *English* Plantation in Pine-Trees, joyning nest to nest, and Tree to Tree by their nests, so that the Sun never sees the ground in that place, from whence the *Indians* fetch whole Loads of them.

The Turkey is, a long Fowl, of a black colour, yet is his flesh white, he is much bigger than our *English* Turkey; He hath long Leggs where-with he can run as fast as a Dog, and can fly as fast as a Goose: Of these are forty, fifty, sixty, and sometimes an hundred in a flock: They feed on Acorns, Haws, and Berries, and some will frequent the *English* Corn. When the ground is covered with Snow, they go to the Sea-side and feed on Shrimps, and Fishes: If you watch them where they Pearch at night, about ten or eleven a clock at night, you may shoot as oft as you will, for they fear not except they be wounded: they continue all the year long, and weigh forty pounds and more a peice. Pheasants are rare; but Heath-Cocks, and Partridges are common, whereof our *English* kill many.

Ravens and Crows, are much like those in other Countries. There are no Magpies, Jayes, Cockcoos, Jackdaws, Sparrows, &c. The Stares are bigger than ours, and are as black as Crows, which do much hurt among the young Corn, and they are so bold that they fear not Guns. Owles are of two sorts, the one is small speckled like a Partridge with eares: The other is almost as big as an Eagle and is very good meat.

Cormorants are as common as other Fowles, they devour much Fish. A tame Cormorant, and two or three good Dogs in the water make excellent sport: Cranes are as tall as a man, their bodies not much unlike the Turkeys, they are rarely fat. Also many Swans frequent the Rivers and Ponds, which are very good meat.

There be three sorts of Geese; The Brant Goose like one of our wild Geese. A white Goose about the bigness of ours: Of these there will be sometimes two or three thousand in a flock. The third is a grey Goose with a black neck, and a black and white head much bigger than our *English*: They are killed both flying and sitting. The Ducks are very large, and in great abundance; and so is their Teale. Their Old-wives never leave rattling day nor night, they are somewhat bigger than a Duck. The Loon is ill-shaped like a Cormorant, but he can neither go nor fly; He makes a noise sometime like a Sowgelders Horn. The Humilites, or Simplicites rather, be of two sorts; The one as big as green Plover, the other is less; they are so simple that one may drive them on heaps, and then shoot at them, and the living will settle themselves on the same place again where the dead are, while you shoot again, so that sometimes above twelve score have been killed at two shoots.

O F F I S H.

There are great store, and much variety of Fishes thus enumerated.

The King of the Waters, the Sea-shouldering Whale;

The snuffing Grampus, with the oylie Seal,

The storm-presaging Porpus, Herring-Hogg,

Line-shearing Shark, the Cat-fish and the Sea-dogg;

The scale-fenc'd Sturgeon, wry-mouth'd Hollibut;

The flouncing Salmon, Codfish, Greedigut;

Cole, Haddock, Haik, the Thornback and Scatt,

Whose slimy outside makes him seld in date;

The stately Bass, old Neptunes fleeting Poiss,

That tides it out and in from Sea to Coast;

Consorting Herrings, and the bony Shad.

Big-bellied Alewives, Macrils richly clad

With Rain-bow colours, the Frost-fish and the Smelt,

As good as ever Lady Gnistur felt.

The spotted Lamprons, Eeles, the Lamperies,

That seek fresh water-Brooks with Argus's-eyes.

These watry Villages, with thousands more

Do pass and repast neer the Verdant shore.

Shell-fish of all Sorts.

The luscious Lobster with the Crabfish raw,

The Brittish Oyster, Muscle, Periwig

And the Tortoise sought by the Indian Squaw;

Which to the flats dance many a Winters Jigg:

To dive for Cockles, and to dig for clams,

Whereby her lazy husbands guts she crams.

The Seal, called also the Sea-Calf, whose Skin is good for divers uses, and his body between Fish and Flesh, neither delectable to the Pallat, nor well agreeing with the Stomack. His Oyl is used in Lamps.

The Shark is as big as a man, some as big as a Horse, with three rows of teeth in his mouth, with which he Snaps in two the Fishers Lives; he will bite off a mans Arm or Legg at a bit, they are oft taken, and serve for nothing but to manure the Ground.

There are many Sturgious, but the most are caught at Cape Cod, and in the River of Meramack, whence they are brought to England, they are twelve, fourteen, and some eighteen foot long.

The Salmon is as good as ours, and in great plenty in some places: The Hollibut is like our Plaice or Turbut, some being two yards long, and one broad, and a foot thick. Thornback and Scate is given to the Doggs, being so common in many places. The Bass is one of the best Fishes, being a Delicate and fat Fish: He hath a bone in his head that

contain a Saucerful of Marrow sweet and good, pleasant and wholesome; they are three or four foot long, they take them with a Hook and Line, and in three hours a man may catch a dozen or twenty of them. The Herrings are much like ours. Alewives are much like Herrings, which in the end of April come into the fresh Rivers to spawn, in such multitudes as is incredible, pressing up in such shallow waters where they can scarce swim, and they are so eager, that no beating with Poles can keep them back till they have spawned.

Their Shads are far bigger than ours: The Makarels be of two sorts; In the beginning of the year the great ones are upon the Coast, some 18. inches long: In Sommer come the smaller kind, they are taken with Hooks and Lines baited with a piece of Red Cloth. There be many Eels in the salt water, especially where grass grows, they are caught in Weels baited with pieces of Lobsters: Sometimes a man thus takes a bushel in a night, they are wholesome and pleasant meat.

Lamprons and Lampries are little esteemed. Lobsters are in plenty in most places, very large, and some being twenty pound weight, they are taken at low water amongst the Rocks; the smaller are the better; but because of their plenty they are little esteemed.

The Oysters be great, in form of a shoo-horn, some of a foot long, they breed in certain banks, which are bare after every Spring-tide; each makes two good mouthfuls.

The Periwig lies in the Oase like a head of hair, which being touched, draws back it self leaving nothing to be seen but a small round hole. Muscles are in such plenty that they give them their Hoggs. Clams are not much unlike to Cockles, lying under the Sand, every six or seven of them having a round hole at which they take in Air and Water; they are in great plenty, and help much to feed their Swine both Winter and Sommer; for the Swine being used to them, will constantly repair every ebb to the places, where they root them up and eat them. Some are as big as a Penny Loaf, which the *Indians* count great dainties.

*A Description of the Plantations in New-England as they were
Anno Christi, 1633.*

The outmost Plantation to the Southward, which by the *Indians* is called *Wichaguscusset*, is but a small Village, yet pleasant and healthful, having good ground, store of good Timber, and of Meddow ground; there is a spacious Harbor for shipping before the Town; they have store of Fish of all sorts, and of Swine, which they feed with Acrons and Clams, and an Alewife River.

Three miles to the North is *Mount Wollaston*, a fertile soil, very convenient for Farmers houses, there being great store of plain ground without Trees. Near this place are *Massachusetts* Fields, where the greatest *Sagamore* in the Country lived before the Plague cleared all: Their greatest inconvenience is that there are not so many Springs as in other places; nor can Boats come in at low water, nor Ships ride near the Shore.

Six miles further to the North lieth *Dorchester*, the greatest Town in *New-England*, well Wooded and Watered with good Arable and Hay ground, fair comfortable Fields and pleasant Gardens: Here are many Cattel, as Kine, Goats, and Swine. It hath a good Harbor for ships; there is begun the fishing in the Bay, which proved so profitable, that many since have followed them there.

A mile from thence lies *Roxberry*, a fair and handsome Country Town; the Inhabitants are rich: It lies in the Mains, and yet is well Wooded and watered, having a clear Brook running through the Town, where are great store of Smelts, whence its called *Smelt-River*. A quarter of a mile on the North of it is another River, called *Stony River*, upon which is built a water Mill. Here is good store of Corn and Meddow Ground. Westward from the Town its somewhat Rocky, whence its called *Roxberry*, the Inhabitants have fair houses, store of Cattel, Come-fields paled in, and fruitful Gardens. Their goods are brought in Boats from *Boston*, which is the nearest Harbor.

Boston is two miles North-East from *Roxberry*. Its Situation is very pleasant, being a *Peninsula* hemmed on the South with the Bay of *Roxberry*. On the North with *Charles River*, the Marshes on the back side being not half a quarter of a mile over, so that a little fencing secures their cattel from the Wolves. Their greatest want is of Wood and Meddow ground, which they supply from the adjacent *Islands*, both for Timber, Fire-wood, and Hay; they are not troubled with Wolves, Rattlesnakes nor Musketoos, being bare of Wood to shelter them. Its the chief place for shipping and Merchandize. This neck of Land is about four miles in compass, almost square: Having on the South at one corner a great broad Hill, whereon is built a Fort, which commands all ships in any Harbour in the *Hill Bay*.

On the North side is another Hill of the same bigness, whereon stands a Windmill. To the North-West is an high Mountain, with three little Hills on the top, whence it is called *Tremount*. From hence you may see all the *Islands* that lie before the Bay, and such Ships as are upon the Sea Coast. Here are rich Curn Fields, and fruitful Gardens: The Inhabitants grow rich; they have sweet and pleasant Springs; and for their enlargement, they have taken to themselves Farm-Houses in a place called *Muddy River*, two miles off, where is good Timber, Ground, Marsh-Land, and Meddows, and there they keep their Swine or other Cattel in the Summer, and bring them to *Boston* in the Winter.

On the North side of *Charles River* is *Charles Town*, which is another neck of Land, on whose Northern side runs *Mistick River*. This Town may well be paralleled with *Boston*, being upon a bare neck, and therefore forced to borrow conveniencies from the Main, and to get Farmes in the Country. Here is a Ferry-boat to carry Passengers over *Charles River*, which is a deep Changel, and a quarter of a mile over. Here may ride fouray ships at a time. Up higher is a broad Bay that is two miles over, into which run *Stony River*, and *Muddy River*. In the middle of this Bay is an Oyster bank.

Medford Village is situated towards the North-West of this Bay, in a Creek. A very fertile and pleasant place: Its a mile and a half from *Charles Town*. At the bottom of this Bay the River is very narrow.

By the side of this River stands *New Town*, three miles from *Charles Town*. Its a neat and well compacted Town, having many fair buildings, and at first was intended for a City; The Inhabitants are mostly rich, and have many Cattel of all sorts, and many hundred Acres of Ground pastured in. On the other side of the River lies their Meddow and Marsh Ground for Hay.

Half a mile thence is *Water Town*, nothing inferiour for Land, Wood, Meddows and Water: Within half a mile of it is a great Pond, which is divided between those two Towns; And a mile and a half from this Town is a fall of fresh waters, which through *Charles River* fall into the Ocean: A little below this fall they have made weires, where they catch great store of Shads, and Alewives, an hundred thousand of them in two Tides.

Moskiss is three miles from *Charles Town*; seated pleasantly by the waters side. At the head of this River are very spacious Ponds to which the Alewives press to cast their Spawn, where multitudes are taken. On the West side of this River the Governour hath a Farm where he keeps most of his Cattel. On the East side is Mr. *Craddock's* Plantation; who imported in a Park for Deer, and some ships have been built there.

Winnisimmet is a very pleasant place for situation, and stands commodiously. Its but a mile from *Charles Town*, the River only parting them. Its the last Town in the Bay.

The chief Islands that secure the Harbor from Winds and Waves, are first *Deer Island*, within a slight shot from *Bullin Point*. Its so called, because the Deer often swim thither to escape the Wolves, where sixteen of them have been killed in a day.

The next is *Long Island*, so called from its length. Other Islands are *Noddies Isle*, *Round Isle*, the *Governours Garden*, having in it an Orchard, Garden, and other conveniences: Also *Slate Island*, *Glass Island*, *Bird Island*, &c: they all abound with Wood, Water, and Meddows: In these they put their Cattel for safety, whilst their Corn is on the Ground. The Towns without the Bay are nearer the Main, and reap a greater benefit from the Sea, in regard of the plenty of Fish and Fowl, and so live more plentifully than those that are more remote from the Sea in the Island Plantations.

Six miles North-East from *Winnisimmet* is *Sagaw*, is pleasant for situation, seated at the bottom of a Bay, which is made on the one side with a surrounding Shore, and on the other side with a long Sandy Beach. Its in the circumference six miles, well Woodded with Oakes, Pines, and Cedars: Its also well watered with fresh Springs, and a great Pond in the middle, before which is a spacious Marsh.

One *Black William* an Indian Duke, out of his generosity, gave this place to the Plantation of *Sagaw*, so that none else can claim it; when a storm

storm hath been, or is like to be, there will be a roaring like thunder which may be heard six miles off. On the *North* side of this Bay are two great Marshes, divided by a pleasant River that runs between them. The Marsh is crossed with divers Creeks where are store of Geese and Ducks, and convenient Ponds wherein to make *Decoys*. There are also fruitful Meddows, and four great Ponds like little Lakes wherein is store of fresh Fish; out of which, within a mile of the Town runs a curious fresh Brook which is rarely frozen by reason of its warmness: and upon it is built a Water Mill. For Wood there is store, as Oake, Walnut, Cedar, Elme, and Aspe: Here was sown much *English* Corn.

Here the *Bass* continues from the midst of *April* till *Michaelmas*, and not above half that time in the Bay. There is also much Rock-Cod, and Macharil, so that shoals of *Bass* have driven shoals of Macharil to the end of the sandy bank, which the Inhabitants have gathered up in Wheel barrows. Here are many Muscle-banks, and Clam-banks, and Lobsters amongst the Rocks, and grassy holes.

Four miles from *Saugus* stands *Salem*, on the middle of a neck of Land very pleasantly, between two Rivers on the *North* and *South*. The place is but barren sandy Land, yet for seven years together it brought forth excellent Corn, being manured with Fish every third year: Yet there is good ground, and good Timber by the Sea side, and divers fresh springs.

Beyond the River is a very good soil, where they have Farms. Here also they have store of Fish, as Basses, Eels, Lobsters, Clams, &c. They cross the River in *Canows* made of whole Pine Trees, two foot and an half wide, and twenty foot long, in which also they go a Fowling, sometimes two Leagues into the Sea. It hath two good Harbours, which lie within *Derbins* Fort.

Marvil Head lies four miles *South* from *Salem*, a very good place for a Plantation, especially for such as will set up a Trade of Fishing: There are good Harbours for Boats, and good riding for ships.

Agowomen is nine miles to the *North* from *Salem* near the Sea, and another good place for a Plantation. It abounds with Fish and Flesh, of Fowls, and Beasts, hath great Meddows and Marshes, and Arable grounds, many good Rivers and Harbours, and no Rattle Snakes.

Merrimack lies eight miles beyond that, where is a River Navigable for twenty miles, and all along the side of it fresh Marshes, in some places three miles broad. In the River is Sturgeon, Salmon, Bass, and divers other kinds of Fish.

Three miles beyond this River is the out side of *Massachusetts* Patent; wherein these are the Towns that were begun in the year, 1633.

Of the Evils, and Hurtful things in the Plantation.

Those that bring the greatest prejudice to the Planters, are the ravenous Wolves, which destroy the weaker Cattel, of which we heard before. Then the Rattle Snake which is usually a yard and a half long, as
Ffffff
thick

thick in the middle as the small of a mans Legg, with a yellow belly: Her back is spotted with black, russet, and green, placed like scales. At her taile is a rattle with which she makes a noise when she is molested, or when any come near to her: Her neck seems no bigger than a mans thumb, yet can she swallow a Squirrel, having a wide mouth with teeth as sharp as needles, wherein her poyson lies, for she hath no sting: when a man is bitten by her, the poyson spreads so suddenly through the veins to the heart that in an hour it causes death, unless he hath the *Antidote* to expel the poyson, which is a Root called *Snake-weed*, which must be champed, the spittle swallowed, and the Root applied to the fore: this is a certain cure.

This Weed is rank poyson if it be taken by any man that is not bitten, unless it be *Physically* compounded with other things. He that is bitten by these Snakes, his flesh becomes as spotted as a Lepers, till he be perfectly cured. She is naturally the most sleepey and unimble Creature that is, never offering to leap at, or bite any man, if he tread not upon her: In hot weather they desire to lie in paths in the sun, where they sleep soundly; A small switch will easily kill them. If a Beast be bitten, they cut his flesh in divers places, and thrust in this Weed, which is a sure Cure.

In many places of the Country there be none of them; As at *Plimouth*, *New-Town*, &c. In some places they live on one side the River, and if they swim over, as soon as they come into the Woods, they turn up their yellow bellies and die. *Other Snakes there be, which yet never hurt either man or Beast.*

There be also store of Frogs, which in the Spring time chirp, and whistle like Birds, and in the end of Sommer croake like other Frogs. There are also Toads that will creep to the top of Trees, and sit croaking there to the wonderment of strangers. There be also Bismires, and Spiders, but neither Flethworms, nor Moles.

There be wild Bees or Wasps that guard the Grapes, making her Cobweb nest amongst the Leaves: Also a great Fly, like to our Horse flies, which bite and fetch blood from man or beast; and are most troublesome where most Cattell be.

There is also a Gumripper, which is a Fly as small as a Flea, and where it bites it causes much itching, and scratching. Also the Musquito like to our Gnats: Such as are bitten by them fall a scratching, which makes their hands and faces swell; but this is only the first year, for they never swell the second year. Here also are Flies called *Gnats*, so much used by Chirurgeons, and divers sorts of Butterflies.

Of the Natives inhabiting those parts of New-England.

The Country is divided (as it were) into Shires, every several Shire under a several King. On the East, and North-East are the *Churchers*, and *Tarentons*. In the Southern parts are the *Pequots*, and *Nitagenets*. On the West are the *Connectacuts*, and *Alamacks*. Those on the North of them are called *Aberginians*, who before the Sweeping Plague (corn-

ed the confrontments of such as now count themselves but the scum of the Country, and that would soon root them out, were it not for the *English*.

The Churchers are a cruel bloody people, which were wont to come down upon their poor neighbours, truitishly spoyling their Corn, burning their houses, slaying their men, ravishing the Women, yea sometimes eating a man, one part after another before his face whil't he was alive: But they say, they dare not meddle with a white faced man, accompanied with his hotmouthed weapon. They are tall of stature, have long grim Visages, slender wasted, and exceeding great arms and thighs, wherein their strength lies; with a Fillip of their finger they will kill a Dogg: They live upon Fruits, Herbs, and Roots, but that which they most desire is Mans flesh.

If they catch a stranger they keep him in as good plight as they can, giving him their best fare, and daily pipe to him, paint him, and dance about him, till at last they begin to eat him piece-meal: They are desperate in Wars, securing their bodies with Sea-horse Skins, and Barks of Trees made impenitrable, wearing Head-pieces of the same: Their Weapons are *Tamahawks*, which are Staves of two foot and a half long, and a knob at the end as big as a Foot-ball; these they carry in their right hand, and in their left a Javelin, or short spear headed with a sharp Sea-horse Tooth; they are both deadly Weapons.

The *Tarenteens* are little less savage, *only they eat not mans flesh*: They are enemies to the *Indians* amongst the *English*, and kill as many of them as they can meet with. They are the more insolent because they have Guns, which they trade for with the *French*, who will sell his eyes, they say, for Beaver. So soon as a Boat comes to an Anchor, they enquire for Sack and strong Liquors, which they much affect ever since the *English* traded it with them, so that they will scarce exchange their Beaver for any thing else. *These are wise, high spirited, constant in friendship one to another, true in their promises, and more industrious than most others.*

The *Pequants* are a stately Warlike People, just in their Dealings; requiters of Courtesies, and affable to the *English*.

The *Narragansets* are the most numerous people in those parts, the richest and most industrious: They are also the most curious Minters of their *Wampamprag* and *Mowbacks*, which they make of the most inmost wreaths of Perriwinckles shells; the *Northern, Eastern, and Western Indians* fetch all their Coin from them: As also they make curious Pendants and Blacelets, and stone Pipes which hold a quarter of an ounce of *Tobacco*; these they make with Steel Drills, and other Instruments, and so ingenuous they are, that they will imitate the *English* Mold so exactly that were it not for matter and Colour you, could not distinguish them; they make these Pipes of green or black stone; they made also Pots, wherein they dressed their *Victuals* before they knew the use of our Brass: *They seek rather to grow rich by Industry, than famous by deeds of chivalry.*

The *Aberginians* are mostly between five and six foot high, straight bodied, strong lim'd, smooth skin'd, merry countenanced, of complexion something more swarthy than a *Spaniard*; black haired, high foreheaded, black eyed, out-nosed, having broad shoulders, brawny Arms, long and slender hands, out-breasts, small waists, lank bellies, handsome legs, thighs, flat knees, and small feet.

Its beyond belief to conceive how such lusty bodies should be supported by such slender food: Their houses are mean, their lodging as homely, their commons scant, their drink Water, and Nature their best cloathing: You shall never see any monstrous person amongst them, or one whom sickness hath deformed, or casualty made decrepit; most are fifty years old before a wrinkled brow, or Gray Hairs bewrayes their age: their smooth Skins proceeds from the oft anointing their bodies with Oyl of Fishes, and fat of Eagles, and Rackoones, which secures them also against Muskitoes: Their black hair is Natural, but made more jetty by oyling, dying, and daily dressing: Sometimes they wear long hair like women, sometimes they tie it up short like a horse tail: their boyes must not wear their hair long, till they be sixteen years old, and then also but by degrees, some leave a foretop, others a long lock on the crown, or one on each side the head, as best pleases their fancy: They will not endure any Hair on their Chins, but scrub it up by the roots: *And if they see one with the appearance of a Beard, they say he is an English mans Bastard.*

Their cloathing is a piece of cloth of a yard and a half long put between their Groyns tied with Snake-skins about their middle, with a flap before, and hanging like a tail behind. The more Aged in the Winter wear Leather Drawers like *Irish* Trowzes; their shooes are of their own making, cut out of a *Mooses* Hide, have and some skins which they cast about them like *Irish* Mantles, being either Bear, *Mooses*, or Beaver-skins sewed together, &c. and in the Winter deep Fur'd Catskins, which they wear upon that Arm that is most exposed to the weather. When they are disposed to Trade, they choose a good course Blanket, or piece of Broad Cloth, which they make a Coat of by Day, and a covering by Night: They love not to be imprisoned in Cloaths after our Mode. Though they be poor, yet are they proud, which discovers it self by their affecting Ornaments, as Pendants in their Ears, forms of Birds, Beasts, and Fishes carved out of Bones, Shells, and Stones, with long Bracelets of their curiously wrought *Wampompeag*, and *Mowhacks*, which they wear about their loins.

Many of their better sort bear upon their cheeks the Pourtraictures of Beasts, and Fowls, which they make by rasing of their skin with a small sharp Instrument, under which they convey a kind of black unchangeable Ink which makes them apparent and permanent. Others have impressions down the out side of their Arms and Breasts like Stars, which they imprint by searing Irons. A *Sagamore* with a Hum-bird in his Ear for a Pendant, a black Hawke on his Head for a Plume, *Mowhack* instead of a Gold Chain, store of *Wampompeag* about his Loins, his Bow in his Hand, his Quiver at his back, and six naked *Indians* for his Guard, thinks himself

himself nothing inferiour to the great *Cham*, and will say that he is all one with King *Charles*.

Of their Diet, Cookery, Meal-times, and Hospitality.

In the Winter time they have all sorts of Fowls, Beasts, and Pond-fish, with some Roots, *Indian Beans*, and Clams. In the Sommer they have all manner of Sea Fish, with all sorts of Berries. These they roast or boil in great Kettles, which they gat by trading with the *French*, and now of the *English*: Before, they had good earthen Pots of their own making; their Spits are cloven sticks sharpened at one end and thrust into the ground, a dozen of them with Flesh and Fish about a fire, turning them as they see occasion. This they present to their Guests, dishing it in a rude manner, and set on the ground, without Linnen, Trenchers, or Knives; to this they presently fall aboard without Bread, Salt, or Beer, lolling after the *Turkish* fashion, not ceasing till their full bellies leave empty platters. Their *Indian Corn* they seeth whole, like Beans, eating three or four corns with a mouthful of Fish or Flesh, filling up chinks with their Broth.

In Sommer when their Corn is spent *Isquotenquashes* is their best Bread, like our young Pumpions. When our *English* invite them to meat, they eat very moderately, though at home without measure. They all meet friends at a Kettle, lave their Wives, who attend at their backs for their bony fragments. They keep no set meals, but when their store is spent, they bite on the bit, till they meet with fresh supplies, their Wives trudging to the Clam-banks when other Provision fails. Its the greatest discourtesie you can shew them, not to eat of their Delicates, of which they are as free as Emperors, and not to sup of their Broth made thick with Fish, Fowl and Beasts, all boiled together.

Of their Dispositions, good Qualities, as Friendship, Constancy, Truth, and Affability.

These *Indians* are of an Affable, Courteous, and well-disposed Nature, ready to communicate the best of their wealth to the mutual good one of another, and the less abundance they have, the more conspicuous is their love, in that they are as willing to part with their mite in poverty, as their Treasure in Plenty. He that kills a Deer sends for his friends and eats it merrily. He that receives but a piece of Bread from an *English* hand, gives part of it to his Comrades, and they eat it together lovingly. Yea, a friend can command a friends house, and whatsoever is his (saving his Wife) and have it freely: and nothing sooner disjoyns them than ingratitude, accounting an ungrateful person, a double Robber, not only of a mans curtesie, but of his thanks, which he might have from another for the same profered and received kindness. They so love each other, that they cannot endure to see one of their Countrymen wronged, but will defend them stiffly, plead for them strongly, and justify their integrity in any warrantable action.

They

They are true, and faithful to the *English*, and have been the disclosers of all such treacheries as have been designed by other *Indians* against them. If any roaving ship be upon the Coast, and chance to harbour in any unusual Port, they will give the *English* notice of it, which hath been no small advantage. When the *English* have travelled far into the Country, they readily entertain them into their houses, quarter them in their Rooms, and provide for them the best victuals they can, and give them kind entertainment, if it be for two or three weeks together. They are also ready to guide them through the unbeaten Wildernesles, and if any loose their way, they will not leave them till they have brought them to their desired place.

They are very careful to keep good correspondence with our *English* Magistrates, being ready to execute any service which they require of them. If any Malefactor withdraw himself from condigne punishment, they will hunt him out, and not rest till they have delivered him up to Justice. They are kind and affable, very wary with whom they enter into friendship; nothing is more hateful to them than a churlish disposition, or dissimulation: They speak seldom, and then utter not many words, and those they do, they deliver very gravely. They never fall out amongst themselves, nor abuse each other in language. Yea, though in Gaming they lose all their little all, yet is the Loser as merry as the Winner, and they part good friends.

Of their Hardness.

Their hardness is to be admired, no ordinary pains causing them so much to alter their Countenance: Beat them, whip them, pinch them, punch them, if they resolve otherwise, they will not winch for it: and though naturally they fear death, yet the unexpected approach of a mortal wound by Sword, Bullet, &c. strike no more terrour, causes no more exclamation, no more complaint, than if it were a shot into the Trunk of a Tree.

Some have been shot in at the Mouth, and out under the Ear, others into the Breast; others run through the flanks with Darts, others received desperate wounds, and yet, either by their rare skill in simples, or by Charms have been cured in a short time. In the night they dare not stir out of their houses, for fear of their *Abamaco* [the Devil] they will rather lie by an *English* fire all night, than go a quarter of mile in the dark to their own houses.

Of their wondering at their first sight of any new Invention.

They being strangers to Arts, are ravished at the first view of any new Invention: They took the first Ship they saw for a mourning *Island*, the Masts to be Trees, the Sails, white Clouds, and the discharging of great Guns, to be Thunder and Lightning: But this moving *Island* being stopped by its Anchor, they manned out their Canows to go and pick strabones in it; but by the way, being saluted with a broad side, they cried out,

out, with much hoggerly, so big walk, and so big speak, and by and by kill; this made them to turn back, and approach no more till they were sent for. They wondred much at the first Wind Mill which the *English* erected, for its strange whirling motion, and the sharp teeth, biting the Corn so small, and its long Arms, neither durst they stay in so tottering a Tabernacle. The first Plowman they saw was accounted a Jugler, the Plow tearing up more ground in a day, than their Clawsheils could scrape up in a moneth. yet are they so ingenious, and dexterous in using the Ax or Hatchet, that probably they would soon learn any Trade, were they not so much wedded to idleness; so that they had rather starve than work. In brief, they be wise in their carriage, subtil in their Trading, true in their promise, just in paying their Debts: Though their poverty may make them slow, yet are they sure: Some having died in the *English* debt, have by *Will* left Beaver for their satisfaction: They be constant in friendship, merrily conceited in Discourse, not Luxurious, in Youth, nor froward in Old Age.

Of their Kings Government, and Subjects obedience.

Their Kings inherit, the Son alwayes succeeding his Father. If there be no Son, the Queen Rules, if no Queen, the next of the blood Royal; If any other intrude, he is counted a Usurper; and if his fair carriage win not their love, they will soon unking him.

The Kings have not many Laws to Rule by, nor have they any yearly Revenews, yet are they so feared, or beloved, that half their Subjects estates are at their service, and their persons at his command. Though he hath no Kingly Rules to make him glorious, no guard to secure him, no Courtlike attendance, nor sumptuous Pallaces, yet they account him their Sovereign, and yield chearful subjection to him, going and coming at his beck without questioning a reason, though the matter thwart their wills. Such as commit Treason, or lay violent hands on their lawful Sovereign, die without mercy. Once a year he takes his progress, attended with a dozen of his best Subjects, to view his Countrey, to recreate himself, and to establish good Order. When he comes into any house, without any other Complements, they desire him to sit down on the ground (having neither Stools nor Cushions) and after a while all that are present sit down by him, one of his Seniors making an Oration gratulatory to his Majesty for his love, and the many good things they enjoy under his Government.

A King of large Dominions hath his Vice-Royes under him to manage his State Affairs, and to keep his Subjects in good Decorum. For their Laws, as their evil manners come short of other Nations, so they need not so many Laws, yet some they have, which they inflict upon notorious Malefactors, as Traytors, Murderers, &c. He that deserves death, being apprehended, is brought before the King; and some of his wisest men, and if upon trial he be found guilty, the Executioner comes in, blindfolds him, and sets him in the publick, and brains him with a Club; they have no other punishment save Admonitions, or reproofs for smaller offences.

of

Of their Marriages.

The Kings and great Pawwoos, or Connirers may have two or three Wives, yet seldom use it; others have but one. When a man desires to marry, he first gets the good will of the Maid or Widdow, then the consent of her friends, then, if the King like, the match is made, her Dowry of *Wampompeag* paid, and so the King joyns their hands never to part till Death, unless she prove a Whore, for which they may put them away.

Of their Worship, Invocations, and Conjurations.

As its natural to all Mortals to worship something, so do these. They acknowledge specially two, *Kesar*, who is their God, to Whom they sacrifice when they have a good Crop. Him they Invoke for fair weather, for Rain, for recovery of their sick, &c. But if they prevail not, their *Powwows* betake themselves to their Conjurations, and Charmes, by which they effect very strange things, and many times work great Cures. But since the *Englisb* came amongst them, they are much reformed, and most of them have left these Diabolical practices.

Of their Wars.

For places of retreat in times of danger they make Forts of fourty or fifty foot square, of young Timber Trees ten or twelve foot high rammed into the ground, the Earth being cast up within for their shelter, and with loop holes through which they shoot their Arrows. In war their only Weapons are Bows and Arrows, only their Captains have long Spears, on which, if they return Conquerors, they carry the chiefest of their enemies heads; for they use to cut off their heads, hands, and feet to carry home to their Wives and Children as Trophies of their renowned Victories: They also at such times paint their Faces with diversities of colours to make them the more terrible to their foes; They put on also their rich Jewels, Pendants, *Wampompeag*, &c. to mind them that they fight, not only for their Lives, Wives and Children, but for their Goods, Lands, and Liberties; they fight without all order, and when they have spent their Arrows, they run away. They are trained up to their Bows from their childhood, and are excellent Marks-men: They run swiftly, and swim almost naturally.

Of their Huntings.

They have neither Beagles, Hounds, nor Grayhounds, but supply all themselves: In the season of the year they have Hunting Houses in the places to which the Deer resort, in which they keep their *Rendezvouze*, with their Snares, and all the Accoutrements for that imployment. When they see a Deer Moose, or bear, they labour to get the wind of him, and coming neer they shoot him quite through, if the bones hin-

der not. They hunt also Wolves, wild Cats, Rackoones, Otters, Beavers, and Musquashes, trading both their Skins and flesh to the *English*: They have also other devises wherewith to kill their game.

Of their Fishings.

They are very expert in fishing, knowing all kinds of baits fit for each several sorts of fish, and for all seasons of the year. They know also when to fish in the Rivers, when at the Rocks, when in the Bayes, and when at the Seas: Before the *English* furnished them with Hooks and Lines, they made Lines of their own Hemp, curiously wrought, stronger than ours, and used bone-hooks; They make also strong Nets, wherewith they, catch Sturgeon; and in the night they go forth in their canoes with a blazing Torch, which they wave up and down, with which the Sturgeon being delighted, playes about it, turning up her white belly, into which they thrust a bearded Dart, her back being impenetrable, and so hale her to the shoar. They look out also for sleeping Seals, whose Oyl they much esteem, using it for divers things.

Of their Arts and Manufactures.

They dress all manner of Skins, by scraping and rubbing, and curiously paint them with unchangable colours, and sometimes take off the hair, especially if they be not in season. They make handsome Bows, which they string with Moooses sinews: Their Arrows they make of young Eldern, which they feather with Eagles feathers, and head them with Brasse in shape of a Triangle. Their Cordage is so even, smooth, and soft, that its liker Silk than Hemp. Their Canows are either made of Pine-trees, which, before they had *English* Tools, they burned hollow scraping them smooth with the shells of Clams, and Oysters, cutting their out-sides with Hatchets of Stone: Others they make of Birch rinds, which are so light that a man may carry one of them on his back. In these tottering Boats they will go to Sea, scudding over the waves, rowing with a Paddle: If a Wave turn her over, by swimming they turn her up, and get into her again.

Of their Death, Burials, and mournings.

Though these *Indians* have lusty and healthful bodies, not knowing many diseases incident to others Countries, as Feavers, Plurisies, Callentures, Agues, Obstructions, Consumptions, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Dropsies, Gout, Stone, Toothach, Pox, Meazles, &c. so that some of them live to sixty, seventy, eighty, yea, one hundred years before death summons them hence; yet when death approaches, and all hope of recovery is past, then to see and hear their heavy sobbs, and deep ferched sighs, their grieved hearts, and brinish tears, and doleful cries, would fetch tears from an heart of stone.

Their grief being asswaged, they commit the bodies of their friends

Ggggggg

ta

to the Earth, over whose grave for a long time they weep, groan, and howl, continuing annual mournings, with a stiff black paint on thier faces: They mourn without hope, and yet hold the immortality of the Soul, that it shall pass to the *South-West Elysium*, a kind of *Paradise*, wherein they shall for ever abide, solacing themselves in Odoriferous Gardens, fruitful Corn-fields, green Meddows, Bathing in cool streams of pleasant Rivers, and shelter themselves from heat and cold in state-Pallaces framed by Dame Nature; at the Portal of this *Elisium* they say there lies a great Dogg, whose currish snarlings excludes unworthy intruders: wherefore they bury them with Bows and Arrows, and store of *Wampompeag*, and *Moubak*, either to affright the affronting *Cerberus*, or to purchase greater prerogatives in that in *Paradise*. But evil livers they go to the infernal dwellings of *Abamacho*, there to be tormented.

Of their Women, their Dispositions, Employments, Usage by their Husbands, their Apparel, and Modesty.

These *Indians* scorn the tutorings of their Wives, or to admit them as their equals, though their qualities, and industry may justly claim the preheminance, and command better usage, and more conjugal esteem, their persons and features being every way correspondent, their qualifications more excellent, being more loving, pitiful, and modest, mild, provident, and laborious than their lazy husbands. Their employments are many, for they build their houses in fashion like our Garden Arbors, but rounder, very strong and handsome, covered with close wrought Mats of their own weaving, which deny entrance to a drop of Rain, though it be fierce and long, neither can the *North* winds find a crany whereat to enter; they be warmer then ours: At the top is a square hole for the smoake to pass out, which is close covered in rainy weather: Yet when they have a good fire, they are so smoky, that they are faine to lie down under the smoake.

Their Sommer houses when Families are dispersed upon divers occasions, are less: their winter houses are fifty or sixty foot long; forty or fifty men lodging in one of them; and when their husbands require it, the Wives are faine to carry their houses on their backs to Fishing and Hunting places, or to a planting place, where it abides the longest. The Wives also plant their corn, which they keep so clear from weeds, with their Clam-shell Hoots; as if it were a Garden rather than a Corn-field, neither suffering Weeds nor Worms to hurt it.

Their Corn being ripe, they dry it in the Sun, and convey it into their Barns, which be great holes digged in the ground like brass Pots, lining them with Rinds of Trees, into which they put their Corn, covering it from their Gumptionizing Husbands, who otherwise would eat up all their allwayed portion; and reserved Seed if they knew where to find it. But our *English* Hogs, having found away to open their Barn-doors, and to rob their Garners; they are faine to make use of their Husbands help to rowl the bodies of Trees over them, to secure them against these

these Swine, whose thievery they hate as much as they do to eat their flesh.

Another of their employments is, in their Sommer processions to get Lobsters for their husbands, wherewith they bait their hooks when they go a fishing for Bass & Codfish. This is their every days walk be the weather cold or hot, the Waters rough or calm, they must dive sometimes over head and ears for a Lobster, which often shakes them by the hands, with a churlish nip, and so bids them adieu. The Tide being spent they trudge home two or three miles with an hundred weight of Lobsters on their backs, but if they meet with none, they have a hundred scouls from their churlish Husbands, and an hungry belly for two dayes after.

When their Husbands have caught any fish they bring it in their Canoes as far as they can by Water, and there they leave it, sending their Wives to fetch it home, or they must fast, which done, they must dress it, cook it, dish it, and present it, and see it eaten before their faces, and their Loggerships having filled their paunches, their poor Wives must scramble for their scraps. In the Sommer when Lobsters be in their plenty and prime, these *Indian* women dry them to keep for Winter, erecting Scaffolds in the hot Sun, and making fires underneath them, by the Smoake whereof the flies are driven away, till the fish remain hard & dry: Thus also they dry Bass, and other Fishes without salt, cutting them very thin that they may dry the sooner before the Flies spoil them, or the Rain wet them, having a great care to hang them in their smoaky houses in the night, and dankish weather.

In Sommer also they gather *Flags*, of which they make Mats for Houses; also *Hemp* and *Rushes* with dying stuff, of which they make curious *Baskets* with intermingled colours, and *Portraits* of Antique Imagery. These *Baskets* are of all sizes, from a Quart to a Quarter, in which they carry their Luggage.

In Winter they are their Husbands Caterers, trugging to the Clambanks for their belly-timber: they are also their porters to lug home their Venison, which their laziness exposeth to the Wolves, till their Wives impose it upon their shoulders. They also sew thir husbands shooes, and weave Turkey Feathers for them, besides all their households drudgery which daily goes through their hands, and a big belly hinders no business, nor doth their childbirth hinder much time, but the young child being greased and footed, wrapped up in a Beavers Skin, bound to his good behaviour, with his feet up to his Bum, upon a board two foot long, and one foot broad, his face being exposed to the most nipping weather, this little *Poppouse* travels about with his barefooted Mother, to paddle in the Icy Clamb-banks, being not above three or four dayes old.

The womens carriage is very Civil, smiles being the greatest grace of their mirth. Their Musick is *Lullabies* to quiet their Children, who yet are generally as quiet as if they had neither Spleen nor Lungs. To hear one of these *Indian* Women unseen, a good ear might easily mistake their untaught voice for the warbling of a well tuned Instrument.

Their modesty suggest them to wear more cloathes than their Husbands, having alwayes a short Coat of cloth, or Skin wrapped like a Blanket about their loins reaching to their hams, which they never put off in company.

If a husband seels his Wives Beaver Petticote, as sometimes he doth, she will not put it off, till she hath another to put on. Their mild carriage and obedience to their husbands is very commendable; notwithstanding all their churlishness, and salvage inhumanity towards them, yet will they not frowne, nor offer to word it with their Lords, nor presume to proclain their superiority to the usurping of the least tittle of their Husbands charter, but are contentedly quiet with their helples condition, esteeming it to be the Womans portion.

Since the arrival of the *English* comparison hath made their yoke more miserable: For seeing the kind usage of the *English* men towards their wives, they cannot but as much condemn their own husbands unkindness, as they commend the *English* mens love. But in the meantime, their husbands commend themselves for their wit in keeping their wives in subjection, and to labour as much as they condemn the *English* husbands for their indulgence and folly in spoiling such good working creatures.

These *Indian* women do oft resort to the houses of the *English* where with those of their own Sex, they do somewhat ease their misery by complaining of their thralldom, and seldom part without some relief; and if their husbands come to seek for their *Spawes* (for so they call all women) and do begin to bluster for their idleness, the *English* woman betakes her to her Arms, which are the warlike Ladle, and the scalding Liquor, threatening blistering to the naked Runaway, who is soon driven back by such hot combinations. In a word, the love of these women to the *English*, deserves no small esteem, whom they are ever presenting with something that is rare or desired, as Strawberries, Hurtleberries, Rasberries, Gooseberries, Cherries, Plums, Fish, and such other gifts as their poor Treasury affords.

New-Englands Prospect.

Of their Religion.

The good
God,

The Natives of New-England conceive of many Divine powers: but one whom they call *Keshitan* (they say) is the principal, and maker of all the rest, and himself is made by none. He created the Heavens, Earth, Sea, and all Creatures contained therein. He also made one man and one Woman, of whom all mankind came. But how they came to be so far dispersed, they know not. At first (they say) there was no *Sackem* or King, but *Keshitan*, who dwells above the Heavens, whither all good men go when they die to see their friends, and have their fill

of

of all things. Thither bad men go also, and knock at his door, but he bids them *walk abroad*, for there is no place for such, so that they wander in restless want, and penury. Never man saw this *Kiebtan*; only old men tell them of him, and bid them tell their children; yea, to charge them to tell it to their posterities, and to lay the like charge upon them. This power they acknowledge to be good; and which they would obtain any great matter, they meet together, and cry unto him; and when they have plenty and victory, &c. they sing, dance, give thanks, and hang up Garlands in memory thereof.

Another power they worship called *Hobbamock*, which is the Devil; Him they call upon to cure their wounds, and Diseases. And when they are curable, he perswades them that he sends the same for some conceived anger against them; but upon their calling upon him, he can, and doth help them. But when they are mortal and incurable, he tells them that *Kiebtan* is angry, and sends them, whom none can cure, which makes them doubt whether he be simply good, and therefore in sickness they never call upon him. This *Hobbamock* appears in sundry forms unto them; As in the shape of a Man, a Deer, a Fawn, an Eagle, &c. But most ordinarily like a snake. He appears not to all; but to the chiefest, and most judicious amongst them, though all of them strive to attain that Hellish honor. He chiefly appears to three sorts of persons: Of the first Rank they are few, and they are highly esteemed of, and they think that no weapon can kill them: The second sort are called *Powabs*: and the third *Priests*.

The *Powabs* chief Office is to call upon the Devil, and to cure the sick and wounded. The common people joyn with him in his invocations, by saying *Amen* to what he saith. The *Powab* is eager and free in speech, fierce in countenance, and joyneth many Antick and laborious gestures with the same over the party diseased. If the party be wounded, they suck his wounds; but if they be curable, the Snake or Eagle sits on his shoulders and licks the same. Him none sees but the *Powab*. If the party be otherwise diseased, its sufficient if in any shape he but comes into the house, and it is an undoubted sign of recovery.

The *Powabs* in their speech promise to sacrifice many Skins of Beasts, Kettles, Hatchets, Beads, Knives, and the best things they have to the Fiend, if he help the diseased party. When women are in desperate and extraordinary hard travel in Child-birth, they send for the *Powabs* to help them. Many sacrifices they use, and sometimes kill their Children. The *Nanohiggansets* exceed in their blind Devotion, and have great spacious houses, into which their Priests only come. Thither at certain times most of the People resort and sacrifice almost all their riches to their gods, as Kettles, Skins, Hatchets, Beads, Knives, &c. all which the Priest casts into a great fire made in the midst of that house, where they are consumed. To this Offering every man brings freely, and he that brings most, is best esteemed.

The *Priests* are men of great courage and wisdom, and to these the Devil also appears more familiarly than to others, and covenants with

How they
increase
the Priests.

them to preserve them from death by wounds of Arrows, Knives, Hatchets, &c. One of these will chase almost an hundred of their enemies: They are highly esteemed of all, and are of the *sachems* Council, without whom he will neither make War, nor undertake any great matter. In War the *sachems* for their more safety, go in the midst of them. They are usually men of the greatest stature and strength, and such as will endure most hardness, and yet are discreet, and courteous in their carriage, scorning theft, lying, and base dealing, and stand as much upon their Reputation as any men. And to encrease the number of these, they train up the likeliest Boyes from their Childhood unto great hardness, and cause them to abstain from dainty meat, and to observe divers other Rules, to the end that the Devil may appear to them when they are of age. They also cause them to drink the Juice of Centuary, and other bitter Herbs, till they vomit it into a platter, which they must drink again, till at length, through extraordinary pressing of Nature, it looke like blood: And this the Boyes will do at first eagerly, and so continue, till by reason of faintness they can scarce stand on their leggs, and then they must go forth into the cold. Also they beat their shins with sticks, and cause them to run through Bushes, Stumps, and Brambles to make them hardy and acceptable to the Devil, that so in time he may appear unto them.

Their Government.

Their *sachems* are not all Kings, but only some few of them, to whom the rest resort for protection, and pay them Homage: Neither may they make War without their knowledge and approbation. Every *Sachim* takes care for the Widdows, Fatherless, Aged, or maimed, if their friends be dead, or not able to provide for them. A *Sachim* will not marry any but such as are equal in birth to him, lest his Seed prove ignoble; and though they have many other wives, yet are they but Concubines, or servants, and yield obedience to the Queen, who orders the Family, and them in it. The other subjects do the same, and will adhere to the first during their lives, but put away the other at their pleasure. Their Government is successive, not elective. If the *Sachims* child be young when his Father dies, he is committed to the Protection, and Tuition of some one amongst them, who rules for him till he be of age.

They
maintain
their
Kings.

Every *Sachem* knows the bounds and limits of his Kingdom, out of which, if any of his men desire Land wherein to set their Corn, he gives them as much as they can use. In these limits, he that Hunts, and kills any Venison, gives the *sachim* his Fee; if it be killed on the Land, he hath part of the flesh; if in the water, then the Skin only: The great *sachems* or Kings know not their bounds so well. All Travellers or Strangers usually lie at the *sachims* house, and when they come, they tell them how long they will stay, and whither they are going; during which time they are entertained according to their quality. Once a year the *Priests* provoke the People to bestow much Corn on the *sachim*, and accordingly at a certain time and place, the people bring many Baskets of Corn, and make a great Stack thereof near to the *sachems* house. There the *Priests* stands ready to return them thanks in the name

name of the *sachim*, who fetches the same, and is no less thankful bestowing many gitts upon them.

When any are visited with sickness, their friends resort to them to comfort them, and oft continue with them till death or recovery; If they dye they stay to mourn for them, which they perform night and morning for many dayes after their Burial: But if they recover, because their sickness was chargeable, they send them Corn and other gifts, whereupon they Feast, and Dance. When they bury their dead, they sew the Corps up in a Mat, and so bury it. If a *sachim* dyes, they cover him with many curious Mats, and bury all his Riches with him, and inclose the Grave with a Pale. If it be a child, the Father will put all his own special Jewels, and Ornaments into the grave with it: Yea, he will cut his Hair, and disfigure himself, in token of his great sorrow. If it be the Master or Dame of the Family, they will pull down the Mats, and leave the Frame of the house standing, and bury them in, or near the same, and either remove their Dwelling, or give over house-keeping.

The younger sort reverence the Elder, and do all mean Offices for them when they are together, though they be strangers. Boyes and Girls may not wear their hair like men and women, but are distinguished thereby. One is not accounted a man, till he doth some notable act, and shews his Courage and Resolution answerable to his place: The men take much Tobacco, but its counted very odious in a Boy so to do.

All their Names are significant and variable. For when they come to be men and women, they alter them according to their deeds, or dispositions. When a Maid is given in Marriage, she first cuts her hair, and then wears a covering on her head till her hair is grown again. Of their Women some are so modest, that they will scarce talk together whilst men are by, and are very chaste: Others are light, lascivious, and wanton. If a Woman hath a bad Husband, or affect him not; If there be War between that and any other people, she will run away from him to the contrary party, where she never wants welcome; for where there be most women, there is most plenty.

When a Woman hath her Courses, she retires her self from all other company, and lives in a house apart; After which she washes her self, and all that she hath touched or used, after which she is received into her Husbands Bed or Family. The Husband will beat his Wife, or put her away for Adultery. Yet some common Strumpets there are, but they are such as either were never married, or are Widdows, or that have been put away for Adultery: For no man will take such an one to wife.

In matters of injustice or dishonest dealing, the *sachim* examines and punisheth the same. In cases of theft; For the first offence he is disgracefully rebuked: For the second, he is beaten by the *sachim* with a Cudgell on the naked back: For the third, he is beaten with many stripes, and hath his Nose slit, that all men may both know and shun him. If one kill another, he certainly dies for it. The *sachim* not only sentenceth the Malefactor, but executeth the same with his his own hands, if

Their charity.

Their Burials, and mournings.

Their behaviour.

Their names of their marriages, Their Women.

Their modesty.

Their Justice Punishments.

the

the party be present, otherwise he sends his own Knife, if he be sentenced to dye by the hands of another that executes the same. But if the Offender be to receive any other punishment, he will not receive it but from the *Sachim* himself, before whom being naked, he kneels, and will not offer to run away, though he beat him never so much, it being a greater disparagement for a man to cry when he is corrected, than was his offence and punishment.

Their integrity.

They are a very witty and ingenious people : They keep account of the time by the Moon, or by Sommers or Winters; They know divers of the Stars by name : They have also many names for the Winds : They will guess shrewdly at the Wind and Weather before hand, by observations in the Heavens.

Their Language.

Their Language is very copious and large, and hard to be learned; And though in an hundred miles distance their Languages differ, yet not so much, but they can understand each other.

Their Chronicles.

Instead of Records and Chonicles, where any Remarkable Act is done, in memory of it, either in the very place, or by some Path neer adjoyning, they make a round hole in the Ground a foot deep, and as much over, which, when others passing by, behold, they enquire the cause and occasion of it, which being once known, they carefully acquaint others with it. And lest such holes should be filled, as men pass by, they will oft renew them. So that if a man travels, and can understand his Guide, his Journey will be less tedious, by the many Historical Discourses that will be related to him.

You have heard before of the State of New-England in the year 1633. when she was but in her childhood, but being now grown up to more maturity; Take this account of it, which was written by a Reverend Minister, in January 1663. who had lived there 40. years, and therefore hath great reason, and good opportunities to be acquainted with the condition of it.

When we came first to New-England in the year 1609. there was then but one Town in the Country, viz. that of New-Plimouth, which had stood alone for nine years. From that time to this year now beginning 1669. is just forty years; in which time there has been an increase of forty Churches in this Colony (but many more in the rest.) And Towns in all New-England, 120. which for the most part lie along the sea Coast for somewhat more than two hundred miles; only upon Connecticut River, there are thirteen Towns lying neer together; and about the Massachusetts Bay, here are above thirty Towns within two, three, four, or five miles asunder. And from the sea, which hath rendred Boston a very considerable place, and the Metropolis of New-England, all the other Towns on the Sea Coast, and those in the Country depending upon it. I have lately heard some Merchants that knew old Boston, say that this is far bigger, and hath ten times more Trade than that, having many Ships and Catches; and they say no less than

than an hundred Catches went from the Country this winter to trade in *Virginia*; besides many others to the *West Indies*, and to several parts of *Europe*.

It was doubted for some years, whether there would be a staple Commodity in *New-England*; but God and time have shewed many, as Furs, Fish, Masts, Pipestaves, and Deal-board, and such plenty of Corn and Cattel, that abundance of Provision has been yearly transported for the supply of *English* Plantations, the *West-Indies*, and other parts; in so much as though many Gentlemen of great Estates in the first year spent their Estates, and some of them that were very brave men of publick spirits, were brought very low, both they and theirs: Yet in the latter years, many that have risen out of the dust, by a way of Trading and Merchandising, have grown unto great Estates; some to ten, others to twenty, yea thirty or forty thousand pound estate.

In the year 1643. began the combination of the united Colonies of *New-England*, which have much encreased since then; every one of them having their distinct Pattents, except *New-Haven*, which for want of a Pattent, was since the coming in of our King, taken into the Colony of *Connecticut*; And though very many of the first commers are now dead and gone, yet there is grown up such a numerous Posterity here, that it's thought there are twenty times more *English* people now in the Country, then ever came into it. And it's believed by many observing men, that there are many above ten hundred thousand souls. Most of the first Magistrates are dead, and not above two left in the *Massachusetts*; but one in *Plymouth*, one at *Connecticut*, and not one at *New-Haven*.

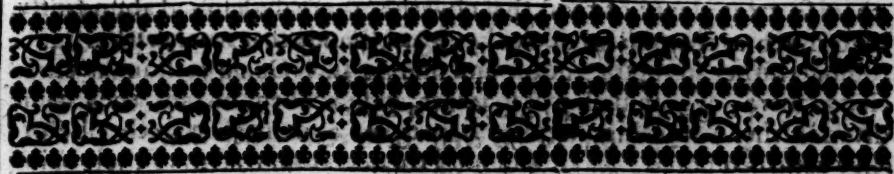
There came over from *England* at several times, chiefly before the year 1640. ninety fore Ministers, of which twenty seven returned to *England* again, and there are now dead in the Country thirty six; and as yet living in the Country thirty one. The Ministers bred up in *New-England*, are one hundred thirty two, of which two are dead in the Country, forty one have removed to *England*, most of them from our Colledges, besides other Schollars that have in *England* turned to other Professions, and eighty one that are now living in the Country, employed in the Ministry in several places.

There have been several Synods in *New-England*; The first at *Cambridge*, in the year 1637. wherein the *Antinomian*, and *Familistical* Errors were confuted and condemned by the Word of God. The second at *Cambridge* in the year 1646. wherein the Magistrates power and Duty in Matters of Religion, and the Nature and Power of Synods was cleared. The third, in the year 1648. where it was declared, that in Point of Doctrine, these Churches consented to the Confession of Faith, put forth by the Assembly at *Westminster*; and in Point of Discipline, the Platform of the Discipline of these Churches, was then published. The fourth was at *Boston* in the year 1662. concerning the Subject of *Baptism*, and Consociation of Churches.

It hath pleased the Lord to give such a blessing to the Gospel among the *Indians*, that in divers places there are not only many civilized, but divers that are truly Godly, and shame the *English*, and are much hated by others of their own Country men, though that Work haas met with many Obstructions and Remoraes, chiefly by the Death of some of the Choicest Instruments, and many of the best of the *Indians*; Yet it may be well believed, that there is such a Seed of the Gospel scattered among them, which will grow unto a further Harvest in God's time.

There are many things that are to be considered in this matter. First, the Lord's blessing upon the Gospel among the Indians is a great encouragement to the Christians in this Country. It shows that the Lord is not far from us, and that he will give us a great increase of his Spirit. Secondly, the fact that the Indians are so much hated by their own Country men, shows that the Gospel is not yet fully received by them. They are still in the state of ignorance and sin, and they are not yet able to see the light of the Gospel. Thirdly, the death of some of the Choicest Instruments, and many of the best of the Indians, is a great loss to the Church. It shows that the work of the Gospel is not yet finished, and that we must continue to labor for the salvation of the Indians.

THESE things are to be considered in this matter. First, the Lord's blessing upon the Gospel among the Indians is a great encouragement to the Christians in this Country. It shows that the Lord is not far from us, and that he will give us a great increase of his Spirit. Secondly, the fact that the Indians are so much hated by their own Country men, shows that the Gospel is not yet fully received by them. They are still in the state of ignorance and sin, and they are not yet able to see the light of the Gospel. Thirdly, the death of some of the Choicest Instruments, and many of the best of the Indians, is a great loss to the Church. It shows that the work of the Gospel is not yet finished, and that we must continue to labor for the salvation of the Indians.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLAND OF BARBADOS:

With an Account of the
Trees, Plants, Herbs, Roots, Fowls, Birds, Beasts,
Fishes, Insects, &c. As also of their Sugar-Canes, In-
genio's and manner of making their Sugars.



THE first Discovery made of this Island was by a Ship of
Sir William Curtes, which returning from Pernambuco
in Brazil, being driven by foul Weather upon this
Coast, chanced to fall upon this Island, which is not far
out of the way, being one of the most Windwardly
Islands of all the Caribbees; and Anchoring before it,
they stayed some time to inform themselves of the na-
ture of the place, which by tryals in several places, they found to
be so over grown with Wood, as that there could be no Champion
Ground discovered wheron to Plant; Nor found they any Beasts, or
Cattel there, save Hogs, whereof there were abundance.

The Portuguese having long before put some on shore for breed, in
case they should at any time by foul Weather be driven to, or cast up-
on

Barbadoes
first disco-
vered.

Barbadoes
first disco-
vered.

Barbadoes
first disco-
vered.

Hunted by
the Indians.

Fine Pots.

The first
Painters.Indico
Planted.
Cotton,
and Fes-
tick.observed
colib from
JamaicaSugar
Canes
planted.The sit-
uation of
the Island.

on this Island, that so they might there find fresh meat to serve them upon such an exigence. And the Fruits and Roots that grew there, afforded them so great plenty of food, that now they were multiplied abundantly. In so much as the natives of the Leeward Islands that were within sight, coming thither in their Canoes, the finding such Game to hunt as these Hogs were, whole flesh was sweet, and excellent in taste. They came often together a hunting, staying sometimes a month together before they returned home, leaving behind them certain tokens of their being there, which were Pots of several sizes made of Clay, so finely tempered, and turned with such Art, as the like to them for fineness of Mettle, and curiosity of turning, are not made in England, in which they boiled their meat.

This discovery being made, and advice thereof sent to their Friends in England; other Ships were sent with Men, Provisions, and Working Tools, to cut down the Woods, and clear the Ground wherein to plant Provisions for their sustentation, till then, finding Food but straglingly in the Woods. But when they had cleared some quantity of Land, they Planted Potatoes, Plantains, and Maize, or Indian Wheat, with some other Fruits, which together with the Hogs, which they found there, served only to keep life and soul together. And their supplies from England coming so slow, and so uncertainly, they were oft driven to great extremities: And the Tobacco that grew there, was so earthy and worthless, as that it gave them little or no return from England, or other places; so that for a while they lingered in a doubtful condition. For the Woods were so thick, and most of the Trees so large and massy, as that they were not to be felled by so few hands: And when they were laid along, the Boughs were so thick and unwieldy, as required more help of strong and active men to lop, and remove them off the ground; which continued so for many years, in so much as they Planted Potatoes, Maize, and Synaxis, between the Boughs as the Trees lay on the ground.

Yet not long after they planted Indigo, and ordered in so well, as that it sold in London at very good Rates: And their Cotton Woll, and Fustick Wood, proved very good and staple Commodities: So that having these four sorts of commodities, to traffique with all; Some Ships were invited in hope of gain by that Trade, to come and visit them, bringing for exchange, such Commodities as they wanted, as wine, Working Tools, Iron, Steel, Clothes, Shirts, Drawers, Hosiery and Shoes, Hats, and more kinds: So that beginning to find good by this Trade, they set themselves hard to work, and lived in much better condition.

But when their Sugar Canes had been planted three or four years, they found that to be the principal Plant whereby to raise the value of the whole Island; and therefore began all their endeavours to improve their knowledge and skill in Planting Wheat, and making Sugar, which knowledge, though they studied hard, was long in besting.

This Island which we call Barbadoes lies in sixteen Degrees and about thirty Minutes of Northern Latitude. The usual Bay into which

which Ships put, is *Carlisle Bay*, which without exception is the best in the Island, and is somewhat more than a League over, and from the Points of the Land to the bottom of the Bay, is twice as much.

Upon the innermost part of this Bay stands a Town called the *Bridges*, for that a long Bridge was at first made over a little Nook of the Sea, which yet indeed is rather a Bogg than a Sea. This Town is ill situated; the Planters looking more after conveniencie than health. But one house being erected, another was set up by it for Neighbourhood, and then a third, and a fourth, till at last it became a Town. Divers storehouses were also built there, wherein, to stow their goods, being so neer and convenient for the Harbour. But their great oversight was to build a Town in so unhealthfull a place. For the ground being somewhat lower within the Land than the Sea banks are, the Spring-Tides flow over, and so remain there, making much of that flat a kind of Bog, or Marsh, which sends out so loathsome a Savour, as cannot but breed ill blood, and probably is the occasion of much sickness to those that live there.

The ground on either side this Bay (but chiefly that to the Eastward) is much firmer, and lies higher, and therefore with some charge, may be made as convenient as the Bridge, and much more healthfull.

Three more Bays there be of note in this Island. One to the Eastward of this, which they call *Austins Bay*: The other are to the West of *Carlisle Bay*. The first whereof is called *Mackfields Bay*; the other *Spikes Bay*; but neither of these three are environed with Land, as *Carlisle Bay* is; but being to the Leeward of the Island, and of good Anchorage, they seldom are in danger, unless in the time of the *Tornado*, when the Winds turn about to the South; And then if they be not well moved, the Ships are subject to fall foul one upon another, and sometimes are driven a ground. For the Leeward part of the Island, being rather shelvy than Rocky, they are seldom or never cast away.

The length the whole Island is twenty eight miles, and the breadth in some places seventeen miles, in others twelve, so that they make about three hundred ninety two square miles in the whole Island. It rises highest in the middle, so that when you come within sight of this happy Island, the nearer you come, the more beautiful it appears to the Eye. For being in it self exceeding beautiful, it is best discerned, and best judged of when your eyes become full Mistis of the Object. There you may see the high, large, and lofty Trees, with their spreading branches, and flourishing tops, which seem to be beholding to the Earth and Roots that gave them such plenty of sap for their Nourishment, which makes them grow to that perfection of beauty and largeness. Whilst they by way of gratitude return their cool shade to secure and shelter the Earth from the Sun's heat, which otherwise would scorch and dry it up. So that Bounty and Goodness in the one, and Gratefulness in the other, serve to make up this Beauty, which alwayes would lie empty and waste.

By the Commodity of the situation of this Island, which is highest in the middle, the Inhabitants within have these advantages. First, a

H h h h h h 3

free

The chief
Town
unhealth-
ful:

Signal of
unhealthful

most of
unhealthful

The Bays.

recollect

The big-
ness of the
Island.
Its beauty

Signal of
unhealthful
unhealthful

free prospect into the Sea; then a reception of a pure and refreshing air, and Breezes that come from thence: The Plantations overlooking one another, so as the more inmost parts are not debarred, nor restrained of their liberties of the view to the Sea by those that dwell between them and it.

The length
of the Days

Whilst the Sun is in the *Equinoctial*, or within ten degrees of either side, there is little change in the length of the dayes, for at six and six the Sun rises and sets: But when its nearer the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and in thirty seven degrees from them, then the dayes are something shorter, and this shortning begins about the end of *October*.

The tem-
perature.

Eight Moneths in the year the Weather is very hot, yet not scalding, but that Servants, both Christians and Slaves labour and travel ten hours in a day. For as the Sun rises, there rises with it a cool Breeze of Wind; and the higher, and hotter the Sun rises, the stronger and cooler the Breezes are, and blow alwaies from the *North-East* and by *East*, except in the time of the *Turnado*: For then it sometimes chops about into the *South* for an hour or two, and so returns about again to the Point where it was.

The other four Moneths it is not so hot, but is near the temper of the Air in *England* in the midst of *May*. And though in the hot season the Planters sweat much, yet do they not find that faintness which we find in *England* in the end of *July*, or in the beginning of *August*. But with this heat, there is such a moisture as must of necessity cause the Air to be unwholsome.

Diseases,

The Planters there are seldom thirsty, unless they over heat their bodies with extraordinary labour, or with drinking strong drink, as our *Englisk* Spirits, or *French* Brandy, or the drink of the *Island*, which is made of the scummings of the Coppers that boil the Sugar, which they call *Kill-devil*.

For though some of these be needful in such hot Countries when they are used temperately, yet the immoderate use of them over-heats the bodie, which causeth Costiveness, and Gripings in the Bowels; which is a Disease that is very frequent there, and hardly cured, and of which many die. Their blood also is thinner and paler than ours in *England*: Nor is their Meat so well relished as it is with us, but flat and insipid; the Hogs-flesh only excepted, which is as good as any in the World. Their Horses and Cattel seldom drink, and when they do, its but in a little quantity; except they be over heated with working.

The moist-
ness of the
air.

The moisture of the Air causes all their *Knives*, *Tweezers*, *Keys*, *Needles*, *Swords*, &c. to rust, and that in an instant. For if you grind your rusty Knife upon a Grind-stone, wipe it dry, and put it into your sheath, and pocket, in a little time after draw it again, and you shall find it beginning to rust all over, which in longer time will eat into the Steel and spoil the Blade. Locks also which are not often used, will rust in the Wards and become useless. And Clocks and Watchers will seldom or never go true, and all this is occasioned by the moistness of the

the Air. This great heat and moisture together is certainly the cause that *Trees* and Plants, grow to such a vast height, and largeness as they do there.

There is nothing so much wanting in this Island as *Springs* and *Rivers* of Waters; there being but very few, and those small and inconsiderable. There is but one River, which may yet be termed rather a Lake than a River. The Springs that run into it are never able to fill it: And out let to the Sea it hath none; but at spring-Tides the Sea comes in and fills it, and at Neep-Tide it cannot run out again, the Sea-banks being higher than it. Yet some of it issues out through the Sand, and leaves a mixture of fresh and salt water behind it.

A want of water. The only River or Lake.

Sometimes these Spring-tides bring some Fishes into it, which will remain there, being more willing to live in this mixt water, then in the salt.

Sometimes there have been taken in it Fishes as big as *Salmons*, which have been over-grown with fat and very sweet and firm. But Fish is not often taken in this place, by reason that the whole Lake is filled with *Trees* and *Roots*, so that no Net can be drawn, nor Hook laid, without danger of breaking and losing.

This River or Lake reaches not within Land above twelve score yards, and there is no part of it so broad, but that you may cast a Coit over it.

The Spring-tides about this Island seldom rise above four or five foot upright. Into these Rivolets there come from the Sea little Lobsters, but wanting the great Claws before, they are the sweetest, and fullest of Fish that can be eaten.

Excellent Lobsters.

But the water which the people in this Island most relie upon, is rain-water, which they keep in Ponds, and have descents to them, so that what falls upon other grounds about, may run into them; the bottom of these Ponds are Clay. For if the water find any leak to the Rocky part, it gets into the cliffs and sinks in an instant. About the end of *December* these Ponds are filled, and with the help they have by weekly showers, they mostly continue so, yet sometimes they find a want. This water they use upon all occasions, and to all purposes, as to boil their Meat, to make their Drink, to wash their Linnen, &c.

Their ponds.

In these Ponds are neither Fish nor Fry, nor any living or moving things, except some *Flies* that fall into them, but the water is clear and well tasted; here their Cattel drink also. They also save rain water from the houses, by Gutters at the Eves which carries it down into Cisterns.

If any tumult or disturbance be in the Island, the next neighbour to it discharges a Mulquet, which gives an Allarum to the whole Island. For upon the report of that, the next shoots, and so the next, and the next, till it go through all, and upon hearing of this all make ready.

Speedy warning of dangers

Of their Bread

Bread of Gaffery.

Bread which is the Staff and stay of mans life, is not so good here as in England

England; Yet do they account it both nourishing and strengthening. It's made of the root of a small Tree or Shrub, which is called *Cussary*. This Root is large and round, like the body of a small Still, and as they gather it, they cut sticks or blanches that grow neereft to it of the same Tree, which they put into the ground, and they grow: So that as they gather one, they plant another.

This Root when its first gathered is an absolute poison, and yet by good ordering it becomes wholesome and nourishing. First, they wash it clean, and lean it against a wheel, whose sole is about a foot broad, covered with Latine made rough like a grater. This Wheel is turned about with the foot, as Cutlers use to turn theirs, and as it grates the Root, it falls down into a large Trough which is appointed to receive it. This they put into a strong piece of double Canvas, or Sack-cloth, and press it so hard, that all the juice is squeezed out, and then drying it in the Sun, its fit to make Bread, which they do after this manner.

How its
made.

They have a Plate of Iron round, about twenty inches in the Diameter, a little hollowed in the midst, with three feet like a Pot, above six inches high, that they may keep fire under. They heat this *Pone* (as they call it) so hot as that it may bake but not burn. Then the *Indians* (who are best acquainted with the making of it) cast the Meal upon the *Pone* the whole breadth of it, and put it down with their hands, and it will presently stick together, and when they think that that side is enough, they turn it with a thing like a Battle-dore; and so turn and re-turn it till it be enough, which is presently done. Then laying it upon a flat board, they make others, till they have made enough for the whole family. They make it as thin as a Wafer, and yet purely white and crisp. Salt they never use in it, though probably it would give it a better relish. They can hardly make Py-crust of it; For as they knead, or roul it, it will crack or chop, so that it will not hold any Liquor, neither with, nor without Butter or Eggs.

Bread of
Maife, and
Cussary to-
gether.

There is another sort of Bread which is mixed, being made of the flower of *Maife*, and *Cussary*: For the *Maife* of its self will make no Bread, it is so extream heavy: But these two being mixed, they make it into large Cakes two inches thick, which tastes most like to our *English* Bread. Yet the *Negroes* use the *Maife* another way. For they tost the ears of it at the fire, and so eat it warm off the fire.

Lob-Lolly

The Christian Servants are fed with this *Maife*, who pound it in a large Morter, and boil it in water to the thickness of Frumentry, and then put it into a Tray and so eat it; they give it them cold, and scarce afford them salt to it; This they call *Lob-lolly*.

The third sort of Bread which they use, is only Potatoes, which are the dryest, and largest which they can choose, and this is the most common sort of Bread used at the Planters Tables.

Potatoes
used for
Bread.
Their
drink Mob-
by, how
made.

Of their Drink.

Their Drink is of sundry sorts. The first, and that which is most used in the Island is *Mobby*; a Drink made of Potatoes; thus,

They

They put the Potatoes into a Tub of water, and with a Broom wash them clean; Then taking them out, they put them into a large Brass or Iron Pot, and put to them so much water as will only cover a third part of them, then covering the Pot close with a thick double cloth, that no steam can get out, they stew them over a gentle fire, and when they are enough, take them out, and with their hands squeeze and break them very small in fair water, letting them stand till the water hath drawn all the spirits out of the Roots, which will be done in an hour or two. Then they put the Liquor and Roots into a large linnen Bag, and let it run through that into a Jar, and within two hours it will begin to work: and the next day it's fit to be drunk; And as they will have it stronger or weaker, they put in a greater or a less quantity of Roots.

This Drink being temperately made, doth not at all fly up into the head, but is sprightly, thirst-cooling drink. If it be put up into Runlets, it will last four or five dayes, and drink the quicker. It is much like *Renish* Wine on the Must. There are two several layers wherein these Roots grow; The one makes the Skins of the Potatoes white, the other Red, and the Red Roots make the Drink Red like *Claret* Wine, the other white. This is the most general Drink used in the Island, but it breeds Hydriack Humours.

Another drink they have which is much wholsomer, though not altogether so pleasant, which they call *Perino*, much used by the *Indians*, which is made of the *Cassavy* Root. This they cause their old toothless women to chew in their mouthes, and so spit into water, which in three or four hours will work and purge it self of the poisonous quality. This Drink will keep a moneth or two, and drink somewhat like our *English* Beer.

Grippe is a third sort of Drink, but few make it well, and it's rarely used.

Punch is a fourth sort, which is made of Water and Sugar mixt together, which in ten dayes standing will be very strong, and fit for Labourers.

A fifth is made of wild Plumbs which they have in great abundance upon very large Trees. These they press and strain, and they have a very sharp and fine Flavour: But this being troublesome in making is seldom used.

But the Drink made of the *Plantane* is far beyond all these. These they gather when they are full ripe, and in the heighth of their sweetness, and peeling off the Skin, they wash them in water well boiled; and after they have stood a night, they strain it, and bottle it up, and at a weeks end drink it. Its a very strong and pleasant Drink, as strong as Sack, and will fly up into the head, and therefore must be used moderately.

The seventh sort of Drink they make of the Skimming of their Sugar, which is exceeding strong, but not very pleasant: This is commonly, and indeed too much used, many being made drunk by it. This they call *Kill-Devil*.

The eighth sort of Drink they call *Beveridge*, made of Spring-water, White.

Pinshew
made.

Grippe

Punch.

Plantane
drink.

Kill-devil
Beveridge

Pine-drink
the best of
all.

White-Sugar, and Juice of Oringes. And this is not only pleasant, but wholesome.

The last and best sort of Drink which the World affords, is the incomparable Wine of *Pines*. And this is made of the pure juice of the fruit it self without mixture of Water, or any thing else, having in it self a natural compound of all the most excellent tastes that the world can yield. Its too pure to keep long. It will be fine within three or four dayes. They make it by pressing the Fruit, and straining the Liquor, and keep it in Bottles.

Three sorts of Meat.

Hogs flesh.

They have several sorts of Meat there, whereof the Hoggs-flesh is the most general, and indeed the best which the Island affords. For the Swine feeding daily upon Fruit, the Nuts of Locust, Pompianes, the bodies of the Plantanes, Bonanas, Sugar-Canes, and Maïse, make their flesh to be exceeding sweet. At the first coming of the *English* thither, they found Hoggs of four hundred pound weight, the Intrals taken out, and their Heads cut off.

Beef.

Beef they seldome have any that feeds upon that Island, except it die of it self: Only such a Planter as was Sir *James Drax* (who lived there like a Prince) may now and then kill one.

Turkies.
Pullin, and
Muscovy
Ducks.

Turkies they have large, fat and full of gravy. Also our *English* Pullen, and *Muscovy* Ducks, which being larded with the fat of their Pork, and seasoned with Pepper and salt, is an excellent Bak'd Meat.

Turtle
Doves.
Pidgeons.

Turtle Doves they have of two sorts, and very good meat. There are also Pidgeons which come from the Lee-ward Islands in *September*, and stay till *Christmas* to feed upon Fruits. Many of these they kill upon the Trees, and they are exceeding fat, and tast excellently.

Rabbits.

Tame Rabbits they have, but they tast faintly, more like Chickens then Rabbits. They have also divers sorts of Birds, but none that they use for Food.

Of their Fish.

Several
sorts of
fish.

Now for fish, the Island want not plenty about it, yet the Planters look so much after their profit on the Land, that they will not spare time to catch it, nor to send to the Bridge to buy that which is caught to their hands. But when any have a mind to feast themselves with Fish, they go to the Taverns at the Bridge where they have plenty, and well drest.

Butter they seldom have that will beat thick; but instead thereof they use Vineger, Spice, and fry much of their Fish in Oyl, and eat it hot; yet some they pickle, and eat it cold. Yet Collonel *Humphrey Walrond* having his Plantation near the Sea, hath a Saine to catch Fish withall, which his own servants and Slaves put to Sea twice or thrice a week, and bring home store of small and great Fishes, as *Snappers* red and gray, *Caval-*

los.

los, *Makarel*, *Mullet*, *Cony-Fish*, and divers other sorts of firm and sweet Fish; and some bigger then *Salmons*, of the rarest colours that can be imagined, being from the back fin which is the middle of the Fish, to the end of the tail, of a most pure grass green, as shining as *Satin*: The Fins and Tail dappled with a most rare hair-colour; and from the back Fin to the Head, a pure hair-colour dappled with green. The Scales as big as an half Crown piece.

- It is an excellent sweet Fish; only there is one kind of Fish here wanting, which are very rife in the adjacent Islands, which is the green Turtle, which the best meat that the Sea affords.

The green Turtle.

- In other places they take an infinite number of them by turning them upon their backs with staves, where they lie till they are secht away. A large Turtle will have in her body half a bushel of Eggs. When they are to kill one of them, they lay it on his back upon a table, and when he sees them come with a knife to kill him, he vapours out the most grievous sighs that ever you heard creature make, and sheds as large tears as a Stag. He hath a joynr or crevis about an inch within the utmost edge of his shell, into which they put the knife and rip up his belly, which they call his *Calipee*, and take out his bowels, and heart, which had three distinct points, and this being laid in a dish will stir and pant ten hours after the Fish is dead: It's of a delicate taste and very nourishing.

Of The *Quelquechofes*.

The *Quelquechofes* with which they furnish out their Tables at a feast are, Eggs porcht, and laid upon Sippets soaked in Butter, and juice of Limes and Sugar, with plump Currans strewed upon them, and Cloves, Mace, Cinamon strewed upon that, with a little Salt. Eggs boiled, roasted, and fried with Collops. Buttered Eggs, an Amulet of Eggs, with the juice of Limes and Sugar, a Fraize, and a Tanse, Custards and Cheese-cakes, Puffs, Cream boiled to a heighth with yolks of Eggs, and seasoned with Sugar and Spice, Jelly which they make of a young Pig, Gaves feet, and a Cock; Cream alone, and some several wayes with the help of Limes, Lemmons, and Oranges; and into some they put Plantanes, Gnauvers, and Bonanoes stew'd, or preserved with Sugar, and the same fruit also preserved without Cream, and to draw down a cup of Wine, they have dried Neats Tongues, *Westfalia*-Bacon, Caviare, Pickled Herring; Botargo, all which are brought to them.

Quelquechofes.

From Old and New England, *Virginia*, and *Holland* they have Beef, and Pork; As al Ling, Haberdine, Cod, poor-John, Makarels, and Herrings pickled, and Sturgeon. Pickled Turtles they have from the Lee-ward Islands. Of these things they have had in these latter years such store, that the *Negroes* are allowed for each man two Makarels a week; and every woman one, which are given them Saturday-nights, after which they have their allowance of plantanes, which is every one a large bunch or two two little ones to serve them for a weeks provission.

Meat and Fish.

And if any Cattel die by chance, or by any disease, the Christian ser-

The *Negroes* allowance.

vants eat the bodies, and the *Negroes* the Skins, Head, and Intrals, which is divided to them by the Overseers. If a Horse dies, the *Negroes* have the whole bodies, and this they think a high Feast, with which poor souls were never better contented: And the Drink which the servants have to this Diet, is nothing but *Mobby*, and sometimes a little *Beveridge*; but the *Negroes* have nothing but water.

An Inland
Feast.

When the chief Planters make a Feast for their friends, its either made by such as live within Land, or neer the Sea side. For this Inland Plantation, my Author instanceth in Sir *James Draxe*, at whose Table he hath seen these several sorts of Meat well dressed: And this Feast was alwayes made when he killed a Beef, which he fed very fat, by allowing it a dozen Acres of Bonavist to feed in.

First, he mentions Beef as the greatest rarity in that Island of which he had these Dishes; A Rump boiled, a Chine roasted, a large piece of the breast roasted, a Cheek baked, the Tongue and part of the Tripes in Minced-pies, seasoned with sweet Herbs finely minced, Suet, Spice, and Corrans. The Leggs, pallats, and other ingredients for an *Oleo Podigro*, and Maribones.

The Guests having eaten well hereof, the Dishes were taken away, and then came in a potato-pudding, a Dish of *Scotch* Collips, of a Legg of *Pork*, Fricacy, of the same, a dish of boiled Chickens, a shoulder of a young Goat; a Kid with a Pudding in his belly, a young Pigg exceeding fat and sweet; a shoulder of Mutton which is there a rare Dish: A Pasty made of the side of a young Goat, and a side of a young Porket upon it, well seasoned with pepper, Salt, and some Nutmegs: A Loin of Veal, to which they have plenty of Oringes, Lemmons, and Limes; three young Trukies in a Dish, two Capons very large and fat, two Hens with Eggs in a Dish; four Ducklings, eight Turtle Doves, and three Rabbits; And for cold Baked Meats, two *Muscovy* Ducks larded and seasoned with pepper and salt: And when these are taken from the Table, another course is set on, of *Westphalia* Bacon, dried Neats Tongues, Botargo, pickled Oysters, Caviare, Anchoves, Olives, and mixt amongst these, Custards, Cream, some alone, some with preserved Plantanes, Bonanoes, Gnauvers, and these Fruits preserved by themselves, Cheesecakes, Puffs, sometimes Tansies, Fraises, or Amulets: And for raw fruit, Plantaxes, Bonanoes, Gnauvers, Milions, prickled Pears, Anchove pears, prickled Apples, Custard Apples, Water Milions, and Pines, better then all the rest. And to this they had for Drink, *Mobby*, *Beveridge*, Brandy, Kill-Devil, Drink of the Plantanes, Claret, White, and *Rhenish* Wine, Sherry, Canary, Red Sack, Wine of Fiall, besides several sorts of Spirits that come from England.

A Feast
near the
Sea.

Now for a Plantation neer the Sea, he instances in Collonel *Walronds*, who though he wants *Sheep*, *Goats*, and *Beef*, yet he makes a plentiful supply in sundry sorts of Fish, which the other wants. For all other sorts of Meat which were at Sir *James Draxe* his Table, he found at Collonel *Walronds*, as also Mulletts, Maquerels, Parrat-fish, Snappers, red and grey, Carallos, Tetbums, Crabs, Lobsters, long Fish, with divers others for which they have no names. Besides he dwelling so neer the Haven,

Haven, hath of all the Rarities that are brought into the Island from other parts; As Wine of all kinds, Oyl, Olives, Capers, Sturgeon, Neats-Tongues, Anchoves; Caviare, Borago, with all sorts of salt meats, both Flesh and Fish; As Beef, Pork, pease, Ling, Habberdine, Cod, poor-John, &c.

Above one hundred sail of ships come yearly to this Island that bring servants and slaves, men and Women, Horses, Beasts, Alinegoes, and Cammels; Utensils for boiling of Sugar; and all manner of Tools for Tradesmen, Iron, Steel, Lead, Brass, Pewter: Cloth of all sorts both Linen and Woollen, Stuffs, Hats, Stockings, Shooes, Gloves, Swords, Knives, Locks, &c. and many other things. And they carry back Indigo, Cotten-wool, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, and Fustick wood.

Merchandise imported and exported.

Of their several sorts of Timber.

Timber for building they have great choice and plenty: As the Locust Trees which are so long and big as may serve for Beams in a very large room, Their bodies are strait, above fifty foot long, the Diameter of the Body about three foot and a half: The Timber hereof is hard, heavy, and firm, not apt to bend, and lasting.

Timber Trees. Locusts.

The Mastick Trees not altogether so large as the former, but tougher.

Mastick Trees. Bully Trees.

The Bully Tree is somewhat less, but in other qualities goes beyond the former. It's strong, lasting, yet not heavy, nor so hard for the Tools to work upon.

The Red Wood, and Yellow prickled Wood are good Timber, and higher then the Locusts.

Red wood Yellow wood. Cedar. Iron-Wood.

The Cedar is the best of all, it works smooth, and looks beautifully; Of it they make Wainscot, Tables, and Stools.

They have Iron Wood, and another sort that will endure wet and dry: Of these they make Shingles, wherewith they cover their houses, because it will neither warp nor crack.

Of their Stone.

They have two sorts of Stone for building: The one lies in Quarries; but these are small rough, and somewhat porous: Being burnt they make excellent Lime, white, and firm, by the help whereof they bind their Stones and make them to endure the weather.

Stone for buildings.

The other sort of Stone they find in Rocks, and Massy pieces in the Ground which are soft, and therefore they saw them to what Dimension they please; and the longer it lies above ground the harder it grows. Hangings they use not in their houses, because they would be spoiled by the Ants, eaten by the Cockroaches, and Rats.

Of their Servants and Slaves.

In the Island are three sorts of Men, Master, Servants, and Slaves.

ii iiii 3

The

Of their
servants
and slaves.

The Slaves and their Posterity being subject to their Masters for ever, they take more care of them then of their Servants, which are theirs but for five years by the Law of the Island. So that for the time the servants have the worser lives. For they are put to hard labour, ill lodging, and slighted diet. Formerly the servants had no bone-meat at all, except a Beast died, and then they were feasted as long as that lasted. Till they had planted good store of Plantans the Negroes were fed with *Bonavisto*, and *Lob-Lolly*, and some ears of *Maise* roasted: but now they are well pleased with their Plantans, wherein they much delight, and thus they dress it. It's gathered for them before it's full ripe, by the keeper off the Plantan Groves, who is an able *Negro*, and laid upon heaps till they fetch them away, which they do every Saturday night about five a clock, for then they give over work sooner then ordinary, partly for this work, and partly because the fire in the Furnace is to be put out, and the *Ingenio* to be made clear; besides they are to wash, shave, and trim themselves against the *Sabbath*.

It is a fine sight to see an hundred of these *Negroes*, men and women, every one with a Grass-green bunch of Plantans on their heads, every bunch twice so big as their heads, all marchin gone after another. Having brought it home, they pill off the skin of so much as they will use, and boil it, making it into Balls, and so eat it.

One bunch a week is a *Negroes* allowance, which they have no bread, nor drink but water, their Lodging at night is a boord, with nothing under, nor any thing above upon them.

The usage of the Christian Servants is much as the Master is, whether merciful, or cruel. Such as are merciful, use their servants well, both in Meat, Drink, and Lodging. But the lives of such servants as have cruel Masters, is most miserable. When any ships bring servants thither, the Planters buy such of them as they like, and with a Guide send them to their Plantations, where they must presently build them a Cabin, or else lie upon the Ground. These Cabins are made with sticks, withs, and Plantane Leaves, under some little shade that may keep off the Rain.

Their food is a few Potatoes for meat, and water or *Mobby* for drink. At six of the clock in the Morning they are rung out to work with a Bell, with a rigid Overseer to command them, till the Bell ring again at eleven of the clock, and then they go to Dinner, either with a Mess of *Lob-lolly*, *Bonavist*, or Potatoes. At one of the Clock they are rung out again, where they work till six, and then home to a Supper of the same. But now their lives are much better. For most servants lie in Hamocks, in warm rooms, and when they come home wet from work, they have shifts of shirts and Drawers, which is all the Clothes they wear, and are fed with Bone-meat twice or thrice in a week.

Of their great Fires.

Sometimes through carelessness of servants, whole fields of Sugar Canes, and Houses have been burnt down. For if the Cane take fire, there

Dreadful
fire.

there is no quenching of them, they burn so furiously, and make a terrible noise. For each knot of every Cane, gives as great a report as a Pistol. There is no way to stop it but by cutting down, and removing all the Canes before it for the breadth of twenty or thirty foot down the wind; and there the Negroes stand and beat it out as it creeps along; and some of them are so earnest to stop it, as with their naked feet to tread, and to roll their naked bodies upon it, so little do they regard their own smart in regard of their Masters benefit.

How they
quenched.

When Negroes are brought to be sold, the Planters go to the ship to buy them, where they find them stark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward infirmity. The strongest, youngest, and most beautiful yield the best prizes; thirty pound is the price for the best, and about twenty five pound for a woman Negro. Children are much cheaper. They are very chaste people. For when at sometimes they are altogether naked, they will not so much as cast their eyes upon those parts which ought to be covered.

And what

Of the Ne-
groes.

Their cha-
stity.

Jealous they are of their wives, and, and take it hainously if any make the least Courtship to them. And if any woman hath two children at a birth, her Husband provides a cord to hang her, concluding that she hath been false to his bed: And if by the authority of his Master, he be overawed, yet he never loves her after. The Planters allow some of them two or three Wives, but no women above one husband.

Their jea-
lousie.

When a Wife is brought to bed, the Husband removes into another room, leaving his Wife upon a board on which she lies, and calls a neighbour to her, who makes her a little fire near her feet, and that serves for Poffets, Broths, and Candles. In a fortnight she is at her work again with her *Pickaninny* (so they call their Children) at her back, as merry as any other.

Of their
ease travel

They have times of suckling their Children, and refreshing themselves in the fields; and good reason, for they carry a burden on their backs, and work too. Some of them when their children are three years old, as they stoop in their weeding-work, will set their *Pickaninny* a stride on their backs, where he will spur his Mother with his heels, and crow on her back, clapping his hands as if he meant to fly, which the Mother is so well pleased with, that she will continue her painful stooping work longer then she would do, rather then discompose her jovial *Pickaninny*, so glad she is to see him merry.

And what

And what
Dancing.

The Sabbath dayes they have wholly to their pleasures. In the afternoons they have Kettle-Drums to make them Musick, and they all go to dancing, the men by themselves, and the women by themselves, and sometimes the men wrestle amongst themselves.

The Funer-
als.

When any of them die, they make a grave, and bury him in the evening, clapping their hands, and making a doleful sound with their voices. They are cowardly, and therefore bloody, when they have advantages. If you threaten before you punish them, they will hang themselves to avoid the punishment. If they have bruises or strains, they anoint themselves with a kind of Oyl that comes out of Barbary that cures them. When they are sick, or inwardly distempered, a little *Kill-Devil* revives, and comforts them.

And fly-
sick.

The

Negro-
Maids and
Wives of
Indians

The young Maids have usually large breasts that stand strutting out, hard and firm; but when they are old, and have had children, their breasts hang down below their Navels.

Indians.

They are excellent Swimmers and Divers, both men and women. Some *Indians* they have from the Neighbouring *Islands*, or from the Continent, whose Women are better versed in ordering the *Cassavy*, and making *Bread* than the *Negroes*; As also for making *Mobby*. The men they use for foot-men, and killing of Fish. One of them will go out with his Bows and Arrows, and in a dayes time will kill more Fish than will serve a Family of a dozen persons whilst it is good. They are very active and learn any thing sooner than the *Negroes*: Their Women have small breasts, long black hair: Clothes they scorn to wear, especially if they be well shaped, only they wear something before their privities.

One of these women being got with child by a Christian servant, when the time of her travel came, being loth to be delivered amongst the men, went alone to a Wood, where was a Pond of water, by which she was delivered, and washing her Child in the Water, within three hours came home again with her Child in her Arms, which was a lusty boy.

Some of the Planters feed daily two hundred mouthes, and keep them in such good order, as there is no mutinies amongst them, though they be of several Nations.

Their first work is Weeding, which if it be neglected but a little time, all is in danger of being spoiled. After Weeding comes Planting, especially in *May*, and *November*: But Canes may be planted at all times, that so one Field may be ready after another. Commonly one Field contains about twelve Acres.

Of their Beasts and Cattel.

Camels.

Some Camels they have which are brought to them, and they are very useful for carrying down Sugar to the Bridge, or bringing from thence Hogsheads of Wine, Beer, or Vineger, which Horses cannot do, neither can Carts pass, the wayes are so Rocky and uneven. One of these will carry one thousand six hundred pound weight, and therefore the surest of any beast.

Horses,
Bulls and
Cows.

Some Horses they have which are brought from several Countries, and they use them either for the *Ingenio*, or for the saddle. Some Bulls and Cows they have from the Isle of *May*, and *Bonavista*. The Bulls and Oxen they use for labour in the *Ingenio's*, and the Cows for the Pail. A Calf here will bring a Calf in fourteen moneths.

Afuegoes.

Afuegoes they have which are of excellent use for carrying sugar to the Bridge: For they will go where Horses cannot, by reason of the gullies, and deep wayes: One of them will carry one hundred and fifty pound weight, and some two hundred.

Hogs

Hogs they have in abundance which they keep in inclosures; and they use to sell them alive for 4 d. a pound, and sometime for 6 d. if they be dear.

Sheep they have but few, neither do they thrive in that Pasture. Yet the Ews have constantly two Lambs, but their flesh doth not eat well. Some sheep they have from *Guinny*, and *Binny*, that have hair instead of wooll, and their flesh is more like to Mutton then the other.

Goats they have in great plenty, and they prosper well, and tast like our Goats : They live in the Woods, and are always inclosed.

Of their Birds and Fowls.

Birds they have, but two sorts worth the mentioning. The biggest is a Buzzard, somewhat less then ours, and swifter of wing ; The only good they do, is, that they sometimes kill Rats.

The other is the larger Turtle Dove, of which there is great store. It's handsomer both in shape and colour then ours in *England*, and is very good meat.

There is also a lesser Turtle, a far finer Bird then she. It's of the shape of a Partridge, her colour grey, and a red brown under the wings.

There is also a bird like a Thrush, of a melancholly look, and her feathers stand alwayes ruffling ; she hath loud and very sweet notes.

Another there is much like a Ren, but as big as a Thrush, she alwayes looks very merry and jolly.

There are great flocks of Blackbirds with white eyes, they have a harsh note like our Jayes in *England* : they are great devourers of Corn, and blossoms of Trees.

They have a kind of Stares which walk ; but hop not as other Birds do.

They have other like Feldefares with big heads, and therefore they call them *Councillers*, they have a strange tune, consisting of quarter notes, composed of five tones, and every one a quarter note higher then the other.

They have sparrows, Haysocks, Finches, yellow-Hammers, Titoies, and divers others, for which they have no names : And the humming bird, not much bigger then a humble Bee, wheerof I have one.

sometimes Teals come to their Ponds, which they kill with their Guns. The like they do with Fowls called Oxen and Kine.

There is another that they call a man of War, much bigger then a Heron, and flies out to sea to see what ships are coming, and when he returns, they know that ships are neer. There are Bats that come abroad in the evening and feed on Flies.

Of Snakes and Insects.

There are some snakes of a yard long ; The harm they do is in Dove-Houses, into which if they can get, they devour the young ones ; And they will skim the Milk-pans when they can get to them.

There is no venomous beast in the Island.

There are scorpions some as big as Rats, smooth, and coloured like a snake, their bellies inclining to yellow, very nimble and quick, they hurt

K k k k k k

none,

Sheep.

Goats.

Birds and Fowls,

Buzzards, Turtle Doves,

Thrush,

Blackbirds

Stares.

Councillers.

The Humming Bird. Teals, Oxen, Kine :

A man of War.

Snakes.

Scorpions

Lizzards:

none; The Snakes and they will fight long, and in the end the Snake prevails, and devours the other.

Frogs and Toads they have none. There would be Lizzards but that the Cats kill them; They love much to be where men are, and will gaze in their faces, and hearken to their discourse; Their bodies are about four inches long, and their tails neer as much, headed like a snake in their colour, when they please, a pure grass-green on the back, blewish towards the sides, and yellowish towards the belly, and four nimble legs, and as cold as Frogs.

Cock-roaches.

They have Cock-roaches of the bigness and shape of a Beetle, of a pure hair-colour; They appear in the evening, and they will fly to your bed, and if you be sleeping, he will bite till he fetches blood, and presently begon, that you seldom find them.

The Muskitoes.
Merri-wings.

The Muskitoes bites and sting worse then Gnats.

Next to these are Merriwings, and of so several a substance, that you can hardly discern them but by the noise of their wings; when they sting, there arises a little knob which will continue so a whole day.

Caterpillars.
Other flies.

Caterpillars sometimes they have in great abundance, which do much harm, devouring the Potato-plants to the very Roots.

Flies they have of so many kinds, from two inches long with great horns to the least Atome, so that it's too tedious to speak of them all.

Ants and Pismires.

They have Ants and Pismires of a small size, but of a great industry; they are every where, in hollow ground amongst the root of Trees, upon the Bodie, Branches, Leaves, and Fruit of all Trees; without houses, within their houses, upon their sides, walls, windows, Roofs, Tables, Cupboards, Stools, Beds, Floors, all within and without are covered with them. When they find a dead Cockroach, though he be bigger than a hundred of them, yet they will take hold of him and lift him up, and away they carry him, some going by to assist those that are weary; some (like Officers) lead the way to shew the hole into which he must pass, and if his body to lie across that it cannot go into the hole, they give notice to the carriers, that presently turn his body endwise before it come to the hole, and that without any stop, and they never pull contrary wayes.

The Planters which are so curious to prevent their coming upon their Tables, Cupboards, and Beds, have little troughs filled with water for their feet of these to stand in; yet all will not prevail, for they will get in the scieling, and so fall down upon them. To keep them from the shelves on which their meat stands, they are forced to hang them to the roof with ropes, and to tar those ropes and the roofs over them.

When a Carpet upon a Table is covered over with them, if you kill many, and let them alone but a while, they will carry away all the dead ones. If you set Sugar upon a Table which you have first freed from them, some in the room will presently smell it, and make towards it as fast as they can, and having found it, return again without meddling with it, and gives notice of this booty, and then they come in thousands and ten thousands, and in an instant fetch it all away;

fo

so that there is no place safe from these over-busie Creatures.

Another sort of *Ants* there are far larger, that make their nests as big as *Bee-hives*, of clay against a wall or Tree, and sometimes within houses, they make them of several little cells. These the *Cockrocha*, and *Lizards* make their prey upon; wherefore for their own securjty, they make several Galleries, some of five or six yards long of Clay also, through which they pass undiscovered: Their Avenues go out amongst *Laaves* or *Moss*, that they may not be perceived: By often breaking down their Nests, they are now most of them driven into the woods.

Spiders they have, most beautiful and large, and very curious in their *Webs*, and not venomous.

Another harmful creature they call *Chegoes*, in shape not much unlike a Lowse, no bigger then a Mite that breeds in Cheese, their colour is blewish; They get through your stockings into a place of you Skin, most commonly under the *Nails* of your *Toes*, and they lay their Off-spring as big as a small Tare, which will make you go very lamely, and put you to much smarting pain.

The *Indian* Women will put in a small Needle at the hole, and winding the point about the bag, loosen him from the flesh, and so take him out, but the place will fester and rankle a fortnight after they are gone.

Some little *Animals* there are in the Woods no bigger then *Crickets*, that lie all day in holes, but after Sun setting they begin their tunes, having exceeding shrill voices like a pack of small Beagles. This Musick hath no intermission till morning, and then all is hush't.

There are many small *Crabs* that live upon the Land, of a reddish colour, they are coming from the Sea all the year long (excepting *March*) and hide themselves in Holes, and hollow Trees, and come into their Houses and Gardens, where they eat Herbs.

The *Negroes* will eat them, and count them good meat. In *March* they come all out of their Holes and march to the Sea in such multitudes as that they cover the Earth: No Hedge, Wall, or House can stop them, but they will over all.

Now for Trees.

Amongst the Trees, there is none of more use then the *Physick Nut*, and yet hath it poison secretly lodged in it, but that poison makes good Physick: This Tree grows to be eighteen foot high; There are none like it for beauty, and use in the Island. It hath many Sprigs upon it of four, five, and six foot long, which they lop off one after another, and of them make stakes of above four long, and stick them in the ground an inch deep, close to one another, and keep them even with a Rail on either side, and in a moneths space they will take root, and send forth Leaves; and in another moneth will be rooted so fast, that they take away the Ralles.

These Leaves are large, smooth, and beautifully shaped, of a full green, looking like green Sattin hang'd on a line, so even they hang naturally.

K k k k k k k 2

Their

Ants.

Spiders.

Negroes.

Crickets.

Crabs.

The physick Nut.

Their Stems grow apace, rather in bigness then in height, and within a while imbody themselves one into another, and then they become a very strong fence, and so close that a Rat cannot pass through them, neither will Cattel or Vermin willingly come near them.

And as it's a beautiful and useful fence for Gardens and Orchards, and to keep in Conies, Turkies, Muscovy-Ducks, so it excellently fences in their Pastures which they would inclose.

Their Fruit also is Physical: Five of its kernels eaten in a morning fasting, causes both Vomits and Stools.

This Nut is like to a white Pear-Plumb, and of a yellowish colour, and of yellowish colour, having on it as great a peelp as a Plumb, which being taken off, you come to the stone of a blackish colour, and within that is a kernel that will part in the middle, where you shall find a thin Film of a faint Carnation colour. Take off that Film, and you may eat the Kernel safely without any operation at all, and it's as sweet as a *Jordan's Almond*. The Leaves are sharp some like a Vine Leaf, but thrice as big, and much thicker.

The poison tree.

The poison Tree is very beautiful, almost as large as the Locust: Her Leaves as large and beautiful as the *Lavrel Leaves*, and very like them. As they cut down these Trees they have *Cipens* over their Faces: For if any of their Sap flies into their eyes, it makes them blind for a moneth after. Of this Timber they make most of the Vessels wherein they cure their Sugar.

A mantionel tree.

There is a *Mantionel Tree* whose Fruit is Poison. The Fruit is like an Apple *John*, and (they say) that the *Indians* invenom their Arrows with it.

Cassavy.

The *Cassavy* is rather a Shrub then a Tree, the Sprigs as big as a Broom-staff, crooked and ill shaped; The Leaves grow so thick as to cover them, and they grow in bunches, each of them an inch broad, and six or seven inches long, of a Dark Green. The growth of the Roots, and the use of them is set down before.

Coloquintida.

Coloquintida is a very beautiful Fruit, as big as an *Ostrages Egg*, of an ill taste, the rind smooth, with various *Greens* interlaced with murries, yellows, and faint Carnations.

Cassia Fistula.

Cassia Fistula is a Tree which grows exceeding fast. A Seed of it being set will in one year grow to be eight foot high, and as thick as a walking staff. The Leaf is like that of an *Ash*, but much longer, and of a darker colour. The Fruit when it's ripe is of shape like a black Pudding, sometimes sixteen inches long, the pulp of it is *Progateine*, and a great cooler of the reins.

A strange Tamarine

There is a *Plant* very like a Sugar Cane: If it be chewed in the mouth, it causes the Tongue and Throat so to swell, that the party cannot speak for two days.

Trees. Palm-trees

There are *Tamarine Trees*, and *Palm Trees* planted which were brought from the *East India*. The *Palm* yields excellent Wine, which is thus gathered: They cut off the Bark in such a part of the Tree, where a Bottle may be fitly placed, and the Liquor that runs into it, is excellent good for a day, and no longer. It's a very delicious Liquor.

The

The Fig-Trees are very large, but bear a small and contemptible fruit, neither are the Leaves like ours, nor so long by a fifth part. The bodies of the Trees are as long as our Elms.

Figg trees.

The Cherry Tree is not altogether so large, the fruit is useles and insipid; The colour some resembling our Cherries, and the shape not unlike.

Cherry-trees.

The Citron is a small Tree, though she bears a great Fruit, which weighs it down to the Ground, the Stalk of a dark colour, the Leaf shaped like that of Limon, but of a dark green.

Citron Trees.

The Orange Trees do not prosper so well, neither is their Fruit so kindly as those of Bermudas: Large they are, and full of juice, but not delicious; besides ther full of Seeds, and their rinds thin and pale. These Trees do not last in their prime above seven years.

Orange Trees.

The Limon Tree is much handsomer and larger; Their fruit is large and full of juice, and of a fragrant smell.

Limon Trees. Lime-trees

The Lime tree is like a thick Holly-bush in England, and as full of prickles. When they make a Hedge of them about their houses, it's an excellent fence both against the Negross, and Cattel. It's commonly of seven or eight foot high, extremely thick of Leaves, and Fruit, and prickles. The leaves and fruit like those of the Limon-tree, yet in the tast of rind and juice it differs exceedingly. It's very fit for sauce, but eats not well alone.

Prickled Apple Trees.

The Prickled Apple-tree grows on a tree with very thick leaves, large and of a deep green, shaped like our Walnut leaves. The fruit is in fashion in heart of an Oke, and of that bigness: Green on the outside with many Prickles on it. The tast is very like that of a musky Limon.

Prickled Pear-trees.

The Pilehard Pear is much purer in tast, and better of shape, not much unlike a Greenfield Pear, of a faint green, intermixed with some yellow near the stalk: The body of a mixt red, partly Crimson, partly stammel, with prickles of yellow near the top, the end being larger then the middle.

Pomegranate Trees

The Pomgranate is a beautiful tree, the leaves small and green, mixed with an Olive colour; the blossoms large, well shaped, and of a pure Scarlet colour. The young trees being set in rows, and kept in with cutting, make a very fine hedge. The fruit is well known amongst us.

Papa trees

The Papa is but a small tree, the bark of a faint willow colour, the Leaves large, and of colour like the bark; the Branches grow out four, or five of one heighth, and spread almost level from the place where they sprang out; about two foot higher are such other branches spreading in the same manner. The top is handsomly formed, the fruit as big Turnips, growing close to the body of the tree where the branches grow, and of somewhat a fainter willow colour. The tree is soft, with a Knife a man may cut down one that is as thick as a mans legg. They boil the the fruit, and eat it for Sauce with Pork like Turnips.

Gnaver Trees.

The Gnaver-tree is bodied and shaped like a Cherry-tree, the Leaves somewhat larger and stiffer; the fruit of the bigness of a small Limon,

K k k k k k 2

and

and near of the colour, only the upper end is somewhat blunter: It's soft and of a delicate tast, within is a pulpy substance full of small seeds, like a Figg, some are white, and some of a Strammel colour. These when they have have passed through the body of man or Beast, wherefoever they are emptied, they grow, and do much hurt in the pastures where Gattel go that eat of them: For they over run all, and are hardly root-ed out. The fruit differs in tast, some rank, some sweet. The rind pre-served is delicate meat,

Coco-tree

Some *Cocos* there are, they are seldom above eighty or ninety foot high. Their branches come out in several parts of the trees, leaving spaces between the several heights: The Nuts grow where the lower bows break out: The Nuts are of several sizes, mostly as big as a Foot-ball, having a green Skin without, and between that and the shell a pulpy substance, of which when it's dry they make ropes, being like Hemp hurds.

Custard-Apple-tree

The shell is full of a clear and well-tasted Liquor, very delicious; It's lined within with a substance as thick as itself, of a white colour that tasts better then a Walnut: The Leaves of this tree in colour are like the Olive leaves.

Custard-Apple-tree

The *Custard Apple* grows on a tree full of Branches, and large leaves: The fruit when ripe, is as big as the largest *Pommater*, and of the colour of a *Warden*; they cut a hole in the lesser end, and so eat out the meat with a Spoon: It tasts exceeding like to a *Custard*. It hath many smooth seeds in it.

Mucow-Trees.

The *Mucow-tree* is one of the strangest trees in the *Island*, the Body and Branches being stuck all over with prickles, as black as jet, from one to seven inches long, sharp at point, and taperwise all the way, and waved as some Swords are; they are hard and excellent for tooth-pikes. The tree is of the size of a Willow-tree, the Leaves of that colour and shape, but very stiff and hard.

Date-Trees, Mungrave Trees.

At the top is a large tuft of Fruit, but not to be eaten, being for shape like that which the *Ciprus-tree* bears: The body is straight, the branches comely, and the top round.

Date-trees are in colour like these, but the leaves longer.

The *Mungrave*, though she be not tall, yet is she of large extent. For there drops from her Limbs a kind of Gum which hangs together till it touch the Ground, and then it takes root: So that this tree so multi-plies, that a troop of Horse may well hide themselves in it.

Of the Bark they make very strong Ropes: And the *Indians* spin it into a fine thred as Flax make. Of it they make Hamocks, and divers things which they wear.

Calibash Trees.

The *Calibash-tree* bears Leaves, of a full and rich green, and in great plenty; Her Fruit is as big as that of a *Coco*, but not to be eaten: Round as a Ball, and green, smooth, and shining: they grow close to the body of the tree, or Boughs, without stalks.

Of this round Fruit they make dishes, Bowls, and Cups, and other Utensils. They look very beautiful on the tree.

There

There are *Bay-trees* whose Leaves are so Aromatick, as three or four of them will amply supply the place of *Cloves*, *Mace*, and *Cinamon* in dressing any Dish of Meat. It's in shape and colour like ours in *England*.

Bay-trees.

The *Cedar* is the most useful timber in the Island. It's strong, lasting, and not very heavy, and therefore good for building. It works smoothly, and hath a fair grain, and therefore is much used for Wainscot, Chairs, Stools, and other Utensils; the Leaves are like those of the *Ash-trees* in *England*, but somewhat bigger.

Cedar

The *Mastick-tree* is very tall, but the body is slender, and therefore to support her, she hath spurs above seven foot from the ground, fixt into the body, and reach from the tree to the roots: So broad that they make round tables of them, above three foot and an half in the *Diameter*.

Mastick
Trees.

This tree hath commonly a double top, one side being somewhat higher then the other. The Fruit is of a Stammel colour, and hath neither Skin nor Stone, and is unwholsome. The leaves of it grow of such an heighth, that the form cannot be discerned till they fall down. Some of these trees are about sixty foot high.

Bully
Trees,

The *Bully-tree* is somewhat less, but excellent wood to work on: It bears a fruit like our *Bullies*. Her body is strait, and well shap't, her Branches proportionable; the timber very lasting.

Red-wood is an handsome tree of a midling size, the body about two foot and an half in the *Diameter*: the timber works so well that workmen commend it above all other.

Red-wood
Trees:

Prickled yellow wood is as good as the *red-wood*, strong and lasting: Good for building, and all work without doors.

Prickled
yellow
wood.
Iron
Wood.

Iron-wood is so extreame hard, that it breaks the Axes that fall it: It is so heavy that it is seldom used in buildings. It is good for any use without doors. For neither Sun nor Rain can soften it: It's much used for Coggs to the Rollers.

Signum vite, they use for the same purpose. They send much of it to *England*: where it's used for Bowls, Cabinets, Drinking Cups, &c.

Lignum
vite.

The *Locust-tree* is like a *Tuscan* Pillar, plain and massie: For the burden it bears being great and ponderous, ought to have a body proportionable thereunto. Some of them are four foot in the *Diameter* near the root, and 30. foot high growing taper-wise. The Head is neither too heavy, nor too light, the branches large; the Sprigs, Leaves, and Nuts so thick, that one may lie upon them. The Nuts are inches and a half long, and two inches broad, and an inch thick: the shell somewhat thick, of an hair colour: the leaves bigger then those of our *Ashes*. In every Nut are three or four Kernels. In times of Famine poor people eat them for their sustenance.

Locust
Trees,

There is also a bastard *Locust-tree* that looks fair, but will not last.

Bastard
Locust
trees.
Palmeto
trees.

The *Palmeto* hath a body of fourty five or fifty foot high, the *Diameter*, seldom above sixteen inches: the rind, of a poor *Asiolor* full of wrinkles.

Palms to
Royal
Trees.

wrinkles; the Leaves about two foot and a half long, in bunches as if twenty long flag-leaves were tied together by the broad ends: with bundles of these they thatch houses very neatly, which is dry, warm, and lasting.

The *Palmeto Royal* is the stateliest tree that grows on Earth, for beauty and largeness not to be parallel'd. When she is about ten or twelve years old, she is about seventeen foot high; that part which touches the ground is round like to an Inkhorn, above which the body of the tree is less, like that part which holds the pen.

The body is tawny, and purple, with rings of white and green mixed, that go round about, and stand at six inches distance. About six foot and an half high, grow the bottom of the stalks, thin as Parchment, enwrapping one another so close, as to make a continued stem of the same bigness for two foot and an half above the others, every one of those Skins bearing a stalk which lessens insensibly from the Skin to the Point.

These Branches are of several lengths, the most inward are the highest; and each stalk is adorned with leaves, and each of these leaves sharp at either end; the Stem is of a pure grass green shining like Vellom, and all the Branches with the Leaves of a full grass green, and spreading every way, and the highest of them eight foot above the stem.

The Branches sprout from the middle of tree, one at once, and as it opens it spreads the Leaves abroad, at which time the eldest Branch withers, and hangs down till the wind blows it off.

Then comes forth another, and another, and still there is a Pike, and a dead leaf, a Pike and a dead Leaf as the tree grows higher and higher, which is till she be one hundred years old.

About thirty or forty years old she begins to bear her fruit, which is of the bigness of large Grapes, some green, some yellow, some purple, and then they are ripe when they come to be purple, and fall down; and then the Green turns yellow, and the yellow purple, and so take their turns till the tree gives over bearing.

These trees grow till some of them be two hundred, yea three hundred foot high. The top of this tree is of a vast extent, for from the point of the branches on the one side, to the point of the stalk on the other side is seventy eight foot, yet are none of the roots of this tree bigger than a Swans Quill; But there are many of them, and they fasten themselves in the Rock which makes the Tree, though so high, and big, able to stand against all wind and weather. The wood of this tree is so hard and tough, that it breakes the Axes of those those that fell it.

There are many other sorts of trees, some exceeding large and beautiful, for which they have no names.

Of Plants.

The Ginger is a Root that brings forth blades like the blades of Wheat, but broader, and thicker : They are of a Popinay colour, and the blossome of a pure scarlet. When the Ginger is ripe, they dig it up, being the Root, and scrape off the outward skin to kill the spirits of it, for else it would grow perpetually.

Others scald it to kill the spirits, and that will be black and hard as Wood, whereas the scraped Ginger is white, and soft, and hath a cleaner, and quicker taste.

Red Pepper.

There are two sorts of Red Pepper; the one like Coral, of a Crimson and Scarlet colour mixt : the fruit about three inches long, and shines more then the best polished Coral.

The other is of the same colour, and glisters as much, but is shaped like a large Button of a Cloake ; they have both the same quality ; so violently strong, that when they break but the Skin, it causes them to Cough for a quarter of an hour after the fruit is removed ; But whilst they are grabbing of it, they never give over. It grows on a little shrub no bigger then a Gooseberry-bush.

They have excellent good Cucumbers from the beginning of November, to the end of February, they eat them cold with Oyle, Vineger, and Pepper. But boiled or fried they use them for sauce with Mutton, Pork, Turkies, and Muscovy Ducks.

Millions they have likewise for those four moneths : For the most part larger then ours in England, and eat moister. Some of them are sixteen inches long.

The Water Million is one of the goodliest Fruits that grows : Some as big as Cloak-bags ; purely Green, engravened with Straw-colour. No inch of the Rind is alike, and they are as smooth as polished Glass ; within, they are like an Apple for colour, but in taste waterish and wallowish. It's rarely cooling and excellent against the Stone. The Seeds are of a pure Purple ; they are full of these seeds.

Grapes they have which are indifferently well tasted, but they are never ripe together : There are alwayes some green, some ripe, and some rotten Grapes in a Bunch, and therefore they cannot make Wine of them.

Plantane.

The fruit of the *Plantane* is of great use, and beauty too. In Planting them they put a root into the ground six inches deep, and in a very short time there will come out three or four sprouts, whereof one hath the precedence.

As this Sprout grows, it springs from the intrinsic part of the Stem, and the out Leaves hang down and rot; But still new ones come with in, and rise up as the *Palmeto* does, like a Pike which opens with the Sun, and becomes a Leaf, and when it's eight or ten foot high, the Pikes and Leaves will be of their full bigness, and so continue till the last Sprout comes forth, which is the Soul of the Plant, and will never be a Leaf: But is the Stem upon which the fruit must grow.

When the Leaves come to their full bigness, they rot no more, but continue in their first beauty, a rich green with stripes of yellow.

These Leaves are most of them above six foot long, and two foot broad; smooth, shining, and stiff as a Lawrel Leaf, falling from the middle to the end like a Feather: And when it comes to the full height, the Leaves will be fifteen or sixteen foot high, the Stem upon which the fruit grows being a foot higher, with a green branch on the top, which branch is very heavy, and then the leaves open and shew the Blossome, which is of a pure purple, and like a heart with the point downwards, being of a pound weight; when this is fallen, the Fruit grows.

In six moneths space this Plant will be grown, and the fruit ripe, which is pleasant, wholesome, and nourishing, yellow when it's ripe: But the *Negroes* desire it green, for they eat it boiled, and it's the only food they live upon. When it's gathered they cut down the Plant, and give it to the Hogs, for it will grow no more.

In three moneths another Sprout will come to bear, and so another, and another for ever. Groves they make of these Plants of twenty Acres of ground so planting them in every room that they can walk dry under the leaves, and be shaded from the Sun.

Wild plantane.

The wild *Plantane* grows much as the other doth, but the leaves not so broad, and more upright: The Fruit of a Scarlet colour, and almost three square, but good for nothing.

Baner.
Bananoes.

The *Banano* differs nothing from the *Plantane* in the Body and Leaves, but only that the leaves are somewhat less, and the body hath here and there some blackish spots, the Blossome no bigger then a large Rose bud, of a faint Purple and Ash colour mixt, the Stalk that bears it, is adorned with small Blossomes, of several colours: The Fruit stands upright like a bunch of Puddings, each of them between four and five inches long.

The Fruit is sweeter then that of the *Plantane*, and therefore the *Negroes* will not meddle with it. It's near as beautiful a tree as the *Plantane*.

The

The *Pine* is excellent in the Superlative Degree, both for beauty and taste. Its a full year before it bring forth ripe fruit, but when it comes to be eaten, nothing of rare taste that can be thought on that is not there.

A Slip taken from the body of this Plant, and set in the ground, will not presently take root, but the Crown that grows upon the Fruit itself will sooner come to perfection.

In a quarter of a year it will be a foot high, and the leaves about seven or eight inches long, appearing like a Semicircle: The colour mostly Frost upon Green, intermixt with Cornation, and the edges of the Leaves have teeth like Sawes.

The Leaves fall one over another, the points of the lowest touching the ground.

In a quarter of a year more, the Blossome appears on the top of the stem, as large as a great Cornation, the colours, Cornation, Crimson, and Scarlet, in streaks intermixt with yellow, blew, and peach colour-leaves, intermixed again with Purple, Sky-colour, Orange-tauny, Gridaline, and Gingeline, White, and Philamot: So that the flower represents the variety to the sight, which the fruit doth to the taste.

When the flowers are fallen, there appears a little bunch of the bigness of a Walnut, which hath in it all these colours mixt, which were disper'st in the Leaves, and so it grows bigger for two moneths more; when it's perfect, it is of an Oval Form, and at the upper end grows out a Crown of Leaves much likethe former in colour, but more beautiful.

Some of them six inches long; the out Leaves shorter by degrees.

This Fruit is inclosed with a Rind, which begins with a Skrew at the Stalk, and so goes round to the top, or Crown, gently rising, which Screw is about a quarter of an inch broad, and the figures that are imbroïdered upon it, near of the like dimension, and divisions between; Which divisions are never one over another in the screw, but are always under the middle of the Figures above, which so vary in their colours, as that if you see one hundred Pines, they are not like one another; And every of those Figures hath a little tuft, some Green, some Yellow, some Ash-colour, and some Carnation.

There are two sorts of *Pines*, the *King* and the *Queen-Pine*. The *Queen* is far more delicate, and hath her Colours of all Greens, which shadows intermixt with faint Cornations, but most of all, Frost upon Green, and Sea-greens.

The *King-Pine* hath mostly all sorts of yellows shadowed with Grasse-greens.

Some of them are fourteen inches long, and six in the *Diameter*: Most of them having heavy bodies, and slender stalks, bowed down till they are on the ground.

Some of them have a dozen little ones round about the prime Fruit, which are ripe by turns, and all very good.

LIIIIII 2

When

When it's ripe it hath an admirable smell, when they come to eat them, they first cut off the Crown, and send that to be planted! Then they pare off the most beautiful Rind, and cut the Fruit into slices in a Dish, and there issues out a Liquor as clear as Spring-water about six Spoonfull, which in taste is in a high degree delicious, and in eating the Fruit, the delicate variety of tastes will change and flow so fast upon your Pallat, as your fancy can hardly keep way with them, to distinguish the one from the other.

How they Plant their Sugar-Canes.

Sugar.

They dig a small Trench of six inches broad, and as deep, in a straight line, the whole length of the ground where they plant them, then they lay two Canes one by another along the bottom of the Trench, and so continue them the whole length of the trenches, then they cover them with earth; and at two foot distance they do the like, till they have planted all the Field.

But they plant not too much together, but so that it may ripen successively, that their work may come in in order, that they be not idle: for if they be not cut and used when they are ripe, they will rot.

From these Canes thus buried, comes forth a sprout at every knot. They begin to appear a moneth after their setting, and in a moneth more they are two foot high at the least, and in the mean time they weed them, and supply where there are any defects.

These Canes with their tops are about eight foot high, the bodies about an inch in the Diameter; the Knots five or six inches distant one from the another. When they are ripe they cut them with little hand Bills, six inches above the ground, and divide the tops from the Canes: And then holding the Cane by the upper end, they strip off all the blades, which with the tops they give to their Horses; the Canes they bind in Faggots, and send them home upon *Asnegoes*, each of them carrying three Faggots; two upon crooked sticks on the sides, and one in the middle. And these Creatures being used to it, will of themselves go and come without a guide.

The place where they unload them, is a little plat of ground near to the Mill-house which they call a *Barbica*.

Being laid in the *Barbica*, they work them out clean, not suffering them to grow stale; for in two dayes the Juice will turn fower, and spoil all; And in the next place, they grind them with Horses under three Rollers, whose Centers being of Brasse, Steel, turn very easily: But when the Canes are between the Rollers, it's a good draught for five Oxen or two Horses.

In a little time then all the Juice is pressed out, and then two *Negro Girls* take out the Canes, and carry them away, laying them on a heap at a Distance.

Under the Rollers there is a Reciever into which the Liquor falls, and

and from thence by a Pipe of Lead, is carried into a Cistern, which is near the stairs that goes down from the Mill to the Boiling-House.

From thence it passes through a Gutter to the Clarifying Copper. And as it Clarifies in the first Copper, and the Scum rises, it's conveyed to a second Copper, where it's again scummed, both which scums being very Drossy, are thrown away; But the Skimming of the other three Coppers are conveyed to the Stillage-house, where it stands in Cisterns till it be a little sowre.

Thus the Liquor is refined from one Copper to another, and the more Coppers it passes through, the finer and purer it is. When it comes to the Tach it must have much keeling and stirring, and as it boiles, they throw into the four last Coppers a Liquor made of Water and Withs, which they call *Temp*, without which the Sugar would be clammy and never kern.

When it's boiled enough, they poure two spoonfulls of Sallet-Oyl into the Tach, and then it gives over to bubble, then after much keeling they take it out of the Tach with Ladles, and remove it into the cooling Cistern.

This work continues from Monday morning till Saturday night, without any intermission, day and night, with fresh supplies of Men, Horses, and cattel.

The Liquor being so cool as that it's fit to put into Pots; first stopping the sharp end of the Pots with Plantane Leaves, they fill them, and let it stand till it be cold, which will be in two dayes and two nights; Then they remove them into the Trying-house, and pulling out the stopples, the *Molasses* runs out into a Gutter that carries it into Cisterns again, and that they call *Peneles*, which is a Sugar somewhat inferiour to *Muscovados*, which will sweeten pretty well, and is of a reasonable good colour.

When it's well cured, they remove the Pots from the Curing Room into the Knocking Room, and turning them upside down, they knock them till the Sugar falls out, in which there are three sorts.

The first is Brown, Frothy, and light; The bottom is of a darker colour, Gros and Heavy, and full of *Molasses*, both which they cut away and boil them again with *Molasses* for *Peneles*.

The middle, which is more then two thirds of the whole, is a White colour, dry, and sweet, which they send to their Storehouses at the Bridge, there to be put in Casks and Chests to be shipped away.

Though the *Muscovado* Sugars require but a moneths time in making, after it is boiled, yet White Sugar requires four Moneths, and its made thus.

They take Clay and temper it with Water to the thickness of *Fru*mentry, and pour it on the top of the *Muscovado* Sugar as it stands in the Pots, and there let it remain four Moneths, and when it comes to be knockt out of the Pots, the top and bottom will be like *Muscovados*, but the middle perfect White, and excellent Lump Sugar.

The Skimmings before spoken of, when they have stood till they are a little sotre, they still it; and the first Spirit that comes, is a small Liquor, which they call *Low-Wines*, which they Still over again, and then comes off a very strong Spirit, which is very Sovereign when they are ill with Colds, which the *Negroes* are oft subject to, having nothing to lye upon but a board, and nothing to cover them.

And though the Dayes be hot, the Nights be cold, and they coming hot, and sweating from their dayes labour, are subject to catch cold; and when they feel themselves amiss, one dram of these Spirits cures them.

And the Christian Servants, when their Spirits are exhausted by their hard labour and sweating in the Sun ten hours every day, and their stomachs weakened, a Dram or two of these Spirits is a great comfort and refreshing to them.

They make much money also of them by selling them at the bridge, so that they make weekly so long as they work, 30. l. Sterling, besides what is drunk by their servants and slaves.

WITHS.

There is another Plant which they call a *With*, which is exceeding harmful; For it pulls down all it can reach to, Canes and all other Plants.

If it comes into a Garden, it will wind about all Hearbs, and Plants that have stalks, and pull them down and destroy them.

If into an Orchard, it will climb up by the bodies of the Trees into the Branches, and draws them as it were into a purse (for out of the main stock hundred of sprigs will grow) and if any other Tree be near it will find the way to it, and pull the tops of them together, and hinder the growth of the Fruit; and cut the main stock at bottom in hope to kill it; the moisture in the Branches above will cast down a new root into the ground; yea, it will reach the highest Timber, and so enwrap their branches as to hinder their growth; and oftentimes it fastens one Tree to another, so that one shall hinder the growth of another.

If you clear a passage of ten foot broad between a Wood where it grows, and your Canes over night; and come the next morning, and you shall find the way crossed all over with Withs, and got near to the Canes; and if they once get amongst them, you cannot destroy the one without the other; for wheresoever they touch ground, they get new Roots, and so creep into every place, and as they go pull all down. Yet have they some good virtues; for they serve for all uses where ropes or cords are required; as for binding their Wood and Canes into Faggots, &c. And without them they were in an ill condition, having no other wood fit for hoops for their Hogsheads, Barrels, and Tubs; and they can have them of what length and bigness they please; And for such uses they are very good.

There

There are several kinds of these Withs, some that bear fruit somewhat bigger then the Cod of a Bean, which being divided long-wise with a Knife you shall perceive the most various and beautiful colours that can be, and so well matched, as to make up a very great beauty.

Many Canes there be in the Island, some large enough to hide five hundred men; the runaway Negroes oft shelter themselves in for a long time, and in the nights range abroad, and steal Pigs, Plantanes, Potatoes, and Pullen, and feast all day upon what they stole in the night: And the nights being dark, and their bodies black, escape undiscovered.

Another sort of Withs they have that are made of the Gum of Trees, which falls from the boughs drop after drop, one hanging by another till they touch the ground, from whence they receive nourishment and grow larger: And if three or four of them come down so near as to touch one another, and the wind twists them together, they appear like ropes.

Aloes they have growing there very good, and its a beautiful Plant, and the leaves four Inches broad, and three quarters of an inch thick, and a foot and half long, with prickles on each side, and the last Sprout which rises in the middle, bears yellow Flowers, one above another, which are two foot higher then the Leaves.

These thick Leaves they take and cut them through, and out of them issues the Aloes, which they set in the Sun that rarifies it, and makes it fit to keep: They save the first running, for if it run too long it will be much worse.

This Plant in England we call *Semper vivens*. Of this is there to be made an admirable Medicine for a Burn or Scald.

An Ointment for a burn or Scald, thus,

Take *Semper vivens*, Plantane Leaves, and the green Rind of Elder, of each a like quantity, and boil them in Sallet Oyl, till all the Tincture be drawn in boyling. Then strain out the Oyl well, and put it on the fire again, and put to it a small quantity of the Spirits of Wine, and so much Yellow Wax as will bring it to the consistence of a Liniment to keep it for use.

There also the sensible Plant, which closes the Leaves upon any touch with your hand, or that end of the staff by which you hold, and in a little time will open again.

There are few flowers in the Island, and none of them sweet.

The White Lilly, and Red Lilly are much fairer then ours, and very beautiful, but neither of them sweet.

The Saint Jago Flower is very beautiful, but of an unpleasant smell.

Another flower they have that opens not till Sun setting, and is closed all day, and therefore they call it the Flower of the Moon.

It

It grows in great tufts, the Leaves like a heart, the point turning back: The flower is of a most pure Purple.

After the flower appears the seed, black with an eye of Purple, of the shape of a small Button, so finely wrought, and tough with all, as it may well trim a suit of Apparel.

There is *Purcane* so plentifully every where, as makes it disesteemed.

Herbs, and Roots.

There are brought from *England*, Rosemary, Time, Winter Savory, Sweet-Marjerom, Pot-Marjerom, Parsly, Penny-royal, Camomil, Sage, Tanfie, Lavender, Cotton, Garlick, Onions, Coleworts, Cabbage, Turnips, Redishes, Marigold, Lettice, Taragon, Southern-wood, &c. all which prosper well.

There is a Root which was brought thither by the *Negroes*, Large, dry and well tasted. It's good boyled to eat with Pork, mixt with Butter, ger, and Pepper; It's as big as three of our largest Turnips.

The strength of the Island.

This Island is strong by scituation; For there cannot be any safe Landing, but where the Harbours, and Bayes are, which lie to the *South-West*, and those places are so Defencible by Nature, as with small cost they are strongly fortified.

In the year one thousand six hundred and fifty they were able to muster ten thousand Foot, as good, and Resolute men as any in the World, and a thousand good Horse, and since then, they are much increased.

Their Laws and Government.

Their Laws are like ours in *England*, and they are governed by a Governour, and ten of his Council; four Courts of Justice in Civil Laws which divide the Countrey into four Circuits.

Justices of Peace, Constables, Churchwardens, and Tithingmen.

Five Sessions in a year were held for trial of Criminal Causes, and Appeals from Inferiour Courts.

When the Governour pleases to call an Assembly for the last Appeals, and making new Laws, or abolishing the Old; It consists of the Governour, his Council, and two Burgesses chosen by every Parish.

There are in the Island eleven Parishes. No Tithe paid to the Minister, but a yearly allowance of a Pound of Tobacco upon an Acre of every mans Land, besides Church Duties for Marriages, Baptizings, and Burials.

Of Barbadoes.

Their Weather.

Four Months in the year the Weather is colder then in the other eight, and those are *November, December, January, and February*; yet are they hotter then with us in *May*.

There is no general Fall of the Leaf, every Tree having a particular time for it self, as if two Locust-trees stand but at a stones cast distance, one lets fall her leaves in *January*, another in *March*, another in *July*, another in *September*.

The Leaves when Fallen under the Tree, being most of them large and stiff, when they were growing, and full of veins from the middle stalk to the upper end, when the thin part of the Leaf is consumed, those veins appear like *Skeletons*, with the strangest works and beautifullest Forms that can be imagined.

Negroes Heads.

They also find in the Sands things that they call *Negroes-heads*, about two Inches long, with a Forehead, Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Chin, and part of the Neck: They are always found loose in the Sands, without any Root. It is black as Jet, but whence it comes they know not.

T A R.

They have no Mines, not so much as of Coles in the Islands. There flows out of the Rock an Unctious substance, somewhat like Tar: It is excellent good to stop a Flux being drunk: And for all Aches, and Bruises, being anointed with it.

It is so subtil that being put into the hand and rubbed there, it works through the back of it.

PITCH, and MOUNTACK.

There is another Gumming Substance that is black and hard as Pitch, and is used as Pitch; they call it *Mountack*.

M m m m m m m An



An Excellent

R E M E D Y

Against the

S T O N E.



Y Author relates this Story concerning himself, that during his abode in the *Barbadoes*, he was taken with such a fit of the Stone, that for fourteen dayes together he made not one drop of water; But when he despaired of life; God sent him such a Remedy as the World cannot afford a better. For within ten hours after this taking of it, he found himself not only eased, but cured: It brought away all the stones and gravel that stopped the passage, and his water came as freely from him as ever before, and caried before it such quantities of broken stones, and gravel that the like hath hardly been seen. And afterwards being in the like torment, he used the same remedy, and found the same ease. The Medicine was this,

Take the Pizle of a green Turtle that lives in the Sea, dry it with a moderate heat, pound it in a Morter, and take as much of this Powder as will lie upon a shilling, in Beer, Ale, or Whitewine, and in a short time it will work the cure. These Turtles are frequent in the *Chariby*, and *Lucayick* Islands near to the *Barbadoes*, to which many of them are brought.

Three sorts of Turtles.

There are 3. sorts of Turtles: The Loggerhead-Turtle, the Hawk-bill-Turtle, and the green Turtle, which is of a less magnitude, but far excelling the other two in wholesomeness, and rareness of tast.

That part of the Island, which is the most remote from the *Bridge*, (the onely place of Trading) by reason of deep and steep Gullies interposing the passage, is almost stopt. Besides, the Land there is not so rich and fit to bear Canes as the other: Yet it's very useful for planting,

ing, Provisions of Corn, Bonavist, Cassavy, Potatoes, &c. As also of Fruit, as Oranges, Limons, Lymes, Plantanes, Bonanoes : Likewise for breeding of Hoggs, Sheep, Goats, Cattel, and Poultry to furnish either parts of the Island which wants those Commodities.

The Sugar Canes are fifteen Moneths from the time of their planting, before they come to be fully ripe.

From the Island of *Bonavista* they have Horses brought to them, whose Hooves are so hard and tough, that they ride them at the *Barbadoes* down sharp and steep Rocks, without shooes : And no Goat goes surer on the sides of Rocks, or Hills then they.

F I N I S.

(Here place the Examples of Minerals and Stones.)

EXAMPLES

OF THE Wonderful Works

GOD

IN THE CREATURES.

CHAP. I.

Of strange Stones, Earth, and Minerals.



1. **N Cornwall**, near unto a place called *Pensans*; is that famous stone called *Main-Amber*: which is a great Rock advanced upon some other of meaner size, with so equal a counterpoize, that a man may stir it with the push of his finger, but to remove it quite out of his place, a great number of men are not able. *Camb. Brit. p. 188.* The like is in the Country of *Strathern* in *Scotland*.

2. In *Summer-set-shire*, near unto *Caintham* are found in Stone-quarries, stones resembling Serpents, winding round in manner of a wreath, the head bearing up in the Circumference, and the end of the tail, taking up the centre within: but most of them are headless. *Camb. Brit. p. 236.*

3. In *Gloucestershire* upon the Hills near *Alderly* are found certain

A

stones

Of Stones, Earth, and Minerals.

stones, resembling Cockles, Periwinkles, and Oysters, which seem to be the gaimsome works of nature, or such shells turned into stone.

Camb. Brit. p. 363.

4. In *Yorkshire*, about *Whitby* are found certain stones fashioned like Serpents, foulded and wraped round, as in a wreath, so that a man would verily think that they had been somtimes Serpents turned into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 718.*

5. Also in the same County at *Huntly Nabb*, there lye scattering here and there amongst the Rocks, stones of divers bigness, so Artificially by nature shaped round in manner of a Globe, that one would take them to be big bullets made by the Turners hand, for shot to be discharged out of greif Ordnance; in which, if you break them, are found stony Serpents, enwrapped round like a wreath: but most of them are headlesse. *Camb. Brit. p. 721.*

6. In the County of *Cornwal* near unto *St. Neots*, there are a number of good great Rocks heaped up together, and under them one stone of lesser size, fashioned naturally in the form of a Cheese lying in presse, whereupon its named *Wring-cheese*. *Camb. Brit. p. 192.*

7. In *Richmondshire* amongst the ragged Rocks, are found stones like unto Periwinkles, Cockles, and other shell fish. *Camb. Brit. p. 727.*

8. In the County of *Hertford*, a hill which they call *Mareley-hill*, in the year 1571. (as though it had wakened on a sudden out of a deep sleep) roused it self up, and for the space of three dayes together moving and shewing it self (as mighty, and huge an heape as it was) with roaring noise in a fearful sort, and overturning all things that stood in the way, advanced it self forward, to the wondrous astonishment of the beholders. *Camb. Brit. p. 630.*

9. In *Glamorganshire* in a Rock or Cliffe, by the Sea side, there appeareth a very little Chink, unto which, if you lay your ear, you shall hear a noise as if it were of Smiths at Work, one while the blowing of the bellows, another while the striking of the sledge, and Hammer; sometimes the sound of the grindstone, and Iron tools rubbing against it, the hissing Sparks also of Steel-Gads within holes as they are beaten, and the puffing noise of the Fire burning in the Furnace. *Camb. Brit. page 643.* This is called *Merlins Cave*.

10. At *Aspley Gowick* in *Bedfordshire*, near unto *Woburn*, there is a kind of earth that turns Wood into Stone. For proof whereof there was a Wooden Ladder in the Monastery of *Woburn*, that having lien a good while covered in that earth, was digged forth again all Stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 401.* I have a peece of Wood turned into Stone by that earth.

11. In *Kile* in *Scotland*, there is a Rock about twelve foot high, and as much in breadth, called the *Deaf-Craig*: For though a man call never so loud, or shoot off a Gun on the one side, yet his fellow on the other side cannot hear the noise. *Description of Scotland.*

12. In *Argile* there is a stone found in diverse places, which being laid under straw, or stubble, doth set it on fire, by reason of the great heat that it gathereth there. *Idem.*

13. It is most strange, yet true, that the Armes of the Duke of Rohan in France, which are Fusils, or Lozenges, are to be seen in the wood, and stones, through all his Country: so that if you break a stone in the midst, or lopp a bough of a Tree, you shall behold the the grain thereof (by some secret cause in nature) Diamonded, or streaked in the fashion of a Lozeng. *Camb. Brit.*

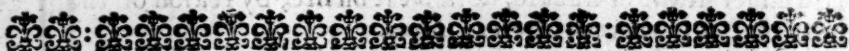
14. In *Warwick-shire*, the Armes of the *Shugburies*, which are starres, are found in the stones in their own Manner of *Shugbury*; so that break the stone where you will, and there is the exact fashion of a star in the end of it. *Idem*, I have some of these stones.

15. In the Kingdom of *Fesse* in *Affrica* there is a Mountain called *Beniguazeval*, in the top whereof there is a Cave that casteth out fire perpetually. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 807.*

16. In *Prussia* there is great store of *Amber*, which groweth like *Coral* in a mountain of the North-Sea, which is clean covered with water: by the violence of the waves beating against this Rock, the *Amber* is oft broken off, and cast up by the Sea into their Havens.

17. About *Bever* Castle in *Lincoln-shire*, are found the stones called *Astroites*, which resemble little stars joyned one with another, wherein are to be seen at every Corner, five beams, or rayes, & in the midst of every ray is to be seen a small hollownesse. *Cam. Brit.*

18. We have Corral, Amber, Emralsds, Calcedony, Pearl, Onix, Sardonix, Sardis, Bezar, Hemathist, and the Turquoise from *Arabia*, *Indostan*, and *Persia*. Pearls, Berils, Saphires, and Adamants, from *Zeilan*. Jasper, Cornelion, Agate, Heliotrope, Jacinth, and Chrysolite, from *Malabar*, *Narsinga*, and *Cochin-china*. Diamonds from *Borneo*, and *Gulkunda*. Gold, Silver, Rubies, Saphires, Granats, Topaz, Emeralds, Smaradg, Espinels, Cats-eyes, and Porcellane, from *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Bengala*, *Sumatra*, *Japan*, and *China*.



CHAP. II.

Examples of the rare Works of God in the Creatures.

Of Trees, Herbs, Plants, and Gums.

1. **O**F *Date-Trees* some are Males, and other Females: the Male brings forth Flowers onely; the Female Fruit, but the Flowers of the Female will not open unlesse the boughs, and Flowers of the male be joynd unto them: and if they be not thus coupled, the *Dates* will prove stark naught, and have great stones in them, *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 823.*

2. Neer unto the *Grand-Caira* in *Egypt*, is a Garden environed with a strong Wall; in the Garden is a large fountain, and in the midst of it groweth the only *Balm-tree* bearing true balm, that is in the world: it hath a short stock or body, and beareth leaves like unto Vine-leaves, but not altogether so long. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 838.*

3. In the Country of *Indostan* they have a pleasant clear liquor which they call *Taddy*, issuing from a spongy Tree that grows straight, and tall, without boughs to the top, and there spreads out into branches, somewhat like to an *English* Colewort, where they make incisions, under which they hang earthen pots to preserve the influence: that which distils forth in the night, is as pleasing to the taste, as any white Wine, if drunk betimes in the morning; and of a peircing, and medicinable quallity, excellent against the stone. But in the heat of the day the Sun alters it, so that it becomes heady, Ill-relished, and unwholesome. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1469.*

4. For *Cotton Wooll*, they plant seeds; which grow up into shrubs like unto our *Rose-bushes*: It blows first into a yellow blossome, which falling off, there remains a Cod about the bignesse of a mans thumb, in which the substance is moist, and yellow, but as it ripens, it swells bigger, till it break the Cod, and in short time becomes as White as Snow, and then they gather it. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1470.*

5. The *Cynamon* tree is a small tree, and low, having leaves like to our *Bay-tree*: In the month of *March*, or *April*, when the sap goeth up to the top of the tree, they cut the bark off the tree round about in length; from knot to knot, or from joynt to joynt, above, and below, and then easily with their hands they take it away, laying it in the Sun to dry, and yet for all this the tree dyes not, but against the next year it will have a new bark, and that which is gathered every year is the best *Cynamon*: that which grows longer is great

great, and not so good. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1709.*

6. In *India* is a tree called *Arbore de Ray's* or the *Tree of roots*, it groweth first up like other trees, and spreadeth the branches, out of which there come strings, which seem a far off to be cords of hemp, which growing longer till they reach the ground, there take root again: so that in the end one tree will cover a great peece of ground; one root crossing within another like a Maze, each of these young trees will in time grow so big, that it cannot be discerned which is the principal trunk, or body of the tree.

6. There is also a tree called *Arbore-triste*, or the *sorrowful-tree*, so called, because it never beareth blossoms but in the night-time, and so it doth, and continueth all the year long: So soon as the Sun sets, there is not one blossom seen upon the tree, but presently within half an hour after, there are as many blossoms as the tree can bear, pleasant to behold, and smelling very sweet, and as soon as the day comes, and the Sun is rising, they all presently fall off, and not one is to be seen on the tree, which seems as though it were dead, till evening comes again, and then it begins to blossom as it did before: its as big as a *Plumb-tree*: it groweth up quickly, and if you break but a branch of the tree, and set it into the earth, it presently takes root, and grows, and within a few days after it beareth blossoms, which are like *Orange-tree*-blossoms, the flower white, and in the bottom somewhat yellow, and redish. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1780.*

8. There is also an herb in *India*, called by the *Portugals*, *Herba sentiida*, or feeling Herb, which if a man touch, or throw Sand, or any other thing upon it, presently it becomes as though it were withered, closing the leaves together, and it comes not to it self a gain, as long as the man standeth by it, but presently after he is gone, it openeth the leaves again, which become stiffe, and fair, as though they were newly grown: and touching it again, it shuts, and becomes withered as before, so that its a pleasure to behold the strange nature of it. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1781.*

9. *Pepper* is planted at the root of some other tree, and runs up it like *Ivie*: the leaves are like the *Orange*-leaves, but somewhat smaller, green, and sharpe at ends: the *Pepper* groweth in bunches like *Grapes*, but lesse, and thinner, they are always green till they begin to drye, and ripen, which is in *December*, and *January*, at which time it turns black, and is gathered. *Par. Pil. v. 2. p. 1782.*

10. The best *Ginger* grows in *Malabar*, it groweth like chin, and young *Netherland Reeds*, two or three spans high, the root whereof is the *Ginger*, which is gathered in *December*, and *January*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1782.*

11. The *Clove-trees* are like *Bay-trees*, the blossoms at the first white, then green, and at last red, and hard, which are the *Cloves*; these *Cloves* grow very thick together, and in great numbers: In the place where these trees grow, there is neither grass, nor green herbs, but is wholly drye, for that those trees draw all the moisture unto them. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*

The

12. The *Nutmeg*-tree is like a *Pear*-tree, but that its lesse, and with round leaves, the fruit is like great round *Peaches*, the inward part whereof is the *Nutmeg*; this hath about it an hard shell like wood, and the shell is covered over with *Nutmeg*-flowers, which is the *Mace*, and over it is the fruit, which without, is like the fruit of a *Peach*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*

13. *Gumme-Lac* comes most from *Pegu*: where are certain very great *Pismires* with wings, which fly up the trees like *Plumb*-trees, out of which trees comes a certain *Gumme* which the *Pismires* suck up, and then they make the *Lac* round about the branches of the trees, as *Bees* make *Wax*; and when it is full, the owners come, and breaking off the branches, lay them to dry; and being dry, the branches shrink out, and the *Lac* remains. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*

14. *Amber-greese*, is usually cast upon the *Sea-shore*, which as some suppose, is the dung of the *Whale*; or as others, the sperme, or seed of the *Whale* consolidated by lying in the *Sea*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 772.*

15. The Herb *Addad* is bitter, and the root of it so venomous, that one drop of the juice will kill a man within the space of one hour. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 850.*

16. Of *Palm*-trees, which they keep with watering, and cutting every year, they make *Velvets*, *Satins*, *Taffaties*, *Damasks*, *Sarce-nets*, and such like, all which are spun out of the leaves cleansed, and drawn into long threads. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 985.*

17. *Frankincense* grows in *Arabia*, and is the gumme that issueth out of trees. *Idem. p. 1781.*

18. In *Mozambique*, *Manna* is procreated of the dew of Heaven, falling on a certain tree, on which it hardens like *Sugar*, sticking to the wood like *Rozen*, whence its gathered, and put into jars, and is used much for purging in *India*. *Idem. p. 1554.*

19. *Mastick*-trees grow only in the Island of *Sio*: the trees are low shrubs, with little crooked boughs, and leaves: In the end of *August* they begin their *Mastick*-harvest, men cutting the bark of the Tree with *Iron* instruments; out of which the *Gum* distills uncessantly for almost three months together. *Idem. p. 1812.*

20. *Spunges* are gathered from the sides of *Rocks*, fifteen fathom under water, about the bottom of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, the people that get them, being trained up in diving from their child-hood, so that they can indure to stay very long under water, as if it were their habitable Element.

21. In *Manica*, is a tree called the *Resurrection*-tree, which for the greatest part of the year is without leaf, or greenness: but if one cut off a bough, and put it into the water, in the space of ten houres, it springs, and flourisheth with green leaves; but draw it out of the water, as soon as it is dry, it remaineth as it was before. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1537.*

22. There is in the Island of *Teneriff* (which is one of the *Canaries*) a Tree as big as an *Oke* of a middle size, the bark white like *Hornbeam*, six, or seven yards high, with ragged boughs, the leaf like the *Bay*-leaf.

leaf. It beareth neither fruit, nor flower; it stands on the side of an hill, in the day its withered, and drops all night (a cloud hanging thereon) so that it yeelds water sufficient for the whole Island, wherein are eight thousand souls, and about an hundred thousand Cammels, Mules, Goats, &c. The water falls from it into a pond made of brick, paved with stone; from whence its conveyed into several ponds, thorough the whole Island. They also water therewith their Corn-ground, for they have no other water in the Island, except Rain-water. The Pond holds twenty thousand Tun of water, and is filled in one night. Many of our *English* that have been there have attested the truth hereof. *Idem.* p. 1369.

Concerning which Tree, *Sylvester* the Poet made these Verses:

*In th' Ile of Iron (one of those same Seven
Where to our Elders happy name have given)
The Savage People never drink the streams
Of Wells, and Rivers, as in other Realms.
Their drink is in the Air! their gushing Spring,
A weeping Tree out of it self doth wring.
A Tree, whose tender-bearded-Root being spread
In dryest sand, his sweating-Leaf doth shed
A most Sweet Liquor; and (like as the Vine
Untimely cut, weeps (at her wound) the Wine
In pearled tears) incessantly distils
A royal stream, which all their Cisterns fills
Throughout the Island: for all hither hie,
And all their Vessels cannot draw it drye!*

23. *Aloes* growes in the Island of *Socotera*, which is nothing but *Semper vivum*, it is so full of a Rosin-like juice, that the leaves are ready to break with it: which leaves they cut in small peeces, and cast them into a clean pit made in the ground, and paved: there it lies to ferment in the heat of the Sun, whereby the juice floweth forth, which they put in skins, and hang them up in the wind to drye, whereby it hardens. *P. Pil.* v. 1. p. 419.

24. *Indico* groweth in the *Moguls* Country, having a small leaf like that of *Sena*: the branches are of a woody substance like Broom: It grows not above a yard high, the stalk about the bignesse of a mans thumb: The seed is included in a small round Cod of an inch long. This once sowed lasteth three years: that of the first year makes a weighty reddish *Indico*, that sinks in water, being not yet come to its perfection: that of the second year is rich, very light, and of a perfect Violet-colour, swimming on the water: that of the third year is weighty, blackish, and the worst of the three. This herb, when its cut, is put into a Cistern, and pressed down with stones, then covered over with water, where it remains till the substance of the herb is gone into the water: then its drawn forth into another Cistern, and laboured with staves till it be like Batter, then they

let

let it seeth, and so scum off the water two or three times, till nothing but a thick substance remains, which taking forth, they spread on a cloath, dry it in the Sun, then make it into balls, dry it on the sand, which causes the sandy foot. That is best, which is of a pure grain, Violet-colour, is glossy, dry, and light. *Idem*. p. 430.

25. Sir James Lancaster in his *East-Indy Voyage*, in the Isle of *Sombrero* found on the Sea-lands, a young twig growing up to a tree, and offering to pluck up the same, it shrank down into the ground, and when it was by strength pulled up, a great Worm was the root of it, and as the Tree groweth in greatnesse, the Worm diminisheth: This Tree plucked up, the leaves and pill stripped off, by that time its dried, is turned into a hard stone; so that this Worm was twice transformed into different natures, after a wondrous manner: Of these he brought home many. *P. Pil. v. 1. p. 150.*

26. About *Saffron-Walden* in *Essex*, there grows great store of *Saffron*, which was first brought into *England*, in the reign of King *Edward* the third. This in the month of *July* every third year, being plucked up, and after twenty dayes, having the root split, and set again in the earth, about the end of *September* it putteth forth a whitish-blew flower; out of the midst whereof there come three chives, which are gathered in the morning before Sun-rising, and being plucked out of the flower, are dried by a soft fire, and so great is the increase that commeth thereof, that out of every Acre of ground, there are made fourscore, or an hundred pound weight of *Saffron*, whilst it is moist, which being dried, yeeld some twenty pound weight. And the ground which three years together hath brought *Saffron*, is so enriched thereby, that it will bear very good *Barley*, many yeates together without dung, or manuring. *Camb. Brit. p. 453.*

27. All along the shores of the *Red-sea* are abundance of *Palm-Trees* of a very strange nature: They grow in couples, Male and Female: both thrust forth cods full of seed: but the Female is only fruitful, and that not except growing by the male, and having her seed mixed with his. The pith of these Trees is an excellent salter, better than an *Artechoke*: Of the branches are made bedsteads, Lattices, &c. Of the leaves, Baskets, Mats, Fans, &c. Of the outward husk of the cod, cordage, of the inward, brushes. The fruit it beareth is like a Fig, and finally it is said to yeild whatsoever is necessary for the life of Man. It is the nature of this tree, that if never so great a weight be laid upon it, it will lift & raise up it self the more, for which it was given to conquerors in token of victory. *Herb. Trav.*

28. In *Italy* there grows an Herb called *Balilisco*, which hath this innate property; that if it be laid under a stone in some moist place, in two days space it produceth a *Scorpion*. *Raimonds Mercu. Ital.*

29. The *Assa-Fetida Tree* is like our *Bryer* in height, the Leaves resemble *Fig-leaves*, the root is like our *Radish*: though the smell be so base, yet the taste is so pleasing, that no meat, no sauce, on vessel is pleasing to the *Gusards* pallats where it grows, except it relish of it. *Herb. Trav.*

30 *Benjamin* is either pure, cleer, and white, or yellow, and streaked: This Gum issues from an high tree, small, and furnished with fruitlesse branches, the leaves are not unlike to those of the Olive: *Pegu* and *Siam* yeild the best.

31. The *Coco* tree is very rife in the *East-Indies*. In the whole world there is not a tree more profitable than this is, neither do men reap more benefit of any other tree than of this. The heart of the Tree makes good timber, planks, and masts for ships: with the leaves thereof they make sails, with the rind of it they make cordage: A Gum that grows out of it caulks the ship: the fruit of it is a kind of Nut, which being full of kernel, and a sweet liquor, serves for meat and drink: much wine also it yeilds, & of the wine they make Sugar, and Placetto. The wine they gather in the spring of the year out of the middle of the Tree, from whence there runs continually a white thin liquor, at which time they put a vessel under it, and take it away full every morning, and evening, and then distilling it, they make a very strong liquor of it. Of the Nuts also they make great store of Oil: out of the tree they make Bows, Bedsteads: of the leaves also they make very fine mats, which whilest green, are full of an excellent sweet liquor, with which if a man be thirsty, he may satisfie himself: with the bark they make spoons, dishes, and platters for meat. The first rind of the Nut they stamp, and make thereof perfect Ockam: and the store of these Nuts serve for merchandise. So that out of this one Tree, they build and rig ships, furnish them with meat, drink, utensils, and merchandise, without the least help of any other whatsoever. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1466. and 1704.*

32. Mr. *Herbert* in his Travels thus describes it. The Tree that bears the *Coco*, is strait, & lofty, without any branches, save at the very top, where it spreads its beautiful plumes, and Nuts like Pearles, or Pendants adorning them. It is good Timber for Canoes, Masts, Anchors: The leaves for Tents or thatching: the rind for sailes, Matteresses, Cables, and Linnen: the shels for furniture: the meat for victualling. The Nut is covered with a thick rind equal in bignesse to a Cabbage. The shell is like the skull of a man, or rather a deaths-head, the eyes, nose, and mouth, being easily discerned: within it is contained a quart of sweet and excellent liquor, like new white-wine, but far more aromatick tasted: the meat or kernel, is better relished than our Phelberds, and is enough to satisfy the appetite of two reasonable men.

The Indian Nut alone

*Is cloathing, meat, and trencher, drink, and Can.
Boat, Cable, Sail, Mast, Needle, all in one. Herb.*

And *Sylvester* bath set them forth to the life in these verses,

*The Indian Isles most admirable be,
In those rare fruits call'd Coquos commonly;
The which alone far richer wonder yeilds,
Then all our Groves, Meads, gardens, orchards, Fields.*

B

What

Of Trees, herbs, Plants, and Gums.

*What wouldst thou drink? the wounded leaves drop wine.
 Lackst thou fine linnen? dresse the tender rine.
 Dresse it like Flax, spin it, then weave it well,
 It shall thy Camrick, and thy Lawn excell.
 Longst thou for Butter, bite the poulpous part,
 For never better came to any mart.
 Do'st need good Oyle? then boults it to, and fro,
 And passing Oyl it soon becometh so.
 Or Vinegar? to whet thine appetite;
 Why, Sun it well; and it will sharply bite.
 Or want's thou Sugar? steep the same a stownd,
 And sweeter Sugar is not to be found.
 'Tis what you will; or will be what you would:
 Should Midas touch it, sure it would be gold.
 And God, all-good, to crown our life with Bayes,
 The Earth with plenty, and his Name with praise,
 Had done enough, if he had made no more
 But this one plant, so full of choicest store;
 Save that the world (where, one thing breeds satiety)
 Could not be fair, without so great variety.*

32. The *Plantan Tree* is of a reasonable height, the body about the bigness of a mans thigh, compacted of many leaves, wrapped one upon another, adorned with leaves in stead of boughs from the very ground, which are for the most part about two ells long, and an ell broad, having a large rib in the middle thereof. The fruit is a bunch of ten, or twelve *Plantans*, each a span long, and as big almost as a mans wrist; the rind being stripped off, the fruit is yellowish, and of a pleasant taste. *Pur. Pil. p. 416.*

33. The *Cedars* of Mount *Libanus* grow higher than Pines, and so big, that four or five men with their armes can but fathom them; the boughs rise not upward, but stretch out a cross, largely spread, and thickly enfolded one in another, as if done by Art, so that men may sit, and lie along upon the boughs: the leaves are thick, narrow, hard, prickly, and alwayes green; the wood is hard, incorruptible, and sweet smelling; the fruit like the Cones of *Cypress*, gummy, and marvellous fragrant. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1500.*

34. In *Africa* are many *Palmeta* trees, whence they draw a sweet, and wholesome Wine, by cutting, or boring holes into the body of the Tree, into which a Cane is put that receives the sap, and conveys it into Gourds: It tastes like white Wine, but it will not last above four and twenty hours. *Idem.*

35. In *New-Spain* there are many trees which they call *Manguey*: It hath great, and large leaves, at the end whereof is a strong, and sharp point, which they use for pins, and needles, and out of the leaf they draw a kind of thred which they use much to sew with. The body of the Tree is big, which when it is tender, they cut, and out of the hole proceeds a liquor which they drink like water, being fresh, and sweet.

sweet. This liquor being sodden, becomes Wine, which being kept till it be sower, makes good Vinegar: Boil it a little more than for Wine, and it makes a fine Syrup; and boil it till it be thick, and it makes Hony. *Idem*. v. 3. p. 957.

36. There is a certain Tree in *New-Spain* called *Tunalls*, in whose leaves breed certain small worms, which are covered with a fine web, compassing them in daintily. This in the season they gather, and let it drye, and this is that *Cochenille*, so famous, and dear, wherewith they Dye in grain. *Idem*.

37. The *Jack*, or *Jack* is an high tree, and uneasy to be ascended, the *Jack* for shew and bigness resembles a Pumpeon: without, it is of a gold yellow, mixt with veins; within, its soft, and tender, full of golden coloured cloves, each full of kernels, not unlike a great *French Bean*, but more round, each of them hath an hard stone within it, the fruit is somewhat unpleasant at the first taste, tis glutinous, and clammy in the mouth, but very restorative, and good for the back.

38. The *Ananas* is not inferiour to the *Jack* in bulk, and roundness: It ariseth from no seed, or sowing, but from a root like an Artichok: when they are ripe they shew themselves, and are not above two foot high: without, it is covered with a drie rind, hard, and skaley; within, its wholesome and pleasant, and though a little of it seems to satiate the appetite, yet the stomach likes it well, and its easie of digestion.

39. The *Duroyen* is somewhat like the *Jack*, in shape round, the inward vertue, is far greater than the outward beauty: at first opening it hath an unpleasant smell: the meat is whitish, and divided into a dozen cells, or partitions, filled with stones as big as Chesnuts, white and cordial. Its a fruit nutritive, and dainty, and may well be called an Epitome of all the best, and rarest fruits in the the Orient.

40. The *Arec-tree* is almost as high as a Cedar, but more like the Palmeto: Its of a fuzzie, hollow substance, adorned at every top with Plumes, wherein the fruit hangs in clusters; its in shape and bigness like a Wallnut; white and hard within, hath neither taste, nor smell: they never eat it alone, but wrap it in a leaf of Bettle, and are frequently chawing of it: some adde to it a kinde of Lime made of Oyster-shells, it cures the Chollick, removes Melancholly, kills Worms; provokes lust, purges the maw, and prevents hunger. Its much used in the *East-Indies*.

41. The *Palmeto-tree* is long, strait, round, and soft, without leaf, bough, or branch, save at the top, and those are few, green, and sedgie: under which branches there appear certain codded seeds: Both the Male, and Female bear blossoms, but the Female only beares fruit, and yet not that, unlesse a flowering branch of the Male tree be yearly inoculated: The leaves serve for many uses. At the top of this tree there is a soft pith, in which consists the life of it: for that being cut out, the Tree dyes. This pith is in bignesse like small Cabbage, in taste like a nut kernel, and being boiled it

ears like a Colly-flower. But of more value is the *Palmeta Wine*, which is sweet, pleasant, and nourishing in colour, and taste not unlike *Muskadine*: It purges, cures obstructions, and kills the Worms. If it stand two dayes in the Sun it makes good Vinegar. The Wine is thus gotten. They cut a small hole in two or three Trees that grow together; which in a short time are filled with the sap that issues in them, which with a Cane, or Quill, they draw forth. *Pur. Pil.*

42. In *Summer-setshire*, near unto *Glastenbury*, in *Wiral Park* was that famous Hawthorn tree, which used upon *Christmas* day to sprout forth as fresh as in *May*; but now its cut down. *Camb. Brit. p. 227.*

43. In the Marishes of *Egypt* grow those sedgie reeds, called *Papyrus*, whereof formerly they made Paper, and from whence ours that is made of rags assumed that name. They divide it into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of *Nilus*, they press them together, dry them in the Sun, and then they are fitted for use. *Pur. Pil. v. 2 p. 898.*

CHAP. III.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fountains, Rivers, and Waters.

1. **I**N the Bishoprick of *Durham* in *Derlington* field, there are 3 pits of a wonderful depth, called by the Vulgar *Hell-Kettles*, in which the water by an Antiperistasis, or reverberation of the cold air, striking thereupon, waxeth hot; which pits have passage under ground, into the River *Tees*, as Archbishop *Guthbert Tanshal* observed, by finding that Goose in the River which he had marked, and let down into these pits. *Camb. Brit. p. 737.*

2. In *Yorkshire*, neer unto *Knaresborough* Castle is a Well, in which the waters Spring not up out of the veins of the earth, but distil, and trickle down, dropping from the Rocks hanging over it, whence its called *Dropping-Well*: into which, what wood soever is put, it will in a short space be turned into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 700.*

3. In *Cuermardenshire*, neer unto *Cayeg* Castle, there is a fountain that twice in four and twenty hours ebbereth, and twice floweth, resembling the unstable motions of the main Sea. *Camb. Brit. p. 650.*

4. In *Westmerland*, hard by *Shape*, there is a Well, or Fountain, which after the manner of *Euripus* ebbereth, and floweth many times in a day. *Camb. Brit. p. 762.*

5. In *Ireland* is a Fountain, whose water killeth all those Beasts that drink thereof, but hurteth not the people, though they usually drink of it. *Ottelins.*

Near

6. Near unto *Lutterworth* in *Leicester-shire*, there is a Spring of water so cold, that in a short time it turneth straws, and sticks, into stone: *Camb. Brit. p. 518.*

7. In *Derbyshire* in the Peak-Forrest not far from *Buxton*, is a Well which in a wonderful manner doth ordinarily ebb, and flow, four times in the space of one hour, or thereabouts, keeping his just tides. *Camb. Brit. p. 558.*

8. Also in the same Country at the spring head of *Wie* there rise, and walke up, nine Fountains of hot waters, commonly called *Buxton Wells*, very sovereign for the stomach, sinews, and whole body. *Camb. Brit. p. 557.*

9. In *Scotland* on the bank of *Ratra* neer unto *Stang's Castle*, there is a Cave, wherein the water distilling naturally by drops from the head of the Vault, is presently turned into Pyramidal stones, and were not the said hole or Cave, otherwiles rid, and cleansed, the whole space as far as up to the vault, would in a short time be filled therewith. *Camb. Brit. Scotl. p. 48.*

10. In *Scotland* in the Countrey of *Murray*, there is a River called *Nes*, the water whereof is almost always warm, and at no time so cold that it freezeth, yea, in the most cold time of winter, broken ice falling into it, is dissolved with the heat thereof. *Descrip. of Scotl.*

11. Also in *Galloway*, the *Loch* called *Loch-Merton*, is of such a strang nature, that the one half of it doth never freeze in the coldest winter. *Descrip. of Scotl.*

12. In *Eepox* is a great *Loch* or *Meer*, called *Loch-Lowmond*, in length twenty four miles, and eight in breadth, wherein are three strang things: First, Excellent good Fish without any fins: Secondly, a floating Island whereon many Kine feed: And thirdly, Tempestuous waves raging without winds, yea, in the greatest calms. *Desc. of Scotl.*

13. There is a certain Island called *Lounda* in the Kingdom of *Congo*, wherein is no fresh water (being a very sandy ground) but if you dig but the depth of two or three hand breadths, you shall find sweet water, the best in all those Countreyes: and (which is most strang) when the Ocean ebbeeth, this water grows brackish, but when it flows to the top, it is most sweet. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 989.*

14. Not far from *Casbine*, the Regal City in *Persia* is a fountain of a strang, and wonderful nature, out of which there continually springeth, and issueth a marvellous quantity of black Oil, which serveth in all parts of *Persia* to burn in their houses, and is usually carried all over the Countrey upon Kine, and Asses, whereof you may often meet three or four hundred in company. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1431.*

15. About three days journey from old *Babylon*, is a Town called *Air*, and neer unto that is a valley of pitch very marvellous to behold, wherein are many Springs, throwing out abundantly a kind of black substance, like unto Tar, and Pitch, which serveth all the Country thereabout to staunch their barques and boats with: every one of which springs makes a noise like to a Smith's Forge in puffing and blowing out the matter, which never ceaseth day nor night, and the noise

noise is heard a mile off; the Moors call it *Hell-mouth*. *P. Pil. v. p. 1437.*

16. *Clitumnus* is a River in Italy, which makes all the Oxen that drink of it, white. *Fulk. Meteor. Lib. 4.*

17. The River *Melas* in *Bootia* makes all the Sheep that drink of it, black. *Plin.*

18. The Fountain of *Jupiter Hammon*, is cold in the day time, and hot at midnight.

19. The Fountain of the Sun hath its water extream cold, and sweet at noon, and boiling hot, and bitter at midnight. *Plin. lib. 2. c. 103. Augustine.*

20. There is a River in *Palestine* called the *Sabbatical River*, which runs with a violent and swift stream all the week; but every *Sabbath* it remains dry. *Joseph. de Bel. Jud. l. 7. c. 24.* Some question the truth of this.

21. In *Idumaea* is a Fountain called the Fountain of *Job*, which for one quarter of the year is troubled and muddy, the next quarter bloody, the third green, and the fourth clear. *Isid.*

22. The River *Astaces* in the Isle of *Pontus* uses sometimes to overflow the fields, after which whatsoever sheep, or milch-Cattle feed thereon give black milk. *Plin. l. 2. c. 103.*

23. *Furius Camillus* being Censor in *Rome*, the Lake *Albanus* being environed with Mountains on every side; in the time of Autumn when other Lakes and Rivers were almost dry, the waters of this Lake after a wondrous manner began to swell, and rise upwards, till at last they were equall with the tops of the Mountains, and after a while they brake thorow one of those Mountains, overflowing and bearing all down before them till they emptied themselves into the Sea. *Plut.*

24. The River *Dee* in *Merionneth-shire* in *Wales*, though it run through *Pimble-Meer*, yet it remaineth intire, and mingles not its streams with the waters of the Lake. *Cam. Brit.*

25. *Ana* a River in *Spain*, burieth it self in the earth, and runneth under ground fifteen miles together, whereupon the *Spaniards* brag that they have a bridge whereon ten thousand Cattle feed dayly.

26. *Pliny* tells us of a Fountain called *Dodon*, which always decreaseth from midnight till noon, and encreaseth from noon till midnight.

27. He also tells us of certain Fountains in an Island neer *Italy*, which always increase and decrease according to the ebbing, and flowing of the Sea.

28. *Aristotle* writeth of a Well in *Sicilie*, whose water is so sharp, that the Inhabitants use it instead of Vinegar.

29. In *Bohemia* neer to the City of *Bilen* is a Well of such excellent water, that the Inhabitants use to drink of it in a morning instead of burnt wine. *Dr. Fulk.*

30. In *Paphlagonia* is a Well, which hath the taste of wine, and it makes men drunk which drink of it; whence *Du-Bartas*,

Salomon

Salonian Fountain, and the Andrian Springs

Out of what Cellars do you daily bring

The oyl, and wine that you abound with so?

O Earth, do these within thine entrails grow? &c.

31. *Asian* mentioneth a Fountain in *Baotia* neer to *Thebes*, which makes Horses run mad if they drink of it.

32. *Pliny* mentioneth a water in *Sclovenia* which is extreame cold, and yet if a man throw his cloath cleak upon it, it is presently set on fire.

33. Other waters there are which discolour the fleeces of the sheep which drink of them: whence *Du-Bartas*,

Cerona, Xanth, and Cephisus do make,

The thirsty flocks that of their waters take,

Black, red, and white: And neer the crimson deep,

Th' Arabian Fountain maketh crimson sheep.

34. And again.

What should I of th' Illyrian Fountain tell?

What shall I say of the Dodonean Well?

Whereof the first sets any cloathes on fire

Th' other doth quench (who but will this admire)

A burning Torch: and when the same is quenched,

Lights it again, if it again be drenched.

35. In the Province of *Dara* in *Lybia*, there is a certain River which sometimes so overfloweth the banks that it is like a sea, yet in the Summer it is so shallow, that any one may passe over it on foot. If it overflow about the beginning of *April*, it brings great plenty to the whole region; if not, there follows great scarcity of Corn. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 823.*

36. In the Kingdom of *Tunis* neer unto the City *El-Hamma*, is a hot River, which by diverse Channels is carried through the City, the water of it being so hot that few can endure to go into it, yet having set it to cool a whole day, the people drink of it. *Idem. p. 822.*

37. In *Africa*, there is a River called *Margania*, and by it a salt spring which turns all the wood is thrown into it, into hard stone. *Idem. p. 1547.*

38. The River *Meander* is famous for its six hundred windings, and turnings, in and out: whence that of the Poet,

Quique recurvatis ludis Meander in undis.

Meander plays his watry pranks,

Within his crooked winding banks.

39. *Greenland* in the *Hyperborean Sea*, was discovered *Ann. Christi*

1380.

1380. it hath in the Monastery of St. Thomas situate in the North-East part thereof at the foot of a Mountain, where there is a River so hot, that they use to boil their meat in it, and it serves for other such purposes as we doth wish us, *Isac. Chron.* p. 275.

40 The river Hypanis in Scythia every day brings forth little bladders, out of which come certain flies which are thus bred in the morning, are sledge at noon, and dye at night. *Fit Emblems of the vain, and short life of man.*

41 The famous River of Nile in Egypt useth once in the year to overflow her banks, whereby the whole Country is watered. It usually begins to overflow upon the seventeenth of June, and increaseth daily, sometimes two, sometimes three fingers, and sometimes half a cubit high on a day. The increase of it is known by a Pillar erected in a Cistern, whereto the water is conveyed by a Stute, which Pillar is divided into eighteen parts, each a cubit higher than the other. If the water reach no higher than to the fifteenth cubit, they expect a fruitful year. If it stay between the twelfth, and fifteenth cubit, the increase of that year will be but mean. If it reach not to the twelfth, its a sign of scarcity. If it rise to the eighteenth, the scarcity will be greater, in regard of too much moisture. This River continueth forty dayes increasing, and forty dayes decreasing.

Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 838.

42. Another thing is wonderful, which is this: In the Grand Cairo (which is the Metropolis of Egypt) the Plague useth many times to be very violent, till the River begins to overflow its banks, at which time it doth instantly cease. So that whereas five hundred a day dyed the day before, not one doth die the day following. *Idem.* p. 897.

43. In the County of Devon, not far from the Town of Lidford, at a Bridge, the River Lid is gathered into a strait, and pent in between Rocks, whereon it runneth down a main, and the ground daily waxing deeper, and deeper under it, his water is not seen, only a roaring noise is heard, to the great wonder of those that pass by. *Camb. Brit.* p. 199.

44. In Warwickshire, at Nevenham Regis, three fountains arise out of the ground, strained through an Allom Mine: the water whereof carrieth the colour, and tast of Milk, which cureth ulcers in the bladder, or kidneys caused by the stone, and provoketh urine abundantly; Green wounds it cleanseth, closeth up, and quickly healeth, being drunk with salt it looseth, and with Sugar it bindeth the belly. About fifty years ago these Wells were famous, and in great request, many resorting to them, and the water by others was sent for far and near. *Idem.* p. 562.

45. In Herefordshire, a little beneath Richards Castle, Nature, who never disports her self more in shewing wonders, than in waters, hath brought forth a pretty well, which is alwayes full of little fish bones, although they be drawn out from time, to time, whence its commonly called Bone-Well. *Idem.* p. 619.

46. In *Yorkshire*, upon the Sea-shore by *Skew-grave*, when the winds are laid, and the weather is most calm upon the Sea: the water lying level and plain without any noise: there is heard here many times on a sudden, a great way off, as it were, an horrible, and fearful groaning, which affrights the Fishermen at those times, so that they dare not launce forth into the Sea. *Idem*. p. 720.

47. *Pliny* tells us of the Fountain *Chymara*, that is set on fire with water, and put out with earth, or hey. *Plin. nat. Hist. Lib. 2. c. 106, 107.*

48. The same Author also tells us, that in the hot deserts of *India* grows a certain kind of Flax that lives in the fire, and consumes not: we have seen (saith he) table-cloathes made of it, burning in fires at feasts, by which they have been cleansed from their stains, and spots, and made whiter by the fire than they could be by water.

49. At *Belgrad* in *Hungary*, where *Danubius*, and *Sava* (two great Rivers) meet, their waters mingle no more than water and Oil: not that either floats above other, but joyn unmixed; so that near the middle of the River I have gone in a boat (saith *Sir Henry Blunt* in his voyage into the *Levant*) and tasted of the *Danow*, as clear, and pure as a well; then putting mine hand an inch further, I have taken of the *Sava*, as troubled as a street-channel, tasting the gravel in my teeth. Thus they ran sixty miles together, and for a dayes journey I have been an eye-witness of it.

CHAP. IV.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fishes.

I *Nno Christi 1204.* at *Oxford* in *Suffolk*, a fish was taken by the Fishermen at Sea, in shape resembling a wild man; and by them was presented to *Sir Bartholomew de Glanvil*, Keeper of *Oxford* Castle. In all his limbs and members he resembled a man, had hair in all the usual parts of his body, only his head was bald. The Knight caused meat to be set before him, which he greedily devoured, and did eat fish raw, or sod: that which was raw he pressed with his hand, till he had squeezed out all the moisture: He uttered not any speech, though to try him, they hung him up by the heels, and grievously tormented him. He would get him to his Couch at the setting of the Sun, and rise again at the Sun-rising. One day they brought him to the haven, and let him go into the Sea, but to prevent his escape, they set three rows of very strong nets before him to catch him again at their pleasure: but he, straitwayes diving to the bottom, crept under all their nets, and shewed himself again to them, and so often diving, he still came up, and looked upon them that stood on the Shore, as it were mocking of them.

C

At

At length after he had sported himself a great while in the water, and there was no hope of his return, he came back to them of his own accord, and remained with them two months after. But finally, when he was negligently looked to, he went to the Sea, and was never after seen, or heard of. *Fabians Chron.*

2. Anno Christi 1404. some women of *Edam* in the *Low-Countries*, as they were going in their barks to their cattel in *Purmer-Meer*, they often saw at the ebbing of the water, a Sea-woman playing up and down, whereat at the first they were afraid, but after a while, encouraging one another, they made with their boats towards her, and the water by this time being not deep enough for her to dive in, they took her by force, and drew her into the boat, and so carried her to *Edam*, where in time she grew familiar, and fed of ordinary meats: and being sent from thence to *Herlem*, she lived about fifteen years, but never spake, seeking often to get away into the water. *Belg. Common-Wealth. p. 102.*

3. In the Seas, near unto *Sofala* are many *Women-Fishes*, which from the belly to the neck are very like a woman: The Females have breasts like womens, with which also they nourish their young. From the belly downward they have thick, and long tails, with fins like a *Dolphin*: the skin on the belly is white, on the back rougher, than a *Dolphin*. They have arms, which from the elbows end in fins, and so have no hands: the face is plain, round, and bigger than a mans, deformed, and without humane semblance: They have wide mouths, thick hanging lips like a Hound; four teeth hanging out almost a span long like the tusk of a *Boar*: and their nostrils are like a *Calves*. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1546.*

4. Upon the coasts of *Brasile* are often found *Meer-Men*, which are like unto men of a good stature, but that their eyes are very hollow.

5. Captain *Richard Whitburn* in his description of *Newfound-land*, writes that Anno Christi 1618. early in a morning as he was standing by the water side, in the harbour of *St. Johns*, he espied a strong Creature swimming very swiftly towards him like a woman, looking chearfully upon him: Her Face, Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Chin, Ears, Neck, and Forehead were like a womans. It was very beautifully and in those parts well proportioned, having hair hanging down round about the head: He seeing it come within a pikes length of him, stepped back, whereupon it dived under water, swimming to another place, whereby he beheld the shoulders, and back down to the middle, which was as square, white, and smooth as the back of a man, from the middle to the hinder part it pointed in proportion like a broad hooked Arrow: Afterwards it came to a Boat wherein some of his men were, attempting to come in to them, till one of them struck it a full blow upon the head: Others of them saw it afterwards also.

6. About *Brasile* are many *Meer-Men*, and *Meer-Women*, that have long hair, and are very beautiful. They often catch the *Indians* as they

they are swimming, imbracing them, and kissing them; and clasp them so hard, that they crush them to death, and when they perceive that they are dead, they give some sighs, as if they were sorry
Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1315.

7. There are also another sort of them, that resemble Children, and are no bigger, that are no ways hurtful. *Idem.*

8. The *Torpedo* is a strange kind of fish, which a man holding in his hand, if it stir not, it produceth no effect; but if it move it self never so little, it so torments the body of him that holds it, that his arteries, joints, sinews, & all his members feel exceeding great pain, with a certain numness, and as soon as he layeth it out of his hand, all that pain, and numness, is gone also. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1183. See more of it afterwards.*

9. In *Sofala* are many *River-horses*, as big as two of our horses, with thick, and short hinder legs, having five clawes on each fore-foot, and four on the hinder; the mouth is wide, and full of teeth, four of which are above two spans long a peece; the two lower stand upright; the two upper are turned like a *Boars* tush; they live in the water; but feed on the land upon grass: they have teats wherewith they nourish their young ones: Their Hides are thicker than an Oxes; they are all of an ash-colour Gray, with white strakes on their faces, or white Stars in their foreheads. *Idem. p. 1544.*

10. In the mouth of the River of *Goa*, there was taken a fish of the bigness of a Cur-Dog, with a snout like an Hog, small eyes, no ears, but two holes in-stead thereof: It had four feet like an *Elephant*: the tail was flat, but at the end round, and somewhat sharp: It snorted like a Hog; the Body, Head, Tail, and Legs, were covered with broad Scals as hard as Iron; so that no weapon could peirce them: when he was beaten, he would rowle himself round like an *Urchin*, and could by no strength be opened, till he opened of his own accord. *Idem. p. 1774.*

11. There are also *Toad-Fishes* of about a span long, painted, having fair Eyes: when they are taken out of the water, they snort, and swell much: their poison lies only in the skin, and that being flaid off, the *Indians* eat them. *Idem. p. 1314.*

12. The *Cattle-Fish* hath a hood alwayes full of black water, like Ink, which when she is pursued by other fishes that would devour her, she casts it forth, which so darkens and soileth the water, that she thereby escapeth. *Idem.*

13. There are a sort of fishes, whose wonderful making magnifieth their Creator, who for their safety hath given them fins, which serve in-stead of wings: they are of such a delicate skin interlaced with fine bones as may cause admiration in the beholder: These fishes are like to *Pilcherds*, only a little rounder, and bigger: they flye best with a side wind, but longer than their wings are wet, they cannot flye; so that their longest flight is about a quarter of a mile. The *Dolphins*, and *Bonitos* do continually hunt after them, to prey upon them: whereupon for safety they take the air: but then there is a Fowle called an *Alcatrace*, much like a *Hern*, which hovers in the air to seize upon them.

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Caribdim.

Out of the frying Pan into the fire, as our Proverb hath it.

14. There is often a strang fight in the Sea between the *Whale* and his enemies, viz. The *Swordfish*, and the *Thresher*. The *Swordfish* is not great, but strongly made, and between his neck and shoulders he hath a bone like a Sword, of about five inches broad, and above three foot long, full of prickles on either side. The *Thresher* is a bigger fish, whose tail is broad, and thick, and very weighty. The fight is in this manner, the *Swordfish* placeth himself under the belly of the *Whale*, and the *Thresher* above with his tail thresheth upon the head of the *Whale*, till he forceth him to give way, which the *Swordfish* perceiving, wounds him in the belly with the Sword, and so forceth him to rise up again. In this manner they torment him, that the fight is sometimes heard above three leagues off, the *Whales* roaring being heard much further, his onely remedy in this case is to get to the shore, which he laboureth to do as soon as he sees his enemies: for then there can fight but one with him, and for either of them hand to hand he is too good. *Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1377.*

15. Mr. *Herbert* in his *East-Indy* voyage, relates of a *Shark* taken by one of their men, that was nine foot and an half in length, and they found in her paunch fifty and five young ones, each of them a foot in length, all which go out and in at their pleasures: She is armed with a double row of venemous teeth: and is guided to her prey by a little *Musculus*, or Pilot-fish that scuds to and fro to bring intelligence, the *Shark* for his kindnesse suffering it to suck when it pleaseth.

16. The *Sea Tortoise* is not much differing from those at land, only her shell is flatter: by overturning them they are easily taken, being hereby dis-enabled either to sink, or help themselves: they taste waterish, and cause Fluxes: they superabound in eggs, one of them having in her neer two thousand, which eggs are pale, and round, and will never be made hard with boiling. *Herberts Travels. p. 26.*

17. In the *Indian Sea* is an *Eagle-fish*, whose eyes are five quarters asunder, from the end of one fin to the end of the other are above four yards: Its mouth and teeth resemble a Portcullis: it hath a long small tail, and it is rather to be wondered at then to be eaten.

18. In *Le-Maires* voyage about the world, a certain fish, or Sea monster, with an horn, struck against the ship with such violence, that shook it, whereupon the Master looking overboard, saw the Sea all bloody, but knew not what should be the cause, till coming into *Port-Desire*, where they cleansed and trimmed their ship, they found seven foot under water, a Horn sticking in the ship, for bignesse, and fashion like an Elephants tooth: yet not hollow, but all solid of hard bone, which had pierced through three double planks, and was entred into a rib of the ship, it stuck about half a foot deep in the ship, and by great force was broken off, which caused that great monster to bleed so much as discoloured the water. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 90.*

The

19. The *Mannaty* is a strange fish resembling a *Cow*: Her face is like a *Buffalo's*, her eyes small and round, having hard gums instead of teeth: they feed much on the shore, which makes them taste like flesh of veal: their intrails differ little from a *Cows*: their bodies are commonly three yards long, and one broad, they swim slowly wanting fins, in the place whereof they have two things like paps, which are their stilts when they creep on the shore to graze, where they sleep long, sucking in the cool aire: they cannot keep under water above half an hour. The stone generated in their head is most esteemed, being soveraign against choller adust, the stone collick, and dysenteries, if beaten small infused in wine, and drunk fasting. *Herb. Trav.* p. 26. See more afterwards.

20. The *Carvel* comes of the foam of the sea, every where floating upon the surface of the Ocean, of a round form, throwing abroad her strings like so many lines, which she can spread at pleasure, therewith angling for small fishes, which she catches at leasure: you may call her a Sea-Spider: for when she sees her web too weak, she can blow an infectious breath foaming death, or such a sting as if she had borrowed it from a Scorpion. *Idem.*

21. In the *East-Indies* is a trade wind, which they call a Brieſe, or Monſon, which blows West all *April, May, June, July, August*, and part of *September*, and East the rest of the year: Only on the East of *Sumatra*, it blows five months East, and five months West, and the other two variable. This is well known to our *East-Indy* Merchants.

22. The *Torpedo* is a Fish like a Bream, but somewhat thicker: some Marriners having one of them in a net, went to take it forth, but one of them presently cryed out that he had lost the use of his hands, and armes: another that was bare-legged putting his foot to it, lost the fence of his leg: but after a while their feeling returned again: whereupon calling their Cook, they bade him to take and dresse it, who laying both his hands thereon, made grievous moan that he felt not his hands: but when its dead it produceth no such effect, but is good meat. *Pur. Pil.* p. 1568.

23. About *Famica* in the *West-Indies*, is a Fish called a *Mannati* which is of a strange shape, and nature: It brings forth her young ones alive, and nourisheth them with Milk from her teats, feeding upon graſs in the fields, but lives for the most part in the water: the hinder parts of it are like unto a Cow, and it eats like veal. *Idem.* v. 3. p. 930.

24. In *Braſile* are *Oxe-fishes*, which are very good meat: For head, hair, skin, cheeks, and tongue, they are like Oxen: their eyes small with lids to open and shut, which no other fish hath: It breatheth, and therefore cannot be long under water: Instead of fore-feet, it hath two arms of a cubit long, with two round hands, and on them five fingers close together, with nails like a mans, under these arms the female hath paps wherewith she nourisheth her young, she brings forth but one at once. It hath no fins but the tail, which is also round and close: their bones are all massie, and white like Ivory: of this Fish they make great store of sweet Oil: they feed most upon the land. *Idem.* v. 4. p. 1313.

25. In

Of strange Fowls and Birds.

25. In Sir *Fran. Drakes* voyage about the world, when they came to the Island of *Celebes*, which is wholly overgrown with wood: amongst the Trees night by night, they saw infinite swarms of fiery worms flying in the air, their bodies no bigger than of our *English* Flies, which made such a shew, and gave such a light, as if every twig or tree had been a burning candle. In which place also were great store of Bats, as big as large Hens. *Pur. Pil.* v. i. p. 56.

26. In Captain *Saris* his voyage to *Bantam*, about mid-night, they fell into the strangest, and fearfulest water that ever any of them had seen, the water giving such a glaring light about the ship, that they could discern letters in a book thereby, whereas a little before it was so dark, that they could discern nothing. This made them fear that it had been the breach of sunken ground: But finding that they had sailed half an hour in it, and saw no alteration, they perceived at length, that it was a multitude of Cuttle-fish that made this fearful shew. *Pur. Pil.* p. 352.

CHAP. V.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fowls, and Birds.

1. IN one of the *Scottish* Islands there is a rare kind of Fowl unknown to other Countrys, called *Colca*, little lesse than a *Goose*: They come thither every year in the Spring, hatch, and nourish their young ones: About which time they cast all their feathers, and become stark naked all their bodies over, and then they get themselves to the Sea, and are no more seen till the next Spring: Their feathers have no quill, as other feathers have, but are all like unto Down, wherein is no hardnesse. *Descr. of Scot.*

2. In the North Seas of *Scotland* are great logs of Timber found, in which are ingendred after a marvellous manner, a sort of Geese, called *Claike-geese*: and they do hang by the beak till they are grown to perfection, and then they receive life and fall off: they are many times found, & kept in admiration for their rare manner of Generation: They are very fat, and delicious to be eaten. *Idem.* Some question the truth hereof.

3. *Storks* are so careful of their parents, that when they grow old, and so are unable to help themselves, the young ones feed them: and when in passing the Sea their wings fail them, the young ones will take them on their backs, and carry them over. And this is remarkable about them.

4. The Town of *Delph* in the *Low-Countries* is so seated for the breeding, and feeding of those Birds, that it is hard to see an house wherein they do not build. In this Town upon the third of *May*, Anno *Christi* 1536. a great fire happened when the young *Storks* were grown pretty big: the old ones perceiving the fire to approach to their Nests, attempted

attempted to carry away their young ones, but could not, they were so weighty, which they perceiving, never ceased with their spread wings to cover them, till they all perished in the flames together. *Belg. Common Wealth. p. 63.*

5. In *America* there are certain small Birds called *Vicmalim*, with small and long bills, that live upon the dew, and of the juice of Flowers, and roses, like Bees: their feathers are of very curious colours: they dye, or sleep every year in *October*, sitting upon the bough of a Tree in a warm place, and in *Aprill* following, when the Flowers are sprung, they awake again. *I have one of them.*

6. In the *Arabian* Deserts there are great store of *Ostriches*, that go in flocks, and often affright passengers that are strangers, with their fearful schreeches, appearing a farr off like a Troop of horsemen. Their bodies are too heavy to be born up by their wings, which, though uselesse for flight, yet serve them to run with greater speed, so that a swift Horse can scarce overtake them: whatsoever they finde, be it stones or iron, they greedily swallow it down, and concoct it: when they have laid their eggs, (which are as big as a Culverin Bullet) they forget where they left them, and so return no more to them: but they are hatched by the heat of the Sun in the warm sands: hence those expressions, Lam. 4. 3. *The Daughter of my people is become cruel, like the Ostriches in the wilderness: whereupon she is made the Embleme of folly, Job 39. 14. &c. She leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust, and forgets that the foot may crush them, &c.*

7. In *Brasile* there is a little bird, which they call *The risen, or Awaken Bird*, because it sleeps six months, and awakes the other six. It hath a Cap on its head of no one colour, but on what side soever you look, it sheweth Red, Green, Black, and other colours, all very fine, and shining: the Breast also shews great variety of colours, especially Yellow, more fine then Gold; the Body is Grey, and it hath a very long small Bill, and yet the tongue is twice as long as the Bill: it flies very swiftly, and makes a humming like a *Bee*. It always feeds flying. *Pur. Pil.*

8. In *Socotera* there are *Bats*, whose bodies are almost as big as a *Cornies*, their Heads are like *Foxes* with an hairy Furr upon them: In other things they are like our *Bats*. One of them being killed by some *English*, his wings when they were extended, were an ell in length. their Cry is shrill and loud. *Idem.*

9. In *Italy* are the Flies *Cantharides*, which by day are of a Green shining colour, but in the night they shine in the Air, like flying Glow-Worms, with Fire in their Tails. *Raimunds Mercu. Ital.*

10. In *China* there is a Fowl of a prodigious shape, and bignesse: It is three foot high: the body being exceeding great, more than a man can fathom: their feathers are all white like a *Swans*, their feet broad like *Fowls* that swim: their neck half a fathom long, and their beak half an ell, the upper part of it being crooked. From the nether part of the beak there hangs a very great and capable bag of a yellow golden colour, resembling Parchment. With these Fowls the Natives use

use to fish, as we do in *England* with *Cormorants*. They will catch fish with great dexterity, and when they have filled their great bag, which will hold divers fishes of two foot long a peece, they will bring them to their Masters. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. 1643.*

11. In the *African* Désarts is a certain Fowle called a *Nesir*, some call it a *Fulur*. Its bigger than a Crane. In flying it mounts very high, yet at the sight of a dead carcass, it descends immediatly. She lives long, and in extream old age looseth her feathers, and then returning to her nest, is there fed by the young ones of the same kind; *Idem.*

12. Near unto the *Streights of Magellane*, there is an Island called *Penguin* Island; wherein are abundance of Fowls called *Penguins* that go upright, their wings, in stead of feathers, are only covered with down, which hang down like sleeves faced with white. They fly not, but walk in paths of their own making, and keep their divisions and quarters orderly. They are a strange Fowle, or rather, a miscellaneous creature, of Beast, Bird, and Fish: but most of Bird. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 536.*

13. In the Isle of *Man*, there is a sort of Sea-Fowles called *Puffins*, they are of a very uncious constitution, and breed in Cony-holes (the Conies leaving their burrows for that time) they are never seen with their young; but very early in the morning, and late in the evening: they nourish their young (as it is conceived) with Oil drawn from their own bodies, and dropped into their mouths; for that being opened, there is found in their crops no other sustenance, save a single Sorrel-leaf, which the old give their young (as is conjectured) for digestions-sake; the flesh of them, whilst raw, is not savoury, but powdered, it may be ranked with Anchoves, and Caviare; profitable they are in their feathers, and oil, which they use much about their Wooll.

14. the Isle of *Mauritius* is a Fowle called a *Dodo*; Her body is round, and extream fat, which makes her pace slow: few of them weigh less than fifty pound: Her Wings are so small, that they cannot lift her above the ground: Her head is variously dressed, the one half-hooded with downy black feathers; the other wholly naked, of a whitish colour, as if a transparent Lawn had covered it: her bill is very hooked, bending downwards, the breathing place being in the midst of it, from which part to the end, the colour is light green, mixt with a pale yellow: Her eyes are round, and small, and bright as Diamonds: her cloathing is of the finest down; her train is of three or four short-feathers, her legs thick, and black; her talons sharp; her stomach so hot, that she digests stones, or Iron, as doth the *Ostrich*.

15. In *Lincolnshire* there is a Bird called a *Dottrel*, so named of his doltish foolishness: Its a bird of an apish kinde, ready to imitate what it sees done: they are caught by Candle-light by the Fowlers gestures; for if he put forth an arm, they stretch forth a wing: if he sets forward a leg, or hold up his head, they likewise do the same: In

In brief, whatsoever the Fowler doth, the same also doth this foolish bird, until it be caught within the net. *Camb. Brit. p. 543.*

16. There is an Island called *Bas*, bordering upon *Lathaien* in *Scotland*, unto which there resort a multitude of Sea fowls, especially of *So-land Geese*, which bring with them such abundance of Fish, that, as it is reported, an hundred souldiers that lay there in Garrison for defence of the place, fed upon no other meat, but the fish that was thus brought to them: And the said Fowls also bring such a number of sticks, and twigs, wherewith to build their nests, that thereby the inhabitants are also abundantly provided of fuel for the fire: and such a mighty gain is made of their feathers, and oil, that no man would scarcely beleve it, but he that hath seen it. *Camb. Brit. of Scotland. p. 12, 13.*

17. In *Magallanes* voyage about the world, the King of the Island of *Bacchian* sent the King of *Spain* two dead birds of a strange shape: they were as big as Turtle-Doves, with little heads, and long bills, long small legs, and no wings, but in-stead thereof certain long feathers of divers colours, and tails like Turtle-Doves: all their other feathers were of a tawny colour; they flye not, but when the wind blows, and they call them *Birds of God*. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 44.*

18. In *Sofala* in the *East-Indies* is a kinde of Bird called *Minga*, green, and yellow, very fair, about the bigness of a Pigeon, which never treads on the ground, their feet being so short, that they can scarce be discerned: they settle on trees, of the fruit whereof they live: when they drink, they flye on the tops of the water; and if they fall on the ground, they cannot rise again; their flesh is fat and savoury. *Idem. p. 1546.*

CHAP. VI.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Beasts, and Serpents.

1. **W**Hilst Sir *Thomas Row*, our *English* Ambassador, was at the great *Moguls* Court, he saw many stately Elephants brought before the Emperour: some of which being *Lord-Elephants* (as they called them) had their chains, bells, and furniture of gold, and silver, each of them having eight, or ten other Elephants waiting on him: they were some twelve companies in all, and as they passed by, they all bowed down before the King very handsomely. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 550.*

2. Though these Elephants be the largest of all beasts, yet are they very tractable, unless at such times when they are mad through lust: some of them are thirteen, and some fifteen foot high; their colour is usually black, their skins thick, and smooth without hair, they delight much to bathe themselves in water, and are excellent swim-

D

mers,

mers, their pace is about three miles an hour; of all Beasts they are most sure of foot, so that they never stumble, or fall to indanger their rider: they lye down, and rise again at pleasure, as other beasts do; they are most docible creatures, doing almost whatsoever their Keeper commands them. If he bid one of them affright a man, he will make towards him, as if he would tread him in pieces; and yet when he comes at him, do him no hurt: If he bid him abuse, or disgrace a man, he will take dirt, or kennel-water in his trunk, and dash it in his face, &c. Their trunks are long, grissly snouts hanging down betwixt their teeth, which (as a hand) they make use of upon all occasions. Some *Elephants* the great *Mogul* keeps for execution of malefactors; who being brought to suffer death by that mighty beast, if the Keeper bid him dispatch the offender presently, he will immediately with his foot pass him in peeces: If he bid him torture him slowly, he will break his joynts by degrees one after another, as men are broken upon the wheel.

2. An *English* Merchant of good credit being at *Adsmeer* (a City where the great *Mogul* then was) saw a great *Elephant* daily brought through the Market-place, where an *Hearb-woman* used to give him an handful of hearbs as he passed by. This *Elephant* afterwards being mad, brake his chains, and took his way through the Market-place; the people being affrighted, hasted to secure themselves, amongst whom was this *Hearb-woman*, who through fear, and haste, forgot her little childe. The *Elephant* comming to the place where she usually sate, stopt, and seeing a child lye about her hearbs, took it up gently with his Trunk, and without harm, laid it upon a stall hard by, and then proceeded in his furious course. *Idem.* p. 1472. The Males Testicles lie about his forehead: the Females teates are betwixt her fore-legs; they carry their young two years in their wombs: conceive but once in seven years: they are thirty years before they come to their full growth, and fulfil the accustomed age of a man before they die.

3. As *Pyrrus* King of *Epyrus* was assaulting the City of *Argos*, one of his *Elephants* called *Nicon. i. e. Conquering*, being entred the City, perceiving that his governour was stricken down to the ground from his back with terrible blows; ran upon them that came back upon him, overthrowing friends, and foes, one in anothers neck, till at length, having found the body of his slain Master, he lift him up from the ground with his trunk, and carrying him upon his two rushes, returned back with great fury, treading all under feet whom he found in his way. *Plut. In vita Pyrr.*

4. The *Lion* hath the *Fackall* for his Usher, which is a litle black, shag-haired beast, of the bigness of a Spaniel, which when the evening comes, hunts for his prey, and comming on the foot, follows the scent with open crye: to which the *Lion* as chief Hunt gives diligent ear, following for his advantage: If the *Fackall* set up his chase before the *Lion* comes in, he howles out mainly, and then the *Lion* seizeth on it, making a grumbling noise, whilst his servant stands

by,

by barking, and when the Lyon hath done, the *Fackal* feeds on the relics. *Idem*. p. 1575. See more afterwards, Example seventeen.

5. The *Panther* hath a very sweet smell, so that other Beasts are much taken therewith, but they are terrified with the ugly deformity of his face; and therefore as he goes he hides that part between his legs, and will not look towards them till he hath gotten them within his compasse, which when he hath done, he devours them without mercy: so deals the Devil with wicked men, strewing their way to Hell with variety of worldly delights, and profits (the thorns of affliction must not touch their flesh, nor Hells terrors come within their thoughts) till he hath made them past feeling, then he devours them. *Plin. nat. Hist. L. 8 C. 17.*

6. The *Rhynoceros* is so called because of the horn in his nose: he is a large beast, as big as our fairest Oxe in *England*: His skin lyeth plated, and as it were in wrinkles upon his back: Their Horn, Teeth, Claws, yea flesh, and blood, are good against poyson, which, as is conceived, proceeds from the Herbs which they feed on in *Bengala*, where are most store of them.

7. The *Camelopardalus* is the highest of Beasts, so that a man on horseback may ride upright under his belly, his neck is long, so that he usually feedeth upon the leaves of trees: his colour is white and speckled, his hinder legs are shorter than his former, so that he cannot graze but with difficulty. *P. Pil. p. 1381. He is also called a Faraff.*

8. In *India* is a certain beast called a *Buffelo*, which is very large, hath a thick and smooth skin, but without hair: She gives good milk, and her flesh is like Beefe. *Idem*. p. 1469.

9. In the same Country also are certain wild Goats, whose Horns are good against poison, *Pur. Pil. p. 472.*

10. In the Country of *Indostan* in the *East-Indies*, are large white Apes, as big as our Grey-hounds, which will eat young Birds, whereupon Nature hath taught their Dams this subtilty: they build their Nests on the utmost bowes at the end of slender twigs: where they hang them like Purse-nets to which the Apes cannot possibly come: yet many times with their Hands they will shake those boughs till the nests break, and fall down, and then they will devour them. *Pur. Pilgrimage p. 1475.*

11. The *Camelion* is of the shape, and bigness of a *Lizard*, it is a deformed lean, and crooked creature, having a long and slender tail, like a Mouse, and is of a slow pace. It lives only upon Flies. It changeth colours according to the variety of places where it comes. It is a great Enemy to venomous Serpents; for when it sees any lie sleeping under a Tree, it gets upon a bough just over the Serpents head, & voideth out of its mouth, as it were a long thred of spittle, with a round drop hanging at the end, which falling on the Serpents head, immediately kills him. *P. Pil. p. 848.*

12. There was lately found in *Catalunia*, in the Mountains of *Cerdania*, a certain Monster, that had humane shape as far as the waste, and downwards it was like a Satyre: He had many heads, Arms, & Eyes,

and a mouth of extraordinary bigness, wherewith he made a noise like a Bull: His picture was sent by *Don John of Austria* (now Governour of the *Low Countries*) to the King of *Spain*, and afterwards many Coppies thereof were drawn, and sent abroad by Ambassadors, and other persons to several Princes, and States in *Europe*. *Hist. of this Iron age.*

13. In *Brasile* is a certain Beast called a *Tamandua* or *Ant-Bear* of the bignesse of a great dog, more round than long, and the tail above twice so long as the body, and so full of hair that under it he shelters himself from rain, heat, cold, and wind. His head is small, and hath a thin snout: his mouth round, with a tongue three quarters of a yard long: he is diligent in seeking *Ant-hills*, which he tear-eth with his claws, and then thrusts in his long tongue, upon which the *Ants* run, and when it is full, he licks them in, and this is all his food. *Par. Pil. v. 4. p. 1301.*

14. The *Armadillo* is of the bignesse of a Pig, and of a white colour: It hath a long snout, and the body is covered with shels like Plates, wherewith they are armed: for they are so hard that no arrow will pierce them except in the Flanks, where they are softer: their flesh is good to eat, they dig holes in the ground with their snouts, in which they lye. *Idem.*

15. The *Porcupine* hath bristles, or quills, white and black, of a span and an half long, which they can cast: and they have this quality, that where one of these bristles enters into the flesh, if it be not pulled out presently, it will work it selfe quite through, they are of a good flesh, and taste.

16. The *Civet-Cat* exceeds the *Castor* for bignesse, her head is little, her eyes clear; hath a long muzzle; sharp, and offensive teeth. Her hair is parti-coloured, harsh, and bristley, yellow above, and whiter downwards; The pocket wherein the *Civet* is bred is neer the genitory, which is taken forth with a spoon or stick; But when she is wild, she casts it forth of her own accord, and by the scent it is found by the passengers.

17. The *Lions* in *Africk*, are more fierce than in colder Countreys; here was one of their skins brought into *England*, which from the snout to the top of the tail, contained one and twenty foot in length, They engender backwards as do *Camels*, *Elephants*, *Rhinoceroses*, *Ounces*, and *Tigers*. They spare such men as prostrate themselves to them, and prey rather upon men than women, and not at all on *Infants*, except compelled by hunger. His tail is his Scepter, by which he expresses his passion. He shrinks not at danger, except some covert of woods hides him from wittnesses, and then he will take the benefit of flight, which otherwise he seems to disdain.

18. The *Hyena* hath no joints in her neck, and therefore stirs not her neck, but with the bending of her whole body. She hath one continued tooth through her whole mouth.

19. In *Africk* are many wild *Asses*, whereof one male hath many females, and he is so jealous, that he bites off the stones of the young males,

males, if the suspicious female prevent him not by bringing forth in a close place.

20. The *Dabub* is a simple Creature, like to a Wolf, but that his legs and feet are like to a mans, they which know his haunt, with a Taber, & singing, will bring him out of his den, and captivate his ears with their Musick, whilst another captivateth his legs with a rope.

21. The *Zebra* is a very beautiful Creature, resembling a curiously shaped horse, but not about so swift, all over-laid with parry coloured laces, and guards, from head to tail.

22. In *Sofala* there is a certain creature called *Inbazaras* as big as a hog, & somewhat like, with thin black hair, having on his hinder feet five fingers like unto a mans, and four on his forefeet, they live meerly upon Ants, by thrusting their tongues which are two spans and an half long into an Ant-hil, whereon the Ants running, they pull them into their mouths, and so eat them: Some call them *Ant-Bears*. *Pur. Pil.*

23. There is in *Africa* a certain monster called *Pengo*, in the whole proportion like unto a man, but that it is bigger. It hath a mans face, hollow eyes, long hair upon the brows, his face and ears being without hair: but his body is all hairy of a dunish colour, &c. He differs from a man only in his legs, which have no calves: he goes alwayes upright upon his legs, and he carries his hands clasped in the nape of his neck, when he walkes upon the ground: They use to sleep in trees, and live upon fruits and nuts. *Idem. v. 2. p. 982.*

24. In *Congo* there is a strange Creature as big as a Ram, that hath wings like a Dragon, a long tail, and great chops, with diverse rows of teeth: They feed upon raw flesh. *Idem. p. 1003.*

25. In *Africa* there is a beast called a *Dabuk*, in bignesse and shape, resembling a Wolf, saving that his legs & feet are like a mans. He useth to take dead men out of their graves, and eat them. *Idem. p. 847.*

26. In the Kingdom of *Mexico* there are *Kine*, with bunches on their backs, about the bigness of our bulls, having little horns, and more hair on their foreparts than behind, which is like wooll: On the backbone they have maines like horses, and long hair from their Knees downward, with much long hair on their throats: They are meat, drink, shoes, houses, fire, vessels, and their masters whole substance.

27. Other Creatures there are as big as horses, which the *Spaniards* for their fine Wooll call Sheep; One of their horns usually weigheth fifty pounds. *P. Pil. v. 4. p. 1561.*

28. In *Virginia* is a beast called a *Possown*, the female whereof hath a bag under her belly, from whence she letteth forth her young ones, and taketh them in again at her pleasure. *Idem. p. 1772.*

29. In *Socotera* are Sheep, whose tails weigh twenty eight pounds a peece, which therefore are usually cut off from the Ewes, lest they should hinder their breeding.

30. In the *Great Mogols* Countrey there are *Asses* with horns, whereof they make diverse sorts of drinking cups, of excellent vertue. Some judging them to be the right *Unicorns* horn. *Idem. p. 436.*

31. Most certain it is, that the *Irish Cows* will not give down their Milk,

Of strange Beasts.

Milk, unless their own Calves be set by their sides; either alive, or else the skin of the dead Calf must be stuffed with straw, and set by them. *Camb. Brit. of Ireland. p. 113.*

32. In the Island of *Orkney* the *Ewes* are of such fecundity, that they bring forth constantly two and many times three Lambs a peece; There be neither ravenous nor venomous creatures there, nor if transported thither, will they live in that Island. *Description of Scoll.*

33. There are three sorts of *Camels*: the first sort are gross, and tall of stature: these will usually carry one thousand pound weight a peece; when they are to be loaden, being beaten on the knees, and neck with a cudgel, they will kneel down; and when they feel their load sufficient, they will rise up again of themselves. The second sort of them have two bunches on their backs, and are fit either for burthen, or to ride on. The third sort are of a slender, and low stature, called *Dromedaries*, unfit for burthens, but they excel in swift-ness, so that in the space of one day they will travel one hundred miles, and will so continue for eight, or ten dayes together, with very little provender; and they will abstain from drink, eight, ten, and sometimes fifteen dayes together, without any inconvenience, as they travel through the Deserts.

34. *Musk* is taken from a little reddish beast, that they beat with many blows in one place, that so the blood may gather into it: and when the skin is by this means swoln, and full of blood, they bind it strait, that the blood may not issue forth, and being put into one, or more bladders, its dried on the beasts back, till the bladder fall off of it self; and so that blood after a month becomes excellent musk. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 500.*

35. Amongst the *Blackmoors*, there is a strange beast called a *Car-buncle*, which is seen only by night, having a stone in his forehead that shineth incredibly, and giving him light whereby to feed: But when he hears the least noise, he presently lets fall over it a skin, which he hath as a natural covering, least his splendor should betray him. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 416.*

36. In *Abassin* are Kine with horns like unto Harts-horns: Others there be that have but one Horn in the midst of their fore-heads of about a span and an half long, turning upward. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1495.*

37. There is in the Country of *Mexico* a kinde of sheep, which all things considered, is a beast of the greatest profit, and least charge that is: For from them they draw meat and cloathing: They use them also to carry all their burthens, having need neither of shooes nor saddles, nor yet of Oats, so that they serve their Masters for nought, feeding only on Grasse which they find in the fields: There are two kinds of these creatures, the one bearing Wooll, the other are bare, which are the better for burthen; they are bigger than great Sheep, and less than Calves; they have long necks like a Cammel. They are of divers colours, some white, some black, and others grey, or spotted; Their flesh is good meate, but that

that of their Lambs is best: Of their Wooll the *Indians* make cloath some courser, other finer like half-silk; they also make Carpets, and Coverings, and other exquisite works of it, which last long, and have a very good gloss; they die it into sundry colours: upon these the *Spaniards* carry their bars of silver; one of these sheep carrying about an hundred and fifty pound weight.

37. In the stomach, or belly of this beast, is found the *Bezar's* stone; sometimes one alone, sometimes two, three, or foure: They are different in form, greatness, and colour; some like Filbeards, others like Walnuts: Some as big as Pigeons Eggs, some as big as Hens Eggs: In form some are round, some oval, and of other formes. For their colour, some are black, some white, some grey, dark green, and some as if they had been gilded: they are all made of divers filmes, and skins one upon another. *P. Pil. v. 3. p. 969.*

38. There is in *Italy* the *Tarantula* (a kind of Serpent) the venome whereof hath such an operation, that whosoever is stung with it, falleth a dancing, and capering, and nothing can allay it but Musick. *Raimunds Mercu. Ital.*

Examples of Dogs love to their Masters.

39. When the *Athenians* quit their City, and betook themselves to Sea, upon *Xerxes* his invasion of *Greece*, *Xantippus* the Father of *Pericles* had a Dog, which for sorrow that his Master had left him behind him, cast himself after him into the Sea, swimming still by the Gallies side wherein his Master was, till he came to the Isle of *Salamina*, where so soon as the poor Cur landed, his breath failed him, and he dyed presently. *Plut. In vita Themist.*

CHAP. VII.

Admirable Works done by the art of man.

I. **P**rotogenes the *Rhodian*, an exquisite Painter, bestowed seven years in drawing a most curious picture, which when *Apelles* beheld, he stood amazed at the excellency of the workmanship, so that for a while he could not speak, but afterwards he said, *This is an admirable work, and of huge labour, yet he wants an Orator to extol his workmanship to the skies.* When King *Demetrius* besieged the City of *Rhodes*, he took the suburbs, and in them this picture, whereupon the Citizens sent to him, requesting him not to deface it, to whom he answered, *That he would sooner burn the Picture of his Father, than hurt a peece of such admirable Workmanship.* *Diod. Sic. Plut.*

Glasses malleable.

2. Anno Christi 1610. amongst other rare Presents sent from the *Sophy of Persia*, to the King of *Spain*, were six drinking glasses so exquisitely tempered, that they could not be broken. *Turk. Hist.* p. 1273.

Stone-henge Described.

3. About six miles from *Salisbury*, upon the plains, is to be seen a huge, and monstrous peece of work, such as *Cicero* calleth *insanam substructionem*. For within the circuit of a ditch, there are erected in the manner of a Crown, in three ranks, or courses, one within another, certain mighty, and unwrought stones, whereof some are twenty eight foot high, and seven broad; upon the heads of which, others like overwhart peeces do bear, and rest cross-wise with tenents, and mortesses, so as the whole frame seemeth to hang, whereof its commonly called *Stone-henge*. *Camb. Brit.*

4. In *Westmerland* hard by *Shape*, there be hung stones in form of *Pyramids*, some of them nine foot high, and fourteen foot thick, ranged directly as it were in a row for a mile in length, with equal distance almost between them. *Camb. Brit.* p. 762.

Mausolus his Tombe Described.

5. *Artimesia* Queen of *Halicarnassus*, when her husband *Mausolus* dyed, built him a stately Tomb, accounted for the rare workmanship, and costly magnificence one of the worlds Wonders. It was five and twenty cubits high, and supported with six and thirty curious pillars, of which *Martial* thus writeth:

*Aere nam vacuo pendente Mausolea,
laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.*

The Mausolea hanging in the skie,
the men of *Cares* praises Deifie.

8. When *Sir Thomas Roe* was Ambassador there, the Great *Mogul* built a stately Monument for his Father: it was about twenty years in building, and three thousand men working daily at it: it was built square, three quarters of a mile in compass: it was made with seven heights one above another, and each narrower than other, till you come to the top where the Herse is. At the outward Gate is a most stately Palace, and Gardens walled about, at least three miles in compass; all built at a vast charge. *Pur. Pil.* p. 226.

7. Mr. *Herbert*, who saw it afterwards, thus describes it. It consists (saith he) of four large squares, each about three hundred paces long,

long; the matter is Freestone polished, having at each Angle, a small Tower of party coloured Marble. Ten Foot higher is another Tarras, on each side beautified with three such Towers. The third Gallery hath two Towers, on each side. The fourth, one. The fifth, half, and a small square Gallery mounting to a Royal Pyree, within which is the Mummy of *Echbar*; bedded in a Coffin of pure Gold. The whole structure is built in the midst of a spacious and curious Garden, surrounded with a Wall of red stone, and planted with beautiful and odoriferous flowers.

Porfennah's Tomb Described.

Porfenna King of *Hetruria*, not far from the City of *Clusium*, built for himself a Monument of square stone, each side of it was three hundred Foot broad, and fifty Foot High; within which square *Basis*, there was an inextricable *Labyrinth*, into which whosoever adventured without a Clue, could find no passage out. Upon this square he erected five *Pyramids*, four in the corners, and one in the midst; in the bottom they were seventy five Foot broad, and each of them one hundred and fifty Foot high, on the top was one Braſs Circle, and covering for them all, from which there hung Bells fastened with Chains, which being moved with the Winde, gave a sound a far off: Upon this brazen Circle stood other four *Pyramids*, each of them one hundred Foot high; and upon them (being covered with another plain) were again erected five other *Pyramids*, the height whereof my Author was ashamed to name: So foolishly did he waste the wealth of his Kingdom, that in the end the commendation of the Artificer should be the greatest. *Pliny out of Varro*; and *Greaves out of him*.

8. In the *Great Moguls* Country, from *Agra* to *Lahar* (which are the two chief Cities in this Empire) is about four hundred *English* miles: The Country in all that distant, being even without Mountains or Hills: And the High-way betwixt them, is planted on both sides with Trees, like unto a delicate walk. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1468.*

The Trees are Mulberry-trees. And in all this way, ever and anon, are Inns built by several Kings, and great men, for the Entertainment of strangers: In which you may have a Chamber for your self, room for your Hourse, and Horſe-meat, but little for your Servant: When a man hath taken up his Lodging, no other may dispossess him. In the Morning about break a day, all make ready to depart, at which time the Gates are opened, and none suffered to depart sooner for fear of Theeves. *P. 520.*

The first Invention of Printing.

9. *Laurence Fans*, a rich Citizen of *Harlem* in the *Low-Countries*, walking forth one day into the neighbouring Woods for recreation, began to cut in pieces of wood the Letters of his Name, Printing them on the back of his hand; which pleasing him well, he cut three or four Lines which he beat with Ink, and printed them upon Paper; wherewith he much joyed, and determined to find out another kind of Ink more fastening, and holding, and so with his Kinsman *Thomas Petersen*, found out another way to print.

print whole Sheets, but of one side only, which are yet to be seen in the said Town. Afterwards, he changed his Letters of Wood into Lead, and after that into Tin, and so by degrees this famous Art of Printing grew to perfection. Belg. Common Wealth, p. 57. and 1. Some say that *John Gutsenburg* of *Strasbourg*, was the first Inventor of it, Anno Christi 1449. In which City he first practised it, and removing from thence to *Mentz*, there perfected it. They say that *Tullier Offices* was the first Book that ever was printed. P. Ramus Schol. Math. L. 2.

12. It doth with wonderful celerity convey Learning from one Country, and Age, to another.

Imprimis ille die, quantum vix scribitur anno

The most famous Printers were.

being *Aldus Manutius*, and after him *Paulus* his Son in *Venice*. In *France*, *Gressinne*, *Henry Steevens*, Father to *Charles*; and *Charles* to *Robert*; *Robert* to *Henry*, and *Henry* to *Paul*, all Printers.

14. **Christopher Plantine of Antwerp**, was a most Famous and Learned Printer.

5. Frobenius, that was Erasmus his Faithful Printer: No

15. Daniel Bamberger, an excellent Printer of the *Hebrew Bible*, and many other *Hebrew Books*, &c.

The first invention of Guns

15. A German Fryer of the Order of St. Francis, called *Bertholdus Smart*, being very studious of Chymistry, as he was one Evening (for the finding out of some Experiment) very busie in tempering Brimstone, Sulphureous powder of dried Earth, and certain other Ingredients in a Mortar, which he covered with a stone: When it grew dark, he took his Tinder-box to light him a Candle, a Sparke whereof by chance flying into the Mortar, caught hold of the Brimstone, and Salt-Peter, and firing, with a sudden, flash blew up the stone. The cunning Chymist guessing what it was which wrought this effect, never left till he found out the certainty, and then taking an Iron Pipe, The crammed it full of the same Ingredient, together with some stones, and so putting fire too, he saw that with great fury, and noise it discharged it self. Soon after which, he communicated this his Invention to the *Venetians*, who, having been often vanquished by the *Genoways*, did by the help of these Bombards, or Guns, give them a notable discomfiture. Anno Christi 1380. Bucholtz.

8. At *Middleburg* in *Zeeland* in the Steeple of the Abby-Church, there is a Bell of eighteen thousand weight to strike the Hours on; and twenty four small ones which serve for the Chymes. *See Common wealth* p. 162.

A Description of the situation of Utrecht in the Low-Countries.

Harachi in the Low Country is so situated that one may go to what

Town he please of fifty, that lye round about it in one day. And in a Summers day, if one go early from *Utrecht*, he may dine at any one of twenty six Towns, where he pleaseth, and return to his own House to Supper.

Idem. p. 100.

Trajan built a Bridge over the River *Iſſer*, or *Danow*, containing twenty Arches, each Arch being one hundred and fifty Foot high, sixty thick, and one hundred and seventy Foot distant one from another: So that the whole length of it was four thousand seven hundred and seventy Foot, which was almost a mile long. The River was very deep, and swift, and the bottom not firm ground, neither could the stream be diverted any other way, all which made the Work far more difficult, and admirable.

Ancus Martins, the fourth King of *Rome*, built a Wooden Bridge over the River *Tybur*, yet without Nails, or Pins, so that in times of War it might be taken down: Afterwards *Emilius* the Consul built it of stone: And lastly *Antoninus Pius* the Emperour built it of Marble.

ms. B. 1. 1. 1.

F I N I S.

Soli Deo Gloria.

The River was very deep, and wide, and the bottom almost all stone. The River was very deep, and wide, and the bottom almost all stone. The River was very deep, and wide, and the bottom almost all stone.

Henry Gale

Self Deo Gloria.

